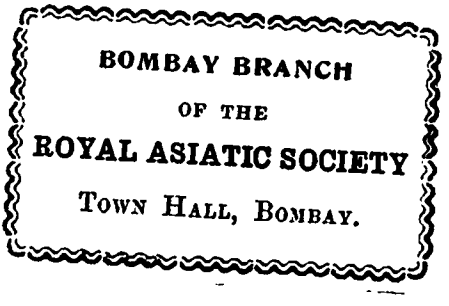
00093727



Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

RONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

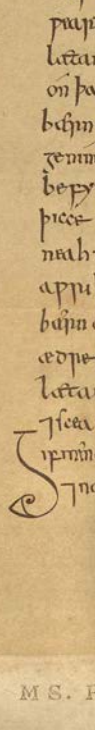
To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.



M S. REG. 12. D. XVII. fol 55 b.

Day & Son, Lith. to the Queen.

LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING,

AND

STARCRAFT

OF

EARLY ENGLAND.

BEING

A COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTS, FOR THE MOST PART NEVER BEFORE PRINTED,

ILLUSTRATING

THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE IN THIS COUNTRY BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

COLLECTED AND EDITED

BY THE

REV. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. CANTAB.

93727

VOL. II.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

1865.

00093727

Printed by
Eyre and Spottiswoode, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE - - - - - -	vii
LEECH BOOK. BOOK I. - - - -	1
„ BOOK II. - - - -	158
„ BOOK III. - - - -	300
GLOSSARY - - - - - -	361
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES - - - -	415

PREFACE.

PREFACE.

No historical records are complete without the usual chapter on Manners and Customs; and the true scholar never feels himself well in possession of the requisite knowledge of the past age, till he has so learnt its time honoured tale, as to apprehend in a human and practical sense those feelings which made its superstitions plausible, its heathenism social, its public institutions tend, in the end, to the general welfare.

The Saxons have not been more fortunate than others in their appreciation by us, self satisfied moderns. They have been, and still are, I believe, commonly regarded as mangy dogs, whose success against the Keltic race in this country was owing chiefly to their starved condition and ravening hunger. The children protest that, positively, as they know from their most reliable handbooks, these roving savages stuffed their bellies with acorns, and the enlightened *literati* and *dilettanti* begrudge them any feeling of respect for their queens and ladies, or any arts such as befit our "Albion's "glorious isle" under an English king.

The work now published for the first time, and from a unique manuscript, will, if duly studied, afford a large store of information to a very different effect, and show us that the inhabitants of this land in Saxon times were able to extract a very fair share of comfortable food, and healing medicines, and savoury drinks directly or indirectly from it. Many readers

will be glad to see drawn together into one the scattered notices which occur most plentifully here, and occasionally elsewhere, upon this matter.

At his noon meat or dinner, at the *hora nona*, or ninth hour of the day,[1] for the word noon has now changed its sense, the Saxon spread his table duly and suitably with a table cloth.[2] He could place on it for the entertainment of his family and household, the flesh of neat cattle,[3] now Normanized, as Sir Walter Scott has made familiar to all, into beef, the flesh of sheep,[4] now called mutton, of pig, of goat,[5] of calf,[6] of deer, especially the noble hart,[6] of wild boar,[6] the peacock, swan, duck,[7] culver or pigeon,[8] waterfowl, barndoor fowl,[9] geese,[10] and a great variety of wild fowl, which the fowler caught with net, noose, birdlime, birdcalls, hawks, and traps;[11] salmon, eels, hake, pilchards, eelpouts,[12] trout, lampreys, herrings, sturgeon, oysters, crabs, periwinkles, plaice, lobsters, sprats,[13] and so on.[14]

The cookery of these viands was not wholly contemptible. It was entrusted to professors of that admired art,[15] who could, though their accomplishments have been neglected by the annalists, put on the board oyster patties,[16] and fowls stuffed with bread and such worts as parsley.[17] Weaker stomachs could have light

---

[1] Hom. II. 256. Also Seo sunne abyrsnode. sam middæge oð non, M.H. 158 a, *The sun was darkened from midday till noon.* Even here our dictionaries blunder.

[2] Beodclað, Æ.G. 8, line 31. Myre hpægel, Lye.

[3] Lb. II. vii., etc.

[4] Coll. Monasticon, p. 20.

[5] Lb. II. xvi.

[6] Coll. Mon. p. 22.

[7] Lb. II. xvi.

[8] Lb. II. xxx. 2.

[9] DD. 504; Lb. II. xvi. 2.

[10] Lb. II. xvi. 2.

[11] Coll. Mon. p. 25.

[12] Young eels (Kersey).

[13] Sprottas not in the dictionaries. Besides two passages in which it occurs, reserved for reasons which readers of the Shrine will understand, it occurs Coll. Mon. p. 23. See French Celerin, Selerin; the MS. has Salin.

[14] Coll. Mon. pp. 23, 24.

[15] Coll. Mon. p. 29.

[16] Lb. II. xxiii.

[17] Lb. III. xii.

food, chickens,[1] giblets, pigs trotters,[2] eggs, broth, various preparations of milk, some of the nature of junkets.[3]

From some of their drawings, their cookery of meat seems to have been more Homeric[4] than Roman or modern English, for we see portions of meat brought up on small spits, all hot, to the table. All food that required it was sweetened with honey, before men had betaken themselves to sugar. For fruits, we know they had sweet apples,[5] which are not indigenous to England, pears, peaches,[6] medlars, plums, and cherries.

Saxons, thus well provided with eatables, could satisfy thirst with not a few good and savoury drinks; with beer, with strong beer, with ale, with strong ale, with clear ale, with foreign ale, and with what they called twybrowen, that is, double brewed ale, a luxury, now rare, and rare too then probably.[7] These ales and beers were, of course, to deserve the name, and as we learn from many passages of the present publication, made of malt, and some of them, not all probably, were hopped.[8] I have sufficiently, in the Glossary,[9] established that the hop plant and its use were known to the Saxons, and that they called it by a name, after which I have inquired in vain among hop growers and hop pickers in Worcestershire and Kent, the Hymele.[10] The hop grows wild in our hedges, male and female, and the Saxons in this state called it the hedge hymele; a good valid presumption that they knew it in its fertility. Three of the Saxon legal deeds

---

[1] As before.
[2] Lb. II. i.
[3] Gl. ꝑleȝan.
[4] Καὶ ἀμφ' ὀβελοισιν ἑθηκαν.
[5] Mylsce æppla, Lb. II. xvi.
[6] Persocas, Lb. p. 176; Lacn. 89; Διδαξ. 31.
[7] Lb. I. xlvii. 3.
[8] Hb. lxviii.
[9] See also Preface, Vol. I. p. lv.
[10] I find Ymele, fem., gen -an, for a *roll, scroll, volumen.* The Hymele is in glossaries frequently Volubilis; and the two suggest a derivation for either from Ymbe = Ἀμφί, so that Hymele means *coiler.*

extant refer[1] to a hide of land at Hymel-tun in Worcestershire, the land of the garden hop, and as tun means an enclosure, there can be not much doubt that this was a hop farm. The bounds of it ran down to the hymel brook, or hop plant brook, a name which occurs about the Severn and the Worcestershire Avon in other deeds. One of the unpublished glossaries affords the Saxon word Hopu, *Hops*,[2] and Hopwood in Worcestershire doubtless is thence named. Perhaps, to explain some testimonies to a more recent importation of hops, it may be suggested that, as land or sea carriage of pockets of hops from Worcestershire to London or the southern ports was difficult, the use of the hop was long confined to that their natural soil, while the Kentish hops may be a gift from Germany.

A table is well enough furnished where the flagons are filled with good malt liquor; it is flat heresy, they say, to discover mischief in University "particular:" but, notwithstanding, the Saxons drank also mead, an exhilarating beverage, which from its sweetness must have been better suited to the palates of the ladies, and which was of an antiquity far anterior to written or legendary history. They had also great store of wines, which they distinguished by their qualities, as clear, austere, sweet, rather than by their provinces or birth. They made up also artificial drinks, oxymel, hydromel, mulled wines, and a Clear drink, or Claret,[3] of the nature of those beverages which are now called cup.

Salt, which is an indispensable condiment to civilized man, they obtained from Cheshire and Worcestershire, where they had furnaces for the evaporation of the

[1] C.D. 209, 680, 1066.

[2] "Lygistra hopu," Gl. Cleop. f. 57 a. Ligustra, though known to every ear, by the line Alba ligustra cadunt, were long doubtful; we believe them to be the blossoms of privet.

[3] See the Glossary in Bluttop Spenc.

brine.[1] Salt for salted meats,[2] which also were quite familiar to them, might be got from the saltpans on the sea shore.

The dishes, on which their meats were served, were sometimes of silver,[3] nor was this esteemed a high distinction.[4] The vessels from which they drank were sometimes of glass;[5] and those they had also transparent in quality.[6] The supply upon the tables of a chieftain, who had many retainers, was abundant, and not over studious of luxury and refinement.[7] When not engaged in war or hunting, the princes thought a good deal of their gormandize.[8] Festive assemblies were more frequent than among other races of men; they were duly ordered, and attended by gleemen, from whose lips the honeysweets of song flowed readily and freely, and whose reward came from the munificence of the prince. The feasts not rarely lasted through the night.[9]

In the monastic colloquy, an exercise for students, who were to be "bilingues," capable of conversing in their own language and in that of Rome, which is, therefore, quite destitute of artifice or ambition, a boy is asked what he has to eat. His reply is, worts (that is, kitchen herbs), fish, cheese, butter, beans, and flesh meats. He drinks ale, and, if he cannot get that, water, for he cannot afford wine. This is the daily diet of a boy under education in a monastery.

Altogether, if the comfortable prejudices of modernism do not shut out trustworthy and contemporary testi-

---

[1] C.D. 451.

[2] Lb. p. 234, etc.

[3] Discus argenteus regalibus epulis refertus, Beda, III. vi.

[4] Est videre apud illos argenteæ vasa, legatis et principibus eorum muneri datæ, non in alia vilitate quam quæ humo finguntur. Tacitus, Germ. 5.

[5] Calicem is translated glæppæt, Beda, p. 618, line 12.

[6] C.E. 78, ult.

[7] Epulæ et, quanquam incompti, largi tamen adparatus, Tacit. Germ. 14.

[8] Dediti somno ciboque, Tacit. Germ. 15.

[9] Tacit. Germ. 22.

mony the Saxons must be concluded to be very far removed from that pasturage upon the herb of the field which was the regale of human innocence, and that feeding upon grass which was the doom of an arrogant Oriental king. They seem to dine like Englishmen.

The Saxon imported purple palls, and silk, precious gems, gold, rare vestments, drugs, wine, oil, ivory, orichalchum (a very fine mixed metal of gold and silver), brass, brimstone, glass, and many more such articles.[1] Tin came by water from Cornwall. Their enterprise by sea was distinguished; they pursued the dangerous whale, and were known for their adventurous hostile landings upon the Gallic coasts before they had settled in this country.[2]

When the Saxons got possession of Britain, they found it, not such as Julius Cæsar describes it, but cultivated and improved by all that the Romans knew of agriculture and gardening. Hence rue, hyssop, fennel, mustard, elecampane, southernwood, celandine, radish, cummin, onion,[3] lupin, chervil, flower de luce, flax probably, rosemary, savory, lovage, parsley, coriander, olusatrum, savine, were found in their gardens and available for their medicines. Among the foreign drugs, or the like, which are mentioned in this volume, we find mastich, pepper, galbanum, scamony, gutta ammoniaca, cinnamon, vermilion, aloes, pumice, quicksilver, brimstone, myrrh, frankincense, petroleum,[4] ginger.

The Saxons and Engle for the supply of their tables, thus, as we have seen, abundantly supplied, kept herds of cattle. The agriculture was in great measure, with alterations adapted to the moister climate, and with improvements from lapse of time and from other coun-

---

[1] Col. Mon. p. 27.

[2] Ammianus Marcellinus, xxviii. 5.

[3] Ynneleac has for its first element a Latinism, unionem, *onion*.

[4] Lb. pp. 53, 57, 61, 101, 125 289, 297.

tries, Roman. Among them arable land was excellently cared for, much on the same method as we observe on the downs of Kent, the garden of England. By throwing a thousand small allotments into one great field, they were well rid of the encumbrance, the weeds, the birds, the boys going a birdnesting, and the repair of hedges or other fences. But the pasture land was not so well managed. The Romans, who had an elaborate machinery of aqueducts and irrigation, grew hay in their prata, or meadows, which were artificially supplied with water, and to get two crops a year, or three or four,[1] gave a large flow of that element to the soil. This, of course, had its inconveniences, herbs that thrive in wet came up stronger than the grass, especially horse-tail, and a "nummulus" with pods. They had an awkward inefficient way of cutting the grass with a hook, held in the right hand only, and this was followed by a second operation, called sickling,[2] to cut what the hooks had left. They tedded the hay, as is done now, by hand, with forks,[3] took care it should be dry enough not to ferment, leaving it in cocks,[4] and when ready carried it off to the farm,[5] and stored it in a loft.[6]

Our forefathers here were able, from the frequent rains, to dispense for the most part with irrigation. They cut the hay with sithes,[7] the pattern of which was probably borrowed from the continental Kelts,[8] and, most naturally, by the subdued British before the settlement of the English, since they were relatives, spoke

Hay.

[1] Interamnæ in Umbria quater anno secantur etiam non rigua, Plin. xviii. 67 = 28.

[2] Sicilire; Plin. as above, Varro, R.R. i. 79.

[3] Furcillis.

[4] Metæ.

[5] Villa.

[6] In tabulato. Sub tecto, Columella, II. xix.

[7] Hom. II. p. 162. Also a Saxon drawing in MS. Cott. Tiber. B. v., where the painter has given straight handles to the sithes; and has certainly committed an error in drawing haymaking for August, and reaping for June.

[8] Galliarum latifundia maioris compendii, Plin. as above.

the language, and were in frequent communication with Gaul. They stored the hay in ricks[1] and mows,[2] where it was less likely to get mouldy than in the half close lofts of the Romans.

But according to the Roman system little hay was prepared thus, there were legal impediments to extending widely the formation of inclosed pasturages, and we read often enough of feeding the cattle upon leaves, or rather on foliage.[3] The man employed in procuring small boughs for his cattle was called Frondator.[4] The greater part, by far, of Italian pasture land was common, overspread by bushes and trees, where the employment of herdsmen and shepherds was indispensable, and improvement was almost impossible.

Cattle thieves.

In the same way, in early England, a grass field[5] is rarely heard of, while the law books are full of precautions against cattle thieves, whose bad business was made easy by the threading commons and wide moors, along which a stolen herd could be driven, picking up subsistence on its way, and evading observation by keeping off the great roads. So much were the farmers pestered with cattle thefts, that the legislature required responsible witnesses to the transfer of such property, and would have it transacted in open market; it also invented a team; that is to say, when Z, who has lost his oxen, found them and identified them in possession of A, the said A was bound by trustworthy witnesses to show that he had them lawfully from B; B was then compelled to go through the same process, and to

---

[1] This word is not in the Saxon dictionaries. and I will not at present indicate the passage where it is to be found.

[2] Mugan, Exodus xxii. 6.

[3] "Quid maiora sequar? Salices
"humilesque genistæ
"Aut illæ pecori frondem aut
"pastoribus umbram
"Sufficiunt."
Virgil. Georgic. II. 434.
"Hic ubi densas agricolæ strin-
"gunt frondes."
Id. Ecl. ix. 60.

[4] Virgil. Ecl. I. 57.

[5] Gæpycun.

show that he gave honest money for them to C; thus a team or row of successive owners was unravelled till it ended in P, who had neglected to secure credible witnesses to his bargain; or in Q, who bought them at a risky price from the actual thief. Then Z recovered his cattle or their value.[1] Under this legislation the chief difficulty of a loser was to trace the direction in which his cattle had been driven off, and the skill of the hunter in tracking the slot of the deer, helped to follow the foot prints of horse or sheep or ox.[2] The less fertile parts of England are still patched by strips of common, or ways with grassy wastes skirting them, and the wanderer may often ramble by hedgerow elms mid hillocks green, among the primroses and violets, by ups and downs, through quagmires and over gates, from his furthest point for the day, till he nears the town and his inn. Elwes, the famous miser, could ride seventy miles out of London without paying turnpike. The Saxon herdsman watched the livelong night.[3]

Cattle fed on leaves.

The Saxons also, like the Romans, fed their cattle, sometimes, so as to make the notion familiar, with the foliage of trees. In his life of St. Cuðberht, the venerable Beda gives an account of a worthy Hadwald (Eadwald), a faithful servant of Ælflæd, abbess of Whitby, who was killed by falling from a tree.[4] Ælfric three hundred years afterwards telling the same story, gives us either from some collateral tradition, by writing may be, may be by word, or from his judgment of what was naturally the mans business at tree climbing, an account that this tree was an oak, and that he was feeding the cattle with the foliage, so that he was killed in discharge of his duty as herdsman.[5] In the summer of 1864 this

[1] DD. in many passages.

[2] Horpec, Forfpon.

[3] Coll. Mon. p. 20. Tota nocte sto super eos vigilando propter fures.

[4] Incautius in arborem ascendens deciderat deorsum, Beda, 256, 22.

[5] Hom. II. 150.

poor resource is said to have been used in some counties of England, notwithstanding the "great strides science "has made."

Sheep. Sheep were driven to pasture by their shepherd with his dogs, and at night were taken back home and folded.[1] With goats, sheep provided most part of the milk and cheese consumed in early times; cow butter is frequently named in this volume by way of distinction; these smaller beasts were robbed of their milk from the teats between the hind legs. A Saxon calendar heads the month of May with a painting representing sheep and goats under the shepherds care.

Swine. Swine were entrusted to the swineherd, who pastured them in his masters woods, or on a customary percentage of the stock,[2] in the woods of some other proprietor. He had a perquisite, a sty pig out of the farrow, with another for his comrade or deputy, besides the usual dues of servitors.[3]

Boar hunting. A drawing of a purely Saxon type, in a Saxon manuscript, represents the hunting of the wild boar; a thane, or as we say gentleman, on foot, has some wild pigs, bristly and yellowish brown, in view; he carries a long boar spear, and his left hand rests on the hilt of his sword, which is to save his life, if the boar charges; he is followed by an unarmed attendant, with a pair of dogs in a leash, and a hunting horn. The painter has probably assigned this drawing to the wrong month.[4]

Hawking. The same artist has drawn a Saxon gentleman out a hawking on horseback, with an attendant on foot, each provided with a hawk; the wild fowl, ducks or teal, are in the picture, these the hawk dispatched

---

[1] Coll. Mon. 20.

[2] One third of very fat ones, one fourth, and one fifth of less fat. DD. p. 58.

[3] DD. p. 187.

[4] September. To say this painting represents herding swine is a strange inaccuracy. No hand is raised to shake down mast.

quickly, splitting their skulls with a stroke of his beak. A large bird, perhaps a heron, is introduced into the scene.

Feather beds, with bolsters and pillows, were in use in Saxon times. [1]

England civilized.

It seemed necessary to pave the way for an examination of the work now published by some such remarks as these, which are not all trite or matters of course; in order that the minds of readers not very familiar with these early times might give the rest of our facts a readier acceptance. The entire scope and tenor of all that we possess in the way of home literature, laws, deeds, histories, poems, regarding these Angles and Saxons, implies a tolerable degree of civilization; and many modern writers have persistently misrepresented their customs, and pretended to unloose the very bonds of society among them. I take leave to touch on one or two points, tending still to prepare us for the facts on the face of the present volume.

Coins.

Tacitus says that the German races were well pleased with Roman money, and that such coins as were of approved value, the milled edged, and the pair horse chariot stamped,[2] had currency among them. In England the kings, great and small, learned to imitate on their own account the currency of Rome. Writers on the subject dwell upon this, and we are, in our mended age, ourselves guilty of this want of originality. Saxon pennies are common enough, but the numismatists say that they coined no gold, because no gold coins have been turned up. Saxon gold mancuses are mentioned in twenty different passages of manuscripts: they were not money of account, for we read of mancuses by weight; and a will, now in the hands of a zealous editor, settles the question by the following words: "Then let twenty hundred mancuses of gold be taken

[1] Gl. Somn. p. 60 b, line 40.

[2] Serratos bigatosque.

" and coined into mancuses;"[1] that is, there was a gold coin of a determinate weight called a mancus, and coined in England. Suppose when the document is fairly before us that this will turn out suspect; suppose it be pronounced a forgery; still we have Saxon authority for coining gold mancuses, and at home. All works that touch the subject, know that there were in those times royal mints and royal moneyers.

Herbalist learning.

The Glossary appended to this work exhibits, from among a still wider list, a large number of names of herbs; and materials exist for determining most of these to full conviction. The change of residence produced doubtless some confusion, by depriving the Saxons of specimens of the trees and plants answering to their names. The Germanic races had not before their arrival here pushed down upon the Mediterranean shores, but we all know historically that they had not been confined to cold climates, and one very curious proof exists that in some instances the name they fixed on a plant was appropriate only to its aspect in warmer countries.[2] It is true that the oak, beech, birch, hawthorn, sloethorn, bore native names, but elm,[3] walnut, maple, holly,[4] are equally native names; and, except the walnut, native trees. The cherry was brought to Italy by Lucullus, from Κερασοῦς, Cerasus, a city of Cappadocia, where it was plentiful, and it has ever borne the same name. The students of nature learn that many species of its Fauna, and also, though less so, of its Flora, can be traced to a single spot. Thus the peach, persoc,

[1] Þanne minne (read nime) man þrittiȝ hund mancuſa golðes ⁊ gemyneȝige to mancuſan, HID. fol. 21 a. The transcript is not by any means cotemporary.

[2] I regret I cannot here explain this fully.

[3] Not a Latinism.

[4] Holen, which is originally an adjective, Holegn, Holegen, and even now so applied to Holn Wood on the banks of the Dart, near Ashburton. Holeȝ, Holly, is the original substantive, C.E. 437, line 19. The old Latin name is Aquifolius: the Ilex was glandiferous, the evergreen oak.

Malum Persicum, was from Persia; there is no other name for it but "the Persian apple." For such as these it was impossible to have any other name; they were fruit trees foreign to all but their own countrymen. The plum is a better sloe; can be raised only by grafting, for seedlings are found to degenerate; which is also the case with the pear, having its native equivalent in the *Pirus domestica*, of Bewdley Forest. The sycamore, which has been alleged to prove the Latinism of the Saxons, is merely a maple. Yet the great influence which a Latin education, and scarce any instruction in old English, has upon ourselves, is traceable even among the Saxons: the true signification of some native names was passing away, and the plants supposed once to have borne them began to be known by some Roman denomination. For so common a plant as mint, seen in every running ditch, on every watery marge, there seems to be no name but that which is Hellenic, and Latin. The Germanic races, on the contrary, were the original patrons of hemp [1] and flax,[2] as against wool. It is, however, with their reach over the material world, and their proficiency in the arts which turn it to mans convenience, after, and not before, their arrival in England, that we are now dealing; and we maintain that a great part of what the Roman could teach, the Saxons, their successors, had learnt.

Book learning.

The most cursory examination of the work now before us will show that we are reading of a civilization such as the above details would lead us to expect. Here a leech calmly sits down to compose a not unlearned book, treating of many serious diseases, and assigning for them something he hopes will cure them. In the Preface to the first volume it was ad-

[1] Vol. I. p. x. note.

[2] Feminæ sæpius lineis amictibus utuntur. Tacitus, Germ. 17.

mitted that Saxon leeches fell short of the daring skill of Hellas, or the wondrous success of the leading medical men of either branch in London or Paris. Notwithstanding that this is a learned book, it sometimes sinks to mere driveling, The author almost always rejects the Greek recipes, and doctors as an herborist. It will give any one who has the heart of a man in him a thrill of horror to compare the Saxon dose of brooklime and pennyroyal twice a day, for a mother whose child is dead within her,[1] with the chapter in Celsus devoted to this subject, in which we read, as in his inmost soul, an anxious courageous care, and a sense of responsibility mixed with determination to do his utmost, which is, even to a reader, agitating.[2]

The manuscript.

The volume consists of two parts; a treatise on medicine in two books, with its proper colophon at the end, and a third of a somewhat more monkish character. The book itself probably once belonged to the abbey of Glastonbury, for a catalogue of the books of that foundation, cited by Wanley,[3] contains the entry "Medicinale Anglicum," which is rightly interpreted, "Saxonice scriptum;" and this book, rebound in 1757, has preserved on one of the fly leaves an old almost illegible inscription, "Medicinale Anglicum." Search has been made for any record of the books, which, on the dissolution of the monasteries, might have found their way from Glastonbury to the Royal Library, but in vain.

An earlier, the first, owner is pointed out in the colophon.[4]

Bald habet hunc librum, Cild quém conscribere iussit.

---

[1] Lb. p. 331.

[2] Adhibenda curatio est, quæ numerari inter difficillimas potest. Nam et summam prudentiam moderationemque desiderat, et maximum periculum affert. Celsus, VII. xxix.

[3] Hickes, Thesaur. Vol. II. Præf. ad Catalogum.

[4] P. 298.

In this doggrel, Bald is the owner of the book; we have no right to improve him into Æðelbald; Cild is, probably, the scribe; some will contend, the author. In classical Latin no doubt would exist, conscribere would at once denote the composing of the work: but in these later days, when millions of foreigners learnt the Latin language as a means of interchange of thoughts, occasionally intruding their own Gothic words, all such niceties of the ear went for nothing; Cild might well be the mere penman. But then the marginal tokens, and private memoranda, show that the work so written had passed either through the hands of the author, which from the use of private marks is probable, or through those of another leech, who was able to discover the sources of the authors information. Bald anywise may have been the author himself.

Let us give a few touches to the, as yet, bare outline of the penman Cild. The famous Durham book is a charming work of ancient Saxon art; those who cannot inspect the original may see a copy of a piece of the ornamentation in the Gospel of St. Matthew, edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, and published by the Surtees society. According to an entry of a later age in the book itself, not of doubtful authenticity, this exquisite piece of pattern work, which is a part of the writing, was the performance of Eadfrið, bishop of Lindisfarne, who occupied that see from 698 to 721. It is of Irish tone, and like many other dignitaries this prelate had, very likely, completed his Christian education in the Isle of Saints. Cild was certainly not of the make and metal of a bishop, for the words "conscribere "iussit" forbid it; Dunstan forefend! It would be somewhat speculative to say, that in Northumbria, A.D. 700, the art of writing was at a higher premium than afterwards. I will not venture to say it, but proceed upon surer data. One of the poems in the Exeter book, of uncertain date, but before the end

Cild.

of the tenth century, mentions as a valued accomplishment the art of writing in fair characters.[1]

One can cunningly
word speech write.

Ælfric also himself in a sermon on Midlent Sunday,— "Oft one seeth fair letters awritten; then extolleth he "the writer and the letters, and wotteth not what they "mean. He who kenneth the difference of the letters, "he extolleth the fairness, and readeth the letters, "and understandeth what they mean." The honour remained to beautiful writing, but the writer did not stalk in so lofty a station. On the top margin of a page[2] of the Oxford copy of the Herd Book, or Liber Pastoralis, of King Ælfred may be read these words,—

pillimoc pric þuf oððe bec,

that is, *Willimot, write thus or better.* A little further on,[3]

pric þuf oððe bec oððe þine hyde forlec,

Write thus or better; or bid good bye to thy hide, that is, get a good hiding. In an Harleian MS.[4] there is a bit of nonsense, but the same idea of a hiding is uppermost;

pric þuf oððe bec riðe apeg.
ælfnærpattafox þu þilc frinzan ælfric cild;

Write thus or better; ride away; Ælfnærpattafox; thou wilt swinge child Ælfric. From these marginal scribblings it is plain that the penman had descended from his episcopal throne, to be a tipsy drudge, kept in order by the whip. Cild, "quem Bald conscribere "iussit," was nearer the whip than the crooked staff.

Bald. The owner of the book, Bald, may be fairly presumed to have been a medical practicioner, for to no other

---

1 "Sum mæg reaholice,
"horh criðe prican."
C.E. 42, 14.

2 Fol. 53 a.
3 Fol. 55 b.
4 Harl. 55, fol. 4 b.

could such a book as this have had, at that time, much interest. We see then a Saxon leech here at his studies; the book, in a literary sense, is learned; in a professional view not so, for it does not really advance mans knowledge of disease or of cures. It may have seemed by the solemn elaboration of its diagnoses to do so, but I dare not assert there is real substance in it. Bald, however, may have got some good out of it, he may have learned to think, have begun to discriminate,. to take less for granted. Thus we see him in his study, among his books becoming, for his day, a more accomplished physician; and he speaks with a genuine philosophs zeal about those his books. "nulla mihi tam "cara est optima gaza Quam cari libri:" fees and stored wealth he loved not so well as his precious volumes. If Bald was at once a physician and a reader of learned books on therapeutics, his example implies a school of medicine among the Saxons. And the volume itself bears out the presumption. We read in two cases [1] that "Oxa taught this leechdom;" in another [2] that "Dun "taught it;" in another "some teach us;" [3] in another an impossible prescription being quoted;[4] the author, or possibly Cild, the reedsman, indulges in a little facetious comment, that compliance was not easy. I assume that Oxa and Dun were natives, either of this country or of some land inhabited by a kindred people. Any way, we make out, undoubtedly, a bookish study of medicine; the Saxon writers, who directly from the Greek, or through the medium of a Latin translation studied Trallianus, Paulus of Ægina, and Philagrios, were men of learning not contemptible, in letters, that is, not to say in pathology. Some of the simpler treatment is reasonable enough; the cure of hair lip[5] contains a true

[1] Lb. p. 120.
[2] Lb. p. 292.
[3] Lb. p. 114.
[4] Ibid.
[5] Lb. I. xiii.

element; the application of vinegar with prussic acid[1] for head ache is practical; the great fondness for elecampane, *Inula helenium*, is parallel to the frequent employment, at the present day, of Arnica. But it would be vain to defend the prescriptions, some are altogether blunders, and the fashion of medical treatment changes so much that the prescriptions of Meade and Radcliffe are now condemned as absurd. It suffices that Saxon leeches endeavoured by searching the medical records of foreign languages to qualify themselves for their profession.

Age. The character of the writing fixes, as far as I venture on an opinion, this copy of the work to the former half of the tenth century; some learned in MSS., who have favoured me with an opinion, say the latter half, 960 to 980. My own judgment is chiefly based upon comparison with books we know to have been written about 900.

King Ælfred. The inquisitiveness of men at that period about the methods in medicine pursued in foreign countries is illustrated by the very curious and interesting citation from Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem.[2] The account given has strong marks of genuineness. We will assume that King Ælfred had sent to Jerusalem requesting from the patriarch some good recipes; for it would be not in the manner of mens ordinary dealings for the head of the church in the Holy Land to obtrude upon a distant king any drugs or advice of the kind. He returns then a recommendation of scamony, which is the juice of a Syrian convolvulus, of gutta ammoniaca, a sort of liquid volatile salts, of spices, of gum dragon, of aloes, of galbanum, of balsam, of petroleum, of the famous Greek compound preparation called θηριακή, and of the magic virtues of alabaster.[3] These drugs are good in themselves, and such as a resident in Syria would naturally recommend to others. The present author

[1] Lb. I. i. 10 and 12.
[2] Lb. p. 290.
[3] On the Phœnician origin of this word, see SSpp. p. 285.

drew his information, we may fairly suppose, from that handbook which the king himself kept, in which were entered "flowers, culled from what masters soever," "without method,"[1] "according as opportunity arose," and which at length grew to the size of a psalter; whence also most likely came in due time the voyage of Othhere. It is very much the custom of the present swarm of critics to drag up every old author to their modern standard of truth, to peer into dates, to sift, and weigh, and measure, and in short, to put an old tale teller into the witness box of a modern court of justice, and there teaze and browbeat him because they cannot half understand his simple talk, nor apprehend how small matters, in a truthful story, the exact day of the week and the twentieth part of a mile become. When one writer of the Middle Ages copies another there commonly arises a want of clearness in marking the transitions from the text of the old author to the words of him who cites him. But in this case all seems smooth; the man named was patriarch of Jerusalem; he was contemporaneous with King Ælfred, and the drugs he recommended were sold in the Syrian drug shops, or apothekæ. I am, therefore, well pleased to claim for this volume the publication in type of a new fact about the inquiring watchfulness of that illustrious ruler.

Thus, Oxa, Dun, perhaps some others of the same sort, and Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem, are sources of some of the teaching in this book. To these we may add a mixture of the Hibernian,[2] and of the Scandinavian.[3] Some of the recipes occur again in the Lacnunga and in Plinius Valerianus, who, from his mention[4] of the physician Constantinus, was later than

Many sources.

[1] Flosculos undecunque collectos a quibuslibet magitris, et in corpore unius libelli, mixtim quamvis, sicut tunc suppetebat redigere, Asser. p. 57.

[2] Lb. p. 10, I. xlv. 5.

[3] Lb. I. xlvi., I. lxx. lxxi., III. lviii.

[4] Fol. 14 b. 15 a.

this work. Large extracts and selections are made from the Greek writers. It is not to be expected that many will soon travel over the field of research which the present edition required, and it will be but fair to those who are examining the facts, to present them with at least one passage as a specimen.

Περὶ λυγμῶν. Ὁ λυγμὸς γίνεται ἢ διὰ πλήρωσιν, ἢ διὰ κένωσιν, ἢ δριμέων χυμῶν δακνόντων τὸν στόμαχον. ᾧν ἐμεθέντων παύεται. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ διὰ τῶν τριῶν πεπέρεων μόνον λαβόντες, ἐὰν εὐθέως ἐπιπίωσιν οἶνον λύζουσιν. ὅτι δὲ καὶ διαφθειρόντές τινες τροφὴν λύζουσιν τῶν γινωσκομένων ἐστί. καὶ ῥιγώσαντες δὲ πολλοὶ λύζουσιν: ἔμετον μὲν οὖν εὑρήσομεν αὐτάρκες ἵαμα τῶν διὰ πλῆθος ἢ δῆξιν λυζόντων. θερμασίαν δὲ τῶν διὰ ψῦξιν. ὅταν δὲ ὑπὸ πληρώσεως ὑγρῶν γένηται λυγμὸς, βιαίας δεῖται κενώσεως. τοῦτο δὲ ὁ πταρμὸς ἐργάζεται. τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ κενώσει λυγμοὺς οὐκ ἴσταται πταρμός. Διδόναι δὲ τοῖς λύζουσιν πήγανον μετ' οἴνου ἢ νίτρον ἐν μελικράτῳ ἢ σέσελι ἢ δαῦκον ἢ κύμινον ἢ ζιγγίβερ ἢ καλαμίνθην ἢ νάρδον κελτικήν. ταῦτα τῶν ἐπὶ διαφθορᾷ σιτίων ἢ ἐπὶ ψύξεσιν ἢ ἐπὶ πληρώσει βοηθήματα. τοῖς δὲ ὑπὸ πλήθους λύζουσιν ἐπὶ ψυχροῖς καὶ γλίσχροις χυμοῖς καστόριον τριωβόλου δίδου πίνειν δ' ὀξυκοάτου, κ.τ.λ. Paulus Ægin. lib. ii. cap. 56.

TRANSLATION.

Of hiccupings. Hiccup comes on either by reason of repletion, or of emptiness, or of austere juices biting upon the stomach, and when these are vomited forth it ceases. Many also by only taking the medicine called "by the three "peppers," if immediately on that they swallow wine, hiccup. It is also a recognized fact, that some turning their food sour, hiccup; and many also hiccup after shivering. We shall find then that a vomit is a sufficient cure for those who hiccup from repletion or irritation; and the application of warmth for those that do so from chill. But when the hiccup comes on by fulness of moistures, it needs a violent evacuation; and this sneezing produces; but sneezing does not cure the hiccups which depend on emptiness. Give the sufferer from hiccup rue with wine, or nitre in sweetened wine, or seseli, or carrot, or cummin, or ginger, or calamintha, or Keltic valerian. These are proper for the cases in which food turns sour on the stomach, or for chill, or for emptiness. But for those that suffer by repletion with cold and viscid humours, give castoreum, three obols worth, and to drink some oxymel, etc.

This is to be compared with Lb. I. xviii. The correspondence is so close as to leave no doubt but that the work before us drew from Paulus, or from one of the Greek authors, from whom he compiled his work. The number of passages the Saxon thus draws from the Greek is great; they would make perhaps one fourth of the first two books, and the question of course occurs strongly to the mind whether they came direct from the study of Greek manuscripts.

Internal testimony.

At first sight a passage[1] which says that the ficus in the eyes is called "on læden" chymosis, may seem to resolve the question as that this author copied Latin works. So it may have been; but the place is not conclusive, those words may come from Oxa, Dun, or other writers of the native school of medicine; or læden, leden, may be used as it often is in a loose sense for *language*,[2] *foreign language*. It is not at this point, that it will repay our trouble to stay for consideration: we shall much more profitably form an opinion whether the Saxon leeches in general had access to the sense of the Greek authors, than whether in particular the author of these books knew anything of them. If the best men among our leeches of the tenth century could avail themselves of what Paulus of Ægina, Alexander of Tralles, and Philagrios wrote, that will suffice to raise our estimate of that day into approbation.

Greek learning.

M. Brechillet Jourdain[3] has shewn that in those early days, before the invention of printing, the wise men of the middle ages possessed Latin translations of Aristoteles. There was therefore no reason for their not possessing other authors. Some among them were able to translate, some to speak Greek. The Byzantine authors in our own hands come down to a late date.

---

[1] Lb. p. 38.

[2] Ealle hiġ ꝛꝓꝑecaþ an lyden, Genesis xi. 6.

[3] Recherches critiques sur l'âge et origine des traductions Latines. d'Aristote. Paris. 1819.

Now if an Italian or a Frenchman could acquire Greek, and translate into Latin, a Saxon might do the same. Beda[1] tells of Theodorus the archbishop, and abbot Hadrianus, that they collected pupils, taught them versification, astronomy, and the ecclesiastical arithmetic of the computus, and some remained while Beda wrote who were acquainted with the Greek and Latin languages as well as with their own.[2] Further on[3] Beda gives an example of one of these disciples, Albinus, who understood Latin not less than his own language, English, with not a little Greek. Of Tobias, bishop of Rochester, another of these pupils, he says[4] that he knew the Greek and Latin languages as familiarly as his own.

King Ælfred and Ælfric both lament the decay of learning consequent upon the invasions of the Danes. Of the works translated from the Latin, by order of Ælfred and by his confidential servants or by himself, some are, in scattered passages, turned rather literally than correctly; some are executed with great spirit, and even improved in the version. Ælfric himself is a very pleasing translator, he kept his own faculties alive in the execution of his tasks; thus he translates dactyli, *dates*, as finger apples, plainly shewing that Greek words were known to him; it is also striking to find him correcting Bedas error, "lutræ,"[5] *otters*, the quadrupeds out of the sea, which came and warmed St. Cuðberhts feet with their breath, into "seals."[6]

I have shown, by the curious pieces published in the preface to the first volume of the Leechdoms, that in

[1] Beda, Hist. Eccl. IV. ii.

[2] Latinam Græcamque linguam æque ut propriam in qua nati sunt norunt. The Saxon interpreter gives a full emphasis to æque ut; that will bear softening down in this late Latin.

[3] Beda, V. xx., p. 209, line 11.

[4] Beda V. xxiii. Ita Græcam quoque cum Latina didicit linguam, ut tam notas ac familiares sibi eas, quam nativitatis suæ loquelam haberet.

[5] Beda, p. 237.

[6] Hom. I. 138.

a fair practical sense, for the purpose they had in view, pupils in old England received instruction in Greek, and though learning decayed in times of distress, still there existed some who wished to acquire this knowledge, and some who were willing to give it. Some day the monstrous compounds, and the absurd spellings of our scientific nomenclature, pretending to be Greek, and a dozen other weak points of the day on this subject, will be regarded as proofs of barbarism.

It appears, therefore, that the leeches of the Angles and Saxons had the means, by personal industry or by the aid of others, of arriving at a competent knowledge of the contents of the works of the Greek medical writers. Here, in this volume, the results are visible. They keep, for the most part, to the diagnosis and the theory; they go back in the prescriptions to the easier remedies; for whether in Galenos or others three was a chapter on the εὐπόριστα, the "parabilia," the resources of country practitioners, and of course, even now, expensive medicines are not prescribed for poor patients.

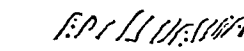
On the margin of the pages are some private marks, such as may be observed on the facsimile page. The purport of these marks is evident at fol. 56 a., chap. lxxv., which has something near a H with "totum"; again, at lxxvi. with "totum," at fol. 56 b., chap. lxxx., the figure in the middle of the facsimile margin with "totum," fol. 57 a., top line of lxxxiii. an I. nearly, with "totum." These were plainly memoranda secretly indicating the author from whom the passages so marked were taken, and "totum" means that the whole article was taken from that source. The token nearly an I. occurs at fol. 9 b., at the beginning of ii.; again at fol. 31 a., at the end of the folio; again at I. lxxxiii. with "totum" and the Roman numeral xviii. twice; again at fol. 94 b., line 8, ept to milte feocum men; again at fol. 126 b., to chapter lxvii. These references

Private marks.

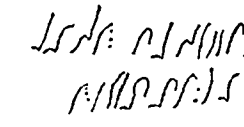
contain a problem, which, in our imperfect knowledge of the works of the physicians of the lower empire, is, it seems, beyond solution. If the prescription of celandine for the eyes, Lb. I. ii. be supposed to have been derived from Marcellus 272 g., then the other passages cannot, as far as, after repeated examination I see, be discovered in that author. A mark which comes near to F. is set, in the MS., over against the words ꝑıð eaȝna miſte, fol. 10 b., line 3, and it does not occur again; compare Marcellus 272 b. It adds to the difficulty of the investigation, that recipes became a tradition passing from one author to another. A cypher rather differing from H., which I will call h., occurs at fol. 10 b. at the words ɆꝛꝆ ꝑıð ðon ılcan celeþonian: nearly the same on the same folio, towards the end, at ɆꝛꝆ ꝓnoleꝛ. That this prescription is found in Plinius Valerianus does not help us. Another like a plummet line, sometimes as in the facsimile, and at fol. 30 b. for angnail, with a ring at top, sometimes with a cross line, as at fol. 30 b., line 4. ȝıꝛ næȝl ſie, is so much like that called I., that it may be meant for the same name. There is another like F. reversed, occurring at fol. 11 a. ɆꝛꝆ ꝓyꝛlaꝛ, also at fol. 32 a., towards the end of the leaf, þonne þu ſyꝛ, at fol. 55 b. as in the facsimile, twice with a slight difference, at fol 56 b. top line, with another small variation, at fol. 57 b. at last line but one; at fol. 94 a., eꝛꝆ ȝenim ıꝓıeꝛ leaꝛ; at fol. 125 b., by the third line of chapter lxiiii., with these words, "quia omni potu et omni medicinæ maleficia- "torum et demoniacorum a[d]miscenda est aqua bene- "dicta, et psalmis et orationibus vacandum est, sicut "in hoc capitulo plene docetur." At fol 31 b. by the word eallunȝa is a mark with a blot, meant probably for I. At fol. 55 b. ȝıꝛ þu ꝓılle, at 55 b., as in facsimile, at 56 a., chapter lxxv. lxxvi, is a sign like H., with legs of varied length, thus running into reversed F. At folio 56 b., chapter lxxxii., is an orna-

mented cross; this occurs but once. At fol. 94 a., chapter xli., the mark I. is three times repeated III. The marginal ðimitte, fol. 108 b., means that the scribe was getting his task done: he was not aware of the additional book III. If these signs refer to native treatises, unknown to us, and now irrecoverable, they go to illustrate the existence of an English school of teaching medicines; as do the expressions "as leeches ken," not of rare occurrence.

Besides these marks and signs as given above, we find at fol. 30 b. by the end of the sentence, ðo ƿlycan ꝺo, etc., in chapter xxxiv., some writing in cypher, thus:— More cypher.



and again at fol. 89 b., chapter xxxiv., thus:—



The key to writing of this sort has never been published, and now for those who are skilled in such matters an account of it shall be given,

The letters were divided into groups, and these, of course, were at the discretion of every man severally, as regarded their number and how many letters they might contain. The groups, first, second, third, and so on were commonly denoted by dots; the upstrokes shewed by their number what place in the group each letter held. Thus, to spell Oxa, if the first group began at A, and contained six letters, then the second would begin at H, and if it contained eight letters, omitting J as not ancient, then the third group would begin at Q, and might go on, combining U and V, to the end; so that Oxa would be thus spelt:— The law of this cypher.

and Dun would be thus:—

·//// ://///://////

Some of the first letters in the specimens before us have no dot, and may perhaps be reckoned from the beginning, A.

Another method employed a line of dots instead of upstrokes, so that Oxa appeared, if the groups of letters remained the same, thus:—

. . . .

and Dun thus:—

. . . .

In his Thesaurus, Hickes and his associate Wanley give other methods employed by the Saxons, of which a common one was to employ the next following letter to that meant, so that Oxa would be Pyb, and Dun, Ewo. These devices, which have in them something of the quality of riddles and conundrums, were as amusing to the idle mind in old times as they are now. When among the varied accomplishments with which men are gifted, we read in the Codex Exoniensis,

ƿum biþ lifc henðiȝ to appitanne poɲð ȝeɲƒno,
One is cunning handy to awrite word mysteries,

we have an allusion to this art of secret writing, or to its kindred riddle puzzles.

There is but little encouragement to unravel these marginal marks of the Leechbook, since the two specimens afford us but a very scant basis for inductive reasoning. But, doubtless, when laid before the inquisitive eyes of restless men, they may naturally give rise to some unhappy conjectures.

Norse element.

Perhaps in dissecting the curious mosaic work of this Leechbook, we may be as much struck by the Old Dansk, or as people now say, Norse element in the words Torbegete, Rudniolin, Ons worm, and the

herb Fornets palm, as by its Irish admixture, or its Greek and Latin basis, or its fragments from King Ælfreds handbook.

The third book of the volume is a separate production from the two former. This is evident by the colophon at the end of the second, declaring who owned, and who wrote the book, and by the word "dimitte" in the margin of the last section, indicating the approach of a close. This other book, then, is generally of the same tone as the preceding; a marginal mark, as mentioned above, is the same as stands by the side of some recipes given earlier, and the monkish habit of saying some good words over the sick is as ready to show itself. We may therefore conclude it to be, at least, of the same age; possibly by the same hand as the other two. Third book.

On the whole, this work brings into a clear strong light, the plentiful supply of good English food for the brave appetites of the AngulSeaxe, the large importation of foreign wine and ale and plenteous brew of potent homo beer and ale and mead, the mulled and honeyed drinks for weaker palates; the colleges of leechcraft, the Greek and Latin medical studies of the most eminent teachers, the wide and far back traceable herboristic traditions, the far and wide inquiries of King Ælfred and men of his time like him, and it will prove every way a most valuable work to the student of English antiquity.

In the preface to Vol. I. a few pages were devoted to an examination of some points of grammar; these were, of course, to some extent a precaution against idle cavils and ignorant criticism of the translation. The same considerations make it desirable to set forth a few more simple observations and to support them by examples.

It seems clear enough that the modern system of marking long vowels by an accent is not in harmony Long vowels.

with ancient authorities; a long syllable often gets the accent, but a short vowel also is frequently found to take one.[1] The manuscripts have a method unexceptionable, and discriminative, of showing that a vowel is long by writing that vowel twice, and in some words that mode of spelling prevails now. They give us, occasionally, ȝoоð, *good*, ðoom, *doom*, "aam, cautere,"[2] (whence we may conclude that the cognate Oman, will have O long,[3]) aac, *oak*, ƿis, *wise*,[4] and so forth. The information contained in this device of our forefathers has not yet attracted a due share of notice; for example, the word Sið, *a path*, deriving itself probably from the same source as Semita, becomes in the Mœsogothic Sinþ–, and has been supposed to exhibit a vowel necessarily, as before two consonants, short by nature; thus producing a short I in the old English. But Sið we know to have a long vowel by the spelling Siið.[5] It is not true that a Teutonic or Old English vowel before two consonants is necessarily short. Some glossaries throw the alphabet into confusion for the sake of giving short A first, then long A. Mislead by accentual marks, the compilers presume that the prefix A must be long, whereas the tradition of our language, as in Afraid, Abroad, Abased, and the short vowel of the particles which it generally represents, prove that in those instances it is short. Where A represents An, *one*, as in Aƿæð for Anƿæð, *constant*, the case may be different. In the parallel case of Un– the prefix, the Greek Aν–, the Latin In–, the vowel is undoubtedly short, but in pronunciation it has an accent, as in Unknown, and it is frequently found accented in the MSS. Nothing but a notion that the language of

[1] Vol. I. pp. xciv., xcv.
[2] Gl. C.
[3] See also the Glossary.
[4] Beda, 547. 16.
[5] Beda, 571. 34. See Layamon, 25836, 25837. In Bir. Moritz, Heyne has marked the vowel long, rightly. We have also Gesiðð, but Gesiððas.

Ælfric and Ælfred is dead could encourage a foreigner to such experiments.

Accents.

It is said by those who had opportunities of knowing, that the painful accentual system devised by the late J. M. Kemble was abandoned by him before his death. It was, indeed, opposed to the elementary laws of vocalization; for it is known to all, who have gone fully into the subject, that a prefix, if accented itself, affects the accentuation and the vocalization of any word with which it is compounded. The subject might be largely illustrated and its essential laws developed from the Oriental languages; but I will confine myself to that which is now before us. There can be no reasonable doubt but that ꝑılðe, *wild,* and Deoꝛ, *deer,* were pronounced with the vowels long, and the ridiculous theory that a vowel before two consonants is short by nature, can mislead but few; it amounts to this, that we never could say Beast, Least, but must pronounce those words, Best, Lest. These two words ꝑılðe, Deoꝛ, being compounded and formed into one, retained the accent and full sound on the syllable most important to the sense, and may be found in the genitive singular under the form ꝑılðꝛeꝛ.[1] Thus the affix Deoꝛ lost its proper accent because a more powerful claimant had become it close neighbour. Another example is found in ꝑıtan, *to reproach,* which, as appears from Layamon,[2] had its vowel by nature long. This word is often compounded with the preposition Æt, which by defect of grammatical knowledge among the old penmen commonly appears as eð-; Layamon[3] exhibits the compound still retaining the long vowel; but the Paris Psalter[4] spells eðꝑıtt, where, according to the

[1] CE, 258, line 10.

[2] Layamon, 21311.

[3] Ofte heo heom on smiten,
Ofte heo heom atwiten.
Layamon, 26584.

[4] Psalm cxviii. 39.

German way of talking, the second ꞇ is "inorganic," and serves only to mark the shortness of the vowel. Under this form the word is our Twit.

Enough has been said to show that the length of the vowels in Saxon English is a very wide subject, and to justify the postponement of any decisions in the Glossary.

Letters. In our oldest manuscripts þoþn often occurs where it is the custom to print T. Reſð, *bed, rest,* Luſð, *pleasure, lust,* and a hundred others are examples: the superlatives end in þorn, as þ æðeleſðe mæden, *the very noble maiden,* the participles also. In the Codex Exoniensis the editor removed these features of antiquity; they offended him; and were not according to Rask.[1] If any such occur in the present volume they are preserved; they are not dialectic, but archaic.

Genders. In genders the glossaries are untrustworthy; thus, the most recent is found, as regards the few words common to both, much wrong, when compared with the citations in that at the end of this volume. It is unsafe to trust compounds with ȝe-, for the genders of the simples, for Ge- being a form of Con-, and collective, its compounds are found to have a tendency to run into the neuter.[2] Simples cannot always be relied on for the gender of the compound; all moderns take þoþpyþð for a feminine, after pyþð, but in a wide scope of unpublished materials I have always found it neuter.[3] Occasionally a new principle comes in, and by attraction the article agrees with the former element in the compound, instead of the latter; hence pæteþæðre

---

[1] For example, Gebieȝað, Gepelȝað, p. 358; þeoð, p. 357. Abreoþeð, p. 337; Blæð, p. 310.

[2] Thus Sprǽc is feminine, Gerprǽc, neuter.

[3] Tpa cneopholen, Lb. I. xlvii. 3, perhaps makes kneeholly neuter; or else Tpa, is *two parts.* This remark should have appeared in the Glossary.

appears as neuter; Sıðpæþc,[1] feminine. Hence the Codex Exoniensis prefers to write þ þlæfchoþð.[2]

Numerals admit of a substantive in the singular, so that our traditional expressions, Twelvemonth, a Six foot rule, he weighs Twelve stone, are correct according to ancient usage.[3] Distinction must be drawn between masculines, which had a plural in s, and feminines, as Night in Fortnight, or neuters, as in Five pound note, Twelve horse power, for these had in ancient time no s in the plural. Thus xii. monaþ,[4] þþıe cucleþ,[5] did not require remark: similarly ᵹpeᵹen þæᵹelſ þull ealað,[6] nıᵹanᵹyne pınᵹeþ ȝ ᵹpeᵹen monaþ,[7] iv. monaþ,[8] and the MS. reading in Beowulf, 4342,[9] may stand. Numerals with a singular.

Examples are not very rare in other works beside this Leechbook, when of a set of words under one regimen, those that come last in order appear in the nominative, that is, in no regimen at all. Thus foſðfeþdum Deuſðebıt ſe Aþcebiſceop, *defuncto Deus-dedit archiepiscopo*.[10] Feþðe þa ſıððan · ȝ ᵹefettte ænne mæſſepþeoſt polıcaþþuſ ᵹehaten · halıᵹ peſ ȝ ſnotoſ,[11] which would be literally, *Deinde profectus attulit presbyterum, policarpus appellatus, vir sanctus atque prudens.* Þa æteoþðe ſebaſtıanuſ on ſþæne anne puðepan · lucına ᵹecıᵹeð ſþıðe æþþæſt man,[12] which would be equivalent to, *Tunc apparuit Sebastianus in somnio viduæ cuidam, Lucina nominata, homo valde religiosa.* This, when it comes to be acknowledged generally, may be called Idiomatic apposition. Idiomatic apposition.

Harsh transitions in pronouns from plurals to singulars, and back again, are not peculiar to this work;

---

[1] Lb. p. 260, line 1.
[2] CE, 373, line 3.
[3] So in German.
[4] Lib. III. xviii.
[5] Lb. I. xvi. 2. Tpyðæl, Lb. I. vi. 3, viii. 2, is a compound.
[6] OT, 256. 5.
[7] Beda, 539. 23.
[8] Beda, 564. 13.
[9] Thorpe, 4355.
[10] Beda, p. 563, line 6.
[11] MH. 32 a.

they are found in others of an earlier date, bearing episcopal names for their authors.

I desire again to acknowledge many courtesies and kindnesses at Cambridge, Oxford, the Corpus Library, and that of the British Museum.

O. C.

December, 1864.

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

Page 60, sect. xviii., line 2. *for* ꝛıcan *read* ꝛıhan.

Page 130, sect. lx., line 1. *for* ꝑealꝑe *read* ꝑealꝑe.

Page 174, line 24. *for* momȝe *read* monȝe.

Page 194, line 11. *for* Taen *read* Tacn.

Page 210, line 18. *for* bloðeꝓꝓ *read* bloðeꝓ.

Page 224, sect. xxviii., line 1. *for* uȝeꝑꝑe *read* uꝛeꝑꝑe.

Page 292, note 2. *add* "they are possibly a corrupt representation of "*ἱερὰ βοτάνη*."

Page 324, sect. xxx., line 4. þuðupeaxán is one word.

Page 349, line 29. *ἅγιος.*

Page 391, glossary, v. ꝺeaꝑ. Cf. ꝸelanð ȝepoꝛc ne ȝeſꝛiceð monna ænıgum ðaꝛa ðe mimmıng can heaꝛne ȝehealðan. (Fragments printed by Prof. Stephens.) *The Wieland work will fail no man, who kenneth to wield biting Mimming*, where the editor reads heaꝛne as *hoar*.

LEECH BOOK.

[LÆCE BOC.][1]

fol. 1 a.

.I. LÆCE DOMAS[2] ÞIÐ eallum untþymneſſum heaſdeſ ⁊ hpanan ealleſ ge healſeſ heaſdeſ ece cume · ⁊ clæſnunga ⁊ ſpilinc þið hþum ⁊ gillifcþum to heaſdeſ hælo · ⁊ hu mon ſcyle gebþocenes heaſdes tilgean ⁊ gif þæt bnæcen ut fie.

.II. Læcedomaſ þið eallum tiedeþneſſum eagena · þið eagna miſte ge aldeſ ge geongeſ manneſ ⁊ hpanan þ cume ⁊ þiþ flie ⁊ þið eagna teaþum ⁊ þið pemme on eagum · þið æſmælum · ⁊ gif mon ſuþege fie · þið þocceſ on eagum ⁊ þið gefigom ⁊ þiþ pyþmum on eagum ⁊ eagſealfa ælceſ cynneſ.

.III. Læcedomaſ þið eallum eaþena ece ⁊ ſaþe · þiþ eaþena deaþe · ⁊ þið yfelpe[3] hlyſte · ⁊ gif pyþmaſ on eaþan ſyn ⁊ þiþ eaþþicgan[4] ⁊ gif eaþan dymen ⁊ eaþ ſealfe ælceſ cynneſ.

fol. 1 b.

.IIII. Læcecpæftaſ þiþ healſgunde ⁊ hu þu meaht gecunnian hpæþeþ hit healſgund fie ⁊ þ fio adl if tpegea cynna oþeþ on þam geagle oþeþ on þæne ðþotan pyþtðþenc ⁊ ſealf þiþ þon · ⁊ þiþ ceacena ſpyle ⁊ þið ſpeoþcoþe ⁊ geagleſ ſpyle.

---

[1] See II. xlii. contents.

[2] This first page of the MS. has suffered somewhat from time and use.

[3] This reading makes hlyft feminine. See the text.

[4] Wanley reads eaþþicgaſ. The text seems to my eyes to be as I have given it; þicggan occurs I. lxi. 2.

MS. Reg. 12. *D. xvii.*

LEECH BOOK.[1]

CONTENTS.

i. Leechdoms against all infirmities of the head, and whence comes ache of all or of the half[2] head,[3] and cleansings and swilling against filth and ratten to the health of the head; and how one must tend a broken head, and *how* if the brain be out.

ii. Leechdoms against all tendernesses of the eyes, against mist of the eyes, either of an old or of a young man, and whence that comes, and against white spot and against tears of eyes, and against speck on eyes, against imminutions, and if a man be blear-eyed, against pocks on eyes, and against "figs,"[4] and against worms, *or insects;* and eye salves of every kind.

iii. Leechdoms against all ache and sore of ears, against deafness of ears, and against ill hearing, and if worms be in the ears, and against earwigs, and if the ears din, and ear salves of every kind.

iv. Leechcrafts against neck ratten,[5] and how thou mayest ascertain whether it be neck ratten, and that the disease is of two sorts, either in the jowl or in the throat, and a wort drink and a salve for that, and for swellings of the jaws and for quinsy, and for swelling of the jowl.

---

[1] See II. xlii. contents.
[2] Or megrim (ἡμικρανία).
[3] ἡμικράνιον.
[4] *A disease so called, sties, wisps.*
[5] Probably from scrofula.

.v. Læcedomaſ ȝíſ manneſ muð ſaſ ſie ȝe tyðneð ⁊ piþ ȝeblegnaðne tunȝan muþ ſealf piþ þon ilcan. Þið fulũm oþoðe • iii. læcedomaſ.

.vi. Læcedomaſ pið toþpæpce • ⁊ ȝíſ pyſm toþ ete ⁊ toþſealfa • eft pið þam ufeſtan toþ ece ⁊ pið þam niþeſtan.

.vii. Læcedom ȝiſ mon bloð hnæce.

.viii. Læcedomaſ pið blæce ón ſplitan ⁊ bniſ piþ þon ilcan ⁊ ſealf ealna ſeopȝn.

.viiii. Læcedomaſ ȝiſ men ſinne bloð óf nebbe eft bloðſetena ȝe ón to bindanne ȝe ón eaſe to donne ȝe hoſſe ȝe men ealna • x.

.x. Læcedõm piþ ȝeſnote • ⁊ piþ ȝeposũm.

.xi. Læcedomaſ piþ ſaſum peolosũm.

.xii. Læcedõm pið peam[1] muþe ⁊ pið ceolan ſpyle • fol. 2 a. þny læcedomaſ.

.xiii. Læcedõm piþ hæſſȝeaſðe.

[xiv.] Læcedõm piþ ſeadan.[2]

[xv.] Læcedomaſ pið hpoſtan hu he miſſenlice ón man becymð ⁊ hu hiſ man tilian ſcyle ⁊ pyntðnencaſ piþ hpoſtan ⁊ piþ angbneoſte ⁊ ðnyȝum hpoſtan endleſan cnæftaſ.

[xvi.] .xiiii. Læcedomaſ pið bneoſt pæſice • iiii. cnæftaſ.

[xvii.] .xv. Læcedomaſ piþ heontpæſice • v. cnæftaſ.

[xviii.] .xvi. Læcedomaſ piþ þam miclan ȝicþan ⁊ hu he cymð of acolodum maȝan oþþe to ſpiðe hatum oððe of to micelne ſylle oþþe læſnefſe oþþe óf yfelne pætan ſlitendne ⁊ hu hiſ món tilian ſcyle pið ælc þaſa.

---

[1] In text ꝑouum, for ꝑohum. | [2] ſeaðan ; text.

v. Leechdoms if a mans mouth be sore or made tender, and for a blained tongue, a mouth salve for the same. For foul breath; three leechdoms.

vi. Leechdoms for tooth ache, and if a worm eat the tooth, and tooth salves. Again for the upper tooth ache and for the nether.

vii. Leechdom if a man hreak up blood.

viii. Leechdoms for a blotch on the face, and brewit[1] for the same, and a salve. Four in all.

ix. Leechdoms if blood run from a mans nose. Again blood stoppings, either to bind on or to put on the ear; either for horse or man. Ten in all.

x. Leechdom for snot and for poses.[2]

xi. Leechdoms for sore lips.

xii. Leechdom for wry mouth and for swelling of the gullet. Three leechdoms.

xiii. A leechdom for hair lip.

[xiv.] A leechdom for κλύδωνες, watery fluctuations.[3]

[xv.] Leechdoms against host;[4] how it variously comes on man, and how a man shall treat it; and wort drinks for host and for oppression on the chest and dry cough. Eleven receipts.

[xvi.] xiv. Leechdoms for breast wark.[5] Four receipts.

[xvii.] xv. Leechdoms for heart wark. Five receipts.

[xviii.] xvi. Leechdoms for the great hicket, and how it arises from a chilled stomach, or a much too hot one, or of too much fullness, or of leerness,[6] or of evil wet[7] wounding, and how a man shall treat it; against each of them.

---

[1] The *lomentum* of the Roman women, a paste of pulse, generally of lentils; women used it to improve their complexions; and it was eatable though unsavoury.

[2] Colds in the head.

[3] See II. xxxix.

[4] Host, *cough*, pronounced with o short.

[5] Wark is *pain*.

[6] *Emptiness*.

[7] *Humour*.

[XIX.] .XVII. Læcedomaȝ þiþ plætan tpeȝen æþele. :·

.XX. Læcedomaȝ þiþ ȝeulþoȝ pæȝce · III. cpæftaf.

.XXI. Læcedomaȝ þið þæȝe ſþiðȝan ȝiþan ſaȝe ȝ þæȝe þineſtȝan ȝyx cpæftaȝ. :·

.XXII. Læcedomaȝ þið lenðenece ȝeðpeȝ. :·

.XXIII. Læcedomaf þiþ ȝeohece tpeȝen ȝ an þiþ þon ȝiȝ ȝeoh ȝlapan.

fol. 2 b. .XXIIII. Læcedomaȝ þiþ cneop pæȝce ȝ ȝiȝ cneop ſaȝ ſie. :·

.XXV. Læcedomaȝ þiþ ſcancena ȝaȝe ȝ ȝíȝ ſcancan ȝoȝaðe ſynð oþþe oþeȝ hím ȝeopeȝ cpæftaf ȝ hu mon ſpelcean ȝcyle. :·

[a] Read ſino. .XXVI. Læcedomaf ȝíȝ ſin[a] ȝcȝince ȝ æftep þam ſie ȝaȝ oððe ſpelle oððe ȝiȝ monneȝ ȝót to hommum ſcȝimme ȝ ſcȝince ȝ ȝiȝ ſino clæppette ȝ cpaciȝe ealleȝ ȝeopeȝ cpæftaf. :·

.XXVII. Læcedomaf þiþ ȝotece oþþe oþȝeȝ limeȝ oþþe ȝota ȝeſpelle ȝoȝ miclan ȝanȝe · VI. cpæf[taȝ]. :·

.XXVIII. Lacædomaȝ þiþ ban ece ȝ ȝealf ȝ ðȝenc þȝy cpæftaȝ þæȝ ȝynð. :·

.XXVIIII. Læcedomaf ȝiȝ manneȝ ȝetapa beoþ ſaȝe oþþe aþunðene þȝy cpæftaȝ. :·

.XXX. Læcedomaf þiþ æcelman ȝ þiþ ðon ðe men acale þæt ȝel oȝ þam ȝotúm. :·

.XXXI. Læcedomaȝ þiþ ælcum heaȝðum þinȝe oþþe ſpyle oþþe ȝeſpelle ȝ þiþ ælcne yfelne ſpellenðne pætan ȝ þiþinnan ȝepyȝnſmeðum ȝeſpelle þam þe pyȝð oȝ ȝylle oððe oȝ ȝleȝe oþþe oȝ hȝyȝca[1] hȝilcum ȝ þiþ ſþiðe

fol. 3 a. fæȝlicum ſpylúm ȝ þiþ ðeaðum ſpylum ȝ ȝealfæ ȝ ðȝencaf ȝ ſpeþinȝe ȝ þæþ þiþ eallum lichoman ſpylúm ealȝa læcedoma tpam læȝ þȝtiȝ. :·

[1] Text hȝicȝca: read hȝicȝa ?

[xix.] xvii. Leechdoms against nausea. Two noble ones. CONTENTS.

xx. Leechdoms against shoulder wark. Three receipts.

xxi. Leechdoms for sore of the right side and of the left. Six receipts.

xxii. Leechdoms for loin ache. Four.

xxiii. Leechdoms for thigh ache, two; and one in case *the* thighs be benumbed.[1]

xxiv. Leechdoms for knee wark, and if the knee be sore.

xxv. Leechdoms for sore of shanks, and if shanks be broken, or another limb. Four receipts, and how a man shall apply splints to it.

xxvi. Leechdoms if a sinew shrink, and after that be sore or swell, or if a mans foot shram[2] to the hams and shrink, and if a sinew have pulsation and quake. In all four receipts.

xxvii. Leechdoms for foot ache or swelling of another limb or of the feet, by reason of much travel. Six receipts.

xxviii. Leechdoms for leg ache, and a salve, and a drink. There are three receipts for it.

xxix. Leechdoms if a mans tools be sore or swollen. Three receipts.

xxx. Leechdoms against chillblain, and in case that for a man the skin of the feet be chilly.

xxxi. Leechdoms for every hard thing or swelling or tumour, and for every evil swelling humour and tumour purulent within, such as groweth of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, and for very sudden swellings and for dead swellings *without sensation*, and salves and drinks and swathings and baths for all swellings of the body. Of all *these* leechdoms thirty less by two (*twenty-eight*).

[1] Exactly, *incapable of muscular action.*

[2] *Be drawn up.*

.xxxii. Læcedomaf pið þám yflan blæce hu man þa fealfa ⁊ baþu ⁊ ðrencaf piþ ðon pyrcean fcyle ⁊ piþ hreofum hice ⁊ pið adeadedum hice bæþ ⁊ fealfa piþ þon • bæþ ⁊ fealfa ⁊ ðrencaf piþ þam miclan hice ⁊ fpile ealleſ fiftyne læcedomaf. :·

.xxxiii. Læcedomaſ ⁊ ðrencaf ⁊ fealfa ⁊ [on]legna piþ fpringe ge adeadedum ge undeadedum • viii. cpæftaf.

.xxxiv. Læcedōm gif nægl fy of handa ⁊ piþ angnægle ⁊ piþ peafgbrædan. :·

.xxxv. Læcedomaſ micle ⁊ æþele be afpeaftedum ⁊ adeadedūm hice ⁊ hpanan fio adl cume ⁊ hu hiſ[1] mon tilian fcyle gif þ hic to þon fpiþe adeadige þ þæf gefelneſ on ne fy • ⁊ hu mon þ deade blod apeg penian fcyle • ⁊ gif hīm mōn līm ōfceorfan fcyle oððe fyf onfettan hu þ mon ðon scyle • bufaſ ⁊ ðrenceaſ ⁊ fealfa piþ þæfne adle. :·

.xxxvi. Læcedomaſ pið þæfne adle þe mon hæt cifcul
fol. 3 b. adl bfif ⁊ ðrencaf ⁊ fealfa þæt if fpiþe fneōnu[2] adl ⁊ hef fegþ hpilcne • mete oþþe ðrincan mōn fcyle on þæfne adle forgan. :·

.xxxvii. Læcedomaſ piþ ðon gif mon ne mæge hiſ micgean gehealdan ⁊ þæfne gepealð nage ⁊ gif he gemigan ne mæge ⁊ gif he blode mige • ⁊ gif: pīf on þon tedfe fie • xiiii. læcedomaf. :·

.xxxviii. Læcecfræftaſ ⁊ • dolgfealfa ⁊ ðrencaf piþ eallum punðum ⁊ clænfungūm on ælce pifan ge pið ealðre punde tobfocenre ⁊ gif ban bfyce ōn heafode fie • ⁊ pið hundef flite • ⁊ dolgfealf pið lungen adle ⁊ piþ innan punde fealf • ⁊ fealf gif þu paðe pille lytle punde lacnian ⁊ gif mōn mið ifene gepunðod fie • oþþe mið tfeope gefiegen • oþþe mið ftane ⁊ eft fealfa gif

[1] hiſ refers to hic. [2] Read fpecnu.

CONTENTS.

xxxii. Leechdoms against the evil blotch, how a man shall work salves and baths and drinks against it, and for a leprous body and for a deadened body, a bath and salves for them. Baths and salves and drinks for the mickle body, *elephantiasis*, and swelling. In all fifteen leechdoms.

xxxiii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves and applications for pustules, either deadened or undeadened. Eight receipts.

xxxiv. A leechdom if a nail be off a hand, and against angnails, and against warty eruptions.

xxxv. Leechdoms mickle and excellent for a swarthened and a deadened body, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall treat it, if the body be deadened to that degree that there be not feeling in it; and how a man shall wean the dead blood away, and if it be desired to cut off a limb from the sick man or apply fire,[1] how it shall be performed. Brewits[2] and drinks and salves for the disease.

xxxvi. Leechdoms for the disease which is called circle addle *or shingles;* brewit and drinks and salves. This is a very troublesome disease, and here saith (our book) what meat or drink a man shall in this disease forego.

xxxvii. Leechdoms in case a man may not retain his mie,[a] and have not command of it, and if he may not mie, and if he mie blood; and if a wife (*woman*) be tender in that respect. Fourteen leechdoms.

[a] Urine.

xxxviii. Leechcrafts and wound salves and drinks for all wounds and *all* cleansings (*discharges*) in every wise, and for an old broken wound, and if there be bone breach on the head, and for a tear by a dog; and a wound salve for disease of the lungs, and a salve for an inward wound; and a salve if thou wilt cure a little wound quickly, and if a man be wounded with iron, or struck with wood, or with

[1] *The cautery.*

[2] See viii.

men ꝥie him oꝼ hime ôꝼáꝛlezen ꝥinzeꝛ oþþe ꝥôt oþþe hanð • oððe zîꝼ meaꝛh[1] uꝺe ſie ꝛ zıꝼ ðolh ꝥulızе ealꝛa ꝥꝛam ꝥꝛuman ꝛeoꝛeꝛ ꝛ þꝛıꝺız læceðoma. :·

.XXXVIIII. Læceðomaſ ꝥıð ælceꝛ cynneꝛ omum ꝛ
fol. 4 a. ônꝼeallum ꝛ bancoþûm • ꝥıþ uꝺ ableznebum omûm ꝛ ꝥıþ omena zebeꝛſte • ꝛ ꝥıð omum oꝼeꝛ hatûm ꝛ ꝥıð ꝛeonðûm omum þ ıꝛ ꝥîc • ðꝛencaſ ꝛ ꝛealꝼa ꝥıþ eallum omum ealꝛa tꝛâm læꝛ þꝛıꝺız. :·

.XL. Læceðomaſ ꝛ ðꝛencaſ ꝛ ꝛealꝼa ꝥıþ pôc aðle ealꝛa ꝛyxe. :·

.XLI. Læceðomaꝛ þꝛy æþele ꝥıþ ınnan onꝼealle ꝛ omum. :·

.XLII. Læceðomaſ ꝥıþ ðæꝛe zeolꝛan aðle ꝛ ſtanbæþ ꝛ ꝥıþ zeal aðle ſio cymð oꝼ þæꝛe zeolꝛan aðle • ſio biþ aðla ꝥicuſt abıtenað ꝛe lichoma eall ꝛ azeolꝛaþ ſꝛa zoð zeolo ſeoluc. :·

.XLIII. Læceðomaſ ꝥıþ pætteꝛ bollan. :·

.XLIIII. Læceðomaſ ꝥıð canceꝛ aðle þæt ıꝛ bıte ꝛ ſmeꝛeneꝛꝛa ꝛ ꝛealꝼ ꝛeoꝛeꝛ cꝛæꝼtaꝛ. :·

.XLV. Læceðomaſ ꝛ ðꝛencaſ ꝥıþ ælcum attꝛe ꝥıð næðꝛan ꝛlezе ꝛ bıte ꝛ ꝛhte • ꝛ ꝥıþ þon zîꝼ môn atteꝛ zeþıczе • ꝛ þæꝛ halzan cꝛıſteꝛ þezneꝛ Iohanneꝛ zebeð ꝛ zealðoꝛ ꝛ eâc oþeꝛ ſcyttıſc zecoſt zealðoꝛ zehpæþeꝛ ꝥıþ ælcum attꝛe • ꝥıþ ꝼleozenðum attꝛe ꝛ ſꝥyle ꝛ ðeopûm ðolzum • zıꝼ hꝛa zeðꝛınce ꝥynꝛm ôn pætteꝛe
fol. 4 b. ꝥıþ þon læceðomaſ • ꝛ zıꝼ môn ꝼoꝛþoꝛen ſie ealleꝛ • xx. cꝛæꝼta ꝥıð attꝛe. :·

.XLVI. Læceðomaſ zıꝼ ana ꝥynꝛm on men peaxe ſealꝼ ðꝛenc ꝛ clam ꝥıþ þon • v. læceðomaſ þæꝛ ſint. :·

[1] meah, MS.

stone; and further salves if for a man a limb be struck off from a limb, finger or foot or hand, or if the marrow be out, and if a wound get foul. Of all from the beginning four and thirty leechdoms. CONTENTS.

xxxix. Leechdoms against erysipelas of every kind and fellons, and bone diseases, for erysipelatous affections accompanied by external blains, and for the bursting of erysipelatous cysts, and for excessively hot erysipelatous attacks, and for running erysipelas, that is *the disease called* "fig." Drinks and salves for all sorts of erysipelatous affections. Thirty less by two.

xl. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for pock disease. In all six.

xli. Three excellent leechdoms for inward tubercles and erysipelas.

xlii. Leechdoms for the yellow disease,[a] and a stone bath,[1] and for the gall disease which cometh of the yellow disease. This is of diseases the most powerful, the body becometh quite bitter and turneth yellow, as good yellow silk. [a] Jaundice.

xliii. Leechdoms for dropsy.

xliv. Leechdoms for the disease cancer, that is, "bite," and smearings and a salve. Four receipts.

xlv. Leechdoms and drinks against every poison, against stroke and bite and rend of snake; and in case a man swallow poison, and a prayer of the holy thane of Christ, Iohannes, and an incantation and also another Scottish approved incantation, *in Gaelic or Erse*, either of them against every poison, against flying poison and swelling and deep gashes. If any one drink a worm[2] in water, leechdoms against that; and if a man be tied with a magic knot. In all twenty receipts against poison.

xlvi. Leechdoms if King Ons worm wax on a man, a salve, a drink, and a plaster for that. There are five leechdoms of it.

[1] A stone bath was a vapour bath, water being thrown on heated stones.
[2] Reptile.

.XLVII. Læcedomaf ȝ ðrencaf ȝ fealfa piþ feorhadlum monifef cynnef þa betstan piþ feorhfyfme ón fet· XII. ealra piþ feor aðlúm. :·

.XLVIII. Læcedomaf piþ þam fyrmum þe innan eȝlað mónnúm· ȝ piþ fyrmum þe on cilda innorþe beoþ ȝ pið cilda innoð fafre ealra cræfta· XII. piþ þam. :·

.XLVIIII. Læcedom on fundron anlipiȝ piþ þam fmalan fyrme. :·

.L. Læcedomaf piþ hand fyrmum ȝ dear fyrmum ȝ ȝif fyrm hand ete· feaxfealf piþ hand fyrme fyx cræftaf ealra· IIII. pifan. :·

.LI. Læcedomaf piþ fyrmum þe mónnef flæfc etaþ. :·

.LII. Læcedomaf tpeȝen piþ lufúm. :·

.LIII. Læcedomaf tpeten piþ fmoeȝa fyrmum. :·

.LIIII. Læcedomaf pið fyrmætum lice ȝ cpelðehtum. :·

.LV. Læcedóm piþ arleȝenúm lice. :·

.LVI. Læcedomaf piþ arlapenúm[1] lice ȝ bæþ fealf. :·

.LVII. Læcedomaf ȝ ðrencaf ȝ fealfa piþ fice. :·

.LVIII. Læcedomaf to þen fealfe· ȝ to pen bylúm. :·

fol. 5 a. .LVIIII. Læcedomaf pið paralifin þ ir on enȝlirc lyft adl ȝ piþ neuriȝne þhy. :·

.LX. Læcedomaf pið brȝne ȝ fealfa· VIII. ealra. :·

.LXI. Læcedomaf piþ hð pærce ȝ pið hþfeape ȝ ȝif hþfeap fio[2] ȝ hoþole útrȝnne ealra cræfta feoferȝtyne. :·

.LXII. Læcedomaf piþ fefenaðle to hælanne ðrencaf pið þan· piþ þriddan dæȝef fæce ȝ feorþan dæȝef fæce ȝ pið ælcef dæȝef fefe ȝ piþ lencten aðle þ ir fefer· ȝ hu man fceal piþ þæce aðle on hurl dirce þone halȝan

[1] The passage of the text has arleȝenum.

[2] For fiohe, subjunctive.

xlvii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for "dry diseases"[1] of many a kind, the best ones for "dry" worm on the feet. Twelve in all against "dry" diseases.

xlviii. Leechdoms for the worms which vex men inwardly, and against worms which be in the inwards of children, and childrens inwards sore. In all twelve receipts against them.

xlix. A leechdom, single, separately, against the small worm.

l. Leechdoms again hand worms and dew worms, and if a worm eat the head; a wax salve against the hand worm. Six receipts; four sorts in all.

li. Leechdoms against worms which eat mans flesh.

lii. Two leechdoms against lice.

liii. Two leechdoms against penetrating worms.

liv. Leechdoms for a worm eaten body and a mortified.

lv. A leechdom for a stricken body.

lvi. Leechdoms for a paralyzed body, and a bath salve.

lvii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves against *the disease called* "fig."

lviii. Leechdoms for a wen salve and for wen boils.

lix. Leechdoms for paralysis, that is in English, lyft addle, and for "neurisn."[2] Three.

lx. Leechdom for a burn; and salves. Eight in all.

lxi. Leechdoms for a pain in the joints, and for the lubricating secretion at the joints, *called synovia,* and if the synovia leak and the joint oil run out. Of all (these) receipts fourteen.

lxii. Leechdoms for fever, to heal it; drinks for that; against a tertain fever, and a quartan fever, and a quotidian fever; and against lent disease, that is (*typhus*) fever, and how against the disorder a man

[1] A sort of dry rot: see the glossary. Μαρασμός.

[2] Possibly νευρῶν πάρεσις; a kind of παράλυσις.

ȝ þone miclan ȝoðeȝ naman þꝛitan ȝ on þone ðꝛenc miꝺ halıȝþæteꝛe ðꝑean ȝ halıȝ ȝebeꝺ ón uꝑan ſinȝan ȝ cꝛeꝺo ȝ paꝛeꝛ noꝛꝛeꝛ · x. læceꝺomaȝ. :·

.lxiii. Læceꝺomaȝ þiꝺ þeonꝺ þeocum men ðꝛencaf to þon ȝ hu món ſcyle mæȝꝛan ȝ ȝebeꝺu ȝ ꝛealmaf oꝑeꝛ þone ðꝛenc ꝛinȝan ȝ óꝑ cıꝛıcbellum ðꝛıncan · ȝ þiþ bꝛæcſeocum men · ȝ þiþ peꝺen heoꝛte ȝ þiꝺ þon eallum ſex cꝛæꝑtaȝ. :·

.lxiiii. Læceꝺomaȝ þiþ ælcꝛe leoꝺȝıunan ȝ ælꝑſiꝺenne
ol. 5 b. þ ıȝ ꝑeꝑeꝛıcynneȝ ȝealꝺoꝛ ȝ ꝺuſt ȝ ðꝛencaȝ ȝ ꝛealꝑ ȝ ȝıꝑ ꝛ͛ıo aꝺl neꝺnum ſie · ȝ ȝıꝑ ſio aꝺl pyꝛꝺe mannan oꝺꝺe maꝛe ꝛıꝺe ȝ pyꝛꝺe ſeoꝛon ealleȝ cꝛæꝑta. :·

.lxv. Læceꝺomaȝ eꝑt þiꝺ lencten aꝺle ȝ þaꝛa ꝑeopeꝛ ȝoꝺſpelleꝛa namā̄ · ȝ ȝepꝛıtu ȝ ȝebeꝺu ȝ ſpıȝenꝺe ſceal món ſum ȝepꝛıt̄ þꝛıtan · v. cꝛæꝑtaſ. :·

.lxvi. Læceꝺomaȝ unȝemynꝺe ȝ þiþ ꝺyſıȝū̄m. :·

.lxvii. Læceꝺomaȝ ȝ ðꝛencaȝ þiꝺ ȝenumenum meꝺe ȝ ȝ͛ıꝑ eala ꝛıe apeꝛnꝺ oþþe meolcen meꝺe þꝛy cꝛæꝑtas. :·

.lxviii. Læceꝺomaȝ þiþ þon ȝıꝑ hunꝺa ȝebıꝺe mannā̄n þ ſpıðꝛe oþꝛe[1] naman ȝanȝelpeꝑꝛa ꝛex ꝺuȝenꝺe cꝛæꝑtas.

.lxviiii. Læceꝺomaȝ þiþ peꝺe hunꝺeȝ ꝛlıꝺe ȝ þiꝺ hunꝺeȝ ꝺolȝe · vii. læceꝺomaȝ. :·

.lxx. Læceꝺomaȝ ȝ͛ıꝑ mon ſie to þꝛæne oþþe to unþꝛæne. :·

.lxxi. Læceꝺomaȝ þiþ ꝛæȝe ꝛeoſan ſaꝛe ȝ ȝıꝑ hoh ſino ꝑoꝛoꝺ ꝛie. :·

.lxxi. Læceꝺomaȝ on hꝑılce tıꝺ blod ꝛie to ꝑoꝛȝanne
fol. 6 a. on hꝑılce to ꝑoꝛlætenne ȝ hu ſie attꝛeꝛ ꝑul ſio lẏꝑt on hlaꝑmæꝑꝛe tıꝺ · ȝ be ðꝛencū̄m ȝ utꝑoꝛū̄m on þam monþe ȝ þte pyꝛta on þam monðe ſinꝺ to pyꝛcanne. :·

[1] Compare the chapter, and read þ ıȝ ſpıðꝛe ȝ oþeꝛ.

shall write upon the eucharistic paten the holy and the great name of God, and wash it with holy water in to the drink, and sing a holy prayer over it and the Credo and the Paternoster. Ten leechdoms.

lxiii. Leechdoms for a fiendsick man (*or demoniac*), drinks for that, and how a man shall sing masses and prayers and psalms over the drink, and drink out of church bells, and for a lunatic man, and for the wood heart *or frenzy*, and for them all; six receipts.

lxiv. Leechdoms against every pagan charm and for a man with elvish tricks; that is to say, an enchantment for a sort of fever, and powder and drinks and salve, and if the disease be on neat cattle; and if the disease harm a man, or if a mare ride him and hurt him. In all seven crafts.

lxv. Leechdoms again for typhus, and the names of the four gospellers and writings and prayers; and in silence shall one write some writing. Five receipts.

lxvi. Leechdoms for the idiot and the silly.

lxvii. Leechdoms and drinks for meat taken, and if ale be spoilt or milken food. Three receipts.

lxviii. Leechdoms in case a hunting spider[1] bite a man, that is, the stronger *sort*, and if another by name gangweaver,[2] *bite him*. Six capital receipts.

lxix. Leechdoms for a rent of a mad dog and for wound of hound. Seven leechdoms.

lxx. Leechdoms if a man be too lustful or too unlustful.

lxxi. Leechdoms for sore of the dorsal muscles, and if the heel sinew be broken.

lxxii. Leechdoms *declaring* at what time blood is to be foregone, and at what to be let; and how the air is full of venom at Lammas[3] time, and of drinks and evacuations on that month, and that worts on that month are to be worked.

---

[1] Now *Salticus scenicus*. Aranea venatoria is American. But here the tarantula was meant.

[2] *Aranea viatica*.

[3] August 1.

Romane ȝ eall ſuð ꝑolc poꝛhton hím eoꝛþ huſ þið þæꝛe unlyꝑte • ȝ hu mon ꝑcyle bloðlæſe on þæꝛa ꝑex ꝑiꝑa ælcon on þæꝛ monan elðo ꝑoꝛȝan on þꝛitiȝum[1] niht̃a ȝ hꝑonne betſt̃ to lætanne • ȝ ȝiꝑ bloð ðolȝ yꝑeliȝe • ȝ ȝiꝑ þu pille ón ſniðe bloð ꝑoꝛlætan oþþe ón æðꝛe • oððe ȝiꝑ þu ne mæȝe bloð ðolȝ ápꝛiþan • oþþe ȝiꝑ þu ne mæȝe ȝeotenð æðꝛe apꝛiðan oððe ȝiꝑ mon on ſinpe beꝛlea æt̃ bloðlætan. :·

.LXXIII. Læcedom ȝiꝑ men hꝑilc hꝛm cine. :·

.LXXIIII. Læcedóm þið peaꝛtum ȝ peaꝛꝛum on hꝛne. :·

.LXXV. Læcedom þiþ ꝑcuꝛꝑedum næȝle. :·

.LXXVI. Læcedóm þið ȝicþan. :·

.LXXVII. Læcedóm ȝiꝑ þu pille þ̄ yꝑel ſpyle ȝ æt̃eꝛno pæt̃e ut̃ beꝛſt̃e. :·

.LXXVIII. Læcedom ȝiꝑ men unluſt̃ ſie ȝet̃enȝe. :·

.LXXVIIII. Læcedom ȝiꝑ mon on lanȝum peȝe t̃eoꝛiȝe. :·

fol. 6 b. .LXXX. Læcedóm þið þon þe mon hꝛne ꝑoꝛðꝛince. :·

.LXXXI. Læcedóm þið miclum cyle. :·

.LXXXII. Læcedóm ȝiꝑ men ſie ꝑæꝛinȝa to micel pæcæ ȝet̃enȝe. :·

.LXXXIII. Læcedóm to manneȝ ſtemné. :·

.LXXXIIII. Læcedom þið þon ȝiꝑ mon þunȝ etc. :·

.LXXXV. Læcedóm þið þon þe mon ꝑundiȝe þið hiſ ꝑeond to ȝeꝑeohtanne. :·

.XXXVI. Læcedóm þiþ miclum ȝanȝe oꝑeꝛ land þy læꝛ he t̃eoꝛiȝe. :·

.LXXXVII. Læcedóm ȝiꝑ manneȝ ꝑeax ꝑealle ſealꝑ þiþ þon ȝ ȝíꝑ man calu ſie. :·

.LXXXVIII. Læcedómaſ þiþ hoꝛꝛeꝛ hꝛeoꝑle ȝ ȝiꝑ hoꝛſ ȝeallede ſie • ȝ ȝiꝑ hoꝛſ ſie óꝛſcot̃en oþþe oþeꝛ neat̃.

[1] þꝛitiȝum was written ; now partly erased.

CONTENTS.

The Romans and all the people of the south wrought for themselves houses of earth against the ill air; and how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives[1] of the moons age in the thirty nights, and when best to let *blood,* and if the incision for bloodletting take an ill turn, and if thou will let blood on an incision or on a vein, or if thou may not staunch the bleeding incision, or if thou may not bind up the flowing vein, or if one, in bloodletting, cut down on a sinew.

lxxiii. A leechdom if any limb of a man be chapped.

lxxiv. A leechdom against warts and callosities on a limb.

lxxv. A leechdom for a scurfy nail.

lxxvi. A leechdom for itch.

lxxvii. A leechdom if thou will that an ill swelling and the venomous humour should burst out.

lxxviii. A leechdom if loss of appetite befall a man.

lxxix. A leechdom if a man tire on a long journey.

lxxx. A leechdom in case a man overdrink himself.

lxxxi. A leechdom against much cold.

lxxxii. A leechdom if suddenly too much watching befall a man.

lxxxiii. A leechdom for a mans voice.

lxxxiv. A leechdom in case a man eat something poisonous.

lxxxv. A leechdom in case a man try to fight with his enemy.

lxxxvi. A leechdom for much travel over land lest he tire.

lxxxvii. A leechdom if a mans hair fall off, a salve for that, and if a man be bald.

lxxxviii. Leechdom for swelled legs in a horse, and if a horse be galled, and if a horse or other neat cattle be elf shot.

[1] Though a sidereal revolution of the moon be but 27·321 days, yet the moon often attains the thirtieth day of her age.

Alex. Trall. lib. i.

On þyſſum æſtefan læcecræftum ȝeþþitene ſint læcedomaſ þið eallum heafodeȝ untþymneſſũm.

Wuþþa hatte pyſt ȝeȝnið ón moſtere þte peninȝ ȝepeȝe · do ſteap fulne pineſ to poſe ſmyſe þonne þ
fol. 7 a. heafod mið ȝ dþince on niht neſtiȝ. Þið heafod pæſce
Cf. Galen. vol. xiv. p. 500, ed. 1827. Κεφαλαλγία. ȝenim þudan ȝ peþmod ȝecnupa ȝ menȝ piþ eced ȝ ele aſeoh þuþh clað ſmiſe mið þ heafod · oðde clam óf þam ilcan pyſc leȝe on þ heafod ȝ beſpeþe pel þonne þu to neſte pille.

Lacn. 1.

Þið þon ilcan ȝenim betonican ȝ piþoſ ȝeȝnið ſpiðe toȝædeſe læt ane niht hanȝian on clade ſmiſe mið.
[a] Plinius Valerianus, de re Medica, fol. 14 b, for clearing the head. Þið heafod pæſce[a] betan pyſttþuman ȝecnupa pið huniȝ appinȝ do þ ſeap ón neb ȝ ónȝean funnan uppeaþð liȝe · ȝ þæt heafod ho oſ dune þ [b]ſe þ ſeap mæȝe
[b] Seap is neuter. þ heafod ȝeond yſnan · hæbbe hím æſ on muþe ele oþþe buteſan ȝ þonne uplanȝ aſitte hniȝie foſð læte flopan oſ þam nebbe þa ȝillifþan do ſpa ȝelome oþþæt hit clæne ſie. :·

Þið heafod pæſce ȝenim hâmpyſt niþepeaþde ȝecnupa leȝe ón cealð pæteſ ȝnið ſpiðe oþþ eall ȝeleþned ſie beþe mið þ heafod. :·

Lacn. 1. Þiþ heafod pæſce ȝenim heah heoloþan ȝ ȝþunde ſpelȝean ȝ fenceſſan ȝ ȝitþiſan pel ón pæteſe læt
fol. 7 b. neocan on þa eaȝan þonne hit hat ſie ȝ ymb þa eaȝan ȝnið mið þæm pyſtum ſpa hatũm. :·

Þið heafod ece ȝenim fealh ȝ ele do ahſan ȝepyſc þonne to flypan do to hymlican ȝ eoſoſ þſotan ȝ ða neadan netlan ȝecnupa do þonne on þone flipan

i.

Book I. Ch. i.

1. In these first leechcrafts are written leechdoms for all infirmities of the head.

2. A wort has been named murra,[a] rub it in a mortar as much as may make a pennyweight, add to the ooze a stoup full of wine, then smear the head with that and let *the patient* drink *this* at night fasting. For head wark, take rue and wormwood, pound them and mingle with vinegar and oil, strain through a cloth, smear the head with it; or work a paste of the same, lay it on the head and swathe it up well, when thou will to bed.

[a] *Scandix odorata.*

3. For the same, take betony and pepper, rub *them* thoroughly together, let *them* hang one night in a cloth, smear with *them*. For head wark, pound some roots of beet with honey, wring them, apply the juice to the face, and let *the patient* lie supine against the sun, and hang the head adown that the juice may run all over the head. Let him hold before that in his mouth oil or butter, and then sit up *and* lean forward *and* let the matter flow off the face. Let him so do often till it be clean.

4. For head wark, take the lower part of homewort,[b] pound it, lay it in cold water, rub it hard till it be all in a lather, bathe the head with it.

[b] *Sempervivum tectorum.*

5. For head wark, take elecampane[c] and groundsel[d] and fen cress[1] and gitrife,[2] boil them in water, make them steam upon the eyes, when it is hot, and rub about the eyes with the worts, so hot.

[c] *Inula helenium.*
[d] *Senecio vulgaris.*

6. For head ache, take willow[3] and oil, reduce to ashes, work to a viscid substance, add to this hemlock[4] and carline[5] and the red nettle,[6] pound them,

---

[1] *Nasturtium officinale.*
[2] *Agrostemma githago.*
[3] *Salix.*
[4] *Conium maculatum.*
[5] *Carlina acaulis.*
[6] *Lamium purpureum.*

beþe miδ. Þiþ heaþoδ ece hunδeþ heaþoδ ȝebæþn to ahþan ⁊ þniδ þ heaþoδ leȝe ón. :·

Þiδ heaþoδ pæþce ȝenim eþelaþtan ȝecnua on cealδ pætep ȝniδ betpeoh hanδum ⁊ ȝecnupa cluþþunȝ δo þæpto beþe miδ. Þiþ heaþoδ ece ȝenim hoþan ⁊ pin ⁊ eceδ ȝeþpet miδ huniȝe ⁊ þmiþe miδ. :·

[1] Þiþ heaþoδ ece ȝenim δileþ bloþtman þeoδ on ele þmiþe þa þunpanȝan miδ. [2] Þiþ þon ilcan ȝenim heoþotep hoþnep ahþan menȝ piδ eceδ ⁊ þoþan þeap binδ on þ pænȝe. Þiþ þon ilcan ȝenim þæt þul ȝpenþe þuδan leaþa ⁊ þeneper þæδep cuclep þulne ȝeȝniδ toȝæδeþe δo æȝef þ hpite to cuclep þulne · þ þio þealþ þie þicce þmiþe miδ þeþeþe on þa healþe þe þap ne þie. :·

[a] Ἡμικρανία. Þiþ healþep heaþδep[a] ece ȝenim þa þeaδan netlan anþtelede ȝetþiþula menȝ piδ eceδ ⁊ æȝef þ hpite δo eall toȝæδeþe þmiþe miδ. :·

fol. 8 a. Þiþ healþep heaþδep ece lauþep cþoppan ȝetþiþula ón eceδ miδ ele þmyþe miδ þy þæt penȝe. :·

Þiδ þon ilcan ȝenim þuδan þeap pþinȝ on þ næþ-þypel þe on þa þapan[3] healþe biδ. :·

Þiþ healþep heaþδep ece · ȝenim lauþep cþoppan δuþt ⁊ þenep menȝ toȝæδeþe ȝeót eceδ ón þmiþe miδ þa þapan healþe miδ þy · oþþe menȝe piδ pín þæp lauþep cþoppan · oþþe þuδan fæδ ȝniδ on eceδ δo beȝa empela ȝniδ δon[4] hneccan miδ þy. :·

[5] Tácnu þæþe aδle · þio aδl cymδ óp ypelþe pætan upan þlopenδþe oþþe æþme oþþe op bám · þonne þceal mon æþefc

---

[1] Plinius, xx. 73.

[2] Galenus, vol. xiv. p. 398, ed. 1827.

[3] mapan, MS.

[4] Read δone.

[5] Alex. Trall. lib. i. cap. 12, partly word for word.

put them then on the viscid stuff, bathe therewith. Against head ache; burn a dogs head[1] to ashes, snip the head; lay on.

7. For a head wark, take everlasting,[2] pound it in cold water, rub it between the hands, and pound cloffing,[3] apply it thereto, bathe therewith. For head ache, take hove[4] and wine and vinegar; sweeten with honey, and smear therewith.

8. For head ache, take blossoms of dill,[5] seethe in oil, smear the temples therewith. For the same, take ashes of harts horn, mingle with vinegar and juice of rose, bind on the cheek. For the same, take a vessel full of leaves of green rue, and a spoon full of mustard seed, rub together, add the white of an egg, a spoon full, that the salve may be thick; smear with a feather on the side which is not sore.

9. For ache of half the head,[6] take the red nettle of one stalk, bruise it, mingle with vinegar and the white of an egg, put all together, anoint therewith.

10. For a half heads ache, bruise in vinegar with oil the clusters of the laurus, smear the cheek with that.

11. For the same, take juice of rue, wring on the nostril which is on the sore side.

12. For a half heads ache, take dust of the clusters of laurel, and mustard, mingle *them* together, pour vinegar upon them, smear with that the sore side. Or mix with wine the clusters of laurel. Or rub *fine* in vinegar the seed of rue,[7] put equal quantities of both, rub the back of the neck with that.

13. Tokens of the disease. The disease cometh of evil humour flowing[8] or *evil* vapour, or of both. Then

---

[1] That the plant called "houndshead" in Herb. lxxxviii. is meant, I do not think.

[2] *Gnaphalium.*

[3] *Ranunculus sceleratus.*

[4] *Glechoma hederacea.*

[5] *Anethum graveolens.*

[6] *Megrim.*

[7] *Ruta graveolens.*

[8] I hesitate to believe that upan, can mean *from below upwards*; yet Alexandros says κατὰ συμπαθείαν τοῦ στομάχου. Upan means *from above.*

on ða aðle forepeardre bloð lætan of æðre • æfter þon fceal man fyrt ðrenc fellan ⁊ lacnian riþþan þa farran ftopa • gif feo aðl fie cumen of micelre hæto þonne fceal man mið cealdûm læcedomum lacnian • gif hio of cealdum Intingan cymð • þonne fceal môn mið hatum læcedomum lâcnian gehpæþerer fceal mon nyttian ⁊ mifcian þ þone lîchoman hæle ⁊ æfter mægen hæbbe • hîm deah þ him môn on earre ðrype geplæccedne ele mið oþrûm godûm pyhtûm. :·

fol. 8 b. Genîm' pip tobrocenum heafde betonican getrifula ⁊ lege on þ heafod ufan þonne famnað hio þa punde ⁊ hældð. Eft pip þon ilcân genîm tuncenfan fio þe felf peaxeð ⁊ môn ne fæpð do In þa nofu þ re ftenc mæge on þ heafod ⁊ þæt feap. :·

Pip þon ilcan eft genim banpyrt ⁊ attorlaþan ⁊ dolhrunan • ⁊ pudumerce ⁊ brunpyrt ⁊ betonican • do ealle þa pyrta to pyrt drence ⁊ menge þær pið þa fmalan clifan ⁊ centaurian ⁊ pegbræban • ealra fpiþuft betonican ⁊ gif þ bræzen ûtrige genîm ægef þ geolupe ⁊ menz lythpon[1] pið hunig ⁊ afyl ða punde • ⁊ mið acumban befpeðe ⁊ forlæt fpa þonne • ⁊ eft ymb þry dazaf gefpæt þa punde • ⁊ gif re hala fenþe pille habban neaðne hrinz ymb þa punde pite þu þonne þ þu hie ne meaht gehælan. Pið þon ilcan genîm puðurofan ⁊ puðu merce ⁊ hofan ⁊ pel on buteran ⁊

[1] Lyhpon, MS.

shall one first in the early disease let blood from a vein; after that shall be administered a wort drink, and the sore places shall be cured. If the disease be caused by mickle heat, then shall one cure it with cold leechdoms; if it cometh of cold causes, then shall one cure it with hot leechdoms, of either shall advantage be taken, and they shall be mixed, *into a mixture* that may heal the body and have an austere efficacy in it. It is well for him that one should drip for him in his ear oil made lukewarm with "other" good worts.

14. For broken head, take betony,[1] bruise it and lay it on the head above, then it unites the wound and healeth *it*. Again for the same, take garden cress,[2] that which waxeth of itself and is not sown,[3] introduce it into the nose[4] that the smell and the juice may get to the head.

15. For the same again, take wallflower[5] and attorlothe[6] and pellitory and wood marche[7] and brownwort[8] and betony, form all the worts into a wort drink, and mix therewith the small cleaver[9] and centaury[10] and waybroad,[11] of all most especially betony, and if the brain be exposed, take the yolk of an egg and mix a little with honey and fill the wound and swathe up with tow, and so let it alone; and again *after* about three days syringe the wound, and if the hale sound part[12] will have a red ring about the wound, know thou then that thou mayest not heal it. For the same, take woodroffe and wood-

[1] *Betonica officinalis.*

[2] *Lepidium sativum.*

[3] Self sown; but a garden cress still.

[4] Ἔρρινον, therefore; but these were used like cephalic snuff; and never for broken head. See Nicolaos Myreps. xv.

[5] *Cheiranthus cheiri.*

[6] See Herbarium, xlv., to which assent is not easily given.

[7] *Apium graveolens.*

[8] *Scrophularia aquatica:* see Herb. lvii.

[9] *Galium aparine.*

[10] *Erythræa centaureum.*

[11] *Plantago maior.*

[12] The sense of ȝeȝþe is doubtful; but see glossary.

ꝛeoh þuꝛh hæpenne[1] claþ̄ do on ꝑ heaꝛod þonne ȝanȝaþ þa ban ūt.

fol. 9 a. Þiꝑ lanȝū ꝛaꝛe þæꝛ heaꝛdeꝛ oþþe ðaꝛa ēaꝛena oððe
[a] þa, MS., but erase it. þaꝛa toþa þa[a] þuꝛh hoꝛh oððe þuꝛh ꝛnoꝛl ūt ateo ꝑ þæꝛ eȝleþ· ȝeſeoþ ceꝛꝛillan on pætepe ꝛele ðꝛincan þonne atꝛihð ꝑ þa yꝛelan pætan ut oþþe þuꝛh muð oððe þuꝛh noſu. Eꝛt þuꝛ þu ꝛcealt þa yꝛelan ōꝛſetenan pætan utaðon þuꝛh ſpatl ȝ hꝛæcean menȝ piꝛoꝛ piþ hꝛit cꝛuðu ſele to ceopanne· ȝ pyꝛc him to ſpillanne þone ȝeaȝl·[2] ȝenīm eceþ ȝ pætep ȝ ſenep ȝ huniȝ pyl toȝæðepe liſtum· ȝ aꝛeoh ðonne læt colian ꝛele þonne ȝelome ꝑ ȝeaȝl to ſpillanne ꝑ he þy ꝛel mæȝe ꝑ yꝛel utahꝛæcean.

Pyꝛc þuꝛ ſpilinȝe to heaꝛdeꝛ clænſunȝe ȝehīm eꝛt ſeneꝛeꝛ ræðeꝛ dæl ȝ næpſæðeꝛ ȝ ceꝛſan ꝛæðeꝛ· ſume men haꝛað̄ lambeꝛ ceꝛꝛan ȝ meꝛceꝛ ſæð ȝ .xx. piꝛoꝛcoꝛna· ȝeſamna eall miþ eceðe ȝ miþ huniȝe· ȝehæt ōn pætepe ȝ habbe ōn muþe lanȝe þonne yꝛnð̄ ꝑ ȝillīſtep ūt. [3]Eꝛt oþꝛu ſpilinȝ ōn ſumepe cæꝛnenep ȝoðne bollan ꝛulne·
fol. 9 b. ȝ eceðeꝛ meðmicelne ȝ yꝛopum hatte pyꝛt hiꝛe leaꝛ ȝ bloſtman menȝ toȝæðepe ȝ læt ſtanðan neahtepne ȝ ōn moꝛȝen on cꝛoccan oꝛepꝛylle ȝ ſupe. plæc ȝ ꝑ ȝeaȝl ſpile ȝ þꝛea hīꝛ muð. [4]To þon ilcan ōn pintꝛa ſenepeſ ðuſteꝛ cucleꝛ ꝛulne ȝ huniȝeſ healꝛne cucleꝛ ȝeðo on calic menȝe þonne æꝛtep̄ þon pið̄ pætep̄ ȝ hæte ȝ ꝛeoh þuꝛh linenne claþ̄ ȝ ſpile miþ ꝑ ȝeaȝl· æꝛtep̄ þām læceðome ȝelome miþ ele ſpille þa hꝛacan. [5]Eꝛt piþ þon ilcan ȝenīm mealpan ȝeȝmiþ on plæc pīn ꝛele to ſpillanne ꝑ ȝeaȝl. Piþ̄ toþꝛocenum heaꝛðe ȝ ſaꝛūm þuðe

[1] hæpenne suggests itself.
[2] ȝeaȝl below is neuter.
[3] Plinius Valerianus, de re Med., fol. 14 a.
[4] Ibid.
[5] Plin. Val., fol. 13 b.

marche and hove, and boil in butter and strain through a coloured cloth, apply it to the head, then the bones come out.

16. For chronic disorder of the head or of the ears or of the teeth through foulness or through mucus, extract that which aileth there, seethe chervil in water, give it to drink, then that draweth out the evil humours either through mouth or through nose. Again, thus thou shalt remove the evil misplaced humours by spittle and hreaking; mingle pepper with mastic, give it *the patient* to chew, and work him *a gargle* to swill his jowl; take vinegar and water and mustard and honey, boil together cleverly, and strain, then let cool, then give it him frequently to swill his jowl, that he by that may comfortably hreak out the ill *flegm*.

17. Work thus a swilling *or lotion* for cleansing of the head, take again a portion of mustard seed and of navew seed and of cress seed, some men call it lambs cress, and of marche seed, and twenty pepper corns, gather them all with vinegar and with honey, heat them in water and have them long in the mouth, then the flegm runneth out. Again, another swilling in summer; mingle together a good bowl full of wine boiled down with herbs and a moderate one of vinegar, and hyssop, so the wort hight, its leaves and blossoms, and let *the mixture* stand for a night, and in the morning boil it over *again* in a crock (*or earthen pot*), and let him sup it lukewarm and swill his jowl and wash his mouth. For the same in winter, put in a chalice a spoon full of the dust of mustard and half a spoon full of honey, then after that mingle *this* with water, and heat it and strain it through a linen cloth and swill the jowl with it; after that leechdom frequently swill the throat with oil. Again for the same; take mallows, rub them into lukewarm wine, give it *the patient* to swill the jowl. For a broken

ȝetɲiꝑeladu miꝺ ꝑealte ⁊ miꝺ hunige ſmiɲe ꝓ heaꝑoꝺ ꝑoɲepeaɲꝺ miꝺ ꝩy ſe cuꝩeɲta læceꝺõm biꝩ ꝩam ꝩe heaꝑoꝺ ꝩylm ⁊ ſaɲ ꝓɲopiaꝺ. Ꝩiꝩ ꝩon ilcan eꝑt ȝeȝniꝺ ɲuꝺan õn ꝩin ꝑele ꝺɲincan ⁊ ȝemenȝ eceꝺ ꝩiꝩ ɲuꝺan ⁊ ele ꝺɲype õn ꝓ heaꝑoꝺ ⁊ ſmiɲe miꝺ.

.I. (*read* .ii.)

Alex. Trall. lib. ii. Læceꝺomaf ꝩiꝩ eaȝna miſte ȝenim celeꝩenian ꝑeap oꝩꝩe bloſtman ȝemenȝ ꝩiꝺ ꝺoɲena hunig ȝeꝺo õn æɲen

fol. 10 a. ꝑæt plece liſtũm õn peaɲmum ȝleꝺum oꝩꝓ hit ȝeſoꝺen ſie · ꝩiɲ biꝺ ȝoꝺ læceꝺõm ꝩiꝩ eaȝna ꝺimneɲɲe. Ꝩiꝩ

Cf. Marcell. 268 h. ꝩon ilcan eꝑt ꝩilꝺɲe ɲuꝺan ȝeꝺeaꝩɲe ⁊ ȝetɲiꝑuleꝺɲe ſeap · ȝemenȝ ꝩiꝺ aſeopneſ hunigeſ em micel ſmyɲe miꝺ ꝩa eaȝan. Ꝩiꝩ eaȝna miſte moniȝe men ꝩy læɲ hioɲa eaȝan ꝩa aꝺle ꝓɲopian lociaꝺ on cealꝺ ꝑæteɲ · ⁊ ꝩonne maȝon ɾyɲ ȝeſeon ne ꝩyɲt ꝓ ꝩa ɲeõn · ac micel ꝩin ȝeꝺɲinc ⁊ oꝩɲe ȝeſꝩette ꝺɲincan ⁊ mettaɲ · ⁊ ꝩa ſpiꝩoɲt ꝩa ðe on ðæɲe upeɲan pambe ȝepuniaꝺ ⁊ ne maȝon meltan · ãc ꝑæɲ yꝑele ꝑætan ꝩyɲceaꝺ ⁊ ꝩicce. Poɲ ⁊ capel ⁊ eal ꝩa ꝩe ſyn ſpa aꝑeɲ ſinꝺ to ꝑleoȝanne ⁊ ꝓ ꝩe mon on beꝺꝺe ðæȝeɾ ũppeaɲꝺ ne licge ⁊ cyle ⁊ ꝩinꝺ ⁊ ɲec ⁊ ꝺuɾt · ꝩaɾ ꝩinȝ ⁊ ꝩiſum ȝelic ælce ðæȝe ſceꝩꝩaꝺ ꝩãm eaȝũm. [1]Ꝩiꝩ eaȝna miſte ȝenim ȝɲenne ɾinul ȝeꝺo on ꝑæteɲ .xxx. nihta õn ænne cɲoccan ꝩone ꝩe ſie ȝepicoꝺ utan ȝeɾylle ꝩonne miꝺ ɲen ꝑæteɲe · æɾteɲ ꝩon ãꝑeoɲꝩe õɾ ꝩone ɾinul ⁊ miꝺ ꝩy ꝑæteɲe ælce ðæȝe ꝩꝑeah ꝩa eaȝan ⁊ ontyne.

fol. 10 b. [2]Ꝿɾt õɾ homena æꝩme ⁊ ſtieme ⁊ õɾ plætan cymð

[1] Cf. Galen. vol. xiv. p. 499, ed. 1827.

[2] Plinius Valerianus, fol. 20 b. for fourteen lines.

and sore head; bruised rue[1] with salt and honey; smear the forehead with it, the most approved leechdom is *this* for *him* whose head hath burning and painful throes. For the same again; rub rue in wine, give *it* to drink *to the sufferer*, and mingle vinegar with rue and oil; drip it on the head and smear therewith.

ii.

1. Leechdoms for mistiness of the eyes; take juice or blossoms of celandine, mingle with honey of dumbledores,[a] introduce it into a brazen vessel, half warm it neatly on warm gledes, till it be sodden. This is a good leechdom for dimness of eyes. For the same, mingle the juice of wild rue,[2] dewy and bruised, mingle with equally much of filtered honey, smear the eyes with *that*. For mistiness of eyes many men, lest their eyes should suffer the disease, look into cold water and then are able to see far; that harmeth not the vision, but much wine drinking and other sweetened drinks and meats, and those especially which remain in the upper region of the wamb and cannot digest, but there form evil humours and thick ones; leek and colewort and all that are so austere are to be avoided, and *care must be had* that a man lie not in bed in day time supine; and cold and wind and reek and dust, these things and the like to these every day are injurious to the eyes. For mistiness of eyes, take green fennel, put it into water for thirty days in a crock (*or earthen vessel*), one that is pitched on the outside, fill it then with rain water; after that throw off the fennel and with the water every day wash the eyes and open them. Again, from the vapour and

[a] Melle Attico, doubtless.

[1] The verbs are often suppressed.

[2] Wild rue is a Hellenism, *πήγανον ἄγριον*, Dioskor. iii. 59, *ἁρμόζει πρὸς ἀμβλυωπίας*, or ruta silvestris; Plinius, xx. 51. These are *peganum harmala*.

eazna mift ȝ fio ȝceapfneſ ȝ foȝoþa ꝑ deþ piþ þon if þiſ to donne. Pið eazna mifte ȝenim cileþonian ȝeapeſ cucleſ fulne oþefne finoleſ · þfiddan appotanan ȝeapeſ · ȝ hunigeſ teafieſ tu cucleſ mæl menȝ to ȝæbefie · ȝ þonne mid fefefie ȝedo In þa eazan ón mofȝenne ȝ þonne midðæȝ fie · ȝ eft ón æfren æftefi þon þonne ꝑ adfiuȝod fie ȝ toȝoten fof þæfie fealfe fceapfnefȝe · ȝenim pifeſ meoluc þæſ þe cild hæbbe do on þa eazan. :·

Eft æþele cfæft ȝenim balȝami ȝ hunigeſ teafief em micel ȝemenȝ toȝædefie ȝ fmifie mid þy.

Eft pið þon ilcan celeþonian ȝeap ȝ fæpæteſ fmifie mid þa eazan ȝ beðe. Bif þonne ſeleſt ꝑ þu nime þæfie celeþonian ȝeap ȝ mucȝpyfte ȝ fiudan ealfa em fela do hunig to ȝ baldſamum ȝif þu hæbbe · ȝedo on ꝑ fæt þe þu hit mæȝe ón mid ȝefoȝe ȝefeoþan ȝ nytta pel þæt bet. :·

[1] Pif eazna mifte ȝebæfined fealt ȝ ȝeȝnided ȝ pif dofiena hunig ȝemenȝed fmifie mid. :·

fol. 11 a. [2] Eft finoleſ ȝ nofan ȝ fiudan ȝeap ȝ dofian hunig ȝ ticcenef ȝeallan toȝædefie ȝemenȝed fmifie mid þa eazan. [3] Eft ȝfiene cellendfie ȝeȝnided ȝ pif pifeſ meoluc ȝemenȝed aleȝe ofer þa eazan. :·

[a] Med. de Quad. iv. 7. a [4] Eft hafian ȝeallan ȝenime ȝ fmifie mid. :·

[b] Marcellus, 272, e. b Eft cpice[5] pine pinclan ȝebæfinde to ahfan ȝ þa ahfan ȝemenȝe pið dofiena hunig. :·

---

[1] Plin. Val. fol. 20 b.
[2] Plin. Val. fol. 21 b.
[3] Plin. Valerianus, fol. 19 b.
[4] Also Plinius Valerianus, fol. 20 b., 21 b.
[5] For veras our author read vivas. Or Plinius Valerianus, fol. 21 b, where we read "Cochleæ vivæ."

steam of ill juices and from nausea cometh mist of eyes, and the sharpness and corrupt humour causes that, against which this is to be done. For mist of eyes, take of celandines juice a spoon full, another of fennels, a third of southernwoods juice, and two spoon measures of the tear of honey (*virgin honey that drops without pressure*), mingle *them* together, and then with a feather put *some* into the eyes in the morning and when it be midday, and again at evening after that, when it is dried up and spent; for sharpness of the salve, take milk of a woman who hath a child, apply it to the eyes.

2. Again, a noble craft. Take equal quantities of balsam and of virgin honey, mix together and smear with that.

3. Again for the same, juice of celandine and sea water; smear and bathe the eyes therewith. It is then most advisable that thou take juice of the celandine and of mugwort[1] and of rue, of all equal quantities, add honey to it, and balsam, if thou have it, put it then into such a vessel that thou may seethe it with glue[2] and make use of it. It does much good.

Cf. Nicol. Myreps. xxxviii. 152, from an older author, perhaps.

4. For mist of eyes, salt burnt and rubbed *fine* and mixed with dumbledores honey;[3] smear therewith.

5. Again, juice of fennel and of rose and of rue, and dumbledores honey,[3] and kids gall, mixed together; smear the eyes with *this*. Again, lay upon the eyes green coriander rubbed *fine* and mixed with womans milk.

6. Again, let him take a hares gall and smear with it.

7. Again, live perriwinkles burnt to ashes; and let him mix the ashes with dumbledores[3] honey.

---

[1] *Artemisia vulgaris.*

[2] Or some cement; the original author perhaps meant a covered vessel sealed up with cement.

[3] Doubtless from "melle Attico," read as melle attaci; the dumbledore is *apis bombinatrix.*

[a] Plinius, xxxii. 24. Marcellus, 272, g.

[a]Eft ſyrlaſ ealna ea ſiſca ón ſunnan ȝemylte ȝ pið huniȝ ȝemenȝde ſmiſe mið. :·

Þið eaȝna miſte eft betonican ſeaþ ȝebeatenſe miþ hiſe þyſtſtruman ȝ aþſunȝenſe ȝ ȝeaþpan ſeaþ ȝ celeþonian em micel ealſa menȝ toȝædeſe þo ón eaȝe.

[b] Marcellus, 272, b.

[b]Eft ſinoleſ þyſtſtruman ȝecnuaðne ȝemenȝ pið huniȝeſ ſeaþ[1] ſeoð þonne æt leohtum ſyſe liſtelice oþ huniȝeſ þicneſſe · ȝeðo þonne ón æſene ampullan ȝ þonne þeaſt ſie ſmiſe mið þiſ toðriſþ þa eahmiſtaſ þeah þe hie þicce ſynð. :·

Þiþ eaȝna miſte eft celeþonian ſeaþ oþþe þaſa bloſtmena ȝeſſinȝ ȝ ȝemenȝ pið doſena huniȝ ȝeðo ón æſen ſæt plece þonne liſtum ón peaſmum ȝleðum oþþe ón
fol. 11 b. ahſan oþ þ hit ȝeðon ſie · þ bið anſpilde lyb piþ eaȝena ðimneſſe. :·

Sume þæȝ ſeapeȝ anlipiȝeſ nyttiað ȝ þa eaȝan mið þy ſmiſiað. Þiþ eaȝena miſte eft eoſðiſies ſeap ȝ ſinoleȝ ſeap ȝeðo beȝea em ſela ón ampullan ðriȝe þonne on hatne ſunnan ȝ þa eaȝan innepeaſð mið þy

[c] Marcellus, 272, a.

ſmiſe. [c]Þiþ eaȝena miſte eft eoſðȝeallan[2] ſeaþ þ iſ hyþdepyſt ſmiſe on þa eaȝan ſio ſyn biþ þy ſceaſſe ·

[d] Marcellus, 272, c.

ȝiſ þu huniȝ to deſt þ deah · ȝenim[d] þonne þæſe ilcan pyſte ȝoðne ȝelm ȝeðo ón ceac ſulne ſineſ ȝ ȝeſeoþ oſnete æſ þiſy daȝaſ · ȝ þonne hió ȝeſoden ſie apſinȝ þa pyſt óf ȝ þæȝ poſeȝ ȝeſpettef mið huniȝe ȝeðrinc ælce dæȝe neaht neſtiȝ bollan ſulne. :·

[e] Cf. Celsus, VI. vi. 34 and 29.

[e]Ealdeȝ manneȝ eaȝan beoþ unſceaſpfyno þonne ſceal he þa eaȝan peccan mið ȝniðinȝum mið ȝonȝum · mið naðum oþþe mið þy þe hine mon beſe oþþe on pæne ſeſiȝe · ȝ hy ſculan nyttian lytlúm ȝ ſoſhtlicúm metum ȝ hioſa heaſoð cemban ȝ peſmoð ðrincan æſ þon þe

[1] "Tantundem mellis optimi despumati" is turned "juice of honey."

[2] Cf. Alex. Trall. p. 46, line 31, ed. 1548.

8. Again, the fatty parts of all river fishes melted in the sun and mingled with honey; smear with that.

9. For mist of eyes again, juice of betony beaten with its roots and wrung, and juice of yarrow[1] and of celandine, equally much of all, mingle together, apply to the eye. Again, mingle pounded root of fennel with the purest honey, then seethe at a light fire cleverly to the thickness of honey. Then put it into a brazen ampulla, and when need be, smear with it, this driveth away the eye mists, though they be thick.

10. For mist of eyes again, wring *out* juice of celandine or of the blossoms *of it*, and mingle with dumbledores honey, put it into a brazen vessel, then make it lukewarm cleverly on warm gledes, or on ashes, till it be done. That is a unique medicine for dimness of eyes.

11. Some avail themselves of the juice singly, and anoint the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again; juice of ground ivy and juice of fennel; set equal quantities of both in an ampulla, then dry in the hot sun, and smear the inward part of the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again, smear earthgalls[2] juice, that is herdwort,[2] on the eyes, the vision will be by it sharper. If thou addest honey thereto, that is of good effect. Further take a good bundle of the same wort, introduce it into a jug full of wine, and seethe three days in a close vessel; and when it is sodden, wring out the wort, and drink of the ooze sweetened with honey every day, after a nights fasting, a bowl full.

12. The eyes of an old man are not sharp of sight; than shall he wake up his eyes with rubbings, with walkings, with ridings, either so that a man bear him[3] or convey him in a wain. And they shall use little and careful meats, and comb their heads and

---

[1] *Achillea millefolium.*
Erythræa centaureum.

[2] In a litter.

hie mete þiczean. þūſ mōn ſceal unſceaþſynūm ſealfe
fol. 12 a. pyrſcean to eagum · genim pipoꝛ ⁊ gebeat ⁊ ſpeglef
[a] Rather realtef. æppel ⁊ hpon ſealt[a] ⁊ ſīn ꝑ biþ goð ſealf. ⁘

Þiþ miclum eagece manig man hæfþ micelne ece on hiſ eagum. Þyrc hīm þonne gþunde ſpelgean ⁊ birceop pyrt ⁊ finol pyl þa pyrta ealle on pætte · meoluc bið ſelfe læt ꝑ neocan on þa eagan. Eft celeþonian ⁊ puðubindelf[1] leaf geacef ſufe pið pin gemenge. ⁘

Eft to miclum eagece cnopleac nioþopeaꝛð ⁊ pit-mæſſef pyrt nioþopeaꝛð cnua ōn pine læt ſtandan tpa
[b] Gr. ἄργεμα; Lat. Albugo. nihc. Þið ſlie[b] eagſealf genim bromef ahſan[c] ⁊ bollan
[c] anſan, MS. fulne hatef pinef geot þpipa lytlum on hate þa ahſan ⁊ do þonne ōn æfen fæt oððe cypefen do hunigef hpon to ⁊ meng togædefe do on þæf untþuman mannef eagan · ⁊ aþpeah eft þa eagan on clænūm pylle.
[d] Slab, MS. not ſlan. Þiþ ſlie hafan geallan do peaſmne ōn ymb tpa nihc ſlihð [d] ōf þam eagum. Þiþ ſlie genīm onpæfe ſlah ꝑ reaf ⁊ ppinc þurh clað on ꝑ eage ſona gæð on þrim dagum ōf gif ſio ſlah biþ gnene. Þiþ ſlie eceð ⁊ gebæſnef ſealt ⁊ befen mela gemenc togædefe do ōn ꝑ eage haſa lange hpile þine hanð on. ⁘

[e] Read oþþe þone. Þiþ ſlie eahſealf celeþonian ſæð genīm on þam[e]
fol. 12 b. pyrttþuman gnið ōn ealð ſīn ⁊ on hunig do pipoꝛ to læt ſtandan neahtefne be ſyfe nytta þonne þu ſlapan pille. Þiþ ſlie oxan ſlyppan niþepeaꝛðe ⁊ aloꝛ finðe pylle on butefan. ⁘

Χύμωσις, Lippitudo. Þiþ þon ðe eagan tyfen þuðan ſeaþ ⁊ gate geallan ⁊

---

[1] Read -bindef.

drink wormwood before they take food. Then shall a salve be wrought for unsharpsighted eyes; take pepper and beat it, and beetle nut[1] and a somewhat of salt, and wine; that will be a good salve.

13. For much eye ache. Many a man hath mickle ache in his eyes. Work him then groundsel and bishopwort[2] and fennel, boil all the worts in water, milk is better, make that throw up a reek on the eyes. Again, let him mingle with wine celandine and woodbines leaves and *the herb* cuckoosour.[3]

14. Again, for much eye ache, pound in wine the nether part of cropleek[4] and the nether part of Wihtmars wort,[5] let it stand two days. For pearl, an eye salve; take ashes of broom and a bowl full of hot wine, pour *this* by a little at a time thrice on the hot ashes, and put *that* then into a brass or a copper vessel, add somewhat of honey and mix together, apply to the infirm mans eyes, and again wash the eyes in a clean wyll *spring*. For pearl on the eye, apply the gall of a hare, warm, for about two days, *it* flieth from the eyes. Against white spot, take an unripe sloe, and wring the juice of it through a cloth on the eye, soon, in three days *the spot* will disappear, if the sloe be green. Against white spot, mingle together vinegar and burnt salt[a] and barley meal, apply it to the eye, hold thine hand a long while on it.

[a] A substitute for "sal ammoniacum."

15. For pearl, an eye salve; take seed of celandine or the root of it, rub it into old wine and into honey, add pepper, let it stand for a night by the fire, use it when thou wilt sleep. Against white spot, boil in butter the nether part of ox-slip[6] and alder[7] rind.

16. In case the eyes be tearful, juice of rue, and

[1] The evidence, such as it is, for this rendering will be given in the glossary.
[2] Herbar. i. *Betonica officinalis.*
[3] *Oxalis Acetosella.*
[4] *Allium sativum*, probably.
[5] *Cochlearia anglica*, perhaps.
[6] *Primula veris elatior.*
[7] *Alnus glutinosa.*

ðoran hunig ealra em fela. Gif eagan[1] tyrnen heorotef horneſ ahran ðo on gefpet fín. Fýrc eagfealfe fif pænne genim cropleac ȝ garleac begea em fela gecnupa pel tofomne genim fín ȝ feafrref geallan begea em fela gemeng fif þy leace ðo þonne on afræt læt ſtandan nigon niht on þam afrate arring þurh claþ ȝ gehlyttre pel ðo on horn · ȝ ymb niht ðo mið feþere on þ eage fe betſta læcedóm. :·

Fif penne[2] ón eagon genim þa holan ceprfan gebræd ðo on þ eage ſpa he hatoft mæge. :·

Fif eagece gepyrce hím grundſpelgean ȝ biſceop pyrt· ȝ beopyrt ȝ finul pyl þa pyrta ealle on pætere meoluc bif betere. :·

fol. 13 a. Fif eagna ece genim þa neaðan horan apyl on furum ſpatum ofre on furúm ealað ȝ bere þa eagan ón þam bare betere ſpa óftor. :·

Fif eagece genim pifopinðan trigú gecnupa apylle on butteran[3] ðo on þa eagan. :·

Fyrc eagfealfe genim hnutcyrnla ȝ hræte corn gnið togæðere ðo pin to afeoh þurh clað ðo þonne on þa eagan. Fif eagna, præfce ȝ ece hritef hlafer. cruman ȝ pipor ȝ eceð meng pel lege on clað binð on þa eagan nihtegne. Þur món feal eagfealfe pyrcean · genim ſtreapberan rifan niðoperarðe ȝ pipor gecnupa pel ðo on claþ bebinð fæfte lege on gefpet fín læt gedreopan on þa eagan ænne ðropan. Fyrc eagfealfe puðubinðef leaf puðumefce ſtreapberan rifan fuþegne pegmoð oxna lyb celeþonian gecnupa þa pyrte ſriðe meng fif

[1] Galen, vol. xii. p. 335, ed. 1826. Sextus, cap. i. 1, Lat.

[2] Τύλος.

[3] The MS. has bitepan.

goats gall and dumbledores honey, of all equal quantities. If eyes be tearful, add to sweetened wine ashes of harts horn. Work an eye salve for a wen, take cropleek and garlic,[1] of both equal quantities, pound them well together, take wine and bullocks gall, of both equal quantities, mix with the leek, put *this* then into a brazen vessel, let it stand nine days in the brass vessel, wring out through a cloth and clear it well, put it into a horn, and about night time apply it with a feather to the eye; the best leechdom.

17. For a wen[2] on the eye, take hollow cress,[3] roast it, apply it to the eye, as hot as possible.

18. For eye ache, let him work for himself groundsel and bishopwort[4] and beewort[5] and fennel, boil all the worts in water; milk is better.

19. For ache of eyes, take the red hove,[6] boil it in sour beer or in sour ale, and bathe the eyes in the bath, the oftener the better.

20. For eye ache, take twigs of withewind,[7] pound them, boil them in butter, apply them to the eyes.

21. Work an eye salve *thus;* take nut kernels and wheat grains, rub them together, add wine, strain through a cloth, then apply to the eyes. For acute pain and ache of eyes, mingle well crumbs of white bread and pepper and vinegar, lay *this* on a cloth, bind it on the eyes for a night. Thus shall a man work an eye salve, take the nether part of strawberry plants and pepper, pound them well, put them on a cloth, bind them fast, lay them in sweetened wine, make somebody drop one drop into the eyes. Work an eye salve *thus;* leaves of woodbind,[8] woodmarche,[9] strawberry plants, southern wormwood,[10] green hellebore,

[1] *Allium oleraceum?*
[2] Wisps or sties are called wuns in Devon.
[3] *Gentiana campestris.*
[4] In Herb. i. *Betonica officinalis.*
[5] *Acorus calamus.*
[6] *Glechoma hederacea.*
[7] *Convolvulus sepium.*
[8] *Convolvulus.*
[9] *Apium graveolens.*
[10] *Artemisia abrotanon.*

þín ðo on cypeþen þæt oþþe ón æþenum þate haþa læt ſtanðan þeoþon niht oþþe ma appinge þa pyrta ſpiðe clæne gedo pipop ón y geſpet ſpiþe leohtlice. mið
fol. 13 b. hunige ðo riþþan on hopn y mið þeþeþe ðo on þa eagan ænne ðropan. Pyrc eagrealfe ðrige. genim ſpegleſ æppel y ſpeſl cpecirc attrum y gebæþneð realt y pipoþeþ mært gegrinð eall to ðuſte arirt þurh clað ðo on næſc hæbbe hím ón þy læſ hit þine. ðo meðmicel on þa eagan mið top gaþe geþeſte hím æftep y ſlape y þonne aþpeah hiſ eagán mið clæne pætþe y on þ pæteþ locige. Pyrc eagrealfe cymen y ſtpeapbeprgean piſe gecnupa ſpiðe pel y óf geot mið geſpette pine ðo In cypeþen þæt oððe ón æþen læt ſtanðan þela nihta ón appinz þa pyrte þurh clað y ahluttra ſpiþe pel ðo þonne on þa eagan þonne þu pille neſtan. gif ſio
Imminutiones. realf ſie to heap[1] geſpet mið hunige. Pið æſmælum genim attrum gemeng pið ſpatl þa[2] eagan utepeaſð nalæf innan.

Pið æſmælum niþepeaſð[3] æſcþnotu gecopen ón muþe y appinzen þurh clað on eage gedon punðorlice hælþ. Piþ þon þe mon ſuþege ſie genim agrimonian pelle
Pustula. ſpiþe oþ þriddan dæl þpeah gelome þa eagan mið þy. Piþ pocce on eagum. genim pað y pibban y hleomocan
fol. 14 a. pyl on meolce on butepan ir beteþe y pyrc beþinge. pyl hleomõc y geaprpan y puðu ceaprillan on meolcum.

---

[1] Heap MS. If any word closely answering to Germ. Herbe, Lat. Acerbus, occurs in Saxon, it has not met my eyes; the context is our guide here. *See* Gl.

[2] ſmiþe must be supplied.

[3] inþepeaſð, MS.

celandine, pound the worts much, mingle with wine, put into a copper vessel or keep in a brazen vat, let it stand seven days or more, wring the worts very clean, add pepper, and sweeten very lightly with honey, put subsequently into a horn, and with a feather put one drop into the eyes. Work a dry eye salve *thus;* take beetle nut (?) and sulfur, Greek olusatrum[1] and burnt salt, and of pepper most, grind all to dust, sift through a cloth, put it on a fawns skin, let him keep it about himself, lest it get moist. Introduce a small quantity into the eyes with a tooth pick; afterwards let him rest himself and sleep, and then wash his eyes with clean water, and let him look in the water, *that is, keep his eyes open under water.* Work eye salve *thus;* pound thoroughly cummin and a strawberry plant, and souse with sweetened wine, put into a copper vessel or into a brazen one, let it stand many nights, wring the wort through a cloth and clear *the liquid* thoroughly, then apply to the eyes when thou may wish to rest; if the salve be too biting, sweeten it with honey. For imminution of the eyes, take olusatrum, mingle with spittle, *anoint* the eyes outwardly not inwardly.

Contraction of the pupil.

22. For imminutions, the nether part of *the herb* ashthroat[2] chewed in the mouth and wrung through a cloth, *and* applied to the eye, wonderfully healeth. In case a man be blear eyed, take agrimony, boil it thoroughly *down* to the third part, wash the eyes frequently with that. For a pock *or pustule* in the eyes, take woad[3] and ribwort[4] and brooklime,[5] boil in milk, in butter is better, and work a fomentation. Boil brooklime[5] and yarrow[6] and wood chervil[7] in milk.

---

[1] *Smyrnium olusatrum.*

[2] In Herb. iv. *Verbena officinalis,* but in the gll. *Ferula.*

[3] *Isatis tinctoria.*

[4] *Plantago lanceolata.*

[5] *Veronica beccabunga.*

[6] *Achillea millefolium.*

[7] *Anthriscus silvestris.*

Þiþ pyrmum ón eazum zenim beolonan fæð rceað ón zleða · ðo tpa bleða rulle pæteref to fete ón tpa healre ȝ rite þæp orep bræð þonne þ heaꝛoð hiðep ȝ zeonð oꝛep þ ryꝛ ȝ þa bleða eác þonne rceaðaþ þa pyrmaf on þæt pæteꝛ. Þiþ þeoꝛaðle ón eazúm þe món zeꝛizo hæt on læden hatte cimosiꝛ · hænne æzeꝛ zeolocan ȝ meꝛceꝛ ræð ȝ attꝛum ȝ tunmintan. Eꝛt þið zeꝛizon sceapef hohscancan unsoðenne tobꝛec zeðo þæt meáꝛh on þa eazan. Þiþ þiccum bræpúm[a] zenim þꝛeo hanð rulla mucpyꝛte þꝛeo realtef · þꝛeo papan[2] pylle þonne oþ þ sie tpæðe bepylleð þæꝛ pofeꝛ healð þonne on cypeꝛenum ꝛate. Þam men[3] þe habbað þicce bꝛæþaf zenim cypeꝛen ræt ðo þæꝛón lybcoꝛn ȝ realt zemenz · zenim celeþonian ȝ bisceoppyꝛt ȝ zeaceꝛ ruꝛian ȝ attoꝛlaþan ȝ sprinzpyꝛt ȝ enzlisce moꝛan · ȝ hpon mæðicef ȝ hneꝛneꝛ rot apæꝛc þonne ealle zeot þonne pín ón · læt standan aꝛeoh eꝛt on þ cypeꝛene ræt · læt þonne standan píptyne niht ȝ þa ðeꝛstan beoþ zoðe · haꝛa þe clæne ꝛletan ðo on þ ræt þe þa ðeꝛstan on ryn spa ꝛela spa þaꝛa ꝛlietna þæꝛ ón cliꝛian mæze · scnep þonne oꝛ þam ræte þ biþ spiðé zoð realꝛ þam men þe hæꝛð þicce bꝛæpaf.

[a] Πτίλωσις.

fol. 14 b.

.III.

Alex. Trall., lib. iii.

Læceðomaꝛ pið eallum eaꝛena saꝛle ȝ ece ȝ pið eaꝛena aðeaꝛunze · ȝ zíꝛ pyrmaf ón eaꝛan synð oþþe

Σύκωσις, Ficus.

[1] See the glossary on ꝛiȝ; it is *συκῆ, σύκωσις*, not *χύμωσις*; this is a misinterpretation of an Hellenic word.

[2] Read ꝛapan.

[3] þam̄, MS. Read þā m̄.

23. For worms[1] in eyes, take seed of henbane,[2] shed it on gledes, add two saucers full of water, set them on two sides of the man, and let him sit there over them, jerk the head hither and thither over the fire and the saucers also, then the worms shed *themselves* into the water. For "dry" disease in the eyes, which is called *the disease* fig, and in Latin is called χύμωσις[a] the yolk of a hens egg and seed of marche[3] and olusatrum and garden mint.[4] Again for *the disease* fig, break to pieces a hock shank unsodden of a sheep, apply the marrow to the eyes. For thick eyelids, take three handfuls of mugwort,[5] three of salt, three of soap, boil them till two parts out of three of the ooze be boiled away, then preserve in a copper vessel. For him who hath thick eyelids, take a copper vessel, put therein cathartic seeds and salt there among, take celandine and bishopwort and cuckoosour and attorlothe[6] and springwort[7] and English carrot, and a somewhat of radish, and ravens foot,[8] then wash them all, then pour wine on; let *it* stand, strain again into the copper vessel; then let it stand fifteen nights and the dregs will be good. Have with thee clean curds and introduce into the vessel on which the dregs are, as much of the curd as may cleave thereon. Then scrape *the scrapings* off the vessel, that will be a very good salve for the man who hath thick eyelids.

[a] No. Σύκωσις.

iii.

1. Leechdoms for all sore of ears and ache, and for deafness of ears, and if insects are in the ears or an

[1] Worms are all creeping things, here insects, acari: Celsus has a chapter "de pediculis palpebrarum," Lib. VI. vi. 15,—"sive etiam vermiculos (*oculi*) habeant aut brigantes qui cilia arare et exulcerare solent." Marcellus, 275, c. Cf. ibid. f. The disease in Hellenic was φθειρίασις, and by keen eyes the insects could be seen to move, Actuarios.

[2] *Hyoscyamus niger.*

[3] *Apium.*

[4] *Mentha sativa.*

[5] *Artemisia vulgaris.*

[6] Uncertain. See Herb. xlv. vol. I. Pref. lvi.

[7] *Euforbia lathyris.*

[8] *Ranunculus ficaria.*

eaɲɪcza • ȝ ȝɪꝑ eaɲan ðymen • ȝ eaɲꝑealꝑa ꝑíꝑtyne cɲæꝑtaſ. :·

Marcellus, 285, f. Þɪþ eaɲena ſaɲe ȝ ece betonican nɪþan ȝepoɲhte þa leaꝑ ꝑelꝑ[1] ȝecnupa ón peaɲmum pætepe ðo hpon ȝeɲoſoðeɲ eleɲ to • ȝenímþ ſpa placu mið þɪcɲe pulle ðɲype on þ eaɲe. Eꝑt þɪþ þon ılcan ȝenímþ cıepan ȝeſeoþ ón ele ðɲype on þ eaɲe þone ele. Þɪþ eaɲpæɲce ȝ ꝑið ðeaꝑe hunðeȝ tunȝe ȝ ꝑenmınte ȝ cellenðɲe ȝecnupa ón fol. 15 a. ꝑın oþþe ón eala aſeoh ðo on eaɲe. Þɪþ þon ılcan Marcellus, 286, d. ȝenım hænne ꝑyꝑele ȝemylte ȝ þonne ȝeðo placo ón eaɲe ȝeðɲype ón. Þɪþ þon ılcan ȝenım ele • ȝenım eac Sextus, cap. xi. 1. Lat. ȝoꝑe ꝑyꝑele ȝeót on þonne ȝepıt þ ꝑaꝑ apeȝ. :·

Þɪþ þon ılcan ȝenímþ beolonan ꝑeaꝑ ȝeplece ȝ þonne ón eaɲe ȝeðɲyp • þonne þ ꝑaꝑ ȝeſtılð. :·

Cf. Marcell. 284, e. Þɪþ þon ılcan ȝenım ȝaɲleac ȝ cıpan ȝ ȝoꝑe ꝑyꝑele ȝemylte toȝæðeɲe ꝑþınȝ on eaɲe. :·

Marcellus, 287, d. Þɪð þon ılcan ȝenímþ æmetan æȝꝑu ȝetꝑıꝑula ꝑþınȝ ón eaɲe. Þɪð eaɲena ꝑaɲe ȝenímþ ȝate ȝeallan ðɲype Marcellus, 285, b. on þ eaɲe • menȝ ꝑið cu meolúc ȝıꝑ þu ꝑılle. Þɪð Cf. Alex. Trall., lib. iii. 1. =p. 56, line 21, ed. 1548. eaɲena ðeaꝑe • ȝenímþ hꝑyþeɲeſ ȝeallan þɪþ ȝæten hlanð ȝemenȝeð ȝeðɲype ȝepleceð on þ eaɲe. :·

Þɪþ þon ılcan ȝıꝑ eaɲan ꝑıllen aðeaꝑıan oþþe yꝑel hlyſt ſıe • ȝenım eoꝑoɲeſ ȝeallan ꝑeaꝑɲeſ ȝeallan, buccan ȝeallan ȝemenȝ þɪþ hunıȝ ealꝑa em ꝑela ðɲype on þ eaɲe. :·

Þɪþ þon ılcan ȝıꝑ[2] yꝑelne hlyſt hæbbe ıꝑıeS ꝑeaꝑ þæȝ þe eoɲþan ꝑlıhð þ clænoſte ſeaꝑ ȝemenȝ ꝑið ꝑın ðɲype on eaɲe. :·

fol. 15 b. Eꝑt ꝑıbban ꝑeaꝑ ȝ ȝepleceðne ele toȝæðeɲe ȝemenȝeð ðɲype ón punðoɲlıce hælð. Þɪþ þon ılcan ȝenım ꝑam-

[1] Read ꝑelꝑe ?

[2] Add hꝑa, or mon.

earwig, and if the ears din, and ear salves. Fifteen receipts.

2. For sore and ache of ears, pound new wrought betony, the leaves themselves, in warm water, add a somewhat of rose oil, take that lukewarm with thick wool, drip it into the ear. Again for the same, take an onion, seethe it in oil, drip the oil on the ear. For ear wark and for deafness, pound *the herb* hounds tongue[1] and fenmint[2] and coriander in wine or in ale, strain it, apply to the ear. For the same, take hen grease, melt it, and then apply it lukewarm to the ear, drip it on it. For the same, take oil, take also goose grease, pour into *the ear*, then the sore departs.

3. For the same, take juice of henbane, make it lukewarm, and then drip it on the ear; then the sore stilleth.

4. For the same, take garlic and onion and goose fat, melt *them* together, squeeze *them* on the ear.

5. For the same, take emmets eggs, crush *them*, squeeze *them* on the ear. For sore of ears, take goats gall, drip it on the ear; mingle, if thou will, cows milk with *it*. For deafness of ears, take neats gall mixed with goats stale, drip it, when made lukewarm, on the ear.

6. For the same, if the ears have a tendency to grow deaf, or if the hearing be ill, take boars gall, bulls gall, bucks gall, mix equal quantities of all with honey, drip *this* on the ear.

7. For the same, if one have ill hearing, mingle juice of ivy, that which runneth by the earth, the cleanest juice, with wine; drip it into the ear.

8. Again, drip into *the ear* juice of ribwort and oil made lukewarm, mingled together, it wonderfully healeth. For the same, take rams gall, with urine *of*

---

[1] *Cynoglossum officinale.* [2] *M. silvestris.*

mes ȝeallan mið hiſ ſelfes nihtnestiges misȝoþan ȝemenȝe piþ butepan ȝeótt on eaſe. Eft piþ þon ilcan hnutbeames ſinde ſeap ȝepleceð ðrype ón eaſe. ⁘

Cf. Marcell. 284, g. Piþ ðon ilcan ȝenim celendran ſeap ȝſenſe menȝ piþ piſes meoluc ⁊ huniȝes ðropan ⁊ pines ȝepleht

Cf. Marcell. 285, a. tofamne, Viþ eaſena aðeaſunȝe eft ellencroppan ȝetniſulað þ ſeap pſinȝ on þ eaſe. Eft piþ þon ilcan ȝenim eoforef ȝeallan · ⁊ ſeaſnef ⁊ buccan menȝ piþ huniȝ oþþe ón ele pſinȝ on eaſe. ⁘

Marcellus, 282, d. Eft pið þon ilcan ȝenim ȝſenne æſcenne ſtæf leȝe on ſyſ ȝenim þonne þ ſeap þe him of ȝæþ do on þa ilcan pulle pſinȝ ón eaſe ⁊ mið þæſe ilcan pulle foſſtoppa þæt eaſe. ⁘

Piþ þ ilce eft ȝenim æmetan hoſſ ⁊ cſopleác ⁊ neoþopeaſðe ellenſinde oþþe beolonan ⁊ ele ȝecnupa to Somne pyſme on ſcille do þonne on eaſe þaſa ſeaðena

fol. 16 a. æmetena hoſſ · ȝenim þonne ſæðic ⁊ eceð cnupa to Somne pſinȝ on þ eaſe. Ȝif pyſmaſ on eaſan ſyn ȝenim eoſð ȝeallan ȝſenes ſeap · oþþe hunan ſeap · oþþe peſmoðes ſeap ſpilc þaſa an ſpa þu pille ȝeot þ ſeap on þ eaſe þ tilið þone pyſm ût. · Pyſc fealfe ȝecnupa ſinfullan ⁊ leoþopyſt[1] ⁊ poȝ ȝeðo þonne on ȝlæſ fæt mið ecede ⁊ þuſh clað apſinȝ ðrype on þ eaſe. Piþ þon ȝif eaſan ðynien · ȝenim ele do ón mið eopocisſe pulle ⁊ foſðyttе þ eaſe mið þæſe pulle þonne þu ſlapan pille ⁊ do eft óf þonne þu onpæcne. ⁘

[1] Read leaþoſpyſt.

the patient himself after a nights fasting, mix with butter and pour into the ear. Again for the same, drip into the ear juice of the rind of a nut tree made lukewarm.

9. For the same, mix with womans milk juice of green coriander, and a drop of honey and of wine, warmed together. For deafening of the ears again, *try* alder[1] bunches triturated, wring *out* the juice into the ear. Again for the same, take boars gall and bullocks and bucks, mingle with honey or in oil, wring into the ear.

10. Again for the same, take a green ashen staff, lay it on the fire, then take the juice that issues from it, put it on the same wool, wring into the ear, and stop up the ear with the same wool.

11. For the same, take emmets horses[2] and cropleek[3] and the lower part of alder rind or henbane and oil, pound *them* together, warm in a shell, then introduce into the ear the red emmets horses; than take radish and vinegar, pound them together, *and* wring into the ear. If there be insects in ears, take juice of green earthgall,[4] or juice of *hore*hound, or juice of wormwood, whatsoever of these thou mayest wish, pour the juice into the ear, that draweth the worm out. Work a salve *thus;* pound sinfull[5] and latherwort[6] and leek, then place *them* in a glass vessel with vinegar, and wring through a cloth, drip *the moisture* on the ear. In case that there is a dinning in the ears; take oil, apply it with ewes wool, and close up the ear with the wool, when thou wilt sleep, and remove it again when thou awakest.

---

[1] *Sambucus nigra.*

[2] This talk of "emmets horses" is merely a misunderstanding of the ἱππομύρμηκες of Aristoteles. Hist. Anim. viii. 27. The translation by Plinius, "formicæ pennatæ," that is, *male ants*, is commonly accepted as true, of course, but it is both philologically and physically unsatisfactory.

[3] *Allium sativum.*

[4] *Erythræa centaureum.*

[5] One of the *sedum* tribe, or all.

[6] *Saponaria officinalis.*

Eft þiþ þon ilcan þeþmoð ȝeſoðenne on pæteþe on niþum cytele ðo of heoþðe læt þeccan þone ſtéam on þ eaþe ⁊ foþðyttе mið þæþe pyrte ſiþþan hit inȝeȝan þie. Þiþ eaþþicȝan · ȝenim þ micle ȝþeate pinðel ſtþeap tþyecȝe þ on foþþium pixð ceop on þ eaþe he bið of þona.

.IIII.

Alex. Trall., lib. iv.

[1] Læceðomaþ pið healſȝunðe ⁊ þæþ tacn hpæþeþ he hit ſie · ⁊ eác pið ȝealhſpile ⁊ þþotan · ⁊ paþenðe · piþ ſpeoþcoþe · XIIII. cþæftaf.

fol. 16 b. Þiþ healþȝunðe þonne æþeft onȝinne þe healþȝunð

Marcellus, 306, a. peſan ſmiþe hine þona mið hþyþeþef oþþe ſpiðoft· mið oxan ȝeallan þ iþ acunnoð ymb þeapa niht bið hal.

Marcellus, 306, b. Ȝif þu polðe pitan hpæþeþ þ healþ ȝunð ſie · ȝenim anȝelcpæccean ȝehalne leȝe on þa ſtope þæþ hit aþþuten ſie ⁊ bepþeoh þæſte uþan mið leaþum · ȝif hit healþȝunð bið ſe þýþm pyrð to eoþþan · ȝif hit ne bið he bið ȝehal. Eft piþ healþ ȝunðe ȝenim celenðeþ ⁊ beana

Marcellus, 306, b. toȝæðeþe ȝeſoðene ⁊ aleȝe ón Sona toþeþeþ. Eft læceðom piþ þon ilcan ȝenim pæteþhæþeþn ȝebæþneðne ⁊ þonne ȝeȝniðen ſmale ⁊ piþ huniȝ ȝemenȝeð ⁊ ón ȝeðon

Marcellus, 306, a. Sona bið þel. Þiþ þon ilcan eft ȝalbanum hatte ſuþeþne þyrt leȝe þa ón þone ſpeoþþæþc · þonne atihð hio mið ealle þa yþelan pætan ût ⁊ þone ȝunð.

Þiþ þon ilcan eft beþen melo ⁊ hluttoþ þíc ⁊ peax · ⁊ ele menȝ toſomne ſeoþ ðo cnihteſ oþþe cilðeþ miȝe-

fol. 17 a. þan to to onleȝene ðo on þone ȝunð. Þið healþ ȝunðe

[1] Cf. Galen, vol. x. p. 881, ed. 1825.

12. Again for the same, *try* wormwood sodden in water in a new kettle, remove it from the hearth, let the steam reek upon the ear, and when *the application*[1] has gone in, close up *the ear* with the wort. Against earwigs, take the mickle great windlestraw[2] with two edges, which waxeth in highways, chew it into the ear, he, *the insect*, will soon be off.

iv.

Leechdoms against a purulent humour in the neck, and tokens of it, whether it be such, and also for swellings in the jowl and throat and weasand, and against quinsy. Fourteen receipts.

2. Against a purulence[a] in the neck, when first the neck ratten begins to exist, smear it soon with gall of a beeve, or best of an ox; it is a tried *remedy;* in a few nights he will be whole. If thou wouldst know whether it be neck purulence,[b] take an earthworm entire, lay it on the place where the annoyance is, and wrap up fast above with leaves; if it be neck ratten the worm turneth to earth, if it be not, he, *the patient*, will be whole. Again for neck ratten, take coriander and beans sodden together, and lay on, soon it removes *the disease*. Again, a leechdom for the same, take a water crab burnt and then rubbed small and mingled with honey and done on, *or applied*, soon he will be well. For the same again, a southern wort has been called galbanum, lay it on the neck pain, then it draweth altogether out the evil wet *or humour* and the ratten.

[a] Struma, Marcellus.

[b] A strumous swelling.

3. For the same again, mingle together bere *or barley* meal and clear pitch[c] and wax and oil, seethe *this*, add a boys or a childs mie, *make* into an external application on the matter. For ratten in the

[c] Resin.

[1] It; the application, because ream is masculine.

[2] *Cynosurus cristatus*, some; *Agrostis spica venti*, some.

eft þæne neadan netelan pyrttruman gefodenne on ecede ⁊ gebeatenne ⁊ on peaxhlafef pifan ón aled · gif fe gund bif fonne onginnende fio fealf hine todrifþ · gif he bif ealb hio hine ontynð ⁊ fpa afttihð þ yfel ût of þ he hal bið. :·

Eft pif fon manigfealb tacn ⁊ læcedom pið healfgunde offe geaglfpile[1] oððe þrotan offe pafende · Sio adl if tpegea cynna. Ofef if on þam geagle ⁊ fonne mon fone muf ontynð bif gehpæþef gefpollen ⁊ bif nead ymb þa hpæcttunga · ⁊ ne mæg fe man efelice efian ac bif afmorod · ne mæg eac naht forfpelgan ne pel fprecan ne ftemne næfþ · ne bið þeof adl hpæþefe to fprecne. Ofef if fonne on þæfe þrotan bif fpyle ⁊ lyrfen fe ne mæg naht gecpeþan ⁊ bið fe fpile ge on þam fpeofan ge on þæfe tunzan · ne mæg fe man pel efian · ne fone fpeofan on cefran · ne hif heafod forð ón hyldan þ he hif nafolan gefeon mæge · ⁊
fol. 17 b. butan hif man þafor tilige he bif ymb fpeo niht gefafen. gif fie fæfe able bryne Innan fæf ftranz þ món ne mæge utan gefeon fio bif ðy frecenfe. gif fonne fie[2] on gehpæþefe healfe þa ceacan afpollen ⁊ fio þrotu ⁊ þu þa tacn gefeo fonne fona læt þu him blod ón æðre · gif þu þ þurhteon ne mæge fceafpa hím þa fcancan þ hím deah. :·

Sele hím fceafpne pyrtdrenc pyrne him metef æftef fon bepind fone fpeofan ⁊ lege ón læcedomaf þa fe uttеon þa yfelan pætan ⁊ þæt faf fonne bif þæf pyrfe pen. Pyrc him þa fealfe genim fpinef nyfle gefmyrfe ane brade pannan Innepeafde mid þam fyrele pyl fonne peorp gofe fceafn to on þa pannan ⁊ geplece ⁊ fonne hit fy gemylt do fonne on linenne clað lege on þ faf ⁊ befpefe do þ pel oft on on dæg · ⁊ bif fpa betefe fpa

[1] ȝeaȝlfpiþe, MS. | [2] Read fien.

neck again, *use* a root of the red nettle sodden in vinegar and beaten, laid on in the manner of a cake of wax; if the matter be then beginning, the salve driveth it away; if it be old it openeth it, and so the evil riseth out till he be hale.

4. Again for that, a manifold token and a leechdom for the neck ratten or jowl swelling or *swelling of the* throat or weasand. The disease is of two kinds; the one is in the jowl, and when one openeth the mouth it is both swollen and is red about the uvula; and the man can not easily breathe, but will be smothered; he can not also swallow aught nor speak well, nor hath he voice; this disorder, however, is not dangerous. Another *sort* is when there is a swelling in the throat and purulence, he, *the patient*, may not speak aught, and the swelling is both on the neck and on the tongue; the man can not well breathe, nor turn his neck nor lean forward his head so that he may see his navel; and except one attend to him somewhat speedily, in about three days he will be deceased. If the burning of the disease within be strong, yet there are no external signs of it, it is so much the more dangerous. If then on either side the jaws be swollen and the throat, and thou see the tokens, then soon let thou him blood on a vein; if thou may not carry that through, scarify for him his shanks, that doth him good.

5. Give him a sharp wort drink, warn him off meat, after that bandage the neck, and lay on leechdoms which may draw out the evil humour and the sore, there will be then hope of recovery. Work him the salve *thus;* take swines fat, smear the inside of a broad pan with the fat, boil up, then cast goose sharn into the pan, and make lukewarm, and when it be melted then put it on a linen cloth, lay it on the sore, and swathe up, apply that pretty often in a day, and it will be the better the oftener thou renewest

þu oftost eðnipaſt þa fealfe ⁊ oftost onlegeſt ſio tilð þ yfel ut. :·

Þiþ healſgunde genim peax ⁊ ele gemeng piþ nofan bloſtmã ⁊ gemelt togædefe do þæſ õn. Þiþ ſpeoſ-
fol. 18 a. cofe fyſc õn lẽcgende fealfe · genim feaſſef gelyndo ⁊ befan ſmefu ⁊ peax ealſa em fela fyſc to fealfe
[a] Alex. Trall., p. 67, ed. 1548. Paul. Ægin. iii. 27. ſmiſe mið. [a]Eft piþ þon ilcan gif þu ſinde hpitne hundef foft adpige þone ⁊ gegnið ⁊ afyft ⁊ gehealð þ piþ þæſe ſpeoſcofe ⁊ þonne þeaſſ fie meng piþ hunig ſmiſe þone ſpeoſan mið þ biþ ſtſanig fealf ⁊ god pið ſpelcſe ablapunge ⁊ bſunefan ⁊ piþ þaſa ceacna ge-ſpelle oððe aſmoſunge · ſceal þeah ſe hund ban gnagan æſ · þy biþ ſe þoft hpit ⁊ micel gif þu hine nimeſt ⁊ gabefaſt æt fylne[1] þonne ne biþ he to unſpete to geſtincanne · þonne ſceal mõn þone geagl eãc ſpillan gelome on þæſe adle · ⁊ ſpolgettan eceð piþ fealt ge-mengeð. Eft fiſleafan feafef þſy bollan fulle lytle ſceal foſcuuolſtan. Þiþ ſpeoſcoðe eft gaſleac gegniden õn eceð þ þe ſie piþ pætef gemengeð ſpille þone geagl mið þy. Þiþ ſpeoſcofe eft fiſgef feofoſa feoþ on geſpettum
fol. 18 b. pætefe ſpille þa ceolan mið þy gif fe ſpeoſa faſ fie fyn eãc þa ſpillinga hpilum hate þonne if eãc to þiſſe adle gefet þ mõn undeſ þæſe tungan læte blod oþþe õf eaſme ⁊ on moſgen õn ſpſenge · gif hit þonne cnihte ſie læt on þam ſpeoſan · ⁊ on þæſe adle if to foſ-pyſnanne pinef ⁊ flæfcef ſpiþoft þy læf ſio ceole ſie aſpollen. :·

.V.

Þiþ þon gif mannef muð faſ ſie genim betonican ⁊ getſifula lege on þa peoloſe. To muð fealfe ⁊ to

[1] Read fylle. In Lye fillen, *omentum*, is an error for fylmen.

the salve and the oftener thou layest on. It will draw the evil out.

6. For matter in the neck, take wax and oil, mingle with rose blossoms and melt together, put *this* thereon. For swerecothe *or quinsy*, work an onlaying salve. Take suet of bull and grease of bear, and wax, even quantities of all, work to a salve, smear with it. Again for the same, if thou find a white thost[a] of hound, dry it and rub it, and sift it, and hold it against the swerecothe, and when need be mingle with honey, smear the neck with it, that is a strong salve and good for such upblowing *or inflation* and brunella,[1] and for swelling of the jaws, or smothering. The hound must gnaw a bone ere *he droppeth the thost*, then will the thost be white and mickle; if thou takest and gatherest it at the fall, then it is not too unsweet of smell; one shall further often also swill the jowl in this disease, and swallow vinegar mingled with salt. Again, he shall swallow down three bowls of the juice of cinquefoil, little ones. For swerecothe *or quinsy* again, *use* garlic rubbed in vinegar which be mingled with water, swill the jowl with that. For quinsy, again, seethe the siftings of rye on sweetened water, swill the gullet with it, if the swere be sore, let the swillings also be whilom hot. Besides it is also laid down for this disease, that blood be let under the tongue or from an arm, and on the morrow apply a clyster. Further if it be a boy, let (blood) on the neck; and in this disease it is well to warn off (the sick) from wine, and specially from flesh *meat*, lest the gullet be swollen.

[a] Album Græcum.

v.

In case that a mans mouth be sore, take betony and triturate it, lay it on the lips. For a mouth

[1] A disease resembling diphtheria; otherwise, Pruna.

ȝebleȝenaðre tunȝan ſíſleaſe • ȝ brembel leaf pyl on pæteре haſa laȝe on muðe ȝ ȝelome. ȝif monnef oſað ſie ful ȝenim beſen mela ȝoð • ȝ clæne huniȝ ȝ hpit fealt ȝemenȝ eall tofomne ȝ ȝnið þa teþ miþ ſpiðe ȝ ȝelome.

.VI.

Læceðomaf piþ toð pæſce ȝ piþ pyſmũm ȝe piþ þam uſeſan toðece ȝe piþ þam[1] niþeſan.

[a] Herbar. Apul. i. 8.

Piþ toþ pæſce[a] betonican ſeoð on pine oþ þniddan ðæl ſpile þonne ȝeonð þone muð laȝe hpile.

fol. 19 a.

Pið toþ pæſce ȝif pyſm ete • ȝenĩm ealð holen lẽaf ȝ heoſot cſop neoþepeaſðne ȝ ſaluian uſepeaſðe bepyl tpy ðæl on pætre ȝeot ðn bollan ȝ ȝeona ymb þonne ſeallað þa pſſnmaf ðn þone bollan. ȝif pyſm ete þa teð ȝenim oſeſ ȝeaſe holen ſinðe ȝ eoſoſ þnotan moſan pel on ſpa hatum[2] haſa on muþe ſpa hat ſpa þu hatoſt mæȝe. Piþ toð pyſmum ȝenim ãc mela ȝ beolonan ſæð ȝ peax ealſa em ſela menȝ tosomne pyſc to peax candelle • ȝ bæſn læt ſeocan on þone muð do blæc hnæȝl .undeſ þonne ſeallaþ þa pyſmaf ðn.

Pið toþ pæſce ȝebæſn hpit ſealt ȝ ȝaſleãc beſec on ȝleðum ȝebſæð ȝ beſenð ȝ pipoſ ȝ ſtſnælpyſt ȝeȝnið eal tofomne leȝe ðn.

Piþ toþ pæſce hſeſneſ ſot pel on pine neoþopeaſðne oððe on eceðe ſup ſpa ðu hatoſt mæȝe. Piþ toðpæſce

---

piþã, MS.

[2] hatum pætre ?

salve and for a blained tongue, boil in water fiveleaf, *that is, cinquefoil,* and bramble leaves, have it long in the mouth and frequently. If a mans breath be foul, take good barley meal and clean honey and white salt,[1] mingle all together, and rub the teeth with *it* much and frequently.

vi.

1. Leechdoms for sharp pain in the teeth and for worms, either for the upper tooth ache or for the nether.

2. For tooth wark, seethe betony in wine to the third part, then swill the mouth thoroughly for a long while.

3. For tooth wark, if a worm eat *the tooth,* take an old holly leaf and one of the lower umbels of hartwort,[2] and the upward *part of* sage, boil two doles[3] in water, pour into a bowl and yawn over it, then the worms shall fall into the bowl. If a worm eat the teeth, take holly rind over a year old, and root of carline thistle, boil in so hot *water*? hold in the mouth as hot as thou hottest may. For tooth worms, take acorn meal and henbane seed and wax, of all equally much, mingle *these* together, work into a wax candle, and burn it, let it reek into the mouth, put a black cloth under, then will the worms fall on it.

4. For tooth wark, burn white salt and garlic, make them smoke on gledes, roast and tear to pieces, and *add* pepper and clubmoss, rub all together and lay on.

5. For tooth wark, boil in wine or in vinegar the netherward part of ravens foot,[4] sup as thou hottest may. For tooth wark, bray together to dust rind

[1] That is, the best, purest salt.

[2] *Seseli*; perhaps, however, Hartbramble, *Rhamnus,* may be meant.

[3] That is, two of worts to one of water.

[4] *Ranunculus ficaria.*

hnutbeamef punde ȝ þofn punde ȝecnua to dufte adpiȝ ón pannan fnið utan þa teþ fceað on ȝelome. :·

Pyfc þuf toþfealfe ofefefræpifc punð ȝ huniȝ ȝ pipof menȝ tosomne leȝe ón· pyfc eáċ fealfe of fenpyfte on þa ilcan pifan. :·

fol. 19 b. Pif þám ufefan toþece ȝenim pifopindan leaf. appinȝ on þa nofu. Pif þam mþefan toþece flit mið þe fofofne of þæt hie bleden. :·

Eft ȝenim elmef punde ȝebæfn to ahfan ȝemenȝ þa. ahfan pif pætef ȝ. afeoh haſa þæt pætef lanȝe on

Marcellus, 296, h. muþe. Eft ȝenim ȝeappan ceop fpiþe. :·

.VII.

Herbar. Apul. i. 13. Ȝif mon bloðe hfæce ȝenim betonican fpilce fpa .III. penezaf ȝepeȝen ȝeȝnið on ȝæte meolc fele þfy baȝaf þfy bollan fulle to dfincanne. :·

.VIII.

. Pif blæce ón yflitan fyl to bæþe fencefan ȝ neofopeafðne fecȝ· æfcpinde eafffan fyl ón pætefe lanȝe beþe· mið. :·

To fealfe pif blæce ón yflitan· ompfan neofopeafðe þa þe fpimme ðo fealt to ȝ flietan ȝ æȝ. Bfif pif blæce ón yflitan ȝemelte ealð fpic bfif on þon· ðo ȝeȝfundenne pipof ón· ȝ cfopleác hfætenef melpef tpy dæl fpilce þæf pipofef ápyl hfæt hpeza· ȝenim

fol. 20 a. þæf þfeo fnæda ȝefeft æftef peafme. Pið blæce ȝenim heofotef hofn ȝebæfn to ahfan ȝ fpefl ȝ ȝebæfned fealt ȝ pic to ahfan ȝ fpa oftef fcella ȝ ȝecnupa ompfan fmale ȝ ȝemenȝ eall to bfipe ȝ fmife

of nut tree and thorn rind, dry then in a pan, cut[1] the teeth on the outside, shed on frequently.

6. Work a tooth salve thus, mingle together oversea rind[2] and honey and pepper, lay on. Work also a salve of wenwort in the same wise.

7. For the upper tooth ache, take leaves of withewind, wring *them* on the nose. For the nether tooth ache, slit with the tenaculum, till they bleed.

8. Again, take elms rind, burn to ashes, mingle the ashes with water and strain, hold the water long in the mouth. Again, take yarrow, chew it much.

vii.

1. If a man hreak up blood, take as much betony as three pennies weigh, rub in goats milk, give for three days three bowls full to drink.

viii.

1. For a blotch on the face, boil for a bath fencress[3] and the netherward *part of* sedge,[4] ash rind, tares, boil long in water, bathe therewith.

2. For a salve against a blotch in the face, *use* the netherward part of dock, which will swim,[5] add to it salt and curds and egg. A brewit for a blotch on the face, melt old lard, on that a brewit, add ground pepper, and cropleek,[6] two doles of wheaten meal as well as of the pepper, boil a little, take of it three slices, after that go to bed and get warm. For a blotch, take harts horn, burn to ashes, and sulfur, and burnt salt and pitch burnt to ashes, and so oyster shells, and beat sorrel[7] small, and mingle all into a brewit, smear

---

[1] By Sect. 7, it appears by ceþ is meant the gums, coþpeoman.

[2] *Cinnamon.*

[3] *Nasturtium officinale.*

[4] *Carex.*

[5] This seems by Gerarde to be *duckweed, Lemna.*

[6] *Allium sativum.*

[7] *Rumex Acetosa.*

mið. Eft ſealf pel on aþyðum ſceapeſ ſmeruþe hæg-
þorneſ bloſtman ⁊ þa ſmalan ſingrenan ⁊ puðuþoran
meng þonne hpitepuðu piþ ⁊ hpon butepan. :·

.VIIII.

Cf. Marcell. 290, c. Gif men yrne blod of nebbe to ſpiðe genim grene betonican ⁊ ruðan gecnupa ón eced gerrung toſomne ſpilce rie an rlah ſtung on þa noſu. blod reten biſceop pyrt nioþopeaþde ete oððe on meolce ðrince. Blod ſeten eft genim hegeclifan gebinde ón ſpeoran. :·

blod ſeten eft ſprung pyrt do ón eare. :·

Blod reten eft pegbræðan do ón eare. :·

fol. 20 b. blod reten eft gehal beren ear beſtinge on eare ſpa he nyte. Sume þif pritað ✝ ægrin · thon · ſtruth · rola aringenn · tarit · ſtruth · on · tria · enn · piath · hathu · morfana · on hæl ✝ ara · carn · leou · grioth · peorn · ꝺꝺ · fril · cronði · p · ⊠ · mro · cron · æreio · eirmio · aeR · leNo · ge horſe ge men blod feten. :·

.X.

Piþ geſnote ⁊ gepoſum · genim oxna lyb niþepeaþ gecnupa pel pið pætre · gif hio ſie grene ne do þu þær pæter to prung þonne on þ neb. :·

.XI.

Marcellus, 291, e. Pif rafum peoloþum geſmire mið hunige þa peoloraf genim þonne ægerfelman berceað mið pipore lege on. :·

.XII.

[1]Piþ pouum muþe genim ompran ⁊ ealðne ſpineſ ryrle pyre to realfe fete on þone pon[2] dæl. Piþ ceolan

[1] Κυνικὸς σπασμός.

[2] pon, here is a contraction of pohan, pogan.

therewith. Again, a salve, boil in pressed sheeps grease, hawthorns blossoms, and the small stonecrop and wood-roffe, then mingle mastic therewith and a little butter.

ix.

1. If blood run from a mans nose too much, take green betony and rue, pound them in vinegar, twist them together like as it might be a sloe, poke it into the nose. A blood stopper; eat the netherward part of bishopwort or drink it in milk. To stop blood again, take hedge cleavers, bind it on the neck.

2. As a blood stancher again, put springwort[1] into the ear.

3. To stop blood again, put waybroad[2] into the ear.

4. To stop blood again, poke into the ear a whole ear of bere *or barley;* so he be unaware of it. Some write this: . . . . . either for horse or man, a blood stancher.

x.

For snot and poses *or catarrhs;* take the netherward part of stinking hellebore,[3] pound it well with water; if it be green do not apply water to it, then wring on the nose.

xi.

For sore lips, smear the lips with honey, then take film of egg, scatter it with pepper, and lay on.

xii.

For distorted mouth, take dock and old swines grease, work to a salve, set on the wry part. For swelling of gullet, for that, everfern[4] also shall *come*

[1] *Euforbia lathyris.*
[2] *Plantago maior.*
[3] *Helleborus viridis.*
[4] *Polypodium vulgare.*

ſpile piþ þon ꝥceal eoꝼoꝛꝼeaꝛn eac ſpa ꝛ ȝyþꝛiꝼan pyl on meolce ſuꝑ þonne ꝛ ȝebeþe miþ. Piþ ceolan ſpile biꝛceop pyꝛꝺ aꝺeꝛlaðe niðepeaꝛðe ꝛ claꝺan pyl on ealað. :·

·.XIII.

Pið hæꝛ ꝥceaꝛðe hꝛiꝺ cpuþu ȝecnupa ſpiðe ſmale þo æȝeꝛ þ hꝛiꝺe ꝺo ꝛ menȝ ſpa þu þeſꝺ ꝺeaꝼoꝛ ōn-
fol. 21 a. ſniþ miþ ꝥeaxſe ſeopa miþ ſeolce ꝼæſꝺe ſmiꝛe miþ þonne miþ þæꝛne ꝥealꝼe uꝺan ꝛ innan æꝛ ꝥe ſeolōc ꝑoꝺiȝe · ȝiꝼ ꝺoſomne ꝺeo ꝓece miþ hanþa ſmiꝛe eꝼꝺ ꝥona. :·

.XIIII.

Piþ ꝥeaðan · ꝓecelꝛ lyꝺel ſpeꝼl ſpeȝleſ æppel peax ȝinȝiꝼeꝛ þuꝛh hoꝛn ðꝛince · hunan haꝼōcpyꝛꝺ on hluꝺꝺꝛūm ealoð. :·

.XV.

Alex. Trall. lib. v. initio. [1]Piþ hpoſꝺan hu he miꝛꝛenlice ōn mon becume ꝛ hu hiꝛ mon ꝺilian ſcyle. Se hpoſꝺa hæꝼð manigꝼealðne ꝺocyme ſpa þa ſpaꝺl beoð miꝛꝛenlicu · hꝛilum cymð oꝼ unȝemeꝺꝼæꝛꝺꝛe hæꝺo · hꝛilum oꝼ unȝemeꝺlicꝛe ðꝛiȝneꝛꝛe.

Pyꝛc ðꝛenc piþ hpoſꝺan · ȝenim mucȝpyꝛꝺ ſeoþ on cypeꝛenum ciꝺele ꝛ pyl oþ þ hio[2] ſie ſpiþe þicce · ꝛ hio[2] ſie oꝼ hpæꝺenum mealꝺe ȝepoꝛhꝺ ȝenim þonne eoꝼoꝛ-
ꝼeaꝛneſ mæꝛꝺ biſceop pyꝛꝺ · hinð heoloðan · ðpeoꝛȝe ðpoſꝺlan ſinȝnenan ꝺo ꝺo eall on ꝼæꝺ ſele ðꝛincan miþ-
fol. 21 b. ðelðaȝum ꝛ ꝼoꝛȝa ꝼuꝛ ꝛ ſealꝺeꝛ ȝehpæꝺ. Piþ hpoſꝺan

---

[1] Bήξ. | [2] Read he.

into use, and boil cockle in milk, them sup *some* and bathe with it. For swelling of gullet, boil in ale bishopwort, the netherward part of attorlothe, and burdock.

xiii.

For hair lip, pound mastic very small, add the white of an egg, and mingle as thou dost vermillion, cut with a knife *the false edges of the lip,* sew fast with silk, then smear without and within with the salve, ere the silk rot. If it draw together, arrange it with the hand; anoint again soon.

xiv.

For watery congestions[1] called κλύδωνες, a little incense, some sulfur, beetle nut, wax, ginger; let *the patient* drink through a horn *hore*hound and hawkwort[2] in clear ale.

xv.

For host *or cough,* how variously it comes upon a man, and how a man should treat it. The host hath a manifold access, as the spittles are various. Whilom it cometh of immoderate heat, whilom of immoderate cold, whilom of immoderate dryness.

2. Work *thus* a drink against cough. Take mugwort,[3] seethe it in a copper kettle, and boil till it[4] be very thick, and let it[4] be wrought of wheaten malt; then take of everfern most, bishopwort, water agrimony,[5] pennyroyal,[6] singreen,[7] set all in a vat, give to drink at the middays, and forego *what is* sour and every-

[1] Βρογχοκήλη, perhaps.
[2] *Hieracium.*
[3] *Artemisia vulgaris.*
[4] The gender of the pronoun makes it refer to the wort, whereas the process seems to require a masculine, referring to the potion.
[5] *Eupatorium cannabinum.*
[6] *Mentha pulegium.*
[7] *Sempervivum tectorum.*

eꝛt • ȝenim hunan ſeoð on pæteꝛe ſele ſpa peaꝛme ðꝛincan. :·

Eꝼt ȝenim cliꝛꝼpyꝛt ſume men haꝛað ꝛoxeꝛ cliꝛe ſume eapyꝛt • ȝ hio ꝛy ȝepoꝛht oꝛeꝛ miðne ſumoꝛ ſeoþ þa ón pæteꝛe oþ þ ðꝛiddan[1] ðæl þæꝛ poꝛeꝛ óꝛ ſie ſele ðꝛincan þꝛipa on ðæȝ. :·

Þið hpoſtan eꝛt ȝenim ſæmintan pyl on ealaþ ſele ðꝛincan. Eꝼt ȝenim ſpꝛacen beꝛindꝛeð pyl ón ealað ſele ðꝛincan. :·

Eꝼt ȝen[i]m hoꝛan ȝeaꝛꝛan ꝛeaðe netelan pyl ón meolce. Eꝼt ȝenim þiþ hpoſtan ȝ þiþ anȝbꝛeoſte ꝛlaꝛꝛian ȝoðne ðæl ðo bollan ꝛulne ꝛineꝛ to bepyl þꝛiddan ðæl on þa pyꝛte ſupe on niht neꝛtiȝ. :·

Eꝼt ȝenim maꝛubian pyl on ealað ðo þipoꝛ on. Eꝼt þiþ anȝbꝛeoſte ȝiꝛ men ſie ðꝛiȝe hpoſta • ȝenim ſpiceꝛ ſnæðe þynne leȝe on hatne ſtan ſceað cymeð ón ſete hoꝛn ón ðꝛince ponne ſmic. :·

Þiþ ðꝛiȝum hpoſtan eꝛt ȝenim eolonan ȝ ȝalluc ete on hunigeꝛ teaꝛe. :·

fol. 22 a.

.XVI.

Þiþ bꝛeoſt pæꝛce ȝenim þa lytlan culmillan ȝ cymeð pyl on hluttꝛum ealaþ ſupe ȝ ðꝛince. Eꝼt ȝenim ðpeoꝛȝe ðpoſtlan ȝ ȝyþꝛiꝛan kyncean pelle on hluttꝛum ealað ðꝛince ſcenc ꝛulne ón neaht neꝛtiȝ. :·

Pyl ón ealað þiþ þon ilcan ꝛinul maꝛubian betonican ȝ ðꝛince. Þiþ bꝛeoſt pæꝛce ȝenim ꝛuðan • hunan ȝ

[1] Read ðꝛiddan = ðꝛidda.

thing salt. Again for host, take horehound, seethe in water, administer it so warm to drink.

3. Again, take cliffwort,[1] some men call it foxes cliff, some riverwort, and let it be wrought past midsummer, seethe it in water till the third part of the wash be off, give it thrice a day to be drunk.

4. For host again, take sea mint, boil it in ale, give to drink. Again, take black alder rendered *and purified*, boil *it* in ale, give *it* to be drunk.

5. Again, take hove,[2] yarrow, red nettle,[3] boil *them* in milk. Again, take against host and against breast anguish,[4] a good portion of slary,[5] add a bowl full of wine, boil away a third part on the wort; let *the patient* sup it at night fasting.

6. Again, take marrubium, boil it in ale, add pepper. Again, for breast anguish, if a man have a dry host, take a thin slice of lard, lay it on a hot stone, shed cummin on it, set it on a horn,[6] let *the patient* drink in the smoke.

7. For a dry cough again, take elecampane and comfrey; let *the patient* eat them in virgin honey.

xvi.

1. For acute pain in the breast, take the little centaury and cummin, boil in clear ale, let *the patient* sip and drink. Again, take pennyroyal and cockle, artichoke, let him boil in clear ale, let him drink a cup full at night fasting.

2. Boil in ale for the same, fennel, marrubium, betony, and let *the patient* drink. For pain in the breast, take rue, *hore*hound and abrotanon,[7] rub to-

---

[1] *Arctium lappa.*

[2] *Glechoma hederacea.*

[3] *Lamium purpureum.*

[4] *Angina pectoris* seems too limited.

[5] *Salvia sclarea.*

[6] Lye understands cymeb as χαμαιδρύς, *germander*, going by the syllables.

[7] *Artemisia abrotanon.*

appɒtanan ȝeȝnið toSomne ſmæle on moɲtepe menȝ pið hunig ⁊ þɲy ðaȝaf ælce ðæȝ æɲ mete þɲe cuclep fulle ȝeþicȝe.

.XVII.

Piþ heoɲt pæɲce ɲuðan ȝelm ſeoþ on ele ⁊ ðo alpan ane yntſan to ſmiɲe miþ þy þ ſtilð þam ſaɲe. Piþ heoɲt ece ȝiɲ hím ón Innan heaɲð heoɲt pæɲc ſie þonne hím pyxþ pinð on þæɲe heoɲtan ⁊ hine þeȝeð þuɲſt ⁊ biþ unmehtiȝlic. ⁘

Pyɲc hím þonne ſtan bæð ⁊ ón þam ete ſuþeɲne ɲæðic miþ fealte þy mæȝ peſan ſio punð ȝehæleð.
fol. 22 b. Piþ heoɲot ece eft ȝenim ȝiþɲiɲan ſeoþ ón meolce fele ðɲincan • VI. ðaȝaf. ⁘

Eft nioþepeaɲð eɲoɲfeaɲn ȝyþɲiɲan • peȝbɲæ[ðan] pyl toɲomne fele ðɲincan. Pið hioɲot ece eft ȝenim piɲoɲ • ⁊ cymen • ⁊ coſt ȝeȝnið on beoȝ oþþe on pætɲe fele ðɲincan. ⁘

.XVIII.

Paul. Æginetа, ii. 56. Alex. Trall. vii. 15. Ανῳμός.

Ðponan ɲe micla ȝeoxa cume oþþe hu hiſ món tican ɲcule. Se cymð óɲ þam ſpiðe acoloðan maȝan • oþþe oɲ þam to ſpiðe ahatoðan • oððe óɲ to micelɲe fylle • oþþe oɲ to micelɲe læɲneɲɲe • oððe oɲ yɲelum pætan • ɲlitenðum ⁊ ſceoɲfenðum þone maȝan • ȝiɲ þonne ſe ɲeoca man þuɲh ſpipeðɲenc afpipð þone yɲelan bitenðan pætan ón peȝ • þonne foɲſtent ɲe ȝeohſa • ſpipe þa ðeah þam monnum þe foȝ fylle ȝihſa ɲlihð oððe foɲþon þe hie Innán ɲcyɲfð ⁊ eác ɲe ȝeohſa ɲe þe oɲ þæȝ yɲelan pætan micelnyɲɲe cymð hæfð þeaɲɲe ſpiþðɲinceſ • ɲe pyɲcð micelne fnoɲan eác ⁊ ſe hine bet • þonne ɲe ȝeohſa oɲ þæɲe iðlan þambe cymð ⁊ oɲ þæɲe

gether small in a mortar, mingle with honey, and for three days, every day before meat, let *the patient* take three spoons full.

xvii.

For pain in the heart, seethe a handful of rue in oil, and add an ounce of aloes, rub *the body* with that, it stilleth the sore. For heart ache, if there be to him within, a hard heart wark, then wind waxeth in the heart for him, and thirst vexes him and he is languid.

2. Work him then a stone bath, and in that let him eat southern radish[1] with salt, by that the wound may be healed. For heart ache again, take githrife, seethe it in milk, give to drink for six days.

3. Again, boil together the netherward part of ever-fern, githrife, and waybroad; give to drink. For heart ache again, take pepper and cummin and costmary, rub them into beer, or into water, administer to drink.

xviii.

We here explain whence the mickle hicket[2] cometh, and how a man should treat it. It cometh from the very chilled maw, or from the too much heated *maw*, or from too mickle fulness, or of too mickle leerness, *that is emptiness*, or of evil wet *or humour* rending and scarifying the maw. If then the sick man by a spew drink speweth away the evil biting wet, then the hicket abateth. A spew then is good for the men whom hicket teareth for fulness, or in case it scarifieth them within; and also the hicket which cometh of the mickleness of the evil wet *or humour*, hath need of a spew drink, which eke worketh mickle sneezing, and amendeth *the sick*. When the hicket cometh of the

[1] *Rhafanus sativa.*

[2] Holland and old writers spell Hicket, the moderns "hiccup," "hic-" cough."

fol. 23 a. ȝelæꝑan ne beꞇ ꝑone ſe ꝑnoꝑa. ȝi�. ſe ȝeohſa o̅ꝛ cile cume ꝑonne ſceal mo̅n miꝺ ꝑyꝑmenꝺum ꝑinȝum lacnian ſꝑile ſꝑa ꝑipoꝑ i̅ꝛ ꝯ oꝑꝑa peꝑmenꝺa ꝑyꝑꞇa oꝑꝑe ꝑuꝺan ȝeȝniꝺe mo̅n opi̅n[1] ꝑelle ꝺꝑincan · oꝑꝑe meꝑceſ ꝑæꝺ miꝺ ꝑine[2] oꝑꝑe eceꝺ[2] ꝑelle ꝺꝑincan oꝺꝺe mi̅nꞇan bꝑoꝺ

Correct cymen, from the Hellenic. oꝑꝑe moꝑan · oꝺꝺe cymeneſ oꝑꝑe ȝinȝiꝑꝑan hꝑilum anlepiȝ ſꝑa ȝeꝑenoꝺe · hꝑilum ꝑa ꝑyꝑꞇa ꞇoȝæꝺeꝑe ȝeꝺon o̅n ꝑ̄ poſ ꝑelle ꝺꝑincan · ȝi̅ꝛ oꝛ haꞇum pæꞇan yꝛelum on ꝑone maȝon geſamnoꝺum ſe ȝeohſa cume ꝯ he ȝeꝛele ꝑ̄ ſe hine innan ſceoꝑꝛe on ꝑone maȝan · ꝛele hi̅m ꝑonne placu pæꞇeꝛ ꝺꝑincan ſꝑiꝺe haꞇ · ȝeꝺo ꝑonne ꝛeꝺeꝛe o̅n ele ſꞇinȝe him ȝelome on ꝑa hꝑacan ꝑ̄ he maȝe ſꝑipan · ꝛele hi̅m piꝑ ȝeohſan cealꝺ pæꞇeꝛ ꝯ eceꝺ ꝺꝑincan ꝯ apꝑoꞇanan ȝeȝniꝺene on pine.

Cf. Paul. Æginet. lib. iii. 37. ed. Ald. fol. 43 a. line 35. Ναυτία. Ἀνορεξία. fol. 23 b.

.XVIIII.

Piꝑ plæꞇꞇan ꝑam men ꝑe hine ne lyſꞇ hiꝑ meꞇeꝛ ne liꝑeꝛ oꝺꝺe on maȝan u̅nꞇꝑum ſie · oꝑꝑe biꞇeꝛe hꝑæce · eoꝑꝺ ȝeallan ꝯ pipoꝑ ꝺꝑince on peaꝑmum pæꞇeꝛe ꝑꝑy bollan ꝛulle on niht neꝛꞇiȝ. Eꝛꞇ piꝑ plaꞇunȝe ꝑuꝺan peꝑmoꝺ biſceop pyꝑꞇ maꝑubian pyl on ealaꝺ ſꝑiꝺe ȝeſpeꞇ miꝺ hunize leohꞇlice · ȝeꝺꝑinc ſpa haꞇeꝛ ſpa ꝑin bloꝺ ſie ſcenc ꝛulne ꝺo ſpa ꝑonne ꝑe ꝑeaꝑꝛ ꝛie.

.XX.

Piꝑ ꝛculꝺoꝑ pæꝑce ealꝺeꝛ ſpineꝛ ꞇoꝑꝺ ꝑæꝛ ꝑe ꝛelꝺȝanȝende ſie menȝ piꝺ ealꝺne ꝑyꝛele ȝepyꝑme leȝe o̅n ꝑ̄ ꝺeah piꝑ ꝛculꝺoꝑ pæꝑce ȝe piꝺ ꝑiꝺ pæꝑce · piꝺ breoſꞇ pæꝑce · ꝯ piꝑ lenꝺenpæꝑce. Eꝛꞇ pyl beꞇonican ꝯ neꝛꞇan on ealoꝺ ꝛele ꝺꝑincan ȝelome ꝯ ſimle æꞇ ꝛyꝛe ȝeſmiꝑe miꝺ penpyꝑꞇe. Eꝛꞇ ȝenim ſpineꝛ ꝛceaꝑn ꝑæꝛ ꝑe on ꝺun lanꝺe ꝯ pyꝑꞇum libbe mænȝ piꝑ ealꝺne ꝑyꝛele

[1] For on ꝑin. | [2] Not the same case.

foul wamb and of the leer *or empty* one, the sneezing doth not amend it. If the hicket come of chill, then shall a man cure it with warming things, such as pepper is, and other warming worts, or let one rub rue and give it in wine to drink; or give seed of marche with wine or vinegar, or broth of mint or carrot,[a] or cummin, or ginger, at times singly *and* so prepared. At whiles give to drink the worts together put into the wash. If the hicket come of hot evil humours collected into the maw, and *the sick man* feel that it scarifieth him within in the maw, give him then lukewarm water to drink "very hot," then put a feather in oil, poke him frequently in the throat that he may spew; give him against hicket cold water and vinegar to drink, and abrotanon rubbed in wine.

[a] Δαῦκον, Gr.

xix.

Against loathing *or nausea,* for the man who hath no lust for his meat nor for his cup, or be infirm in the maw, or breaketh bitter, *as in heartburn,* let him drink earthgall and pepper in warm water, three bowls full at night fasting. Again for loathing, boil strongly in ale slightly sweetened with honey, rue, wormwood, bishopwort, marrubium, drink of this as hot as thy blood be, a cup full, do so when need be to thee.

xx.

Against shoulder pain, mingle a tord of an old swine, which be a fieldgoer, with old lard, warm it, lay it on, that is good for shoulder pain or for side pain, for breast wark and for loin wark. Again, boil betony and nepeta in ale, give to drink frequently, and always at a fire smear with wenwort. Again, take sharn of swine, which liveth on the downland and on worts, mingle with old lard, lay on, and let *the patient* drink

leȝe ón ȝ ðrinc[1] betonican on ȝeſpettum pine • ȝif ſefer habbe ðrince on pætere.

.XXI.

Πλευρῖτις. Þiþ riðan ſare þære ſpiþþan boȝen ȝ nedic ȝ hpite clæfpan pyrc to clame ȝ to ðrence. Þiþ þære pineſtran ſiðan ſare puðurifan ȝecnupa on eced ȝ pyrc to clame ȝebinð on þa ſiðan. Eft betonican ſpilc ſpa þry penetaf ȝepeȝen • ȝ pipoper ſeoron ȝ xx. corna to Sómne ȝetrifulað • ȝeót ealdef pinef þry bollan fulle to • ȝ ȝeplece rele nihtnefterȝúm ðrincan. Eft pið ſiðan ſare þuðan pið þyrele[2] ȝemenȝeð ȝ ȝebeaten leȝe on þa ſiðan þ bet. Þiþ riðan ſare eft laufer croppan ȝebeate ðrince on pætere ȝ on þa ſiðan binde. [3]Þiþ ſiðan ſare eft canlef pyrtterman ȝebærn to ahſan ȝ piþ ealdne þyrele ȝemenȝ ȝ aleȝe on þa riðan.

.XXII.

Cf. Herbar. Apul. i. 10. Þiþ lenden ece ȝenim betonican ſpilce trezen penezaf ȝepeȝen do þærto ſpetef pinef trezen bollan fulle menȝ piþ hat pætep rele nihtnefteȝ ðrincan. Eft ȝenim

Cf. Marcell. 353, c. ȝrunde ſpelȝean ȝebeat ȝ þ reap rele ðrincan nihtnefteȝum.

Þiþ lenden ece ealifer hatte pyrt ȝnið on ealaþ ȝ ðrince þa. Þiþ þon ilcan hunder tunȝe hatte pyrt ȝenim þa leaf aðriȝ ȝ ȝeȝnið to melupe ȝenim þonne

fol. 24 b. beren mela ȝemenȝ piþ þa pyrt ȝ ȝebrinȝ þonne ón meolce.

.XXIII.

Ισχιάς. Þiþ þeoh ece • ſmice mið feafne ſpiþe þa þeoh. Eft to ðrence • piporſ • pin • pealpyrt • huniȝ. Eác to þon

[1] Read ðrince.

[2] Τῇ πηγανερᾷ, Paul. Æg. and Galen, *a preparation of rue.*

[3] Paul. Æginet., lib. iii. cap. 33.

betony in sweetened wine. If he have fever, let him drink it in water.

xxi.

For sore of the right side, work thyme and radish and white clover to a paste, and to a drink. For sore of the left side, pound woodroffe in vinegar, and work it to a paste, bind it on the side. Again, betony as much as three pennies weigh, and twenty-seven corns of pepper triturated together; pour in three bowls full of old wine, and make lukewarm, give *to the patient* after his nights fasting to drink. Again for sore of side, lay rue mingled with lard and beaten, on the side; that amendeth it. For sore of side again, let him beat bunches of laurel *flower*, let him drink them in water, and bind them on the side. For sore of side again, burn to ashes roots of colewort, and mingle with old lard, and lay on the side.

xxii.

For loin ache, take betony, as much as two pennies weigh, add thereto two bowls full of sweet wine, mingle with hot water, give it to drink after his nights fasting, Again, take groundsel, beat it, and give the juice to drink after his nights fasting. Lumbago.

2. For loin ache, a wort is called ealiver,[a] rub it in ale, and let *the patient* drink it. For the same, a wort hight hounds tongue, take the leaves, dry them, and rub them to meal, then mingle with the wort barley meal, and then apply it in milk.

[a] *Erysimum alliaria*, Gerarde.

xxiii.

For thigh ache, smoke the thighs thoroughly with fern. Again, for a drink, pepper, wine, wallwort, honey; Sciatica.

apulðor · þorn · æſc · cnicbeam · eoforþrote æſcþrote · elone · birceop pyrt · iris · betonica · ribbe · pæðic · ſprace · pipor · hpit cpuðu · coſt · zingifer · moniaca · netle · blinde netle pipc þir to ðpence. Zif þeoh ſlapan aðelf mioþopeaþone fécz pyl on pætepe læt peocan ón þæt lim þte ſlape ſmipe mið realfe þe món þuf pyrce. Of ſpinef ſmeprpe · ceaper ſmepu · butepe · ſcirteaſo · pipor · hpit cpuðu · ſpezlef æppel · ſpefl · coſt · eceð · ele · hpeprpette · pæðic · eolene · birceop pyrt · realt · æſc · apulðre · ác · þorn.

.XXIIII.

Þiþ cneop pærce · puðu peaxe · ȝ hezepife zecnupa þa tozæðepe ȝ ðo ón ealu læt hiczean neahtepne ſelc him þ þonne ðrincan bepe mið ȝ lezе ón. Þiþ þon zif
fol. 25 a. cneop ſaſ fie · zenim pealpyrt ȝ cluſþunz · neaðe netlan apyl ón pætepe bepe mið.

.XXV.

Zif ſcancan ſape ſynð zenim zirþrifan ȝ ðolzrunan · ȝ hamor pyrt · ȝ betonican ȝ ban pyrt · ȝ linpyrt ȝ puðu meſce · ȝ eorðzeallan · ȝ brunpyrt ſeoþ on butepan ſmipe mið:

Gif[1] ſcancan ſynð ſoſoðe nim banpyrt zecnupa zeot æzef þ hpite menz tofomne ſcancſoſeðum men. Þið ſoſeðum lime lezе þaf realfe on þ ſoſoðe lim ȝ ſoſlézе mið elmſinðe ðo ſpilc to · eft ſimle nipa oþþ zehaloð fie zeſendſa elm ſinðe ȝ apyl ſpiðe ðo þonne of þa ſinðe zenim linfæð zezrinð bripe pið þam elmef ðpænce þ bið zoð realf ſoſeðum lime.

[1] Lir, MS.

also in addition, apple tree, thorn, ash, quickbeam, everthroat, ashthroat, helenium, bishopwort, ivy, betony, ribwort, radish, spraken,[a] pepper, mastic, costmary, ginger, sal ammoniac, nettle, blind nettle, work this to a drink. If thighs be paralyzed, delve up the netherward *part of* sedge, boil it in water, make it reek on the limb that is helpless, smear with a salve, which a man may thus work; from swines grease, sheeps grease, butter, ship tar,[1] pepper, mastic, beetle nut, sulfur, costmary, vinegar, oil, cucumber, radish, helenium, bishopwort, salt, ash, apple tree, oak, thorn.

[a] *Rhamnus frangula.*

xxiv.

For knee pain; pound together woodwax[2] and hedgerife, and put into ale; let it lie for a night, give him then that to drink, bathe with it, and lay it on. In case that a knee be sore, take wallwort and cloffing, and red nettle, boil in water, bathe therewith.

xxv.

1. If the shanks be sore, take githrife and pellitory and hammerwort and betony and bonewort and flaxwort and wild marche and earth gall and brownwort, seethe in butter, smear therewith.

2. If shanks be broken, take bonewort, pound it, pour the white of an egg *out*, mingle these together for the shank broken man. For a broken limb, lay this salve on the broken limb, and overlay with elm rind,[3] apply a splint, again, always renew *these* till the limb be healed; clean some elm rind, and boil it thoroughly, then remove the rind, *and* take linseed, grind it for a brewit *or paste* with the elms drink; that shall be a good salve for a broken limb.

---

[1] Pix navalis is frequent in Latin medicine of the time.

[2] *Genista tinctoria.*

[3] Cf. Aetius. I. i. v. πτελέα.

.XXVI.

Ἀγκύλωσις. Marcellus, 403, d.

Gif ſino ȝeſcþince ⁊ eft • æftep þon ſpelle ȝenim ȝate toþd ȝemenȝ pið eced ſmit ón ȝona halað. Monegum men ȝeſcþincað hiȝ ȝet to hiȝ homme pyȝc baþo

fol. 25 b.

do eaȝban to ⁊ ceȝſan ⁊ ſmale netelan ⁊ beopyȝt do on tþoh hate ſtanaȝ pel ȝehætte ȝebeþe þa hamma mid þam ſtan baðe þonne hie ſien ȝeſpate þonne ȝecce he þa ban ſpa he ſpiþoſt mæȝe do ſpelc to ⁊ betepe ſpa mon oftor mid þy beþiȝe. Gif ſino clæppette mucȝpyȝt ȝebeatenu ⁊ piþ ele ȝemenȝed ⁊ ón aled. Wycȝpyȝte ſeap piþ ȝeþoſodne ele ȝemenȝed ſmiþe mid þy ſona biþ ætſtilled ſio cpacunȝ.

.XXVII.

Ποδάγρα.

Piþ fót ece betonican • ȝeoþmenleaf • ȝinul • ȝibban • ealþa emfela ȝemenȝe meoluc piþ pætep ⁊ þ tofpollene

Apul. Herb. ii. 17.

lím ȝnam þæþe ufeȝȝan healfe beþe þy læf fe ſpile Inȝepite • ȝenime þonne ȝalluc ȝefodenne leȝe ón. Þið

Cf. Marcellus, 405, f. g.

fota fare oþþe ȝefpelle ȝnam miclum ȝanȝe peȝbnæde ȝetȝifulad ⁊ pið eced ȝemenȝed. Piþ þon deah ȝnunde ſpelȝe ȝebeatenu ⁊ pið ȝyſele ȝemenȝed. :·

Piþ fótece ȝif fe fót ace inȝefpice ȝenim mucȝpyȝte pyȝtȝuman menȝ piþ ele fele etan. Við fót ece eft

fol. 26 a.

hunán feap piþ ele ȝemenȝed ſmiþe þa ȝaþan fet mid. :·

Piþ fotece ȝenim ellenef leaf • ⁊ peȝbnædan ⁊ mucȝpyȝt ȝecnupa leȝe on ⁊ ȝebind ón.

.XXVIII.

Piþ ban ece tuninȝpyȝt •[1] beolone • pealpyȝt ealde ȝȝut ⁊ eced • heoþotef ſmeþa oþþe ȝate • oþþe ȝofe

[1] Tunȝinȝ pyȝt, Herbarium, cxxxviii. So read.

xxvi.

If a sinew shrink,[a] and again after that swell, take a she goats tord, mingle with vinegar, smudge *it* on, soon *the sinew* healeth. In the case of many a man, his feet shrink up to his hams, work baths, add tares and cress and small nettle and beewort,[1] put hot stones well heated in a trough, warm the hams with the stone bath, when they are in a sweat, then let him, *the patient*, duly arrange the bones as well as he can, apply a splint, and it is so much the better the oftener a man bathes with the *preparation*. If a sinew have pulsation, mugwort beaten and mingled with oil, and laid on *is good*. Juice of mugwort mingled with rose oil, smear with that, soon will the quaking be stilled.

[a] That is, when a leg is broken.

xxvii.

1. For foot ache, betony, germen leaves, *that is mallow*, fennel, ribwort, of all equal quantities; mingle milk with water, and bathe the swollen limb, from the upper part of it, with that, lest the swelling go inwards; then take sodden comfrey, lay it on. For sore of feet or swelling from much walking, waybread triturated and mingled with vinegar. For that *disorder*, groundsel beaten and mingled with lard is good.

Ποδάγρα.

2. For foot ache; if the foot ache go inwards, take mugworts roots, mingle with oil, give to eat. For foot ache again, juice of *hore*hound mingled with oil, smear the sore feet with it.

3. For foot ache, take leaves of elder and waybroad and mugwort, pound, lay on, and bind on.

xxviii.

For leg ache, white hellebore, henbane, wallwort, old groats and vinegar, harts or she goats or goose

[1] *Acorus calamus.*

menȝ toſomne leȝe þonne ón. Þiþ banece eꝼt to ðnence elene · cneopholen · pealpyꝛt · hune · cluꝼþunȝ ȝecnuþa ðo ón pætep þ oꝼep ynne beþe to ꝼyꝛe ſpiðe, þone ece þþea mið þy pætepe ðo þ þꝛiþa ón ðæȝ · pyꝛc þonne realꝼe óꝼ tun[ı]nȝ pyꝛte óꝼ eolonan · oꝼ þunȝe · óꝼ pepmoðe ðo ealꝛa empela pylle ſpiðe.

.XXVIIII.

Marcellus, 395, a.

Ȝiꝼ manneꝛ ȝetaþa beoþ ꝛaꝛe oððe áþunðene betonican ȝetꝛiꝼula ón pine beþe. þa ſaꝛan ſtopa ꝛ þa aþunðenan mið þy.* Eꝼt ȝiꝼ hie ðylſtihte ſien oððe ȝeboꝛſtene ȝenim ſaluian ſeoð on pætepe beþe mið þa ȝetapa.

Part in Marcellus, 395, d. fol. 26 b.

Eꝼt ðile ȝebæꝛneð ȝemenȝ pið ahꝛan hunıȝ[1] pyꝛc to ſealꝼe aþpeah þonne ꝛ ȝebeþe þa punða æpeꝛt mið hate pætepe æꝼtep þon mið peaꝛme ele ȝe ſmiꝛe on þam þe pæꝛe piꝛ ȝeſoðen leȝe þonne þa ꝛealꝼe on.

.XXX.

Χίμετλον.

Þiꝛ ꝛceal piþ æcelman ꝛ pið þon þe men ácale þ ꝼel oꝼ þam ꝼotum · ȝenime neoþopeaꝛðe meðopyꝛt ꝛ luſtmocan · ꝛ acꝛinðe ȝecnua eall to ðuſte ȝemenȝ pið hunıȝ lacna mið þy.

.XXXI.

*Ογκος.

Vıþ ælcum heaꝛðum ſpile oððe ȝeſpelle aðꝛiȝe beana ꝛ ȝeꝛeoþ butan ꝛealte menȝ þonne piþ hunıȝ leȝe on. Þiþ þon ılcan ȝenim beꝛén melo ꝛeoþ on ecede ðo ón

[1] Read ȝemenȝ þa ahꝛan pið hunıȝ.

grease, mingle together, then lay on. For leg ache again, for a draught, helenium, kneeholly, *or butchers broom*, wallwort, *or dwarf elder*, *hore*hound, cloffing,[1] pound these, put them in water, so that it run over, warm at the fire thoroughly, wash the ache *or aching part* with the water, do that three times a day; then work up a salve of white hellebore, of helenium, of thung *or wolfs bane*, of wormwood, put equal quantities of them all, boil thoroughly.

xxix.

1. If a mans instrumenta genitalia be sore or puffed out, triturate betony in wine, bathe with that the sore and puffed up places. Again, if they be mucous, or in eruption, take sage,[1] seethe in water, bathe with that the instrumenta.

2. Again, *take* dill burnt, mingle the ashes with honey, work up to a salve, then wash and bathe the wounds first with hot water, after that with warm oil or grease, on which myrtle has been sodden, then lay the salve on.

xxx.

This shall *be good* for chilblain and in case that the skin of a mans feet come off by cold,[3] let him take the netherward part of meadowwort and lustmock and oak rind, pound all to dust, mingle with honey, effect a cure with that. Pernio.

xxxi.

1. For every hard tumour or swelling, dry beans and seethe them without salt, than mingle with honey, lay on. For the same, take barley meal, seethe in

[1] *Ranunculus sceleratus.*

[2] Cf. Myreps. xlvii. 10.

[3] Of þam fotum, *off the feet*, not *of*.

Eft þiþ þon belenan menȝ þið þyrele leȝe ón. Þið ſpile eft ȝebeat hunan menȝ þiþ þyrele leȝe ón oððe ȝate hoþn ȝebæþneð ȝ þiþ pæteþ ȝemenȝeð. Eft þyrele oþþe ȝelyndo þiþ ȝaþleác ȝemenȝeð ȝ ón aleð bone ſpile þþænþ.

Þiþ ſpile eft ceþrille ȝecnupaþ miþ þyrele ȝ on ȝemelt peax ȝeðon ȝ ón aleð bet. :·

fol. 27 a. Við ſpile eft ȝate ſlæȝc ȝebæþneð to ahſan miþ pæteþe ón ȝeſmiten ealne þone ſpile toȝeþeþ. Eft iunipeþi þ iȝ ȝoþſt þ ſæð ȝecnupa ȝ ſeoþ on pæteþe. Eft rinſulle þiþ þyrele ȝemenȝeð ȝ þiþ hlaf ȝ þiþ celenðþan æt· ſomne ȝemenȝeð. Þiþ yflum pætan ȝ ſpile ȝenim heoþotef ſceaȝoþan of þam hoþne oþþe þæf hoþnef melo menȝ þiþ pæteþ ſmit ón eal þ poþmſ ȝ þone yfelan pætan apeȝ deþ ȝ aðþiȝþ. :·

Þiþ ſpile ȝenim ȝate tyþðlu on ſceaþpum ecede ȝeſoden ȝ ón ſelfe piſan ón ȝeðon.

Þiþ ælcum yflum pætan mucȝpyrte þa ȝþenan leaf ȝetþiȝulað ȝ þiþ þyrele ȝeȝniden toȝædeþe ſmiþe an ȝe þeoh þæþ ðylſtan on ſynð þ deah þiþ þan· ȝe þ deah eác þiþ ȝota ȝeſpelle. Þiþ innan ȝepyrſmeðum ȝeſpelle þam þe pyrð of ſylle oþþe of ſleȝe oððe of hþicſca hþilcum· þa pyrt þe hatte ſiſleaſe· ȝenim ȝ ȝebeat ȝ leȝe on ȝelome oþ þte open ſie ſe ſpile lacna þonne þa punda ſpa oþþe punda. Þið ſpile eft hluttoþ fol. 27 b. þic ȝenim do ahſan to ſeoð ætȝædeþe ȝeleȝe þonne þone ſpile miþ þy ȝelome. Þiþ ſpile eft ȝate tyþðlu ðniȝe ȝeȝniþ ȝ aſiftte þuþh ſmæl ſiſe do þonne þyrle

vinegar, put on. Again for that, mingle henbane with lard, lay on. For a swelling again, beat *hore*hound, mingle with lard, lay on, or goats horn burnt and mingled with water. Again, lard or suet mingled with garlic, and onlaid, dwindleth the swelling.

2. For swelling again, chervil pounded with lard and added to melted wax, and laid on, is to boot *or amend.*

3. For a swelling again, goats flesh burnt to ashes, smudged on with water, removes all the swelling. Again, pound the seed of juniper, that is gorse,[1] and seethe in water. Again, houseleek mingled with lard and with bread and with coriander, mingled together. Against ill humours and swelling, take shavings off the horn of a hart, or meal of the horn, mingle with water, smudge it on, it doth away and driveth off all that ratten and the evil wet.

4. Against swelling, take goats treadles sodden in sharp vinegar, and applied in the same manner.

5. For every evil humour,[2] mugwort, the green leaves *of it,* triturated, and rubbed together with lard, both smear on the thighs on which the mucus is, that is good for them; and that is good also for swelling of the feet. For a swelling purulent within, such as cometh of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, take the wort that hight fiveleaf *or cinquefoil,* and beat it and lay it on frequently till that the swelling be open, then tend the wounds as other wounds. For a swelling again, take "clear pitch,"[3] add ashes, seethe together, then overlay the swelling with that frequently. For swelling again, dry goats treadles, grate and sift them through a small sieve, then add lard, as much as

Φλέγμα and χυμός.

[1] Some verb must be supplied to form a sentence, as frequently happens. And of course iuniperus is not gorse.

[2] Pituita molesta, of Horatius.

[3] Probably resin, as solid. See Blæcteru, *pale tar,* in Lye.

to ſpa ſpa ryn tpa punð ꝛ ealdeſ pineſ ſpa micel ſpa þe þince pyrc to ſealfe.

Eft zebærneð realt zeznið pel on zepleceð pæteꝛ oþ þ hit ſie ſpa þicce ſpa humizef teaꝛ leze ón þone ſpile oferꝛ leze mið claðe ꝛ mið eorcizre pulle bind ón. Þiþ fæꝛlicum ſafe ꝛ zeſpelle nim peax ꝛ hemlic zetrifula pyrc ſpa peaꝛm to realfe bind on þ raꝛ.. :·

Þiþ fæꝛ ſpile · nim hunan zebeat ꝛ zemenz piþ ryrele leze ón. · Eft mafe tpynihte zniut mealteꝛ ſmeðma · ceꝛſan · æzeꝛ þ hpite biſceop pyrt · elene · ontre · elehtre · ſizſonte · zalluc menz toſomne leze ón. Þiþ deaðum ſpile · Nim zꝛundeſpelzean leze on zleda ꝛ zepyrme ꝛ leze þonne ſpa peaꝛme on þone ſpile ꝛ bebind mið claðe læt beon nihteꝛne ón zif hiꝛ þeaꝛf ſie. Uið deaðum ſpile ā̃zꝛimonian zebeat menz þið pin
fol. 28 a. ꝛ piþ realt ðo on þone ſpile rona zefit apez. Þiþ ſpile attorlaðan zecnupa leze on þone ſpile leze læſt ón þ ðolh relf. Ðꝛenc piþ deaðum ſpile þ he utꝛlea eoforþrote · eolone · zotroðe · tra penpyrta ðo ón ealu ðꝛince. Þiþ deaðum ſpile zenim ſpane pyrt zecnupa pel zemenz pið ꝓeꝛſcre buteꝛan leze on þone ſpile oþ þ zelacnoð ſie. Þiþ ſpile cunille · ſpꝛinz pyrt clate pyl ón buteꝛan ꝛ on humize leze on þa pyrta zemenz pið æzeꝛ þ hpite. Speþinz piþ ſpile · ban pyrt ufepeaꝛðe zecnupa ſmæle þa pyrte zemenz pið æzeꝛ þ hpite beclæm þ him mið þe ꝛe ſpile on ſie.

Pyrc þ bæþ of þam ilcum pyrtum on cealðum pylle pætre zecnupa þa pfꝛta ſpiþe pel leze ón þ pæteꝛ laꝛa on þone ſpile. :·

Við ſpile cnupa niðepeaꝛðe hamoꝛ pyrt ꝛ recz bind on.

two pounds, and as much of old wine as to thee may seem good, work to a salve.

6. Again, rub burnt salt well in water made lukewarm, till that it be as thick as a tear of honey, lay on the swelling, overlay with a cloth, and with wool of ewe, bind on. For sudden sore and swelling, take wax and hemlock, triturate, work this so warm into a salve, bind on the sore.

7. Against a sudden swelling, take *hore*hound, beat and mingle it with lard, lay on. Again, mingle together the cottony potentilla, *commonly called silverweed,* groats of malt, smede *or fine flour,* cress, the white of an egg, bishopwort, helenium, ontre, lupins, "sigsonte," comfrey, lay on. For a dead[a] swelling, take groundsel, lay it on gledes and warm it, and lay it so warm on the swelling, and bind on with a cloth, let it be on for a night, if need be for that. For a dead swelling, beat agrimony, mix with wine and with salt, apply it to the swelling, *which* soon will depart away. For swelling, pound attorlothe, lay on the swelling, lay least on "the wound" itself. A draught for a dead swelling, that it may break out, put carlina, helenium, goutweed, the two wenworts into an ale drink. For a dead swelling, take "swanwort," pound it well, mingle with fresh butter, lay on the swelling till that it be healed. For a swelling, boil cunila, springwort,[1] clote, in butter and in honey, lay the worts on, mingle with them the white of an egg. A swathing for a swelling, pound small the upper part of bonewort, mingle with the wort the white of an egg, plaster the limb on which the swelling may be, with that.

[a] Without feeling.

8. Work the bath of the same worts in cold well water, pound the worts very well, lay on, leave the water on the swelling.

9. For a swelling, pound the netherward part of hammerwort and sedge; bind on.

---

[1] *Euforbia lathyris.*

.XXXII.

'Αλφός. Λεύκη. Læcedomaf þiþ blæce ⁊ bæþ þiftyne ealna.

Þel eolenan niþepeanðe ⁊ mintan ón[1] þealtef þynian
fol. 28 b. þ hit fie þicce fpa bpiþ ȝemenȝ toȝæðefne fmiþe mið. Þiþ blæce nim eolonan niþepeanðe ⁊ ompnan eac fpa fio þe fþimme ⁊ ontnan ⁊ bifceop pynt ⁊ æfcþinde feoþ on butefan afeoh þuþh clað menȝ þonne pið pipoþ ⁊ piþ teopan ȝeȝþinð fmiþe mið. Þiþ blæce pyl eolonan on butefan menȝ piþ fote fealt · teopo · huniȝ · ealð fape fmiþe mið. Þið blæce ȝenim ȝofe fineþo ⁊ niþepeanðe elenan ⁊ hafan fþþecel bifceop pynt ⁊ heȝþifan þa feofef pynta cnupa. tofomne pel apþinȝ ðo þæfðn ealðfe fapan cucleþ fulne ȝif þu hæbbe lytel eleþ menȝ piþ fpiþe ⁊ ón niht alyþfe. Sceapfa þone fpeofan ofef funnan fetlȝanȝe ȝeot fpiȝende. þ blob ón yfnende pætef fpif þfipa æftef · cpeþ þonne hafa þu þaȝ unhæle · ⁊ ȝefit apeȝ mið ȝanȝe eft ón clænne peȝ to hufe ⁊ ȝehpæþefne ȝanȝ fpiȝende. bæþ
fol. 29 a. pið blæce apyl tyn fiþum þa pyfte on hpefe ⁊ fynðpiȝea betonican · neftan mafubian[2] aȝfimonian · ȝeafpe · minte ehheolofe hinðheolofe · cufmealle · eofð ȝealla · ðile · mefce · finul ealfa emfela ȝepyfc þonne ftol of þfim tpeopum nifan ðyfele fite ón byðene ⁊ þe ofefhpef ufan mið hpitle þy læf fe æþm ut · ȝeót unðéf þone ftol on þa byðene læt feocan ón · fpa þu meaht on þam pyftum þfipa ðon · ⁊ unðef nifan ftyfe mið fticcan ȝif þu hattfe pille · ⁊ æf þam bæþe fmiþe þone hichoman ⁊ þone yplitan mið ȝefpette pætfe ⁊ ȝehfef tpa æȝfu on hatum pæteþe ȝefmiþe ealne þone hichoman mið.

---

[1] ón ón, MS. [2] mafubian, MS.

xxxii.

1. Leechdoms for blotch and baths. Fifteen in all.

2. Boil the netherward part of helenium and mint in the runnings of salt, that it be as thick as brewit, mingle together, smear therewith. Against blotch, take the netherward part of helenium, and so also of dock (that which will swim), and ontre, and bishopwort, and ash rind, seethe in butter, strain through a cloth, then mingle with pepper and with tar, grind *these*, smear therewith. For blotch, boil helenium in butter, mingle with soot, salt, tar, honey, old soap, smear therewith. For blotch, take goose grease and the netherward part of helenium and vipers bugloss, bishopwort and hayrife, pound the four worts together well, wring them, add thereto of old soap a spoon full, if thou have it, mingle a little oil with them thoroughly, and at night lather on. Scarify the neck after the setting of the sun, pour in silence the blood into running water, after that spit three times, then say, "Have thou this unheal, and depart away with it;" go again on a clean way to the house, and go either way in silence. A bath[1] for blotch, boil ten times the worts in a basin and separately betony, nepeta, marrubium, agrimony, yarrow, mint, horseheal,[a] hindheal,[b] churmel,[c] earthgall,[d] dill, marche, fennel, of all equally much, work then a stool of three pieces of wood, with a hole below, sit on a bucket,[2] and robe thee over from above with a garment lest the vapour escape; pour *the prepared hot liquor* under the stool into the bucket, let it reek on thee. So thou mayst do thrice with the worts, and underneath stir with a stick if thou wilt *have it* hotter; and before the bath smear the body and the forehead with sweetened water, and shake up two eggs in hot water, smear the whole body therewith.

[a] *Inula helenium.*
[b] *Eupatorium cannabinum.*
[c] *Chlora perfoliata.*
[d] *Erythræa centaureum.*

[1] Πυρίη. Hippokr.

[2] Byden, now Bidet.

Læcedom þiþ hneoxũm hice · abelxe ompxan ȝ ȝelobpyrt ȝecnupa · pyl þonne on butexan do hpon xealtex to. Þiþ deadum hice stæþpyrt mexce ȝnid ón ealoð xele dpincan. Þið hneoxle pell ón hlonde cpicpinde[1] · ellenpinde nipepeapde · æxc pinde · ȝ pad · elm pinde · hemlic do þonne butexan on ȝ hunig. Þiþ hneoxle pegbpæde læcepyrt · leac · minte · magþa · eolone · spexl ȝecnupa piþ pyfle do þæx s[p]exlex spilcan þapa pyrta tpæde.

fol. 29 b. Þiþ hneoxle ext ȝenim hoprex pyrele ȝemen[ȝ] spiþe piþ sealte, simixe mid. bæþ piþ hneoxle · pyl ón pætexe æxcpinde · cpicbeam pinde · holen pinde · pulanbeamex · ananbeames · sēcȝ · þeoppyrt · hexexixe · maxubian · beþe mid · ȝ þ̄ hic ȝnid mid þæxe hexexixan. Þyrc sealxe ōx maxubian on butexan · ōx pyxm melupe · ōx haxan spiecele · hexexixan · ȝenim healxe þa sealxe ȝemenȝ piþ ȝecnupade elenan simixe oþ þ̄ batize · piþþan mid þæxe oþexixe. bæþ piþ þam miclan hice eolone bpōm · ixiȝ · mucpyrt ælxþone · beolone · cottuc · exelastan pyl ón pætexe spiþe ȝeōt on bydene ȝ pitte ón. dpince þixne dpenc piþ þon · betonican · cuxmille hoxe · aȝxmonia · spxinȝpyrt · neade netle · elehtxe · Saluie · sinȝxene · alexandpia · sie ȝepoxht ōx pilisc̃um ealaȝ dpince on þam baþe ȝ ne lætе ón þone eþm. Sealx piþ þam miclan hice · elene · þ̄unȝ ompxe · ȝpundespelȝe · hole cexsan · peȝbpæde · exelaste · ónte · hoxe · ȝallūc · fol. 30 a. celeþonian · cottūc pel on butexan eal tozædexe healx

[1] Read cpicbeampinde.

3. A leechdom for a leprous body, delve up dock and silverweed, pound them, then boil them in butter, add a trifle of salt. For deadness of the body, rub in ale staithwort, marche, give *to the patient* to drink. For a leper, boil in urine[1] rind of quickbeam, the netherward part of elder rind, ash rind, and woad, elm rind, hemlock, then add butter and honey. For a leper, pound with lard waybroad, leechwort, leek, mint, maythe, helenium, sulfur, put of the sulfur two parts to one of the worts.

4. For a leper again, take fat of a horse, mingle thoroughly with salt, smear with that. A bath for a leper, boil in water ash rind, quickbeam rind, holly rind, the foultree *or black alder rind*, rind of spindle tree, sedge, ploughmans spikenard, hayrife, marrubium, bathe therewith, and rub the body with the hayrife. Work a salve of marrubium in butter, of worm[2] meal, of vipers bugloss, hayrife, take half the salve, mingle with pounded helenium, smear till it get better, then *smear* with the other half. A bath for the mickle body *or elphantiasis*, boil in water thoroughly helenium, broom, ivy, mugwort, enchanters nightshade (?), henbane, mallow, everlasting, pour into a byden, and let *the patient* sit upon it. Let a man drink against that *disorder* this drink; betony, churmel, hove, agrimony, springwort, red nettle, lupin, sage, singreen, alexanders, let it be wrought out of foreign ale, let *the sick* man drink it in the bath, and let him not allow the vapour to reach it. A salve for the mickle *leprous* body, helenium, wolfsbane, dock, groundsel, field gentian, waybroad, everlasting, ontre, hove, comfrey, celandine, mallow, boil all in butter together, let half *the salve*

[1] Cf. Aetius. I. ii. 108.

[2] Thus in later times: "Fair large Earthworms gathered in May when they couple; put them into a Pail of Water at night till the next morning, so will they have cleansed themselves, then dry them before the fire, or in an Oven, which when through dry, beat into Pouder." Salmon's English Physician, p. 697, ed. 1693. He adds the cures.

ſie ſpineſ nyrele oððe hoꝛrer ſmeru • ſmiꝛe þonne miþ. Wiþ ſpile genim wegbræban nioþopeaꝛþe gecnupa wiþ nyſele lege ⁊ gebind on þone ſpile.

.XXXIII.

Φλύκταιναι. Drencaſ ⁊ realfa wiþ ſpringe • ſpringwyrt reaþe hoꝛe • wegbræþe • ferer fuge • appotane • magere • wipor • wín • gif he on earan ſie gebeate wegbræban • ⁊ ferer fugean ⁊ wipor • wring on þ eare. To realfe wiþ ſprinze • nim dolhrunan • wegbræban mageþan • þone bradan capel nioþopeaþne • geornmenleaf niþepeaþ • docce niþepenþ • reaþe hoꝛe • buteꝛe ⁊ hunig. Sealf eft medopyrt • acumban • hind hioloðe • gearwe • cneop-holen • æþelferðing pyrt • agrimonia.

Ακροχορδών. Φύγεθλον. Wiþ deaðum ſprinze. Wyl on buteran ſelfætan æfter þam[1] • ⁊ ſpringwyrt. Wiþ ſprinze mageþa • puðu merce • pyrc to realfe drince goðe pyrta. Uiþ ſprinzé • nim elehtran gecnupa on hunig meng to ſomne lege
fol. 30 b. on þone ſpile oþþæt hal rie. Wiþ ſprinze ſpringwyrt cerfillan ⁊ hunig ⁊ goꝛe ſmeꝛa gecnupa wyl to ſomne lege on ðone ſpring.

.XXXIIII.

Gif nægl ſie oꝛ handa ⁊ wiþ peaꝛhbræban nim hwæte corn meng wiþ hunig lege on þone finger. Wiþ angnægle angefeorꝛ ⁊ ealde ſapan ⁊ ele gif þu hæbbe gif þu næbbe do flytan to meng tofomne lege on.[2]

Wiþ peaꝛhbræban • mageþan cnoppan wyl on buteꝛan ⁊ fealt ſmiꝛe miþ.

---

[1] Read æfteꝛþan.

[2] In the margin is some cypher.

be swines fat or horse grease; then smear therewith. Against swelling, take the netherward part of waybroad, pound with grease, lay and bind on the swelling.

xxxiii.

1. Drinks and salves against pustule; springwort, red hove, waybroad, feverfuge, abrotanon, maythe, pepper, wine. If it, *the pustule*, be on an ear, beat waybroad and feverfuge and pepper, wring *them* into the ear. For a salve against a pustule, take pellitory, waybroad, maythe, the netherward part of the broad colewort, the netherward part of mallow, the netherward part of dock, red hove, butter, and honey. A salve again, meadow wort, tow,[1] water agrimony, yarrow, butchers broom, stichwort, agrimony.

2. For a dead pustule; boil in butter the herb wild oat, æferth, and springwort. For a pustule, maythe, wood marche, work *these* into a salve, let him drink good worts. For a pustule, take lupin, pound in honey, mingle together, lay on the swelling till it be hole. For a pustule, pound springwort, chervil, and honey and goose grease, heat them together, lay this on the pustule.

xxxiv.

1. If a nail be off the hand, and against a warty eruption,[a] take wheat corn, mingle with honey, lay on the finger. For an angnail,[b] brass filings and old soap, and oil if thou have it, if thou have it not, add cream, mingle together, lay on.

[a] Πτερύγιον, probably.

[b] Παρωνυχία.

2. For warty eruption, heat in butter bunches of maythe and salt, smear therewith.

---

[1] Understand, in ashes. "Linteorum lanugo e velis navium maritimarum maxime, in magno usu medicinæ est; et cinis spodii (*ivory filings*) vim habet." Plinius, xix. 4.

.XXXV.

Μελανία. Μελασμός. Cf. Galenum de Simpl. Med. lib. viii. 43, ed. 1826.

Be aſpeapɪtedum �

fol. 31 a.

fol. 31 b.

XXXV.

Of swarthened and deadened body. The disease cometh oftenest of corrupt humours after the inflammation of the disease which has passed away, the body whilom becometh swarthy. Then, from the original inflammation, the disease is to be cooled and to be tended with cold appliances. And when the disease cometh from without, without a manifest token *of its cause*, then shalt thou first cool the heat with triturated coriander, with crumbs of bread moistened with cold water or with the juice itself of the coriander, or with the white of egg, or with wine, or with other things which have the same virtue. When the inflammation and the heat are gone away and the part of the body is turned somewhat *to be* either pale or livid or somewhat such, then scarify the place, thou wilt then better it; and dry it with an application such as a man works of wax cake and warm beer and of such things. He is not to be let blood on a vein, but rather *the symptoms* shall be tended with wort drinks, of a perfluent nature, either emetic or diuretic, with which thou mayest cleanse the corrupt humour and its red gall-sickness. Yea, though the evil be not come of the inflammation of the corrupt humours, yet for such men the sharp wort drink is beneficial. If the pituitous livid or red symptoms be come from without, from wounds or from cuttings or from blows, soon do thou heal those matters with scarifying and onlayings[a] of barley, after the manner which leeches well know; thou shalt amend it. If the swarthened body be to that high degree deadened that no feeling be thereon, than must thou soon cut away all the dead and the unfeeling *flesh*, as far as the quick, so that there be nought remaining of the dead flesh, which ere felt neither iron nor fire. After that one shall heal the wounds, as thou wouldst the part which as yet may

[a] Ἐπιθέματα.

ȝeþelneſſe hæbbe · ȝ eallunga deaðe ne ſynd.[1] Þu ſcealt mid ȝelomlicre ſceaſpunge hpilum mid miclum · hpilum mid ſeapum pene ȝ teoh[2] þ blod ſpam þære adeaðdan ſtope lacna ða ſceaſpan þuſ · ȝenim bean mela oþþe ætena · oððe beneſ · oþþe ſpilcer meluper ſpa þe þince þ hit onniman pille do eced to ȝ hunig ſeoh ætȝædere ȝ leȝe on ȝ bind on þa ſapan ſtopa. Ȝif þu polde þ ſio ſealf ſpiðre ſie do lytel ſealter to on bind hpilum ȝ þpeah mid eceðe oþþe mid pine. Ȝif þeaſſ ſie ſele hpilum pyrtðhenc · ȝ ȝeſceapa ſimle þonne þu þa ſtanȝan læceðomaſ do hpilc þ mæȝen ſie ȝ ſio ȝecynd þær lichoman · hpæþer hio ſie ſtanȝ þe heaſd ȝ eaþelice mæȝe þa ſtanȝan læceðomaſ aberan þe hio ſie hneſce ȝ meapre ȝ þynne ȝ ne mæȝe aberan þa læceðomaſ. Do þu ða læceðomaſ ſpilce þu þa lichoman ȝeſie · ſoþ þon ðe micel ȝeðal iſ on pæpnedef ȝ piſeſ ȝ ealdeſ lichoman · ȝ on þam mæȝene þæſ ðæȝhpamlican pyrhtan ȝ þæſ idlan þæſ ealdan ȝ þæſ ȝeonȝan ȝ þæſ þe ſie ȝepin[3] þropunȝum · ȝ þæſ þe ſie unȝepuna ſpelcum þinȝum · ȝe þa hpitan lichoman beoð meapurpan ȝ tedran þonne þa blacan · ȝ þa readan. Ȝif þu pille lim aceorran oðde afniðan of lichoman þonne ȝeſceapa þu hpilc ſio ſtop ſie · ȝ þære ſtope mæȝen · ſoþ þon ðe þaſa ſtopa ſum naþe ſotaþ ȝif hire mon ȝimeleaſlice tilað · ſume latop ſelað þaſa læceðoma ſume naþor · ȝif þu ſcyle aceorran oðde afniþan unhal lim of halum lice þonne[4] ceorſ þu þ on þam ȝemæne þæſ halan liceſ · ac micle ſpiþor ſniðð oðde ceorſ on þ hale ȝ þ cpice lic ſpa þu hit ſel ȝ naþor ȝelacnoſt. Þonne þu ſyn ſette on mannan þonne nim þu menſper porſſer leaf ȝ ȝeȝniden realt oſer leȝe þa

[1] Read ſy.
[2] Read penian ȝ teohan.
[3] Read ȝepuna.
[4] Insert ne.

have some feeling, and be not altogether dead. Thou shalt with frequent scarifying, whilom with mickle, whilom with slight, wean and draw the blood from the deadened place. Cure the scarifyings thus; take bean or oat or barley meal, or some of such meal as to thee seemeth good, so that it will serve, add vinegar and honey, seethe together and lay on, and bind upon the sore places. If thou shouldst wish that the salve be stronger, add a little salt, bind on at whiles and wash with vinegar or with wine. If need be, give at whiles a wort drink, and observe always when thou art applying the strong leechdoms, what the power be, and what the nature of the body *of the patient;* whether it be strong and hardy, and easily may bear the strong leechdoms, or whether it be nice and tender and thin, and may not bear the leechdoms. Apply the leechdoms according as thou seest *the state of* the body. For a mickle difference is there, in the bodies of a man, a woman, and a child; and in the main *or constitution* of a daily wright *or labourer* and of the idle, of the old and of the young, of him who is accustomed to endurances, and him who is unaccustomed to such things. Yea, the white bodies be tenderer and weaker than the black and the red. If thou wilt carve off or cut off a limb from a body, then view thou of what sort the place be, and the strength of the place, since some *or one* of the places readily rotteth if one carelessly tendeth it: some feel the leechdoms later, some earlier. If thou must carve off or cut off an unhealthy limb off from a healthy body, then carve thou not it on the limit of the healthy body; but much more cut or carve in on the hole and quick body; so thou shalt better and readier cure it. When thou settest fire on a man, then take thou leaves of tender leek and grated salt, overlay the places, then shall be by that the more readily the heat of the fire drawn

fol. 32 b. ſtope þonne bið þy þe naþor þæſ ſyneſ hæto apeg atogen • þ ilce biþ nyttol iceſ ſlite oþþe hundef gif hit man ſona to deð • ⁊ eft ymb þreo niht ſmiþe mið hunige þ þy þe naþor ſio hryſing of fealle.

XXXVI.

[1] Þiþ þære áble þe mon hæt cincul ádl genim cricbeam finde • ⁊ æpſan • ⁊ apuldor • mapuldor • ellen • piþig • fealh • pin • pice • ác • ſlahþorn • binecan • elebeam • gatetreop • æſceſ ſceal mæſt • ⁊ ælceſ treoreſ dæl þe man begitan mæg • butan hægþorne ⁊ aloje þara treopa mæſt þe heſ appiten ſynd ⁊ eác gagel ⁊ cneop holen • ſingrienan eolonan • nedic pealpyrt • þa greatan netlan • peðmod eorþ geallan. genim þonne tynambeorne cetel do þriddan dæl þara finda ⁊ þa pyrta pylle ſpiþe on maxpyrte gif þu hæbbe • gif þu næbbe pyl on pætre ſpiþe • do þonne of þa finda ⁊ do nipe on
fol. 33 a. innan þ ilce poſ do ſpa þripa aſeoh þonne clæne ſpa hatne þone drenc ⁊ do þonne mele fulne butefan on ſpa hatne ⁊ gehrefre togædere læt ſtandan tpa niht oþþe þreo • ádo þonne of þa butefan ⁊ genim þonne gagel cnoppan • ⁊ ifig cnoppan • helðan • ⁊ betonican eolonan • nedic • banpyrt • eorð miſtel gebeat togædere pylle on þære butefan ado þonne þa butefan clæne of þam pyrtum þæſ þe mon mæge • genim þonne ſmæl befen niela ⁊ gebæfneð fealt bripe þonne on

[1] Ζώνη, or Ζωστήρ.

away. The same *process* is advantageous for frogs[1] or hounds bite, if one soon applieth it. And again, for about three nights, smear with honey, that thereby the more readily the scab or crust may fall off.

XXXVI.

Against the disease which is hight circle addle[2] *or shingles,* take quickbeam rind, and aspen and apple tree, maple tree, elder, withy, sallow, myrtle, wich elm, oak, sloe thorn, birch, olive tree, the lotus tree,[3] of ash there shall be most, and a part of each tree which a man can get at (except hawthorn and alder), the largest quantity of the trees which are here written, and also gale and knee holly, *that is, butchers broom,* singreen, *that is, house leek,* helenium, radish, wallwort, the great nettle, wormwood, earthgall.[4] Take then a kettle holding ten ambers, put *therein* a third part of the rinds and the worts, boil strongly in mashwort, *that is, the unfermented wort of beer,* if thou have it, if thou have it not, boil strong in water, t hen remothe rinds, and put new *rinds* into that same decoction, do so three times, then strain out clean the drink so hot, and then add a basin full of butter so hot, and shake *them up* together: let *this* stand two nights or three, then remove the butter, and then take catkins of gale, berry branches of ivy, tansy, and betony, helenium, radish, bonewort, basil, beat together, boil in the butter, then remove the butter clean off the worts, as far as a man may: then take fine barley meal and burnt salt,

---

[1] No doubt *frog,* Cod. Ex. p. 426–9. Dioskorides Alexifarm. 31. has a chapter on the Φρύνη, or *toad,* and the Βάτραχος ἕλειος, or "marsh frog," as poisonous.

[2] In Plinius Valerianus, Circinus. "Vesicæ si hominem cinxerint occidunt."

[3] Are we to suppose Carpinus was read as Caprinus, and say hornbeam for lotus?

[4] *Erythræa centaureum.*

þære buteran ȝ hlere ponne spibe butan syre ȝ do piporr to ete ponne æresr pone brip ón neaht nerrig. ðrince ponne æfter pone ðrenc ȝ nanne oþere pætan tyn nihtum þritig ȝíf he mæge · ȝenim ponne acimistel ȝebeat smæle ȝ adrige ȝ ȝegnid to melupe áfeh ponne pið ænne penins do þ on þ betste sín. ðrinc spa nigon dagas ȝ ne ete nipne cise ne fersce ȝof · ne fersene æl · ne fe[r]ce spin · ne naht þær þe of
fol. 33 b. morode cume · ne rixas · únrcellehte · ne slohtenrote ruzelas · ȝif he hrile þirsa ete sie þ realt ȝ nane þinga beor ne ðrince ȝ ȝemetlice sín ȝ eala · ȝif mon þisum læcedome berylizð ponne bið se man hal; Þiþ cincul able ȝenim doccan þa þe spimman pille ȝebeat spibe smale apylle on ealdum morode ȝode hand rulle do ponne þa pynta of do ert oþre hand rulle þære ilcan pynte pylle ert spiðe ȝedo ponne þa pynta of ȝenim ponne speȝl ȝebeat spibe smale ȝedo ponne on þa realre þ hio sie spa þicce spa brip smire ponne þa speccan mid þære sealre oþ þ him rel sie.

XXXVII.

Marcellus, 362, d. Þiþ þon þe mon ne mæge hir micȝean ȝehealdan ȝ þære ȝepealð naȝe eorores clapa oþþe oþres spines ȝebærn to ahsan sceað ponne þa ahsan on þær seocan
Marcellus, 362, d. e. manness ðrincan. Eft spines blæðran untyðrendes þ ir ȝylte ȝebærn to ahran do on sín sele ðrincan. Þiþ þon ilcan ert ȝate blæðre ahyrste sele etan · sume spa
fol. 34 a. ȝehyrste ȝegnidaþ to duste sceað on sín sellað ðrincan ȝif hie beoð butan serre. ȝif mon ne mæge ȝemiȝan ert cymenes ȝenim spa micel spa ðu mid þrim singrum

next make a brewit of them in the butter, and shake it well up without fire, and add pepper, then let *the patient* eat first the brewit at night fasting. Further after that let him drink the draught and none other liquid for ten nights, for thirty if he can *endure it;* then take mistletoe of the oak, beat it small and dry it, and rub down to meal, then weigh it against one penny, put that into the best wine; let *the sufferer* drink *this* accordingly for nine days, and let him eat neither new cheese, nor fresh goose, nor fresh eel, nor fresh pig, nor aught of that which cometh of a decoction, nor fishes without shells, nor web footed fowls; if he eat any of these, let it be salted, and by no means let him drink beer, and wine and ale moderately. If this leechdom be followed then shall the man be hole. Against circle addle *or shingles,* take dock that will swim, beat it very small, boil in old inspissated wine a good handful, then remove the worts, afterwards add another handful of the same wort, boil again thoroughly, then remove the worts; then take brimstone, beat it very small, then apply the salve, so that it may be as thick as brewit, then smear the specks with the salve till it be well with him, *the patient.*

XXXVII.

In case that a man may not retain his urine and have not control over it, burn to ashes claws of a boar or of another swine, then shed the ashes on the sick mans drink. Again, burn to ashes the bladder of an unprolific, that is a gelt, swine, put it into wine, administer it to drink. For the same, fry a goats bladder, give it *to the man* to eat; some, when so fried, reduce it to dust, and *when shed* into wine, give it *to the men* to drink, if they be without fever. Again, if a man may not pass water, take of cummin as much as thou mayst lift with three fingers, triturate it, and add

ūp ahebban mæge. geclifula ⁊ gebo to pinel tpegen bollan fulle • ⁊ oþþe tpegen pæteref fele þrincan nihtnéftigum. Éft gif mon ne mæge gemigan þrince gyþrifan on pætre gegnibene. Éft genime eác geappan ⁊ pegbræban syl on pine fele þrincan. Éft þammef blæðre gefoðene þiége he. genim finolef pyrttruman eft • ⁊ þa pyrt felfe gebeat ⁊ gegnið ón þin oþþæne pel ⁊ apeoh fele þrincan. Éft gofa tungan gebræðde ⁊ gebicge. Éft gif þu finde rifc on oþrum rifce innan. genim þone ⁊ gebræd fripe, ⁊ gebryce on þrincan ⁊ fele þam feocan men þrincan fpa he nyte fpa þu fcealt þa oþþe æteef ⁊ þrincan fellan. gif mon ne mæge gemigan þrince he hlihan pyrttruman apylledne on pine oððe on ealað. gif he þonne to fripe mige þrince gyþrifan on pætepe gegnibene. gif mon blode mige genim þubu þoran feoh on pætre oððe on ealað fele þrincan.

Gif fif ne mæge gemigan nim tuncelfan fæð feoð on pætre fele þrincan. gif mon ne mæge gemigan gecnupa lufeftice ⁊ ellenþinde ⁊ oleaftrum þ if pilde elebeám gemeng prð fuþum hlutttrum ealað fele þrincan.

Marcellus, 358, g.

Marcellus, 362, d.

fol. 34 b.

XXXVIII.

Der finbon bolh fealfa to eallum punbúm ⁊ þrencaf ⁊ clænfunga[1] on gehpilce pifan ge utan ge on þam innoþúm. Þegbræde gebeaten prð ealdne þyfele gemengeð fepfc ne nyt bif.

[2]Éft bolhfealf genim pegbræban fæð getlifula fmale fceað on þa punde fona brð felfe.

[1] clæfnunga, MS.

[2] Herbar. Apul. ii. 6.

thereto two bowls full of wine and two others of water, give it *to the sick* to drink after his nights fasting. Again, if a man cannot mie, let him drink githrife, rubbed *fine* in water. Again, take also yarrow and waybroad, boil *them* in wine, give *them* to be drunk. Again, let him eat a rams bladder sodden. Again, take roots of fennel and the wort itself, beat it and rub it *fine* into wine, moisten well and strain *it, and* administer *it* to drink. Again, let him roast[1] and partake of the tongues of geese. Again, if thou find a fish within another fish, take and roast it thoroughly, and break it to bits into a draught, and give it to the sick man to drink in such a manner that he know it not. So shalt thou give the other meats and drinks. If a man may not pass water, let him drink a root of a lily boiled in wine or in ale. If he then mie too strongly, let him drink githrife in water, rubbed to *dust*. If a man mie blood, take dog roses, seethe them in water or in ale, administer them to drink.

If a woman may not pass water, take seed of garden cress, seethe it in water and give it her to drink. If one may not pass water, pound lovage and elder rind and oleaster, that is wild olive tree, mix *this* with sour clear ale, *and* give to drink.

xxxviii.

1. Here are wound salves for all wounds and drinks and cleansings of every sort, whether without or in the inwards. Waybroad beaten, mixed with old lard; *the* fresh is not of use.

2. Again, a wound salve; take seed of waybroad, bray it small, shed it on the wound, soon it will be better.

---

[1] Our Saxon has not been careful in the selection of his recipes; this is set down in Marcellus as restraining "profluvium urinæ."

Þiþ calðre punde tobrocenre ȝrundeſpelȝe piþ ealdne ryrele ȝemenȝeð ȝ ón aleð lacna ſpilce punda. To punde clænrunge.[1] ȝenim clæne hunig ȝepyrme to ryre ȝeðo þonne on clæne ræt ðo realt to ȝ hrere oþ
fol. 35 a. þ hit hæbbe brireþ þicnerre ſmure þa punde mið þonne rullað hio. ȝif banbrice on heaſde ſie maȝeþan ȝ ȝotroþan ȝecnupa pel on hunige ðo þonne buteran ón þ bið ȝoð ðolhrealf. Eft pið þon eác biþ ȝoð luſtmocan eþop to lecȝanne ón ȝebrocen heaſoð ȝ ȝif hund rlite. Þiþ hundeȝ rlite ȝenim þa neaðan netlan ȝ attorlaþan ȝ ſpicef ælcef emrela ſeoð on buteran pyrc to realfe rona beoð þa unnyttan ban ute.

ðolh realf pið lunȝen aðle · hleomoce hatte pyrt ſio peaxeð on brioce ȝepyrc þa ón morȝenne þonne hio ȝeðeap ſie ſume beoð unðeape ȝ ȝoſe ſcearn þonne hio ne ete · ȝecnupa þa hleómocan menȝ piþ þam ȝoſe rceanne · ðo læf þæf ſceannef pyl on buteran arrinȝ þ biþ ȝoð realf. Sealf haran ſprecel nim on ealðum lande ȝ lunȝenpyrt ſeo biþ ȝeolu ufepeaſð ȝ æȝef ðyðrin mið þy rceal mon lacnian þone man þe biþ lunȝenne punð. Þiþ innan punde realf · rín ele ·
fol. 35 b. ȝallue · hunig. ðolhrealf ȝyþrife ȝ ȝelob pyrt ȝ þa brunan pyrt bradleafan ſio peaxef on puda ȝ luſtmoce cþoppan · ȝecnupa þa ealle ȝ pyl æfteſt on buteran healfe ȝ arrinȝ.

ðolh realf eft ȝrunde ſpelȝe þa ðe peaxað ón porþiȝúm ſio biþ ȝoð to ðolhrealfe ȝ nibbe ȝ ȝeafre ȝ ȝiþrife ȝecnupa þa pyrta ealle pyl on buteran ȝ arrinȝ. Eft ðolhrealf ȝoð acrund aðrife þa runde ȝ ſpiðe ſinale ȝecnupa ȝ adelf nibepeaþne rlah ðorn ájrcaf þa yte-

[1] clæȝrunge, MS.

3. For an old bruised wound, groundsel mingled with old lard, and laid on: tend such wounds *thus*. For cleansing of a wound; take clean honey, warm it at the fire, put it then into a clean vessel, add salt, and shake it till it have the thickness of brewit, smear the wound therewith, when it turneth foul. If there be a bone breach in the head, pound maythe and goutweed well in honey, then add butter, that is a good wound salve. Again for that, a bunch of "lustmock" is good to lay on a broken head, and *also* if a hound tear *a man*. For tearing by a hound, take the red nettle and attorlothe and some lard, of each an equal quantity, seethe in butter, work to a salve, soon the useless bones will be out.

4. A wound salve for lung disease. A wort is called hlemock, which waxeth in brooks, *and is now brooklime*, work it, *that is, deal with it* in a morning when it is dewy, (some *plants of it* are undewy), and sharn of goose *dropped* when the goose eats not; pound the brooklime, mingle with the dung of goose, put in less of the sharn *than of the wort*, boil in butter, wring *through a cloth*, that will be a good salve. A salve: take vipers bugloss, *grown* on an old tilth, and golden lungwort,[a] and a yolk of egg, with this shall one tend a man who is wounded in the lung. For an inward wound, a salve: wine, oil, comfrey, honey. A wound salve: githrife and silver weed, and the broadleaved brownwort which waxeth in woods, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock"; pound all these and boil first in a half proportion of butter, and wring *through a cloth*.

[a] *Hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium*.

5. Again, a wound salve: the groundsel which waxeth in highways, that is good for a wound salve, and ribwort, and yarrow, and githrife;[b] pound all the worts, boil in butter, and squeeze *through a cloth*. Again, a good wound salve: oak rind; dry the rind and pound it very small, and delve up the nethermost *part of a*

[b] *Agrostemma githago*.

meſtan punde ȝ ſpiðe ſmale ȝecnupa aȝyſt ſmale þuruh ſmæl ſiſe do beȝea emſela þ mela bið ȝod on to ſceadenne. ȝif þu maðe pille lytle punde ȝelacnian eacenſan ȝetȝiſula oððe ȝeſeoð on butenan pyſc, to ſealfe ſmiſe mid. ðolh ſealf · ȝeaſpan · ȝyþȝiſan · ſinȝnenan · ȝotpoþan læſt ȝecnupa pið butenan ſpiðe pel leȝe nealtenne ſpa ȝecneden · do þonne ón pannan pyl ſpiðe do þ ſam óf clæne aſeoh þuruh clað do on hſit ſealt hſen ſpiðe oþ þ ȝeſtanden ſie. ðolhſealf menſc hoſe æþelſenðingpyſt ȝ ȝyþȝiſan ȝ ſinȝnenan on þa ilcan piſan pſſice. ðolhſealf ȝenim paðeſ cnoppan ȝ netelan eác ȝecnupa pel · pyl on butenan aſeoh þuruh clað do hſit ſealt ón hſene ſpiðe. fol. 36 a.

ðolhſealf ácſind · æſenðe · meoðópyſt aðniȝe ealle ȝ ȝecnupa ſmale aȝyſt þuruh ſiſe menȝ piþ hunige ȝ æȝeſ þ hſite. ðolhſealf ȝif mon ſie mid iſene ȝepundod · pudupoſe · ſinȝnene · ȝelodpyſt ſpinȝ pyſt · ȝyþȝiſe · ȝſundeſpelȝe · maȝoðe pyſm pyſt niohopeand ȝecnua pel toſomne ealle menȝ pið butenan pyl þa pſſita on þæne butenan ſpiðe aȝleot þ ſam of clæne aſeoh þuruh clað do on bleðe hſen pið oþ þ ȝeſtanden ſie.

ȝif mon mid tpeope ȝeſlezen ſie oððe mid ſtane oþþe byl on men ȝebenſteð · to þon ðolhſealf · ȝyþȝiſe · ontne · ȝelodpyſt · ſiȝelhpeoſſa · ȝecnupa þa pyſta ſpiþe ȝemenȝ pel pið butenan ȝ on þa ilcan piſan ȝeſiena þe ic æſ cpæþ.

ȝif men ſie him óf aȝlezen · ſinȝeſ oððe ſót oþþe hand ȝif þ meaſh ute ſie · ȝenim ſceaſeſ meaſh ȝe-

blackthorn, shave off the outermost *part of the* rind and pound it very small, sift it small through a small sieve, put *together* equal quantities of both, the meal is good to shed on *a wound.* If thou wilt quickly cure a little wound, bruise or seethe in butter water cress, work it into a salve, smear therewith. A salve for wounds: pound very well with butter, yarrow, cockle, singreen, *or houseleek,* of goutweed the least, lay them by for a night so bruised, then put them into a pan, boil thoroughly, remove the foam clean off, strain through a cloth, add white salt,[1] shake it well up till it be got firm. A wound salve; work *up* in the same wise marsh hove, stichwort, and cockle, and singreen. A wound salve; take heads of woad and of nettle, also pound them well, boil in butter, strain through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly.

6. A wound salve: oak rind, "æferthe," meadowwort; dry all *these* and pound them small, sift *the dust* through a sieve, mingle with honey and the white of an egg. A wound salve, if a man be wounded with iron: woodroffe, singreen, silverweed, springwort,[a] githrife, groundsel, maythe, the lower part of wormwort, pound them all well together, mingle with butter, boil the worts in the butter thoroughly, skim the foam off clean, strain through a cloth, put *it* on a saucer, shake *it* till it be concrete.

[a] *Euforbia lathyris.*

7. If a man be smitten with wood or with stone, or if a boil bursteth on a man, for this a wound salve: cockle, "ontre," silverweed, turnsole, pound the worts thoroughly, mingle well with butter, and prepare in the same wise which before I quoth.

8. If a limb be smitten off a man, a finger, or a foot, or a hand, if the marrow be out, take sodden sheeps

[1] Salt not quite pure is not white; much comes red from the pits; much dirty from the saltpans. Sal ammoniacum is often prescribed in the Latin and Greek authors; perhaps this is an evasion of that drug.

ꝑoden leȝe on þ oþeꝛ meaꝛh • apꝛiþ ſpiðe pel nealtɛꝛne.
fol. 36 b. ðolh ꝑealf • hæꝛleſ naȝu ⁊ holen ꝓinde niþepeaꝛde • ⁊ ȝyþꝓiꝛan ȝecnua ſpiðe pel þa pfꝛta ȝemenȝ pið butɛ-
ꝛan ſeoð ſpiðe ꝑleot of þ ꝑam aſeoh þuꝛh clað ſpiþe
clæne ȝif þæꝛ ðolȝeſ ofꝛnaꝛ ſynð to hea ymb ſtꝛic
mið hatɛ ıꝛene ſpiðe leohtlice þ þ ꝑel hꝛitiȝe.

ðolhꝛealf ȝðtꝛoþan ȝecnupa ſpiðe pel meȝ pið butɛ-
ꝛan ſeoð ſpiðe ⁊ pyll ⁊ apꝛinȝ þuꝛh clað ꝑleot þ ꝑam
of ȝeꝛelt ſpiðe pel • ȝif ðolh ꝑuliȝe ceoꝛ ſtꝛæl pyꝛt
on ⁊ ȝeaꝛꝛan. ðolhꝛealf ȝenim ꝓibban • ⁊ ȝeaꝛꝛan •
⁊ ðolhꝛunan nioþopeaꝛde • ⁊ ðoccan ⁊ ȝoꝛe ꝛceaꝛn ⁊
piceſ lytɛl • ⁊ huniȝ pylle on butɛꝛan do on þ ðolh
þonne clænſað hit ⁊ halað. ðolhꝛealf ȝenim ȝeaꝛꝛan
⁊ læce pyꝛt pyl on butɛꝛan.

Sealf piþ þon þ ðolh ne ꝑuliȝe ȝenim bꝛeꝛ þe hiopan
on ꝑeaxaþ ceoꝛ þa ꝓinde on þ ðolh ne ꝑulaþ hit.
ðolhꝛealf meðopyꝛt nioþepeaꝛð • luſtmoce • hoꝛe • eoꝛoꝛ
ꝑeaꝛn • pyl on huniȝe do þicce maxpyꝛt on ȝemanȝ.
fol. 37 a. ðolhðꝛenc • eoꝛoꝛþꝛote nioþopeaꝛð ⁊ meðopyꝛt ɛ̄ac ſpa
aȝꝛimonia nioþopeaꝛð ⁊ uꝑepeaꝛð pyl on ealaþ þa pyꝛta
ȝebiꝛm mið ȝifte ꝛele ðꝛincan.

ðolhðꝛenc ȝeaceꝛ ſuꝛan þuðu cunille ȝiþꝛiꝑe • eoꝛoꝛ-
þꝛote niþepeaꝛde æꝛcþꝛote cnupa ſmale do on cealð
pæteꝛ ȝnið. beꝛpeoh handum aſeoh þuꝛh clað ꝛele.

marrow, lay it on the other marrow, bind it well up for a night. A wound salve: the lichen of hazel, and the netherward part of holly rind and githrife, pound the worts very well, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, skim off the foam, strain through a cloth very clean; if the edges of the wound are too high,[1] run them round with a hot iron very lightly, so that the skin may whiten.

9. A wound salve: pound very thoroughly, goutweed, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, and boil, and wring through a cloth, skim off the foam, salt it very well; if the wound get foul, chew strailwort upon it and yarrow. A wound salve: take ribwort and yarrow, and the netherward part of pellitory, and dock, and goose dung, and a little pitch, and honey, boil in butter, apply it to the wound, then it cleanseth and healeth. A wound salve: take yarrow and leechwort, boil in butter.

10. A salve to the end that a wound may not foul: take briar, on which hips wax, *that is, dog rose,* chew the rind *and let it drop* on the wound, *then* it will not foul. A wound salve: the netherward part of meadow wort, lustmock, hove, everfern, boil in honey, add thick mashwort among *them.* A drink for wounds: the netherward part of everthroat, *that is, carline thistle,* and meadow sweet, so also the nether and upward part of agrimony, boil the worts in ale, barm them with yeast, *that is, introduce fermentation with yeast,* administer to drink.

11. A wound drink: pound small, cuckoo sour, wild cunila,[2] cockle, the netherward part of carline thistle, ashthroat, put them into cold water, rub between the hands, strain through a cloth, administer to

[1] Probably, if the edges are likely to coalesce, before the parts that lie deeper.

[2] Plinius, xx. 63.

ðrincan ſcenc fulne nealtnetteg. ðolhðrenc ribbe niðepearð ⁊ uſepearð • eorforþriotan • ⁊ æfc þriotan niðopearðe cnupa ſmale do on peallende pæten gyrð betpeoh handðm ⁊ ærceh þurh clað fele ðrincan. To ælcum dolge fealf • gefomna eue mefa eu migoþa gepyrce to flynan þa fpa mon ſapan pyrcð micelne citel fulne • nim̄ þonne apuldor rinde ⁊ æfc rinde flahþorn rinde • ⁊ pir rinde • ⁊ elm rinde • ⁊ holen rinde • ⁊ pipig rinde ⁊ geongre ace • fealh rinde • do þa ealle on micelne citel ġeot þa flynan ōn pyl ſpiþe lange • do þonne of þa rinda pyl þa flenan þ̄ hio ſie þicce do ſimle ōn
fol. 37 b. læfran citel ſpa hio læfre ſie • geōt on fæt þonne hio genoh picce ſie • geæl þonne cealcſtan ſpiðe ⁊ gefamna fōt ⁊ aſift þurh clað ⁊ þone cealcſtan eāc on þa flynan ſmire mid þ̄ dolh. Eft pip þon ilcan genim horan ⁊ gelodpyrt ⁊ brune pyrt ⁊ luſtmocan crop ⁊ hapan ſprecel pyl on butepan ⁊ prinġ þonne of þa pyrta do ofre ōn • ribban • birceoppyrt geapran attorlaþan do þa on þa ilcan butepan pyl eft ſpiðe apring þa ōf þ̄ bir goð dolhfealf.

.XXXVIIII.

Der ſint læcedomaf pip ælcef cynnef om̄um ⁊ ōnfeallum ⁊ bancoþūm ealta ⁊ tpentig.

Nim ġrenef meficef leaf ġegnid ofre ġetpifula pið eceref depſtan ſmire mid þy þa ſapan ſtopa. Pip omum utableġnedum nim̄ fup molcen pyrc to cealre ⁊ bef mid þy cealre. Uið omum eft genim beoridþæſta ⁊

drink a full draught *to the sick* after his nights fasting.[1] A wound drink: pound small the netherward and upward part of ribwort, carline thistle, and the netherward part of ashthroat, put them into boiling water, rub between the hands, and strain through a cloth, administer to drink. A salve for every wound: collect cow dung, cow stale, work up a large kettle full into a batter as a man worketh soap, then take appletree rind, and ash rind, sloethorn rind, and myrtle rind, and elm rind, and holly rind, and withy rind, and the rind of a young oak, sallow rind, put them all in a mickle kettle, pour the batter upon *them*, boil very long, then remove the rinds, boil the batter so that it be thick, put it ever into a less kettle as it groweth less, pour it, when it is thick enough, into a vessel, heat then a calcareous stone thoroughly, and collect some soot, and sift it through a cloth with the quicklime also into the batter, smear the wound therewith. Again for the same, take hove and silverweed and brownwort, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock," and vipers bugloss, boil in butter and wring the worts off, and put others in, ribwort, bishopwort, yarrow, atterlothe, put them into the same butter, boil again strongly, wring these off; that will be a good wound salve.

XXXIX.

1. Here are leechdoms for erysipelatous inflammations of every sort, and fellons, and leg diseases of every sort; eight and twenty *in number*.

2. Take leaves of green marche, rub or bruise them with the lees of vinegar, smear with that the sore places. For erysipelas which hath broken into blains, take sour curds, work them to a chalder, and foment with the chalder. For erysipelatous inflammations again, take

[1] Nertig must be understood as nertigum.

ſapan ȝ æȝeſ þ hpıte ȝ ealde ȝnut leȝe on pıþ omena ȝeſpelle. Pıþ omena ȝebeꝛſte Sıtte on cealdum pæteꝛe
fol. 38 a. oþ þ hıt abeadod ſie teoh þonne ūp ȝleah þonne ȝeopeꝛ ſceaꝛpan ymb þa poccaf utan ȝ læt ynnan þ ſtıcce þe hıt pille; pyꝛc þe ȝealꝛe þuꝛ • Nım bꝛune pyꝛt ȝ meꝛſc meaꝛ ȝeallan ȝ ȝeade netlan pyl on butebꝛan ȝ ſmıꝛe mıd ȝ beþe mıd þam ılcum pyꝛtum.

[1] Pıþ þon ılcan ȝenım anȝoltpæccean ȝeȝnıd ſpıþe do eced to ȝ on bınd ȝ ſmıꝛe mıd. Pıþ þon ılcan ȝenīm ſaꝛınan ȝnıd to duſte ȝ menȝ pıþ hunıȝ ȝ ſmıꝛe mıd. Uıð þon ılcan ȝenım ȝebꝛædde æȝꝛu menȝ pıð ele leȝe ōn ȝ beþe ſpıðe mıd betan leaꝛum. Eꝛt ȝenīm cealꝛeꝛ ſceaꝛn oþþe ealdeꝛ hꝛyþeꝛneſ peaꝛm ȝ leȝe ōn. Eꝛt pıþ þon ȝenīm heoꝛotteꝛ ſceaꝛoþan oꝛ ꝛelle aſcaꝛen mıd pumice ȝ peſe mıd ecede ȝ ſmıꝛe mıd. Eꝛt ȝenım eoꝛoꝛneꝛ ȝeallan ȝıꝛ þu næbbe nım oþꝛeꝛ ſpıneꝛ ȝeȝnıd ȝ ſmıꝛe mıd þy þæꝛ hıt ſaꝛ ſie. Pıþ þon ılcan ȝenīm ſpealꝛan neſt bꝛec mıd ealle apeȝ ȝ ȝebæꝛn mıd ſceaꝛne mıd ealle ȝ ȝnıd to duſte menȝ pıþ eced ȝ ſmıꝛe mıd.
fol. 38 b. Pıð þon ılcan ȝehæt cealð pætteꝛ mıd hatan ıꝛene ȝ beþe ȝelome mıd þy. Pıþ hatum omum • nīm betonican ȝ peꝛmod ȝ ꝛınul ȝnıd ōn eala ȝ ꝛeðic ꝛele hīm ðꝛıncan. Pıþ hatum omum nīm ꝛen ompꝛan ȝ þa ſmalan clatan pyl on ȝate meolce ȝ ſupe. Pıþ hatum omum nīm

[1] Plinius Valerianus, fol. 76, d, for eight lines.

dregs of beer, and soap, and the white of an egg, and old groats, lay *this* on against erysipelatous swellings. Against bursting of erysipelatous inflammations, let the man sit in cold water till the sore becometh numbed, then get him up, then strike four scarifying slashes about the pocks on the outside, and let the lymph run as it will. Work thyself a salve thus: take brownwort, and marsh gall, *or marsh gentian*, and red nettle, boil in butter, and smear and bathe with the same worts.

3. For the same, take an earthworm,[1] rub it thoroughly *fine*, add vinegar to it, bind it on and smear therewith. For the same, take savine, rub to dust, and mingle with honey and smear therewith. For the same, take roasted eggs, mingle with oil, lay on, and foment freely with leaves of beet. Again, take a calfs sharn, *that is dung*, or an old bullocks, *still* warm, and lay it on. Again for this *same*, take harts shavings, shaven off the fell or skin with pumice, and wash, *that is macerate*, with vinegar and smear therewith. Again, take a boars gall, if thou have not *that*, take *gall* of another swine, rub and smear with that where it is sore. For that ilk, take a swallows nest, break it away altogether, and burn it with *its* dung and all, and rub it to dust, mingle with vinegar and smear therewith. For the same, heat cold water with a hot iron, and bathe frequently with that. For hot erysipelatous humours, take betony, and wormwood, and fennel, rub them into ale, and radish *with them*, give *the mixture to the sick man* to drink. For hot erysipelatous humours, take fen ompre, *that is water dock*, and the small clote, *that is, cleavers*, boil in goats milk and sup. Against hot erysipelatous humours,

[1] Bjorn Haldorson mentions this treatment: the earthworm is called A'mumadkr (read maðkr), because erysipelas is usually cured by it; "his lumbricis probari et curari "soleat, cum applicati marcescant "et moriantur." (On A'mumadkr.) A'ma is the Ome of the text.

93727

hunan ȝ ęfelaſtan ȝ alexanðrian ȝ betonican ȝ celeþonian ȝ ceplicef ſæð ðrince on pine. Sealf nim ellenef bloſtman ȝ þone cnop pyl on butepan ȝ ſmipe mið · ȝif hit pille pyrſman ſmipe mið æȝef ȝeolcan open ſmipe mið þy ȝ ðrinȝe to ȝleðum oþ þ hit heaþð ſie þpeah þonne apeȝ ȝ ſmipe eft mið þæne realfe. Þiþ hatum omum nim pinef ðpæſtan menȝ piþ hpeap æȝpu ȝ mið fefepe ſmit ón ȝ ne þpeah æp hit hal ſie. Þiþ ſeondúm omum nim cneopholen micle æp oðrum mete ðæȝhpam to þam ðólȝe · ȝ hpyþepef ȝeallan hunig fot · do tofomne lacna mið. Þiþ þon ilcan þ ip fíc · luſtmoce þa cnoppihtan nim to baþe ȝ ȝebæpne to realfe pulfef ceacan þa pinefrpan ȝ þa teþ ſundop
fol. 39 a. menȝ pið hunige ȝ ſmipe mið ȝ fepfrene cyre ón leȝe menȝ þ open pið meoluce ſupe þry moȝȝenaf nigon ſupan. Þiþ bancofe þ ip oman nim nigontyne ſnæda eolonan ȝ nyȝon ontpan ȝ enðlefan peaðef fecȝef do on eala ȝ ðrinc micle æp þonne þu ete · ȝ þa eolonán ane feoð oþ þ hio mepfe fie cnupa tofómne ſmipe mið þæp ut flea. ðpenc piþ onfeallum cymeð · pipop · coſt · mepcef ſæð · ceaſtep pyrte fæð cnua pel do on eala. ðpenc piþ onfeallum · cnua ón eala open ȝefeoð celeþonian ȝ heah hiolopan biſceop pyrt ȝyþpifan. ðpenc piþ onfeallum · fiȝfonte · cipe · leac · peȝbpæde niopopeapð · pyl ealle on pætpe ȝ ȝefpet mið humige. ðpenc piþ þon nim þa ſmalan clæfep pyrt niopopeapðe pyl on ealop oððe ón beopc. ðpenc piþ onfealle pyl ón ealoð

take horehound, and everlasting, and alexanders, and betony, and celandine, and charlock seed, drink them in wine. A salve: take blooms of elder, and the crop, *or bunch or umbel*, boil them in butter, and smear therewith; if it will, *that is, if it shew a tendency* to form ratten *or purulent matter*, smear with yolk of egg; smear over with that, and dry it by gledes, *or hot coals*, till that it be hard, then wash away and smear again with the salve. For hot erysipelatous eruptions, take dregs of wine, mingle with raw eggs, and with a feather smudge it on, and wash not till *the place* be hole. For oozing erysipelatous blains, take knee holly, *that is, butchers broom*, much ere other meat, daily for the wound, and put together bullocks gall, honey, soot; cure therewith. For the same, that is, for *the disease called* fig, take for a bath *that sort of* "lust-mock" which beareth crops *or flower bunches*, and for a salve, burn a wolfs-jaw, the left one, and the teeth apart, mingle with honey and smear therewith, and lay on fresh cheese, mingle the other *ingredient*[1] with milk, sup for three mornings nine sips. For leg disease, that is hot red blains, take nineteen snips of helenium, and nine of "ontre," and eleven of red sedge, put them in ale and drink much ere than thou eat; and seethe the helenium alone till that it be tender, pound together, smear therewith where *the disease* may be striking out. A drink for fellons; cummin, pepper, costmary, seed of marche, seed of black helleborc, pound well, put into ale. A drink *or potion* for fellons; pound in ale or seethe celandine, and elecampane, bishop wort, githrife. A drink for fellons; sigsonte, onion, leek, the netherward part of waybroad, boil all in water and sweeten with honey. A drink for that; take the netherward part of the small cloverwort, boil in ale or in beer. A drink for fellons; boil in ale

[1] What other ingredient is not clear by the grammatical construction.

ſmuzlan birceoppirt heah hiolobe. Ðrenc pib ónfealle
fol. 39 b. pyl on ealað ſpþinz þyrt obbe on beore. Ðrenc eft pið onfealle pyl on ealaþ cnopleac ðpeorize ðpoſtlan pyrm pyrt. Ðrenc pib onfealle merce attorlabe · betoce ·[1] þude · ſecz · ontre · clate · birceop pyrt zepyrc on ealað. Eft pib onfealle zenim æt fruman hærlenne ſticcan obbe ellenne pþit þinne naman ón arleah þry rceapran ón zefylle mid þy blode bone naman peorp ofer eaxle obbe betpeoh þeoh on yrnende þæter y ſtand ofer bone man þa rceapran arlea y þ eall ſpizinde zedo.

Þið ónfealle zefoh fox arleah óf cucum bone tuxl læt hleapan apez bind on næfce hafa þe ón.

.XL.

Þiþ póc adle · onred hampyrt · miþopeaþ · feldmore niþepeaþ onredef emfela y þafa oþerfa tpezea feldmoran healfe læfre bonne hampyrte cnupa ſniðe to fomne do hluttor ealu þ þa pyrta oferſtize · læt ſtandan þreo niht fele rcenc fulne ón morzen. Ðrenc pið poc adle pyl pæter ón cnoccan do hunig ón fleot ſimle
fol. 40 a. þ fæm óf of þ hit nelle ma fæman · ſup þonne y ðrinc óft y zelome ſpa þu hatoſt mæzc y mid þf hunize ſmire þær hit utrlea on bone póc ne bip rona nán teona. Sealf þiþ póc adle pyl on butepan ſinzrenan · zeatre · zyþrire neadre netelan cnop. Ðrenc þiþ poccum

[1] Read betonice.

fennel, bishop wort, elecampane. A drink for a fellon; boil in ale or in beer springwort. A drink again for a fellon; boil in ale cropleek, penny royal, wormwort. A drink for fellons; marche, attorlothe, betony, rue, sedge, "ontre," clote, bishop wort, work *them up* in ale. Again for fellons, take, to begin, a hazel or an elder stick or spoon, write thy name thereon, cut three scores on *the place*, fill the name with the blood, throw it over thy shoulder or between thy thighs into running water and stand over the man. Strike the scores, and do all that in silence.

For fellon, catch a fox, strike off from him *while* quick, *that is alive*, the tusk, *or canine tooth*, let *the fox* run away, bind it in a fawns skin, have it upon thee.

xl.

For pock disease,[1] *use* "onred," houseleek, the nether *part of it*, fieldmore, the nether *part of it;* of "onred" an equal quantity, and of the two others by half less of the fieldmore *or carrot* than of the houseleek, pound them thoroughly together, add so much clear ale as may mount above the worts; let them stand three nights, administer in the morning a cup full. A drink for pock disease; boil water in a crock, add honey, skim continually the foam away till it will foam no more; then sip and drink oft and whilom as thou hottest may, and smear with the honey where it may be breaking out into the pock, soon there will be no mischief. A salve for pock disease; boil in butter singreen, yarrow, githrife, the crop, *or flower head*, of red nettle. A drink against pocks; bishop

[1] *Small pox.* The disease was unknown in classical medicine; it appeared in France in 565, A.D., and in Arabia in 572, A.D. The Arabic physician Razi treats of it in a separate monograf about 923, A.D., not long before this copy of the Leech Book was written out.

bıꝛceop pyꝛt • attoꝛlaþan • ſpınzpyꝛt • clatan nıoþe-
peaꝛðe ón calað zeꝛoꝛhc. Þıþ poccum ſpıðe ſceal món
blod lætan ꝛ ðꝛincan amylte butepan bollan ꝛulne •
zıꝛ hıe utꝛlean ælcne man ꝛceall apez adelꝛan mıd
þoꝛne • ꝛ þonne pın oððe aloꝛ[1] ðꝛenc ðꝛype on ınnan
þonne ne beoð hy zeſyne.

Þıþ poccum zenım zloꝛꝛpyꝛt apyl on butepan ꝛ ſmıꝛe
mıd.

.XLI.

Þıþ ınnan onꝛealle næzlæꝛ[2] hatte pyꝛt ſuþeꝛno ſio
bıð zod to eꝛanne þıþ ınnan ónꝛelle on nıht neꝛtız.
Þıþ ınnan onꝛealle pyl elonan eluhtꝛan ón ealað ðꝛınc
hateſ bollan ꝛulne. Eꝛt pyꝛtðꝛenc óꝛ peꝛmode beto-
nıcan • oꝛ þæꝛe ꝛupan peꝛbꝛæðan ðꝛınce ꝛela nıhta.
fol. 40 b. Þıþ þæꝛe zeolꝛan adle • hune • bıſceop pyꝛt • helde •
hoꝛe menze þa tozædeꝛe do ælcne zode hand ꝛulle
maxpyꝛte do to poꝛe ambeꝛ ꝛulne ꝛ to ſtanbæþe
dyþhomaꝛ • hune peꝛmod. Stanbæþ[3] ðꝛınce ðꝛenc óꝛ
ompꝛan óꝛ pıne ꝛ oꝛ pætꝛe • zeſpete ſpıðe.

.XLII.

[4] Oꝛ zeal adle ſio bıþ oꝛ þæꝛe zeolꝛan • cymeþ zꝛeat
yꝛel ſio bıþ ealꝛa adla ꝛıcuſt • þonne zepeaxeð on ınnan
unzemet pætan þıꝛ ſint tacn • þ hım ſe lichoma eall
abıtepað ꝛ azeolꝛað ſpa zod ſeoluc • ꝛ hım beoð undeꝛ
tunzan tulze ſpeaꝛte æðꝛa ꝛ yꝛele ꝛ hím bıð mıeze
zeolu • læt hím oꝛ lunzen æðꝛe blod ꝛele hım óꝛt
ſtyꝛzendne ðꝛenc ſtanbaðu zelome. [5] Þyꝛc hım ðonne

[1] Aloꝛ, *alnus glutinosa*, has no medical properties. Probably the Alnus nigra, now *Rhamnus frangula*, Sppacen, was meant by the Latin author copied.

[2] Read cunæzlærre, *cynoglossum*.

[3] By ſtanbæþ understand ſtanbæþðꝛenc, or amend thus.

[4] Ἴκτερος.

[5] Cf. Plinius Valerianus, fol. 61 d.

wort, attorlothe, springwort, the netherward part of clote, *or burdock*, worked up in ale. Against pocks, a man shall freely employ bloodletting and drink melted butter, a bowl full *of it:* if they break out one must delve away each one *of them* with a thorn; and then let him drip wine or alder drink within them, then they will not be seen, *or no traces will remain.*

Against pocks: take glovewort, boil in butter, and smear therewith.

xli.

For inward fellon, there is a southern wort hight cynoglosson, which is good to eat against inward fellon, at night fasting. Against inward fellon, boil helenium *and* lupins in ale, drink a bowl full of the hot *infusion.* Again, a wort drink from wormwood *and* betony, *and* from the rough waybroad *or plaintain*, let him drink it many nights. For the yellow disorder, *or jaundice, hore*hound, bishop wort, tansy, earth ivy, mingle them together, of each employ a good handful, add of mashwort, for an infusion an amber full; and for a stone bath *use* dithhomar, *or papyrus*, horehound, *and* wormwood. A stone bath; *that must be, to use with a stone bath;* let *the man* drink a drink from ompre *or sorrel*, from wine and from water; sweeten thoroughly.

xlii.

From gall disease, that is from the yellow *jaundice*, cometh great evil; it is of all diseases most powerful, when there wax within *a man*, unmeasured humours; these are the tokens: that *the patients* body all becometh bitter and as yellow as good silk; and under the root of his tongue there be swart veins and pernicious, and his urine is yellow. Let him blood from the lung vein, give him often a stirring drink, stone baths

ſtilne ðrenc ōf ompran on pine ȝ on pætre ȝ ōn þam baðe ȝehpilce morȝene ðrince mylſce ðrincan ſio ȝebet þa bitepneſſe þæf ȝeallan.

.XLIII.

fol. 41 a. [1] Þiþ pætep bollan betonican ſpilce anef peninȝef ȝepæȝe on peapmum pætepe ȝnide. ðrince þry daȝaf ælce dæȝ ȝodne bollan fulne. Eft ȝenim æfcþiotan oþþe pealpyrte pyttruman þæf feapef feopef cucleraf fulle ȝedo on bollan fulne pinef fele ðrincan.

.XLIIII.

Þiþ cancep adle þ ir bite · fupe · fealt · pibbe · æȝ · fōt · ȝebæpned lam · hpætef fmedma menȝ pið æȝpu medopyrt æfcþe acpind · apuldop pind · flah þopn pinde · ȝif fe bite peaxe on men ȝepipc nipne cealre ȝ leȝe ōn clænfa[2] þa punde mid.

Þiþ cancepe ōn cypepenum fæte ȝebæpn ſpeſl ȝegnid to dufte ſpa þu fmaloſt mæȝe ȝ afift þurh clað menȝ pið ealde ſapan ȝ fie ſpeſl picha do humȝef teapef medmicel to[3] fceape · ȝif to ſtið ſie þæm mid þf humȝe leȝe on ȝeopmen leaf þonne hit halȝe pyl on butepan ȝeacef ſupan ȝ ſinȝpenan ȝ pudupofan ſmipe
fol. 41 b. mid þa opfaf þæp hit peadȝe læt þa oðre fealfe clænſian þ dolh ne do nan pætep to. Sealf piþ cancre · ȝenim cu meoluc butan pætepe læt peorþan to fletum ȝeþþep to butepan ne pærc on pætre. Nim ſiȝelhpeorfan þa ſmalan unpæfcene do clæne cnua ſpiðe ȝemenȝ pel pið þæpe butepan do on pannan opep fyri apyl ſpiðe apeoh pel þurh clað lacna mid þy. Þiþ cancep adle · ac pind ōn norþan tpeope be eorþan · ȝ medo-

---

[1] "Υδρωψ.

[2] clæfna, MS.

[3] Supply a point after to, not in MS. Read þæn.

often. Work him then a composing drink of sorrel in wine and in water, and in the bath, every morning, let him drink a mulled draught; it will amend the bitterness of the gall.

xliii.

For dropsy, rub betony, as much as a penny weight, in warm water, let *the patient* drink for three days, each day, a good bowl full. Again, take of the juice of the roots of ashthroat or of dwarf elder four spoons full, put them into a bowl full of wine, give them to drink *to the patient.*

xliv.

1. Against the disease cancer, that is, bite: sorrel, salt, ribwort, egg, soot, burnt loam, smede *or fine flour* of wheat; mingle with eggs, meadow sweet, "æferth," oak rind, appletree rind, sloethorn rind: if the cancer wax on a man, work up some new chalder and lay on; cleanse the wound therewith.

2. Against cancer; burn sulfur in a copper vessel, rub it to dust, as small as thou may, and sift through a cloth, mingle with old soap, and let the sulfur predominate, add a moderate quantity of virgin honey; see if it be too stiff, moisten it with the honey; lay on a mallow leaf; when it healeth, boil in butter cuckoo sour and singreen and woodroffe, smear therewith the borders, where it is red; make the other salve cleanse the wound, put no water. A salve for cancer; take cows milk, without water, make it become cream, turn it to butter, wash it not in water. Take the small turnsole unwashen, make it clean, pound it thoroughly, mix it well with the butter, put it into a pan over the fire, boil it thoroughly, strain well through a cloth, cure therewith. Against disease of cancer: oak rind on the north side of the tree by the earth, and the

pypt nioþepeaþ · æfeþðe niþepeaþ · cuneglæfre nioþopeaþ · ðo ealna emfela gecnua to ðufte · ðo henne ægef þ hpite tó · ȝ hunig ðo begea emfela· gemeng ·pið þam ðuftúm clæm on ðone cancep ne ðo nan pæteþ to.

.XLV.

Piþ attre ðfencaf ȝ læcedomaf · betonican mefce · pefmoð · finul·· fedic · cnua · on ealað fele ðfincan. Pið attre betonican ȝ þa ſmalan attoflaþan ðo on halig pæteþ ðfinc þ pæteþ ȝ et þa pypta. Uið ælcum attre · fedic ȝ clate ete æþ ne mæg þe nan man attre
fol. 42 a. apypðan. Pið ælcum attre birceoppypt niþepeaþð ȝ elehtre · ȝ ſpring pypt nioþepeaþ eoforþhrotan · ȝ clatan · apyl on ealað fele ðfincan gelome. Gif næððre flea man þone blacan fnegl apæfc on halig pætre fele ðfincan oþþe hpæt hpega læf þe fnam fcottum come. Eft pegbræðan gegnið fpiþe. ðfinc on pine. Piþ næðfan bite betonican þte þry penegaf gepege ðo on þry bollan fulle pinef fele ðfincan.

Piþ næðfan bite eft fifleafe, apfungenu ȝ piþ fin gemenged god biþ to ðfincanne. Viþ næðfan bite eft celeþonie getrifulaðe · ðfince ón neaht negtig · III. bollan fulle. Piþ næðfan flege fpringpypt · atoflaþan · eoforþhrotan · birceoppypt pyfe to ðfence.

Piþ þon þe món hicge atof · genim þa hafan hunan gepyfe micelne dæl ȝ næðefpyrte cnua togæðefe ȝ fring þ feaf ðo pinef þfie mel ón ȝ fele ðfincan. Piþ næðfan flite nim pegbræðan · ȝ agfimonian · ȝ
fol. 42 b. næddef pyft fele gegniðene ón pine ðfincan · ȝ pyfe fealfe of þám ilcum pyftum · ȝ nim þa agfimonian

netherward part of meadow sweet, the netherward part of "æferthe," the netherward part of cynoglosson, employ of all equal quantities, pound to dust, add thereto the white of a hens egg, and honey, employ equal quantities of the two, mingle with the dusts, clam *or make it cling* on the cancer, put no water to it.

xlv.

1. Drinks *or potions* and leechdoms against poison. Pound in ale betony, marche, wormwood, fennel, radish; administer *this* to drink. Against poison; put in holy water betony and the small atterlothe, drink the water and eat the worts. Against any poison; eat ere *the danger cometh* radish and clote; no man may *then* do thee a mischief with poison. Against any poison; boil the netherward part of bishopwort and lupin, and the netherward part of springwort, everthroat, and clote in ale; give to drink frequently. If an adder strike a man, or *for* whatever of that which cometh of shots, wash the black snail in holy water, give *to the sick* to drink. Again, rub waybroad thoroughly *fine*, drink it in wine. For bite of snake, put so much of betony as may weigh three pennies into three bowls full of wine, give it *the man* to drink.

2. For bite of snake again; cinqfoil wrung and mingled with wine is good to drink. For bite of snake again; celandine bruised, at night fasting, let *the man* drink three bowls full. For adders wound, work euforbia, attorlothe, stemless carline, ammi, into a drink.

3. In case a man swallow poison, take then horehound, work up a mickle deal of it, and adderwort, pound them together and wring the juice, pour thereon three measures of wine and give this *to the poisoned man* to drink. For hurt from snake; take waybroad, and agrimony, and adderwort, administer them rubbed *up* in wine to be drunk; and work *up* a salve of the

ȝepyrc anne hrinȝ ymb þone rlite utan ne oꝑenſtihð hit ꝓurþor • ȝ binð þa pyrte eꝑt oꝑer þ ðolh. Þiþ næðran rleȝe ðo oꝑ þinū eaꝑan þ teorro ȝ ſmirre mið ymb ȝ ſinȝ þrira þæꝑ halȝan Sc̄e Iohanneſ ȝebeð ȝ ȝealðor.

From the legendary Assumptio sci Iohannis apostoli.

ðeuſ meuſ et patep et filiuſ et ſpiritуſ Sanctuſ. Cui ōmnia ſubiecta ſunt. Cui omniſ creaturа deSeruit et omniſ potеſtaſ ſubiecta eSt et metuit et expaueſcit et ðraco fuȝit et ſilit uipera et ſubeta illa que dicituſ pana quieta toꝛꝛeꝛcit et ſcoꝛꝛiuS extinȝuituſ et negulus uncituſ et ſpelaiuſ[a] nihil noxium operatuſ et omnia uenenata et adhuc ꝓeꝛocioꝛa pepentia[1] et animalia noxia te uepentuſ[2] et omneſ aduenꝛe Saluti[3] humane pabicef aꝑerunt. Tu domine extinȝue hōc uenenatum uiruſ extinȝue operatjoneſ eiuſ moꝛtiꝑeraſ et uiref quaſ In ſe habet euacua et da In conſpectu tuo ōmnibuſ quoſ tu creaſtj • oculoſ ut uideant auꝛeſ ut audiant coꝛ ut maȝnitudinem tuām Intelleȝant.[4] et cum hōc dixiſſet totum ſemet ſpſum ſiȝno cruciſ armauit et bibit totum quod erat In calice • peꝛ ſiȝnum Sancte cruciſ • et peꝛ te xp̄e ihū et[5] deo ſūmmo patre uiuiS ſaluatoꝛ mundi In unitate ſpiritуſ Sancti peꝛ omnia Sæcula Sæculoꝛum amen;

[a] phalangius Al.

fol. 43 a.

Þiþ ſleoȝendum atre ȝ ælcum æteꝛnum ſpile • on ſpriȝedæȝe aþꝑeꝛ buteꝛan þe ſie ȝemolcen oꝑ aneſ bleoꝛ nytne oððe hinde • ȝ ne ſie piþ pætre ȝemenȝeð • arinȝ oꝑeꝛ niȝon ſiþūm letania • ȝ niȝon ſiþum þiꝛ ȝealðoꝛ • Acræ • æꝛcræ • æꝛnem • naðre • æꝛcūna hel • æꝛnem • niþæꝛn • æꝛ • aſan • buiþine • aðcrice • æꝛnem • meoðre • æꝛnem • æþeꝛn • æꝛnem • allū • honoꝛ • ucuſ • ıðaꝛ • aðceꝛt • cunolaꝛı • ꝓaticamo • helæ • icaꝛ x̄pita • hæle • tobæꝛt teꝛa • ꝓueh • cui • ꝓobateꝛ • plana • uih • þ ðeah to

[1] ꝓepentje, MS.
[2] tenebantuꝛ, MS.
[3] aduerre Saluti8, MSS.
[4] -ȝunt, MS.
[5] Supply cum. This doxology is an addition, not in the legend.

same worts, and then take agrimony, form a ring around the incision on the outside, *the mischief* will proceed no further, and bind the wort also over the sore. For stroke of viper, remove from thine ears the wax and smear around therewith, and say thrice the prayer of Saint John.

4. Dominus meus et pater et filius et spiritus sanctus; cui omnia subiecta sunt; cui omnis creatura deservit et omnis potestas subiecta est et metuit et expavescit; et draco fugit, et silet vipera, et rubeta illa quæ dicitur rana quieta torpescit, et scorpius extinguitur et regulus *the basilisc* vincitur et σπήλαιος[a] nihil noxium operatur, et omnia venenata et adhuc ferociora, repentia et animalia noxia, te verentur; et omnes adversæ saluti humanæ radices arescunt; tu, domine, extingue hoc venenatum virus, extingue operationes eius mortiferas, et vires, quas in se habet, evacua, et da in conspectu tuo omnibus quos tu creasti, oculos ut videant, aures ut audiant, cor ut magnitudinem tuam intelligant. Et cum hoc dixisset, totum semet ipsum signo crucis armavit, et bibit totum quod erat in calice: per signum sanctæ crucis, et per te Christe Iesu, *qui cum* domino summo patre vivis, salvator mundi, in unitate Spiritus Sancti, per omnia secula seculorum. Amen.

[a] The tarantula lies hid in a hole watching for prey.

5. For flying venom and every venomous swelling, on a Friday churn butter, which has been milked from a neat or hind *all* of one colour; and let it not be mingled with water, sing over it nine times a litany, and nine times the Pater noster, and nine times this incantation. *The charm is said in the table of contents to be Scottish, that is Gaelic,*[1] *but the words themselves seem to belong to no known language.* That is valid

[1] Or Gadhelic, or Irish. An early instance of the mention of Ireland, as not Scotland, occurs in Ælfrics Homilies, vol. ii. p. 346.

ælcũm ꝛ hupu to deopum dolgum. Sume an popð pið
næðpan bite læpað to epeþenne þ ir paul ne mæg lĩm
depian. Pið næðpan plite gif he beget ꝛ yt punde fio
þe cymð of neopxna pongе ne depeð him nan attep·
fol. 43 b. þonne epæþ pe þe þar boc ppat þ hio pæpe top
begete.

Gif hpa dpince pypm on pætepe ôf fniðe fceap paðe
dpince hat þ pceapef blod. Gif mon fie pyptum for-
bopen pele fpþingpypt þ he ete ꝛ halig pætep pupe.
Piþ þon þe mon fie forbopen· gif he hæfþ on him
fcyttifc peax· þa fmalan attorlaðan oððe ôn apylðum
ealað dpince ne mæg hine pyptum forbepan.

.XLVI.

Gif ana pypm on men peaxe· fmipe mið pæpe blacan
pealfe gif he ut þurh ete ꝛ þypel gepyrce· genim
hunigef dpopan dpype on þæt þypel· hafa þonne ge-
bpocen glæf geapa gegpundèn fceab on þ þypel þonne
pona fpa he þær onbipigð þonne fpilt he. Sealf pið
anapyrme· þuf môn pceal pyrcean. Genim quinque-
folian þ ir fifleafe· pudan pyl on butepan gefpet mið
hunige.

Dpenc quinquefolian þ ir fifleafe pele ôn ealað dpin-
can þpitig nihta. Dpenc pið þon pæðicef fæð ꝛ caulef
gnið ôn eala ofþe on pîn dpince piþ anapyrme lange ꝛ
gelome of þ pel fie. Clam piþ þon þa peadan tigelan
fol. 44 a. gecnupa to dufte gemeng pið gput albpæd cicel lege on
þ dolh pyrc ofepme gif þeapf fie.

for every, even for deep wounds. Some teach *us* against bite of adder to speak one word, that is, Faul;[1] it may not hurt him. Against bite of snake, if *the man* procures and eateth rind, which cometh out of paradise, no venom will damage him. Then said he that wrote this book, that *the rind* was hard gotten.

6. If one drink a creeping thing in water, let him cut into a sheep instantly, let him drink the sheeps blood hot. If a man be "restrained" with worts,[2] give him springwort for him to eat, and let him sup up holy water. In case that a man be "withheld;" if he hath on him Scottish wax, *and* the small atterlothe; or let him drink it in boiled ale, he may not be "restrained" by worts.

xlvi.

1. If Ons worm[a] grow in a man, smear with the black salve. If *the worm* eat through to the outside and make a hole, take a drop of honey, drop it on the hole, then have broken glass ready ground, shed it on the hole, then as soon as *the worm* tastes of this he will die. A salve against an Ons worm, thus shall a man work it: take cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, and rue, boil *them* in butter, sweeten with honey.

[a] See Glossary.

2. A drink; administer in ale cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, *or potentilla*, to drink for thirty nights. A drink for that; rub *down* into ale or into wine seed of radish and of colewort, let *the man* drink that long and frequently against Ons worm, till that *his case* be bettered. A plaster for the same: pound to dust a red tile *or brick*, mingle with groats, bake a cake, lay it on the wound; work another *plaster* if need be.

---

[1] Cf. "Duo," to drive away scorpions, Plinius, lib. xxviii. 5.

[2] From hæmeðþing. See ropbepan in Glossary.

.XLVII.

Læcebomaſ þiꝺ þeoꝛaꝺlum • æꝛcꝛinꝺ • æꝛꝑan þinꝺ • elm þinꝺ • cꝛiꝛþinꝺ • ſio micle poꝛꝛiȝ neꝺle mioþopeaꝛꝺ • peꝛmoꝺ • hinꝺhioloꝺe • beſoꝛneaꝺa þa þinꝺa ealle utan ⁊ ȝecnua ſþiꝛe pyl toſomne • ꝺo ealꝛa emꝑela oꝑ ȝeoꝺ miꝺ hluttꝛe ealoꝛ læꝺ ſtanꝺan þone ꝺꝛenc nihtenne ón þate æꝛ món hine ꝺꝛincan pille • ꝺꝛince ón moꝛ-ȝenne ſcenc ꝑulne þiꝛeꝛ-ꝺꝛenceꝛ • to miꝺꝺeꝛ meꝛȝeneſ ſtanꝺe eaſt ꝑeaꝛꝺ ⁊ bebeoꝺe hine ȝoꝺe ȝeoꝛnlice ⁊ hine ȝeꝛeniȝe cyꝛꝛe hine ſunȝonȝeꝛ ymb æꝑteꝛ þam ꝺꝛence ȝanȝe ꝛiþþan ⁊ ſtanꝺe ſume hꝛile æꝛ he hine neſte ȝeoꝺe ſpa micel ón ſpa he þæꝛ oꝑ ꝺo • ꝺꝛince þiꝛne ꝺꝛenc niȝon niht ⁊ þicȝe ſþilene mete ſpa he pille. ꝺꝛenc piþ þeoꝛaꝺle • ſunꝺ[1] ompꝛan ymb ꝺelꝑ ſinȝ þꝛipa pateꝛ n̄ꝛ̄ • bꝛeꝺ ūp þonne þu cpeþe ſet[2] libeꝛa noſ a malo • ȝenim þæꝛe ꝛiꝑ ſnæꝺa ⁊ ſeoꝑón piꝛoꝛ coꝛn ȝecnua toȝæꝺeꝛe ⁊ þonne þu þ̄ pyꝛce ſinȝ .xii. ſiþum
fol. 44 b. þone ꝛealm • miꝛeꝛeꝛe mei ꝺeuꝑ • ⁊ ȝloꝛia In excelſiſ ꝺeo • ⁊ pateꝛ noſteꝛ • oꝑȝeoꝺ þonne miꝺ þine þonne ꝺæȝ ⁊ niht ꝛeaꝺe[3] ꝺꝛince þonne þone ꝺꝛenc ⁊ bepꝛeoh ðe peaꝛme. ȝenim þonne hinꝺ hioloþan ane[4] ōꝑȝeoꝺ miꝺ þæteꝛe ꝺꝛince oþꝛe möꝛȝne ſcenc ꝑulne þonne oþꝛe ꝛiþe ſeoꝛon ſnæꝺa ⁊ niȝon piꝺoꝛcoꝛn • þꝛiꝺꝺan ꝛiþe niȝon ſnæꝺa ⁊ xi. piꝺoꝛcoꝛn. ꝺꝛīnc ꝛiþþan ſpiꝺne ꝺꝛenc ꝛeþe pille ūp yꝛnan ⁊ ōꝑ ꝺune • læt þonne bloꝺ unꝺeꝛ ancleoꝛ.

---

[1] Read ſupe ?

[2] That is, ſeð ; the MSS. usually set.

[3] At morning twilight.

[4] Some words are here, it seems, omitted.

xlvii.

1. Leechdoms for "dry" diseases;[a] ash rind, aspen rind, elm rind, quickbeam rind, the netherward part of the mickle highway nettle, wormwood, hindheal, *that is, water agrimony,* empurple all the rinds on the outside, and pound them thoroughly, boil them together, apply equal quantities of all, souse them with clear ale, then let the drink stand for the space of a night in a vessel, before a man shall choose to drink it. Let him in the morning drink a cup full of this drink; in the middle of the morning hours,[1] let him stand towards the east, let him address himself to God earnestly, and let him sign himself with the sign of the cross, let him *also* turn himself about as the sun goeth *from east to south and west;* after the drink let him next go and stand some while ere he repose himself; let him pour as much *liquid into the vessel* as he removes from it: let him drink this potion for nine nights and eat what meat he will. A drink for the "dry" disease; delve about sour ompre, *that is, sorrel dock,* sing thrice the Pater noster, jerk it up, then while thou sayest sed libera nos a malo, take five slices of it and seven pepper corns, bray them together, and while thou be working it, sing twelve times the psalm Miserere mei, deus, and Gloria in excelsis deo, and the Pater noster, then pour *the stuff* all over with wine, when day and night divide, then drink the dose and wrap thyself up warm. Then take hindheal alone, souse it with water, drink the next morning a cup full, then the next time seven slices and nine pepper corns, the third time nine slices and eleven pepper corns; afterwards drink a strong potion which will run up and adown;[2] then let blood below *the* ancle.

[a] See Glossary.

[1] This should be read as beginning the morning at dawn, and ending it at unbegn, our nine o'clock. The middle will be about seven on the average.

[2] Purgative and emetic.

ðrenc þiþ þeorable nime healf puðu ⁊ bulentran þa
ſmalan · þunor pyrt · puðupeaxan nioþopeariþ · pealpyrt
nioþopearðe zecnua ponne ealle toromne pyrce him to
ðrence do on pylifc ealo · oþþe on beor læt ſtandan
nihtegrne · ðrince ponne ſpilene nizon morgenaf · nime
þy teoþan morgne þæg ðrinceſ tpa bleda fulle · bepylle
ón ane ⁊ þa pyrta ſien mið areoh þurh claþ arete
úp þæt hit eorþan hrinan ne mæge oþ þ hit món
ðrincan mæge ;[1] ponne þu hit[2] zeðruncen hæbbe be-
fol. 45 a. þreoh þe peapme lige on þa ſiðan þe he ponne zetenge
ſie · zif he[3] on þam innoþe bið ponne aðrifð hine þeſ
ðrince út. Sealf þiþ þeorie nim zarleac ⁊ zreate pyrt ·
permod leade[4] netlan cið zecnua ſmale ⁊ hiorot ſmeru
zemang þ hit ſie ſpile ſpa dah do ponne ón linenne
clað pyrme ponne zehpæþer ge þ he ge þa realfe to
fyre ponne þu hit ſmyrian pille þæt ſio aðl ſie fylge
him mið þirre ſealfe ⁊ mið þyr[5] ðrence. ðrenc þiþ
þeorable ðrige ,permod · redic pealþyrt ealra þreora
em fela do on ealu gnið pel læte æt æreſtan ſtandan
þreo niht ær þon he hine ðrince · ⁊ riþþan he hine
ðrince ymb ſeofon niht forlæte blod undeр þam an-
cleore ðrince forþ þone ðrenc feoperitine niht · læte
ponne eft blod undeр þam oþran ancleore. ðrince
eallef þone ðrenc þritig nihta ón undeрn zode bleda
fulle oþre ponne þu neftan pille. Þiþ þeorþyrme ón
fet nim þa neadan netlan zecnua do pæter to lege ón
fol. 45 b. hatne ſtan læt afreoþan bind on pone fót nealitegrne.
Eft realf ætan zecnua lege ón. Þiþ þeorie on fet
zegnið pealpyrt ón zeſpet pin · ⁊ hpitepuðu ⁊ pipor
ðrince þ.

---

[1] næge, MS.

[2] hr, MS.

[3] The only antecedent aðl ought to be followed by feminine pronouns.

[4] This word seems corrupt; perhaps neabe; *red nettle, a plant of it.*

[5] þyr, MS., understand as þyrum.

2. A drink against the "dry" disease; take field balm[a] and the small bulentse, thunderwort,[b] the nether part of woodwax, the netherward part of wallwort, then pound all together, work it for him (*the patient*) for a drink, put it into foreign ale or beer, let it stand for the space of a night, then let him drink such *drink* for nine mornings, take on the tenth morning two cups full of the drink, boil them both in one, and let the worts be therewith, strain through a cloth, set it up where it may not touch the earth, till that a man may drink it; when thou have drunken it, wrap thee up warm; lie on the side to which the *pain* is incident, if it be in the inwards, then this drink will drive it out. A salve against the "dry" disease; take garlic and great wort, wormwood, a plant of nettle, pound small, and along with it harts grease, that it may be such as dough is, place it then on a linen cloth, then warm both the body and the salve at the fire; when thou wilt smear *the body or the spot* where the disease may be, follow up *the patient* with this salve and with this drink. A drink for the "dry" disease; dry wormwood, radish, wallwort,[c] of all these equal quantities, put into ale, rub *the herbs down* well, *the man* should have *the liquid* stand at first for three nights before he drink it, and subsequently let him drink it for about seven nights, let him let blood under the ancle, let him drink the drink straight on for fourteen nights; let him next let blood under the other ancle. Drink the dose for thirty nights in all, a good cup full at nine A.M. or when thou wilt go to bed. For a "dry" worm in the foot; take the red nettle, pound it, add water to it, lay it on a hot stone, make it froth, bind it on the foot for the space of a night. Again, a salve; pound oats, lay on. For the "dry" rot in the foot, triturate wallwort into sweetened wine, and mastic and pepper; let him drink that.

[a] *Calamintha nepeta.*

[b] *Sempervivum tectorum.*

[c] *Sambucus ebulus.*

Oxa læþbe þyſne læcedom · genime pealpyrt ⁊ cluſþunz ⁊ cneopholen ⁊ eſelaſtan ⁊ camecon ⁊ tunzilſinpyrt · VIIII. bſune biſceop pyrt · ⁊ attoſlaþan ⁊ peaðe netlan · ⁊ peaðe hoſan · ⁊ peſmoð ⁊ zeaſpan · ⁊ hunan ⁊ ðolzſunan · ⁊ ðpeoſze ðpoſtlan do ealle þaſ pyrta on pylſc ealo ⁊ ðsince ponne nizon dazaſ ⁊ blod læte. Þiþ þeoſ pænce pyſc to · ðsience alexanðre · ſinſulle peſmoð · tpa cneopholen · ſaluian · ſaſine · pealmoſe · luſeſtice · ſeſeſ ſuze · meſce · coſt · zaſleac · æſcþſiotu · betonice · biſceop pyrt · on tpyþſopnum ealað zepyrce ſpet mið hunize ðsinc nizon moſzenaſ nanne oþeſne pætan ðsinc æſteſ ſþſne ðsenc ⁊ læt blod
fol. 46 a. oxa læþbe þiſne læcedom. Þiþ þeoſe cneopholen miþepeaſð · acumba · epið · ⁊ bſunc pyrt eallia emſela do ón piſiſc ealu · bepyl oþ þſiddan dæl ⁊ ðsince þa hſile þa he þuſiſe · ⁊ þæſ ſio adl zeſitte ſylze him ſimle mið tize hoſne oþ þ hal ſie.

.XLVIII.

Ἐλμινθες. [1] Þiþ þam pyſ mumþe innan eglað þam men · genim pezþſædan zetſiſula ⁊ þ ſcaſ ſele on cucleſe ſupan ⁊ þa pyrt ſelſe ſpa zecnupade leze ón þone naſolan. Þið cilda innoþeſ, pyſmum · genim zſene mintan ænne zelm zedo ón pſy ſeſtſaſ pætepef ſeoð oþ þſiddan dæl aſeoh þonne ſele ðsincan. Þið cilda innoþ ſaſe ðpeoſze ðpoſtle · ⁊ cymen zenim zebeat zemenze piþ pætep leze oſep ðone naſolan ſona bið hal. Við pyſmum þe innan eglað · zeældeſ heoſtef hoſnef ahſan oðde duſt

[1] Herb. Apul., ii. 10.

Book I. Ch. xlvii.

3. Oxa taught *us* this leechdom: take wallwort, and clotting, and kneeholn, and everlasting, and cammock,[1] and white hellebore, in the proportion of nine to one, brownwort, bishopwort, and atterlothe, and red nettle, and red hove, and wormwood, and yarrow, and *horehound*, and pellitory, and pennyroyal, put all these worts into foreign ale, and then let *the man* drink for nine days and let blood. For the "dry" pain; make into a drink, alexanders, sedum, wormwood, *the* two kneeholns,[2] sage, savine, carrot, lovage, feverfue, marche, costmary, garlic, ashthroat, betony, bishopwort, work them up into double brewed ale, sweeten with honey, drink for nine mornings no other liquid; drink afterwards a strong potion, and let blood. Oxa taught this leechdom. Against "dry" rot; put into foreign ale, the netherward *part of* kneeholn, tow,[3] matricaria (?), and brownwort, of all equal quantities; boil down to one third part, and let *the patient* drink while he may require it; and where the disease has settled, follow him up ever with the drawing horn[4] till the place be hole.

xlviii.

Intestinal worms.

Against the worms which ail men within; take waybroad, triturate it, and give the juice in a spoon to sup, and lay the wort itself, so pounded, on the navel. Against worms of the inwards of children; take green mint, a handful of it, put it into three sextariuses of water, seethe it down to one third part, strain, then give to drink. For inward sore of children take pennyroyal and cummin, beat them up, mingle them with water, lay them over the navel, soon it will be whole. Against worms which ail *a man*

[1] *Peucedanum officinale.*

[2] Only *Ruscus aculeatus* grows wild in England. There are three others.

[3] Understand as reduced to ashes. See note on I. xxxiii. 1.

[4] Cupping glass.

ȝemenȝ þið hunig ȝeſmiþe mid þone bæcþeapm ⁊ þone napolan mid þy þonne ꝑeallað hie. [1] Þið pyþmum þe innan eȝlað ȝetþiꝑolad[2] coſt to duſte · ȝedo ȝodne dæl in hat pæteꝛ ſele dþincan.

fol. 46 b. [3] Þiþ pꝑþmum eꝑt ȝate topd heapd ⁊ ſpiðe dþiȝe ȝemenȝ ⁊ ȝeȝmd þiþ hunig ſele dþincan þæt adþiꝑþ hie apeȝ. Þið pyþmum þe innan eȝlað eꝑt nedíc ſeoð on

Marcellus, 374, c. pætþe oþ þone þriddan dæl menȝe þiþ ꝑín ſele dþincan.

Marcellus, 374, a. Eꝑt þiþ þon ȝate ȝeallan ȝedo on pulle leȝe ⁊ bind on þone napolan. Þiþ þon ilcan · mintan pel ȝetþiꝑulade menȝ þiþ hunig pyꝛe to lytlum clipene læt ꝓoꝛſpelȝan. Eꝑt ele ⁊ ecedeꝛ em micel ȝemenȝed ſele, þꝛy dazaꝛ dþincan. Eꝑt eoꝛoꝛþꝛote · meꝛce · betonice · neꝛte · ȝiðcoꝛn pyl on pine. Þiþ pyþmum þe inn̄an eȝlað pyꝛtdþienc oꝑ ontþan · oꝑ ꝑelðmoꝛan ſele dþincan. Sealꝑ · ete celeþonian · bþunepyꝛt apylle on moꝛode · do þonne ſcip teaþo ⁊ ſpeꝑl to ſmiþe mid.

XLVIIII.

'Ασκαρίς. Þiþ þam ſmalan pyþme. Þiþepindan tpiȝ ꝓoꝛepeapd · ⁊ þa ꝑealpan doccan næꝛ þa þeadan · ⁊ þiꝛ ȝpeate ſealt ȝebeaten toȝædepe ſpiðe ſmale ⁊ lytel butejan.

L.

Viþ hond pyþmum ⁊ deap pyþmum · ȝenim doccan

fol. 47 a. oðde clatan þa þe ſpimman polde þa pyꝛttþuman menȝ pið ꝑletan ⁊ pið pealt læt ſtandan þneo niht ⁊ þy ꝓeoꝛþan dæȝe ſmiþe mid þa ꝛapan ſtopa.

---

[1] Plinius Valerianus, ut infra.
[2] Read ȝetþiꝑola.
[3] Plinius Valerianus, fol. 44, c.

within; mingle with honey, ashes or dust of burnt harts horn, smear therewith the fundament and the navel, then they fall *away*. For worms which ail within; triturate costmary to dust, put a good deal into hot water, give to drink.

2. For worms again; mingle and rub up with honey a hard and very dry goats tord, administer it to be drunk, that will drive them away. Against worms which ail *a man* within, again; seethe in water radish to the third part, mingle with wine, give to drink. Again for that; put goats gall on wool, lay and bind it on the navel. For that ilk; mingle with honey, mint well triturated, work it into a little bolus, make him swallow it. Again, give for three days to drink oil and of vinegar an equal quantity. Again, everthroat,[1] marche, betony, nepeta, githcorn; boil *them* in wine; For worms which are troublesome within; give to drink a wort drink of "ontre" and of parsnip. A salve; let him eat celandine; let him boil brownwort in inspissated wine, then add thereto ship tar and sulfur; smear therewith.

xlix.

For the small worm; the forepart of a twig of withewind, and the fallow dock,[a] not the red one, and this coarse salt beaten together very small and a little butter.

Hair worm.

[a] *Rumex maritimus* and *palustris*.

l.

1. For hand worms[2] and dew worms; take dock or clote, such as would swim, mingle the roots with cream and with salt, let it stand for three nights, and on the fourth day smear therewith the sore places.

---

[1] *Carlina acaulis*.

[2] Some Gl. make gad flies the hand worms; are they rather here Κειρίαι = τæniæ? *tape worms*, worms like ribands or tapes; read as χειρίαι.

Gif pyrm hanð ete· genim mersc mear gealan ⁊ reaðe netlan ⁊ reaðe ðoccan ⁊ smæle clifan pyl on cu buteran þonne sio realf gesoðen sie fuflum nim þonne realter þry men sceaþ ón hrer tosomne· ⁊ smire mið· lyfre mið sapan ymb niht smire mið. Wiþ ðeappyrme stæppe on hat col cele mið pætre stæppe ón spa hat spa he hatost mæge. Wið ðeappyrme· sume nimað pearm cpeaþ monnes þynne bindaþ neahtenne ón· sume spines lungenne pearme. Wiþ hond pyrme nim scirteario· ⁊ sper ⁊ pipor· ⁊ hpit realt meng toSomne smire mið. Þeax realf wiþ pyrme· þeax realf· butere pipor hpit realt meng tosomne smire mið.

.LI.

Wiþ pyrmum[1] þe manner flæsc etað þam gealan þone fagan cnua on mire ealo æfter þon hit arisen rie fol. 47 b. sele þ oser fyllo ðrincan þreo niht. Eft genim grunde spelgean þe ón eorþan peaxeþ ⁊ sceaper smeru meng tosomne gelice fela lege ón. Eft genim beren ear befeng lege ón spa hat ⁊ hat pætes lara ón. Wiþ flæsc pyrmum genim monnes sufan þa leaf gepel togædre gebræd on gærse gecnua þonne lege on spa þu hatost mæge aræfnan.

.LII.

Wiþ lufum acrnð ⁊ hpon permod gecnua ón ealu sele ðrincan. Uið lufum cpic reolfor ⁊ ealð butere an pening reolfrer· ⁊ tu pening pæge buteran meng on arifæt eal tosomne.

[1] Φθειρίασις ?

2. If a worm eat the hand; take marsh maregall[a] and red nettle, and red dock, and *the* small bur, boil in cows butter; when the salve is sodden, then further take of salt three parts, shed thereupon, shake together, and smear therewith; lather with soap, about night *time* smear therewith. Against a dew worm; let *the man* step upon a hot coal, let him cool *the foot* with water; let him step upon it as hot as he hottest may. For a dew worm, some take warm thin ordure of man, they bind it on for the space of a night; some *take* a swines lung warm. Against a hand worm; take ship tar, and sulfur, and pepper, and white salt, mingle them together, smear therewith. A wax salve against a worm; a wax salve; butter, pepper, white salt, mingle *them* together, smear therewith.

[a] *Gentiana pneumonanthe.*

li.

Against worms which eat a mans flesh; pound into new ale, before it be strained, the party coloured ram gall,[1] give the running over to drink for three nights. Again, take groundsel which waxeth on the earth, and sheeps grease, mingle *them* together, alike much *in quantity*, lay on. Again, take an ear of beer *or barley*, singe it, lay it on so hot, and hot water, leave it on. Against flesh worms; take mans sorrel, boil the leaves together, spread them out on the grass, then pound them, lay them on, as thou hottest may endure *them*.

lii.

Against lice; pound in ale oak rind and a little wormwood, give *to the lousy one* to drink. Against lice; quicksilver and old butter; one pennyweight of *quick*silver and two of butter; mingle all together in a brazen vessel.

[1] *Menyanthes trifoliata.*

.LIII.

Við ſmeȝa pyſme nipe cyſe ȝ beobpeaþ ȝ hpætenne hlaf ete. Eft mönneſ heapoþ ban bæſn to ahſan þo miþ pipan on.

.LIIII.

Þiþ pyſmætûm hice ȝ epelþehtum ãcpinde þuſt · æſcpinde þuſt · ellen pinde þuſt on nopþan neopan fol. 48 a. þam tpeope · eolonan mopan þuſt · þoccan mopan þuſt · pyſm ãcmeluſeſ þuſt pipopef þuſt ſiȝlan þuſt · ſpeſleſ þuſt · ele · ȝ hoſſeſ ſmeſu to pore ȝ ſcipteapof læſt · þiſſa ealſa emſela ȝ þaſa þuſta ealſa emſela ȝemenȝ eal cealþ toſomne þ hit ſpam þam poſum eal pel ſmitende ſmiſe miþ on niht ȝ on mopȝen aleſne.

.LV.

Þiþ arleȝenum hice · bſom · ſeltene · ȝeaſpe · hoſe · pyl on butepan ȝ on huñ [1] ſmiſe miþ.

.LVI.

Vyſe bæþ piþ arleȝenum hice · ȝenîm þ micle ſeaſn nioþopeaſþ · ȝ elm ſinde ȝnene ȝecnua toſomne ȝ meðbſoſna þo to pætan ȝniþ ſpiðe toſomne leȝe ôn lanȝe hſile oþ þ he peaſm ſie oþþe onſtæppe.

Þiþ arleȝenum hice ſealf eolone ſpiðe ȝeſoþen ȝ niðepeaſþ homoſſecȝ ȝ ealþ ſpic cnua eal toſomne pyſm þuſh claþ to ſyſe ſmiſe miþ · ſceaſſa þonne ſimle ymb .VII. niht ſete hoſn on þa openan ſceaſſan

[1] Here an erasure occurs, as if humȝe had been meant, but not filled in.

liii.

Against a boring worm; let *the man* eat new cheese and beebread and wheaten loaf. Again, burn to ashes a mans head bone *or skull*, put it on with a pipe.

liv.

For a wormeaten and mortified body; dust of oak rind, dust of ash rind, dust of elder rind, taken on the north of the tree, and the nether part, warm, dust of the root of helenium, dust of root of dock, dust of acorn meal, peppers dust, dust of rye, sulfurs dust, oil, and horses grease for a liquid, and the least proportion of ship tar, of all these equal quantities, and of all the dusts equally much; mingle all cold together, so that by means of the liquids may be all well smudging, *or thoroughly unctuous*, smear therewith at night, and in the morning lather.

lv.

For slain, *that is, stricken*, body, broom, fel terræ,[a] yarrow, hove, boil *these* in butter and in honey, smear therewith.

[a] *Erythræa centaureum.*

lvi.

1. Work a fomentation for a stricken body; take the mickle fern,[b] the netherward part, and elm rind green, pound them together, and for a liquor add mead dregs, rub them up thoroughly together, lay on for a long while, till that *the sufferer* be warm or walk about.

[b] *Aspidium filix.*

2. For a stricken body, a salve; helenium thoroughly sodden, and the netherward part of hammersedge, and old lard, pound all together, warm through a cloth at the fire, smear therewith; then scarify continually about the bruise for seven nights, set a horn[1] upon

[1] A cupping horn.

fol. 48 b. ſmiþe miδ þæþe blacan ȝealȝe ſpa niht ſpa tpa ſpa þeaȝaþ ſie ȝ hy opene ȝynδ.

.LVII.

Συκῆ. Þiþ ȝice δȝenc ȝ ȝealþ· ȳȝm ȝyrt ȳlle on meolce ȝ δȝince. Sealþ enua ȝlæȝ to δuſte δo humȝeȝ teaȝ ōn lacna þ̄ δolȝ miδ.

.LVIII.

To penȝealȝe ȝ pen bylūm · ȳȝc hie ōþ nioþopeaȝδȝe netlan ȝ ōþ hemlice ȝ oþ þæȝe cluþihtan penpyrte ȝ oþ þæȝe ſmalan moȝpyrte ȳl ealle ȝeopeȝ ōn butetan ȝ ōn ȝceapeȝ ſmeȝpe oþ̄ ȝenoh ȝie ȝecnua eȝt þa ilcan ȳȝta on þæȝe ȝealȝe ȝ ȝcip teaȝo ȝ ȝaȝleāc ȝ cȝopleāc ȝ ȝecȝleāc ȝ ȝealt menȝ pel δo on claδ ȳȝm to ȝyȝe ſpiδe[1] ſmiȝe miδ.

Þenȝealþ ōntȝe ceȝȝan ȝeaδe netlan peȝmoδ · tpa penpyrta · ellen ȝinδe · peȝbȝæδe · ſuȝan · biȝceop ȳȝt · bulot niδepeaȝδ · ſmeȝe ȳȝt · ȝealt · ȝcipteaȝo · ȝ ȝceapen ſmeȝa. Þiþ pen byle ɴim cȝopleac · ontȝe · fol. 49 a. eolone · cluȝehte penpyrt · ȝecnua ealle þa ȳȝta ſpiþe pel leȝe ōn.

Þenȝealþ hioȝotesȝ meaȝh · iȝȝ teaȝo ȝ ȝebeaten piȝoȝ ȝ ſcip teaȝo.

[2][Þiþ þa blacan bleȝene ſyle þam men etan tpeȝen cȝoppaſ oδδe þȳ oþ̄ þæȝe ȳȝte þe man on þneo piſan hateδ mẏxenplante.]

---

[1] ſpiδ, MS.

[2] In the margin, in a different and later hand.

the open scarifications, smear with the black salve, be it for a night, be it for two, as need be, and as they be open.

lvii.

For the disease called fig, a drink and a salve; let him boil wormwort in milk and drink it. A salve; pound glass to dust, add a drop of honey, leech the wound therewith.

lviii.

1. For a wen salve and for wen boils; work *the salve* of the netherward part of nettle and of hemlock, and of the wenwort which has cloves *or bulbed roots*,[a] and of the small moorwort, boil all four in butter and in sheeps grease till there be enough, pound again the same worts in the salve, and ship tar, and garlic, and cropleek, and sedgeleek,[b] and salt, mingle well, put on a cloth, warm thoroughly at the fire, smear therewith.

[a] Probably *Ranunculus ficaria.*

[b] *Allium schœnoprasum.*

2. A salve for wens; ontre, cress, red nettle, wormwood, *the* two wenworts, elder rind, waybroad, sorrel, bishopwort, the nether part of bulot, smearwort, salt, ship tar,[1] and sheeps grease. For a wen boil; take cropleek, ontre, helenium, the clove rooted wenwort, pound all the worts thoroughly well, lay *the stuff* on.

3. A wen salve; harts marrow, ivy tar, and beaten pepper, and ship tar.

4. [Against the black blain, give to the man to eat two bunches or three off the wort, which is called in three ways, *the* mixen plant.[2]]

---

[1] Pix navalis is occasionally prescribed by the medical authors, as Nic. Myreps, 481, c., in the Medicæ Artis Principes.

[2] *Atropa belladonna.*

LVIIII.

[1] Wiþ lyfte aðle · nim fcenc fulne peallendef pæteref oþerne elef · ⁊ hpitef fealtef fpilc fpa mæge mið feoper fingrum genuman · hpef togædere oþ þ hit eall on an fie. Drinc eall be dropan reft hpile ftinð fingef on ciolan afpip[2] eft· eall ⁊ ma gif. þu mæge · þonne on morgen forlæt blod of eafme · oððe of fpeofan fpa mæft apæfnan mæge · ⁊ fceappige · ⁊ hpon onfette ofer eall fmipe þonne mið hatan ele ⁊ him æghpæt fealtef beorge · bruce glædenan ⁊ eorofpeafnef uppe on tpeope ⁊ mið hnefce pulle ofef priðe ealle þa fceafpan þonne hie fien gefmyrede. Wiþ neuþrfne banfyrt do on fuse fletan ⁊ on hunig æger geola meng tofomne fmipe mið. Eft fenfyrmaf cnua do on.

LX.

Wið bryne pyrc fealfe · genim gate torð ⁊ hpæte fol. 49 b. healm gebæfn to dufte gemeng butu piþ buteran do on pannan ofef fyr apyl fpiðe pel afeoh þurh clað fmipe mið.

Wiþ bryne genim finulef mþepeaforef gebeat pið ealone pyrele ⁊ lege on. Eft genim lilian ⁊ geafpan pyl on buteran fmipe mið. Wiþ þon ilcan pylle fibban on buteran ⁊ fmipe mið.

Wiþ þon ilcan pylle geafpan on buteran fmipe mið.

Wiþ þon ilcan pylle cottūc on fceapef fmeppe ⁊ attorlaþan ⁊ eorofpeafn do on hunig oððe on peax. Wiþ þon do æger þ hpite on gelome.

---

[1] Παράλυσις. [2] afpipe, as third person better.

lix.

Against palsy; take a cup full of boiling water, another of oil, and of white salt so much as one may pick up with four fingers; shake together till that it be all one: drink all this by drops, rest awhile, poke thy finger into the gullet, spew up again all and more if thou[1] may; then in the morning let blood from the arm or from the neck, as much as he[1] may bear; and scarify and let him put something on, then after all smear with hot oil and let him taste a trifle of salt; employ gladden and everfern *picked high* up on the tree, and cover over with nesh wool all the scarifications when they have been smeared. Against "neurisn" put bonewort into sour cream, and into honey, mingle together *with this* the yolk of an egg, smear therewith. Again, pound up earthworms, apply them.

lx.

1. Against a burn work a salve; take goats tord and halm of wheat, burn them to dust, mingle both with butter, put into a pan over the fire, boil thoroughly well, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. For a burn, take some of the netherward part of fennel, beat it up with old grease, and lay on. Again, take lilly and yarrow, boil *them* in butter, smear therewith. For the same, boil ribwort in butter and smear therewith.

3. For that ilk, boil yarrow in butter, smear therewith.

4. For that ilk, boil mallow in sheeps grease, and attorlothe, and everfern, put them into honey or into wax. For that *same*, put the white of an egg on frequently.

---

[1] The careless use of pronouns belongs to the text.

Þiþ bryne þaþ ȝecnua þyl on buteran fmire miþ.

LXI.

[1] Þiþ hiþ pæirce cnua hiþ pyrt piþ hunirȝe oþþe ceop ȝ leȝe ón. Eft pulfer heafoþ ban bæirn fpiþe ȝ ȝecnua finale afyft þurh claþ þo on þ þolȝ. Þiþ hiþ pæirce cnua perimoþ piþ teorpe ȝ þencerifan aþrinȝ þ feap of menȝ tofomne clæm on þ hiþ þe þær far rie ȝebind fæfte ón. Þiþ hiþ reape ȝeloþ pyrt · brune pyrt · ȝ haire pyrt lytelu ofttoft peaxeþ ón tune hæfþ
fol. 59 a. hpite bloftman ȝecnua ða þreo pyrta ȝemenȝe þ biþ ȝoþ realf. Manegum men hiþ reau fyhð[2] ȝerrinȝ æpler feap ón ȝ horner fceafoþan fpiþe finale ȝerceaf cnim on þ þolh innán þo þ of ȝ finle mre ón. Þiþ hiþ feape hiþfyft hunþer heafoþ ȝebæirne ȝ ȝecnufiȝe ȝ ȝebrædeþne æppel · menȝ þ eall tofomne þo þ ón. Eft ȝenim fuirne æppel ȝebræþ ȝ leȝe ón · þo ȝrut ón ufan þone æppel

Þiþ hiþ reape · ȝenim maȝeþan menȝ piþ hunȝ þo on þ þolȝ ȝ bind fæfte. Þiþ reape ȝenim ácrinde ȝ þrifȝe ȝ pirc to fmeðman ȝ rlahþorn rinde niohopeariþe fyft

[1] Ἀρθρῖτις.

[2] Subluvium. We find the outflowing of the synovia an object of legal enactment. See Ælfreds Dooms, p. 42. art. 53. "Si quis in "humero plagietur ut glutinum "compagum effluat:" Laws, Henry I., p. 265.

5. For a burn, pound up woad, boil it in butter, smear therewith.

lxi.

1. Against racking pain in the joints, pound lithwort with honey, or chew it and lay it on. Again, burn thoroughly the head bone *or skull* of a wolf and pound it small, sift it through a cloth, put it on the wound. Against pain in the joints, pound wormwood with tar and fen cress, wring out the juice, mingle together, stick *the residue* upon the joint where the sore is, bind it on fast. For the synovia of the joints, silverweed, brownwort, and the little harewort,[1] it oftenest waxeth in a garden, it hath white blossoms, pound the three worts, mingle them, that is a good salve. With many men the synovia of the joints oozeth out,[2] wring on *the spot* the juice of an apple, and shave very small some shavings of horn, crumble them on the wound within it, remove that and ever apply *the same* anew. For the synovia of the joints, burn lithwort,[a] houndshead, and pound them up with roasted apple; mingle all that together, apply it. Again, take a sour apple, roast and lay it on; apply groats over above the apple.

[a] *Sambucus ebulus.*

2. For the synovia of the joints, take maythe, mingle *it* with honey, apply it to the wound and bind it fast. For *the* secretion *of the joints*, take oak rind and dry it and work it to a fine *flour or* smede, and *further* sloethorn rind, the netherward part of it, sift them

---

[1] *Lepidium?*

[2] "Tunc articuli tumentes inflantur, ac deinde durescunt et solidati saxeam faciunt qualitatem; tum etiam nigriores efficiuntur, atque contorti, ut in obliquas partes digiti vertantur, aut reflexi supinentur, aut vicinis adfixi incumbant, et aliquando humore purulento vel mucilento collecto, aut viscoso, generent poros, quos nos transitus dicere poterimus."—Cælius Aurelianus, about A.D. 230, Chron. lib. v. cap. 2.

þa þyſſ clað ȝ ſceað on þ dolg. Þið liđ ƿeape · ȝenim cetelhƿum ȝ beſenhealm ȝebæſn ȝ ȝniđ toȝæđepe ȝ ſcað on. Ȝiſ liþule utyſne ȝenim meſce nioþopeaſđne ȝ huniȝ ȝ hƿæteneſ melupeſ ſmeđman ȝ ſicȝȝan Innel[1] beȝniđ toſomne leȝe on. Eft ȝenim međopyſte nioþopeaſđe ȝecnua ſmale menȝ ſiþ huniȝe leȝe on þæt ȝebatođ ſie.

fol. 50 b. Ȝif liþule ūtyſne ȝenim eceđ ȝ ſuſie cſuman beſienes hlaſeſ ȝ ſenſyſmaſ menȝ[2] toSomne binđ on þæt þ liþ miđ eceđe oþþe miđ ſuſan ealað. Ȝiſ liþule ūtyſne · ȝenim peſmođ ȝ ȝecnua đo on teoſio clæm on ȝ binđ on ſæſte.

.LXII.

[3] Þiþ ſeſeſ ađle · elehtſan · ȝyþſiſe · peȝbſæđe ȝecnua on ealu læt ſtanđan tƿa niht ſele đſincan. Þiþ ſeſſe eft betonican đſince ſpiđe · ȝ ete þſeo ſnæđa. Eft đſinc on hluttſum ealað peſmođ · ȝyþſiſan · betonican · biſceoppyſt · ſen minte · boȝen · ſio cluſihte · penpyſt · maſſubie · đſince þſitiȝ đaȝa. đſenc þiþ þon · betonican · ſpſinȝpyſt attoſlađe · beſbine · eoſoſþſote · hunđeſtunȝe · đſeoſȝe đpoſtle · peſmođ. Þiđ þſuđđan đæȝeſ ſeſſe on peaſmum pæte đſince betonican tyn ſopan þonne to pille. Þiđ ſeoȝþan đæȝeſ ſeſſe đſince peȝbſæđan ſeap on ſpetum pæte tƿam tiđum æſ him
fol. 51 a. ſe ſeſeſ to pille. Þiþ ælceſ đæȝeſ ſeſeſe đſince on cealđum pæteſe betonican đuſteſ þ ænne peninȝ ȝeſeȝe · oþeſ ſpilc peȝbſæđan.

Þiþ ſeſſe eft hylpđ ſynđſiȝo maſſubie to đſincanne. Þiþ lencten ađle peſmođ eoſoſ þſote · elehtſe · peȝbſæđe · ſibbe · ċeſſille · attoſlađe · ſeſeſſuȝe · alexandſie · biſceoppyſt · luſeſtice · Salmie · caſſūc pyſc to

[1] Read Innelſe ?
[2] men, MS.
[3] Πυρετός, Febris.

through a cloth, and shed that on the wound. For synovia of the joints, take kettle soot and barley halm, burn and rub them together, and shed on. If the synovia run out, take the netherward part of marche and honey, and the smede of wheaten meal, and the bowels of an *ear* wig, rub them together, and lay on. Again, take the netherward part of meadowwort, pound it small, mingle with honey, lay on till it be mended.

3. If the synovia run out, take vinegar and sour crumbs of a barley loaf, and earthworms, mingle together, and bind on; wet the joint with vinegar or with sour ale. If the synovia run out, take wormwood and pound it, put it on tar, plaster it on, and bind it on fast.

lxii.

1. For fever disease; pound in ale lupins, githrife, waybroad, let it stand for two nights, administer to drink. For fever again; let him drink betony much, and eat three bits *of it*. Again, drink in clear ale wormwood, githrife, betony, bishopwort, fen mint, rosemary, the clove rooted wenwort, marrubium, drink for thirty days. A drink for that, betony, springwort, attorlothe, vervain, everthroat, houndstongue, dwarf dwosle, wormwood. For a tertian fever, let *the sick* drink in warm water ten sups of betony, when *the fever* is approaching. For a quartan fever, let him drink juice of waybroad in sweetened water two hours before the fever will to him. For a quotidian fever, let him drink in cold water so much of the dust of betony as may weigh a penny; as much more of waybroad.

2. For fever again it helpeth, to drink marrubium alone. For lent addle, *or typhus fever*, work to a drink wormwood, everthroat, lupin, waybroad, ribwort, chervil, attorlothe, feverfue, alexanders, bishopwort, lovage,

ðrence on pelfcum ealað ðo halig pæter to · ȝ fpring pyrt.

Þiſ mon ſceal ſpitan on huſlðirce ȝ on þone ðrenc mið halig pætere þpean ȝ ſingan on ·

+ + + Λ + + + + + + C D + + + + + + + + + +

In principio erat uerbum et uerbum erat apud deum et deuſ erat uerbũm. Hoc erat In principio apud deum ōmnia per ipſũm facta Sunt. Þpeah þonne þ ȝerpit mið halig pætre of þam diſce on þone ðrenc · ſing · þonne . crebo ȝ patep noſter ȝ þiſ leoþ. Beati Immaculati þone ſealm mið að dominum þam .xii. ȝebeð ſealmũm. Adiuro uoS ſpigoref[1] et febreS · per deum patrem ōmnipotentem et per eruf filium ieſum fol. 51 b. criſtum per aſcenſum et diſcenſum[2] Saluatoriſ noſtri ut receðatiS ðe hōc famulo ðei · et ðe corpuSculo eriſ quam[3] dominuſ noſter Inluminare Inſtituit. Uincit uōſ leo ðe tribu iuda radix dauið. Uincit uōſ qui uinci nōn poteSt · + xp̄ſ natuf · + xp̄ſ paſſuſ · + xp̄ſ uenturuf · + aiuſ ·[4] + aiuſ · + aiuſ · + Sc̄ſ · [a] Read Indc. + Sc̄ſ · + Sc̄ſ · Jn die[a] Saluticrepiſ mcedenſ ȝrefſibuſ urbeſ · oppida rura uicoſ caſtra caſtella perագրanſ. Omnia ðepulſiſ ſanabat corpora morbiſ ·[5] ȝ þrira þonne onfupe þæſ pætereſ ſpelceſ ȝehpæþer þara manna.

.LXIII.

Πρὸς δαιμονικούς. Þiþ feond ſeocũm men · þonne ðeoþol þone mōnnan feðe oððe hine innan ȝerealde mið adle. Spipeðrenc eluhtre · biſceoppyrt · beolone cnopleac ȝecnua toSomne ðo eala to pætan læt ſtandan neahtenne ðo rixtiȝ lybcorna ōn ȝ halig pæter. ðrenc piþ feondſeocum men of ciricbellan to ðrincanne · ȝyþrire · ȝlæſ ·[6] ȝeappe · elehtre · betonice · attorlaþe · caſſūc · fane · finul ·

[1] Frigora.
[2] Descensum.
[3] Quem.
[4] aiuſ = ἅγιος.
[5] Read Oppida, rura, casas, vicos, castella peragrans; Sedulius, Carm. Pasch, Lib. III., 23. Interwoven in the text of Beda, III. xxviii.
[6] For neȝlæf, cynæȝlæſſan?

sage, cassock, in foreign ale; add holy water and springwort. Book I. Ch. lxii.

3. A man shall write this upon the sacramental paten, and wash it off into the drink with holy water, and sing over it .... In the beginning, etc. (John i. 1.) Then wash the writing with holy water off the dish into the drink, then sing the Credo, and the Paternoster, and this lay, Beati immaculati, the psalm;[1] with the twelve prayer psalms, I adjure you, etc. And let each of the two[2] men then sip thrice of the water so prepared. An exorcism of fever.

Inde salutiferis incedens gressibus urbes,
Oppida, rura, casas, vicos, castella peragrans
Omnia depulsis sanabat corpora morbis.
SEDVLIVS.

lxiii.

For a fiend sick man, *or demoniac*, when a devil possesses the man or controls him from within with disease; a spew drink, *or emetic*, lupin, bishopwort, henbane, cropleek; pound *these* together, add ale for a liquid, let *it* stand for a night, add fifty libcorns, *or cathartic grains*, and holy water. A drink for a fiend sick man, to be drunk out of a church bell; githrife, cynoglossum, yarrow, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cassock, flower de luce, fennel, church lichen, lichen, of Church bell.

[1] Psalm, cxix.

[2] Two, the leech and the sick; two is in ȝehpæþep.

cipicpaȝu · cpiſtep mælep paȝu · lupeſtice · ȝepypc þone
fol. 52 a. þpenc ōf hluttpum ealað ȝeſinȝe ſeofon mæſſan ofep
þām pyptum do ȝapleāc ȝ halıȝ pætep to ȝ þpype ōn ælcne
þpincan þone þpenc þe he þpincan pille ēfte · ȝ ſinȝe
þone ſealm · beatı Inmaculatı ȝ exupȝāt · ȝ Saluum
me fāc deuſ · ȝ þonne þpince þone þpenc ōf cipicbellan ȝ
ſe mæſſe pheoſt hīm ſinȝe æftep þam þpence þiſ ofep.
Domine Sancte patep omnipotenſ. Þiþ bpæcſeocum
men · coſt · ȝotpoþe · eluhtpe · betonice · attoplaðe ·
cpopleāc · holcceptān · hoſe · pinul · aſinȝe mōn mæſ-
ſan ofep pypce ōf pylıſcum eāloð ȝ of halıȝ pætepe.
þpince þipne þpenc æt æȝhpilcum nipe nıȝon mopȝenaſ
ȝ nane oþþe pætan þ þicce ȝ ſtille ſie · ȝ ælmeſſan
ſelle ȝ hīm apena ȝod ȝeopnlice biddе. Þið peden
heopte biſceoppyſt · elehtpe · banpypt · eoſopfeapn ·
ȝiþpiſe · heahhioloþe þonne dæȝ ſcade [1] ȝ niht þonne
ſinȝ þu ōn cipicean letaniaf þ ıſ þapa halıȝpa naman ·
ȝ patep noſtep mið þy ſanȝe þu ȝa þ þu ſie æt þam
pyptum ȝ þpipa ymbȝa ȝ þonne þu hie nime ȝanȝ eft
to cipicean mið þy ılcan ſanȝe · ȝ ȝepinȝ .xii. mæſ-
ſan ofep ȝ ofep ealle þa þpencan þe to þæpe aðle
fol. 52 b. belimpaþ ōn peopðmynde þapa tpelfa apoſtola.

.LXIIII.

Περίαπτον. Þiþ ælcpe yfelpe leoðpunan ȝ pið ælfpiðenne þiſ
ȝepſnit pnit hīm þiſ ȝnecıſcum ſtafūm · + + Λ + +
Ó + y° + ı p B y M ⁜ : B e p p N NIKNEttANI.
Eſt · ofep duſt ȝ þpenc piþ leoðpunan · ȝenīm bpembel
æppel ȝ elehtpan ȝ pollegian ȝecnua · ſipt þonne do on
pohhan leȝe undep peoſod ſinȝ nıȝon mæſſan ofep do
ōn meolōc þ duſt ðpyp þnipa on halıȝ pætepef [2] pele

[1] At morning twilight.

[2] A partitive genitive; halıȝ in halıȝ pætep is commonly undeclined, or regarded as part of a compound.

Book I. Ch. lxiii.

Christs mark *or cross*, lovage; work up the drink off clear ale, sing seven masses over the worts, add garlic and holy water, and drip the drink into every drink which he will subsequently drink, and let him sing the psalm, Beati immaculati, and Exurgat, and Salvum me fac, deus, and then let him drink the drink out of a church bell, and let the mass priest after the drink sing this over him, Domine, sancte pater omnipotens.[1] For a lunatic; costmary, goutweed, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cropleek, field gentian, hove, fennel; let masses be sung over, let it be wrought of foreign ale and of holy water; let him drink this drink for nine mornings, at every one fresh, and no other liquid that is thick and still, and let him give alms, and earnestly pray God for his mercies. For the phrenzied; bishopwort, lupin, bonewort, everfern,[2] githrife, elecampane, when day and night divide, then sing thou in the church litanies, that is, the names of the hallows *or saints*, and the Paternoster; with the song go thou, that thou mayest be near the worts, and go thrice about them, and when thou takest them go again to church with the same song, and sing twelve masses over them, and over all the drinks which belong to the disease, in honour of the twelve apostles.

Psalm cxix. Psalm lxviii. Psalm lxix.

lxiv.

A holy amulet.

Against every evil rune lay,[3] and one full of elvish tricks, write *for the bewitched man* this writing in Greek letters: alfa, omega, IESVM (?) BERONIKH.[4] Again, another dust *or powder* and drink against a rune lay; take a bramble apple,[a] and lupins, and pulegium, pound them, then sift them, put them in a pouch, lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, put the

IXΘYΣ ?

[a] *A blackberry.*

[1] A formula of Benediction; several such are found in the Missals.

[2] *Polypodium vulgare.*

[3] Heathen charm.

[4] Invoking the miraculous portrait of Christ on the kerchief of St. Veronica.

ðrincan on þreo tida · on undern · on middæg · on nón · gif seo adl netnum sie geot mid halig wætre ón muð þ ilce dust. Sealf elehtre hegefrige · birceoppyrt · þa neadan magoþan · ampelu · cropleac · wealt pyl on butepan to fealfe fmire ón þ heafod y þa breost. ðrenc hapan fprecel · alexandre · rude · elehtre hegefrige · birceoppyrt · magoþe · cropleác · ampelu · sio cneoehte · penpyrt do on halig wætep. gif món mape ride · genim elehtran y garleac · y betonican ·
fol. 53 a. y precelf bind on næfce hæbbe him món ón y he gange in on þaf pyrte.

LXV.

Eft ðrenc pið lenecten adle fefefruge · hpam gealla · finul · pegbræde · gefinge mon fela mæfran ofep þære pyrte ·[1] ofgeót mid ealað do halig wætep ón pyl fripe pel ðrince þonne fpa he hatoft mæge micelne fcenc fulne æf þon sio adl to pille: feopef godfpellapa naman y gealdor y gebed · ⊞. + Matheuf · + + + + + MarcuS + + + + + · lucaS · ⊞ · Iohannef ⊞ Intercedite pro me · Tiecon · leleloth · patron · adiupo uoS. Eft godcund gebed · Jn nomine domini fit benedictum · beronice · beronicen · et habet In ueftimento et In femore fuo · fcriptum rex regum et dominuf dominantjum * · Eft godcund gebed. Jn nomine fit benedictum · ᛞ M M R M þ · N y · þ T X ᛞ M R F þ N y · þ T X.[2]

Runes.

Rev. xix. 16.

Et feeal mon fpigende þif prutan y don þaf popd fpigende on þa pinftran breost y ne ga he in ón þ gefpuf ne in on bef · y eác fpigende þif on don · HAMMANyºEL · BPONIce · NOyºepTAyºEPT.

---

[1] This use of the singular is mere carelessness.

[2] Read ᛞ M M R M þ · N y · þ T X · ᛞ M R M þ · N y · þ T X, and understand the T as an I.

dust into milk, drip thrice some holy water upon them, administer *this* to drink at three hours, at undern, *or nine in the morning*, at midday, at noon, *hora nona, or three in the afternoon*. If the disease be on cattle, pour that ilk dust into the mouth with holy water. A salve; boil lupin, hedgerife, bishopwort, the red maythe, harmala,[a] cropleek, salt, in butter to a salve, smear it on the head and the breast. A drink; put into holy water, vipers bugloss, alexanders, rue, lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, maythe, cropleek, harmala, the wenwort which hath knees.[b] If a mare[1] *or hag* ride a man, take lupins, and garlic, and betony, and frankincense, bind them on a fawns skin, let a man have the worts on him, and let him go in *to his home*.

[a] *Peganum harmala, Bot.*

[b] *Lolium temulentum?*

lxv.

1. Again, a drink against lent addle *or typhus;* feverfue, the herb rams gall,[2] fennel, waybroad; let a man sing many masses over the worts, souse them with ale, add holy water, boil very thoroughly, let *the man* drink a great cup full, as hot as he may, before the disorder will be on him; *say* the names of the four gospellers, and a charm, and a prayer, etc.[3] Again, a divine prayer, etc., ÞEEREÞ · HAND · ÞIN · ÞEREÞ · HAND · ÞIN · thine hand vexeth, thine hand vexeth.

Again, a man shall in silence write this, and silently put these words on the left breast, and let him not go in *doors* with that writing, nor bear it in *doors*. And also in silence put this on, EMMANUEL, VERONICA.[4]

[1] As in night mare.

[2] *Menyanthes trifoliata.*

[3] Lcliloth is an Arabic idol. (Freytag.) Cf. Alilat Herod. iii. 8.

[4] The image on the kerchief.

.LXVI.

fol 53 b. Wiþ ungemynde ⁊ wið dysgunge do ón ealo byrceop pypt· elehtpan· betonican þa fuþeppan finuglan· neptan hindhioloðan· gyþpipan· meprce· dpince þonne. Wiþ ungemynde ⁊ disgunge do ón eala carsiám· ⁊ elehtpan· bisceoppypt· alexandpian· gipþpipe· feldmopan ⁊ haligˢ pætep dpince þonne.

.LXVII.

Wið genumenum mete· genim elehtpan lege undep peopod fing nigon mæppan open þ pceal þiþ genumenum mete lege undep þ pæt· þe þu pille ón melcan.[1] gif ealo apend fie· genim þa elehtpan lege on þa peopep pceattaf þæf æpnef ⁊ open þa dupu ⁊ undep þone þepxpolð ⁊ undep þ ealopæt do mid haligˢ pætpe þa pypt on þ eala;

gif mete fy apypð ⁊ ungehpæde mylcen oððe pilð oþþe hpyþen· halga þa pyrte do ón ⁊ undep þ pæt· ⁊ undep þa dupu· do elehtpan ⁊ clipan· ⁊ betonican ⁊ bisceoppypt.

.LXVIII.

Wiþ þon gif hunta gebite mannan þ ar spiþþa sleah fol. 54 a. þry pceappan neah fpompeapdef læt ypnan þ blod ón gpennne sticcan hærlenne peorp þonne open þeg apeg þonne ne bip nan ypel. Gᵉt arleah ane pceappan ou þam dolge gecnua læcepypt lege ón ne bip him nan ypel. Wiþ gongelpæpþan bite· nim æpenþan niopo-

[1] The Saxons used milk and preparations of milk for the food of the churls family. Hence the churls cow is called his Meat cow, DD. 187, 188.

lxvi.

Against mental vacancy and against folly; put into ale bishopwort, lupins, betony, the southern *or Italian* fennel, nepte, water agrimony, cockle, marche, then let *the man* drink. For idiotcy and folly, put into ale, cassia, and lupins, bishopwort, alexanders, githrife, fieldmore, and holy water; then let him drink.

lxvii.

1. For *the better digestion of* meat taken; take lupins, lay them under the altar, sing over them nine masses, that shall avail for meat taken; lay it under the vessel into which thou hast in mind to milk. If ale be spoilt, then take lupins, lay them on the four quarters of the dwelling, and over the door, and under the threshhold, and under the ale vat, put the wort into the ale with holy water.

2. If meat be spoilt,[1] and a good quantity of milken food, or a milking,[a] or brewing, hallow the worts,[2] put them into and under the vat, and under the door; use lupins, and clifwort, and betony, and bishopwort.

[a] See III. liii.

lxviii.

In case that a hunting spider[3] bite a man, that is the stronger *spider*, strike three scarifications near, in a direction from the bite, let the blood run into a green spoon of hazel wood, then throw it over the road away; then no harm will come of it. Again, strike a scarification on the wound; pound leechwort; lay it on, no harm will happen to the man. Against bite of a weaving spider,[4] take the netherward part of æferthe,

[1] Cf. Luke xiv. 34. Marshall.

[2] By one of the benisons in the ecclesiastical Manuale.

[3] *Salticus scenicus* is now described by this name; but it is very appropriate for the *Aranea tarantula*, the habits of which our author had, doubtless, learnt.

[4] *Aranea viatica*.

peapde ȝ flahþopn · þaȝe adpiȝ to dufte ȝeþæn mid hunige lacna þ dolh mid. Þiþ huntan bite blace fneȝlaf ón hattre pannan ȝehyfte[1] ȝ to dufte ȝeȝnidene · ȝ pipop · ȝ betonican ete · þ duft ȝ dpince ȝ ón lecȝe. Þið huntan bite Nim nipepeapdne[2] cottuc leȝe on þ dolh. Eft afleah · v. fceapfan ane on þam bite ȝ feopef ymbutan peopp mid fticcan fpiȝende ofef pænpeȝ.

.LXVIIII.

Þiþ pede hundef flite aȝrimonian ȝ peȝbpædan ȝemenȝe mid hunige ȝ æȝef þ hpite lacna þa punde mid þy. Þiþ hundef dolȝe foxef clate · ȝpundefpelȝe pyl on butepan fmipe mid. Eft betonican ȝetpifula leȝe ón þone bite. Eft peȝbpædan ȝebeat leȝe ón. Eft
fol. 54 b. tpa eipan oðde þneo feoþ ȝebpæd ón ahfaȝ menȝ pið pyrle ȝ hunige leȝe ón. Eft ȝebæpne fpinef ceacan to ahfan fceab ón. Eft ȝenim peȝbpædan mopan ȝecnua[3] piþ pyrle do on þ dolh þonne afcypð hio þ atef apeȝ.

.LXX.

Ȝif mon fie to pfræne pyl hindheolofan on pihfcim calað dpince on nealt nefteȝ. Gif mon fie to unpfræne pyl on meolce þa ilcan pyft þonne appæncft þu. Pyl ón eope meolce eft hindhiolofan alexandpian fopnetef folm hatte pyft þonne biþ hit fpa him leofoft bið.

---

[1] For ȝehyfteðe.
[2] nipepeapðe corrected to the masculine, MS.
[3] ȝecna, MS.

and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way. Book I. Ch. xlviii.

lxix.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybroad, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,[a] groundsel, boil *these* in butter, smear therewith. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybroad, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or jaw* to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or root* of waybroad, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

[a] *Burdock.*

lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the* wort *which* hight Fornets[1] palm,[a] then it will be with him as he would liefest have it be.

[a] Unknown.

[1] For Fornet or Fornjot, see the index of names.

.LXXI.

Vıþ þæge þeoſan þudan ſpa gnene ſeoþ on ele ȝ on peaxe ſmiþe miþ þone þægeþeoſan. Eft nim gatc hæþ ſmec undeþ þa bnec piþ þæt þæge þeoſan. Gif hoh ſino foþaþ ſie · nim foþnetef folm ſeoð on pætne beþe miþ þ lim ȝ þpeah miþ þ lim ȝ pynce healfe of butenan ſmiþe æftep baþe.

.LXXII.

On hpilce tid blob ſie to foþganne on hpilce to
fol. 55 a. lætenne. bloðlæf ip to foþganne fiftyne nihtum æp hlafmæſſe ȝ æftep fif ȝ þpitig nihtum foþ þon þonne ealle ætepno þing fleogaþ ȝ mannum ſpiðe depiað · læcaf læþdon þa þe pifoſte pæfon þ nan man on þam monþe ne dpenc ne dpunce ne ahpæp hif lichoman panige butan hif nyðþeafif pæfe · ȝ þonne on middeldagum inne gepunode foþ þon þe fio lyft bip þonne ſpiþoſt gemengeð. Romane him foþþon ȝ ealle ſuð folc foþhton eoþ huf foþ þæne lyfte pylme ȝ ætepneffe. Eac fecgeað læcaf þte geblopene pynta þonne ſien betſte to pynecenne ge to dpencum ge to healfum ge to duſte. Du mon ſcule bloðlæſe on þapa ſix fipa ælcum on monðe foþgan ȝ hponne hit[1] betſt ſie · læcaf læþað eac þ nan man on þon fif nihta ealdne monan ȝ eft x. nihta ȝ fiftyne ȝ tpentigef ȝ þ if ȝ tpentigef ȝ

[1] The idea is blód foplætan, for bloðlæse is feminine.

lxxi.

For the dorsal muscle, seethe in oil and in wax, rue so green, smear the dorsal muscle therewith. Again, take goats hair, make it smoke under the breech up against the dorsal muscle. If a heel sinew be broken, take Fornets palm, seethe it in water, foment the limb therewith, and wash the limb therewith; and work a salve of butter, smear after the fomentation.

lxxii.

On what season bloodletting is to be foregone, on what to be practised. Bloodletting is to be foregone fifteen nights ere Lammas,[1] and after it for five and thirty nights, since then all venomous things fly and much injure men.[2] Leeches who were wisest, have taught, that in that month no man should either drink a *potion* drink, nor anywhere weaken his body, except there were a necessity for it; and that in that case, he during the middle of the day should remain within, since the lyft *or air* is then most mingled *and impure.* The Romans for this reason, and all south folk, wrought to themselves earth houses, for the boiling heat and venomousness of the lyft.[3] Also leeches say that blossomed worts are then best to work, either for drinks, or for salves, or for dust. *Here is set forth* how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives in the month, and when it is best. Leeches teach that no man on the five nights old moon, and again on the ten nights *old,* and fifteen *nights old,* and twenty, and five and twenty, and on the thirty

[1] August 1.

[2] This refers to Italy and to its plumbeus auster, Autumnusque gravis, Libitinæ quæstus acerbæ.

[3] The Italian sirocco, per autumnos nocentem corporibus.

þpitizef nihta ealðne monan ne lætè blod ac betpeox þapa þex piþa ælcũm • ȝ nif nan bloðlæþtið fpa ȝod fpa on þopepeapðne lencten þonne þa yþelan pætan
fol. 55 b. beoþ ȝeȝaðeþode þe on pintpa ȝeðpuncene beoð ȝ on kalendaf appilif ealpa þeleft þonne tpeop ȝ pypta æþeft ũp fpþyttað þonne peaxeð fio yþele ȝilleftþe ȝ þ yþele blod on þam holcum þæf lichoman. ȝif monnef blod dolh yþeliȝe ȝenĩm þonne ȝeopmen leaf apylle on pætþe ȝ beþe mid • ȝ ȝecnua nioþopeapðe leȝe ôn. ȝif þu pille on fnide blod þoplætan • nĩm ceteleſ hpum ȝeȝnið to duſte þceað ôn þa punde. ȝenĩm piȝen healm eft ȝ beþen ȝebæþn to duſte • ȝif þu ne mæȝe blod dolh appiþan ȝenĩm hopſef topð nipe adpiȝe ôn funnan oððe be fype ȝeȝnið to duſte ſpiþe pel leȝe þ duſt ſpiþe þicce on linenne cladˇ ppiþ mid þy þ bloddolh neahtepne. ȝif þu ȝeotenð æðþe ne mæȝe appiþan ȝenim þ þelfe blod þe opypmð ȝebæþn ôn hatum ſtane ȝ ȝeȝnið to duſte leȝe on þa æðþe þ duſt ȝ[1] appið ſpiðe. ȝif mon æt bloðlætan ôn ſinpe beplea menȝ topomne peax ȝ pîc ȝ fceapen ſmeþa leȝe on cladˇ ȝ on þ dolh.

.LXXIII.

ȝif men cine hpilc lim ȝenĩm piȝen mela do on þ lim ȝ nane pætan • ȝif þu pætan deſt to oþþe ſmeþa
fol. 56 a. realfe ne meaht þu hit ȝelacnian ȝ fe man fceal ſpiþe ſtille beon þy þu fcealt hine halne ȝedon.

.LXXIIII.

Piþ peaptum ȝ peapþum[1] ôn lime • ȝenĩm ſinȝþenan ȝ hunigef feap menȝ toȝædepe do on þa peaptan ȝ

[1] So in Latin Verrucæ are distinguished from Vari.

nights old moon should let blood, but betwixt each of the six fives: and there is no time for bloodletting so good as in early lent, when the evil humours are gathered which be drunken in during winter, and on the kalends of April best of all, when trees and worts first up sprout, when the evil ratten waxeth, and the evil blood, in the hulks *or hollow frame-works* of the body. If a lancet wound grow corrupt in a man, then take mallow leaves, boil them in water, and bathe therewith, and pound the netherward part *of the wort;* lay on. If thou wilt stop blood running in an incision, take kettle soot, rub it to dust, shed it on the wound. Again, take rye and barley halm, burn it to dust; if thou may not stanch a blood*letting* wound, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, or by the fire, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth, tie up for a night the blood-*letting* wound with that. If thou may not stanch a gushing vein, take that same blood which runneth out, dry it on a hot stone and rub it to dust, lay the dust on the vein, and tie up strong. If in bloodletting a man cut upon a sinew, mingle together wax, and pitch, and sheeps grease, lay on a cloth, and on the cut.

lxxiii.

If for a man any limb *of his* become chinked *or chopped,* take rye meal, apply it to the limb and no wet; if thou puttest wet to it, or a grease salve, thou mayest not cure it, and the man shall be very still, in that way thou shalt make him hole.

lxxiv.

Against warts and callosities on a limb; take sin-green, and juice of honey, mingle together, apply to the

peapꝛiaf. Eꝛt cealꝛeꝛ ſceapn ꝛ ahſan ȝemenȝ pið eceð ꝛ leȝe ón. Eꝛt piꝛieꝛ ꝛinde ȝebæꝛn to ahſan ðo eceð to tꝛiꝛula ſpiðe ꝛ leȝe ón.

.LXXV.

Þiꝛ ſcuꝛꝛeðum næȝle · nim ȝecyꝛnaðne ſticcan ꝛete· ón þone næȝl pið þa peaꝛta ꝛleah þonne þ þ blod ſpꝛinȝe út · pyꝛc þonne þymel to ꝛ leȝe ealð ſpic ón uꝛan þone næȝl healð þꝛitiȝ nihta piþ pætan · Nim þonne hpæten coꝛn ꝛ huniȝ ménȝ toSomne leȝe on ðo þ to oþ þ hal ꝛie.

.LXXVI.

Þiþ ȝicþan ðoccan ꝛ pyꝛm melu ꝛ ꝛealt[1] ealꝛa emꝛela menȝ pið ſuꝛe ꝛletan ꝛ ſmiꝛe mið þy. Þiþ ȝicþan nim ſciptealo ꝛ iꝛiȝtealo ꝛ ele ȝniþ toȝæðeꝛe ðo þꝛiddan ðæl ſealteꝛ[2] ſmiꝛe mið þy.

fol. 56 b.

.LXXVII.

Ȝiꝛ þu pille þ yꝛel ſpile ꝛaðe utbeꝛſte nim peax ꝛ hemlic hatte pyꝛt ȝebeat ȝepyꝛmeð toSomne pyꝛc to ꝛealꝛe binð on þa ſtopa.

.LXXVIII.

Giꝛ men unluſt ſie ȝetenȝe · nime betonican þ pille þꝛy penezaꝛ ȝepeȝan ðꝛinc ón ſpetum pæteꝛe.

[LXXVIIII.]

Ȝiꝛ món ꝛnam lonȝum peȝe ȝeteoꝛoð ſie ðꝛince be-

[1] ȝebon in the margin of MS., by later hand; ȝebo on was meant.
[2] After ſealteꝛ add on.

warts and the callosities. Again, mingle with vinegar calfs sharn and ashes, and lay on. Again, burn to ashes withys rind, add vinegar, triturate thoroughly, and lay on.

lxxv.

For a scurfy nail;[1] take a granulated bit of wood, set *it* on the nail against the warts, then strike, so that the blood may spring out, then work a thumbstall for it, and lay old lard above upon the nail, hold it for thirty nights against wet, then take wheaten corn and honey, mingle *these* together, lay on, apply that till all be well.

lxxvi.

For itch, *take* dock and worms *reduced to* meal, and salt, of all equally much, mingle with sour cream, and smear with that. Against itch, take ship tar, and ivy tar, and oil, rub together, add a third part of salt, smear with that.

lxxvii.

If thou shouldst desire that an evil swelling should rathely burst, take wax and a wort hight hemlock, beat them together when warmed, work to a salve, bind on the places.

lxxviii.

If to a man loss of appetite happen, let him take betony, so much as will weigh three *silver* pennies, and drink it in sweetened water.

[lxxix.]

If a man is tired by a long journey, let him drink

[1] Thus, "Unguium scabritiem"; Plin. xxx. 37.

tonican on þām ſuðþenan oxūmelle • þ[1] eceð ðþenc þe pe æþ beforan pþitton piþ þæþe healf deadan adle.

.LXXX.

Þiþ þon þe mōn hine forðþince. ðþince betonican on pætþe æþ oþeþne ðþincan. Eft pyl betonican ȝ eorð ȝeallan on hluttrūm ealað oþþe ōn ſpilcþe pætān ſpa he ðþincan ſcyle ðþince ſimle æþ mete. Eft ȝenīm ſpinef lunȝenne ȝebþæd ȝ on neaht nefteȝ ȝenim fīf ſnæda ſimle.

.LXXXI.

Þiþ miclan cele nīm netelan ȝeoþ ōn ele ſmiþe ȝ ȝnið ealne þinne lichoman mið ſe cyle ȝepit apeȝ.

.LXXXII.

Ȝif men ſie micel pæce ȝetenȝe popiȝ ȝeȝnið ōn ele ſmiþe þinne ȝþlitan mið ȝ þone lichoman ealne pun-
fol. 57 a. ðorlice þaþe him biþ ſiō pæcce ȝemetȝoð.

.LXXXIII.

To monnef ſtemne nīm ceþþillan ȝ puduceþþillan biſceoppyrt ontþan • ȝþundefpelȝean pyrc to ðþence on hluttrūm ealað • Nim þþéo ſnæda butefan ȝemenȝe pið hpæten mela ȝ ȝefylte þiȝe mið þy ðþence ðo ſpa niȝon morȝenaf ma ȝif hif þeaþf ſie.

[1] ðþenc is masculine, þ may have been written since eceð, neuter, comes as the next word, and so seems most likely; or even as early as this, þ may begin to stand for any gender.

betony in the southern drink, oxymel; the acid drink of which we before wrote in *treating* of the half dead disease.[1] Book I. Ch. lxxix.

lxxx.

In case a man should overdrink himself; let him drink betony in water before his other drink. Again, boil betony and earthgall in clear ale, or in such drink as he, *the drunkard*, may have to drink, let him drink this always before meat. Again, take a swines lung,[a] roast it, and at night fasting take five slices always.

[a] Plin. xxx. 51.

lxxxi.

Against mickle cold; take nettles,[b] seethe them in oil, smear and rub all thine body therewith: the cold will depart away.

[b] See Catullus, xliv.

lxxxii.

If to a man there betide much wakefulness, rub down a poppy in oil, smear thy forehead therewith, and all thy body, wonderfully soon the wakefulness will be moderated for him.[2]

lxxxiii.

For a mans voice; take chervil, and wood chervil, bishopwort, "ontre," groundsel, work *these* to a drink in clear ale. Take three slices of butter, mingle with wheaten meal, and salt it, swallow this with the *above* drink; do so for nine mornings, more if there be need of it.

---

[1] No such disease had been mentioned in this book; it is found, II. lix, with the receipt for oxymel.

[2] The change of pronouns is an error of the text.

.LXXXIIII.

Gif mon þunge ete aþege buteran y drince · se þunge gerit on þa buteran. Eft þiþ þon standeð on heafde aflea him mon fela sceaðena ón þam scancan þonne gerit ut þ attes þuruh þa sceaðan.

.LXXXV.

Gif mon sundrige þiþ his feond to gefeohtanne stæþ spealan bridbaf gesceafte ón þine ete þonne æf · oþþe pylle pætte feoðe.

.LXXXVI.

Þiþ miclum gonge ofer land · þy læs he teorige mucgpyrt nime him on hand oþþe do on his sco þy læs he meþige y þonne he niman pille æf sunnan upgange cpeþe þaf poro æfest. Tellam[1] te aftemesia
fol. 57 b. ne lafsuf sum[2] In uia · gesena hie þonne þu up teo:·

.LXXXVII.

Gif manneg feax fealle, pync him fealfe nim þone miclan þung · y hafan sprecel y eapyrte nioþopeafde · y ferdpyrt · pync of þære pyrte y of þisum eallum þa fealfe y of þære buteran þe nan pætes on ne come. Gif feax fealle apylle eofotfeafn y beþe þ heafod mid þy spa peafme. Þiþ þon gif man calu sie · plinius
Nowhere. se micla læce segþ þirne læcedom · genim deade beon gebænne to ahsan y linsæd eac do ele to on þ seoþe spiþe lange ofes gledum afeoh þonne y appinge y nime pelles leaf gecnupige geote ón þone ele · pylle est hpile ón gledum afeoh þonne smipe mid æftes baþe.

---

[1] Read Tollam. | [2] Read sum.

lxxxiv.

If a man eat wolfs bane, let him eat and drink butter, the poison will go off in the butter. Again for that, let him stand upon his head, let some one strike him many scarifications on the shanks, then the venom departs out through the incisions.

lxxxv.

If a man try to fight with his foe, let him seethe staith swallow nestlings[1] in wine, then let him eat them ere *the fight*, or seethe them in spring water.

lxxxvi.

For mickle travelling over land, lest he tire, let him take mugwort[a] to him in hand, or put it into his shoe, lest he should weary, and when he will pluck it, before the upgoing of the sun, let him say first these words, "I will take thee, artemisia, lest I be weary on the way," etc. Sign it with the sign of the cross, when thou pullest it up.

Vol. I. xi. 1.

lxxxvii.

1. If a mans hair fall off, work him a salve, take the mickle wolfs bane, and vipers bugloss, and the netherward part of burdock, and ferdwort, work the salve out of that wort, and out of all these, and out of that butter on which no water hath come. If hair fall off, boil the polypody fern, and foment the head with that, so warm. In case that a man be bald, Plinius, the mickle leech, saith this leechdom: take dead bees, burn them to ashes, and linseed also, add oil upon that, seethe very long over gledes, then strain, wring out, and take leaves of willow, pound them, pour *the juice* into the oil, boil again for a while on gledes, strain them, smear therewith after the bath.

[1] *Sand martins, hirundines ripariæ.*

Deaꝛoð bæþ pið þon · pelizeꝛ leaꝛ pylle on pæteꝛe þpeah mið þꝛ æꝛ þu hit ſmeꝛupe ⁊ þa leaꝛ cnua ſpa zefoden pꝛiþ on niht ón oþ þ hio ſie[1] bꝛize þ þu mæze ſmeꝛpan æꝛteꝛ mið þæꝛe ſealꝛe do ſpa .xxx. nihta lenz zif hiꝛ þeaꝛꝛ ſie. Piþ þon þe[2] hæꝛ ne peaxe
fol. 58 a. æmettan æzꝛu zenim znið ſmit on þa ſtope ne cymð þæꝛ næꝛꝛe æniz ꝛeax úp;

zif hæꝛ to þicce ſie zenímm ſpealpan zebæꝛn unbeꝛ tizelan to ahſan ⁊ læt ſceadan þa ahꝛan ón.

.LXXXVIII.

Piþ hoꝛꝛeꝛ hꝛeoꝛle · nim þa[3] haꝛanpyꝛt cnua pel zemenz þonne pið ꝛeꝛſeꝛe buteꝛan pyl ſpiðe ón butꝛian do on þ hoꝛꝛ ſpa hit haton mæze ſmiꝛe ælce dæze do ſimle þa ꝛealꝛe ón ·· zif ſio hꝛeoꝛol ſie micel zenímm hlonð zehæt mið ſtanum þþeah mið þy hlonðe ſpa hatum þ hoꝛꝛ · þonne hit bꝛize ſie ſmiꝛe mið þæꝛe ꝛealꝛe lacna inne. Eft zenímm pynian ſealt[2] zehæt þþeah mið þy · ⁊ ðonne bꝛize ſie ſmiꝛe mið ꝛiꝛceꝛ ſmeꝛpe. zif hoꝛꝛ zealleðe ſie · nímm æþelꝛeꝛðinz pyꝛt ⁊ zotꝛoþan · ⁊ mazeþan zecnua pel do buteꝛan to pꝛinz pæteꝛnde þuꝛh clað do hꝛit ſealt ón hꝛeꝛ ſpiꝛe lácna þone zeallan mið. Piþ hoꝛꝛeꝛ zeallan nímm æꝛcþꝛotan ⁊ zótꝛoþan uꝛepeaꝛðe ⁊ bozen eác ſpa cnua toſomne pyl on pyꝛle ⁊ ón buteꝛan aſeoh þuꝛh clað ſmiꝛe mið. :·

zíf hoꝛꝛ ſie óꝛſcoten oþþe oþeꝛ neat nímm ompꝛan
fol. 58 b. þæð ⁊ ſcittiſc peax zeꝛinze món .xii. mæꝛꝛan oꝛeꝛ ⁊ do haliz · pæteꝛ ón þ hoꝛꝛ oððe on ſpa hꝛilc néat ſpa hit ſie haꝛa ðe þa pyꝛte ſimle mið.

Piþ þon ilcan nímm tobꝛecenꝛe næble eaze ſtinze hindan on þone byꝛlan ne biþ nan teona. :·

---

[1] For ſien.

[2] Read piþ þon þ.

[3] After þa a word appears wanting.

[4] Read pynian ſealteꝛ, as before, xxxii. 2. ?

2. A head bath for that; boil willow leaves in water, wash with that, ere thou smear it, and pound the leaves so sodden, bind on at night, till they be dry, that thou may after smear with the salve; do so for thirty nights, longer if need for it be. In order that the hair may not wax; take emmets eggs, rub *them up*, smudge on the place; never will any hair come up there.

3. If hair be too thick, take a swallow, burn it to ashes under a tile, and have the ashes shed on.

lxxxviii.

1. For a horses leprosy,[1] take the . . . . . harewort, pound it well, then mingle with fresh butter, boil thoroughly in butter, put it on the horse as hot as possible, smear every day, always apply the salve. If the leprosy be mickle, take piss, heat it with stones, wash the horse with the piss so hot; when it is dry, smear with the salve, apply *also* leechdoms inwardly. Again, take runnings of salt, heat them, wash with that, and when it is dry, smear with fishes grease. If a horse be galled, take stichwort, and goutweed, and maythe, pound well, add butter, wring it wetting it through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly, leech the gall therewith. For a horses gall, take ash-throat, and the upward part of goutweed, and rosemary also, pound together, boil in fat and in butter, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. If a horse or other neat be elf shot,[2] take sorrel seed and Scottish wax, let a man sing twelve masses over it, and put holy water on the horse, or on whatsoever neat it be, have the worts always with thee.

3. For the same; take an eye of a broken needle, give *the horse* a prick *with it* behind in the barrel, no harm shall come.

---

[1] Grease in the legs?

[2] The Scottish phrase for this disease; see the Glossary.

Book II.

.I. Þas læcedomaſ belimpað to eallũm innoþa mettrymneſſũm. :·

.II. Læcedomaſ piþ maȝan ſaþe ealþa · X. ȝ ȝiſ ſe maȝa aþeneð ſie ȝ hpæt he þiczean ſcyle ón þæþe aðle. :·

.III. Læcedomaſ be ȝeſpelle ȝ ſaþe þæſ maȝan hu him món ſcyle bloð lætan. :·

.IIII. Læcedomaſ piþ heaþðum ſpyle þæſ maȝan ȝ ſmeþeneſſa ȝ hpæt he þiczean ſcyle. :·

.V. Læcedomaſ piþ maȝan aþunðeneſſe ȝ hpæt he ón þæþe aðle þiczе. :·

.VI. Læcedomaſ piþ unluſte ȝ plætan þe óſ maȝan cymð ȝ hpæt he þiczean ſcyle · IIII. cpæftaſ. :·

.VII. Læcedomaſ pið adeadoðum maȝan ȝ ȝiſ he ſoþſoȝen ſie ȝ tacn adeadoðeſ maȝan hu ꝥ ne ȝemylt ꝥ he þiȝeþ · VI. læcedomaſ. :·

fol. 59 a. .VIII. Læcedomaſ piþ ſáþe ȝ unluſte þæſ maȝan ſe þe ne mæȝ ne mið mete ne mið ðpincan beon ȝelacnoð ȝ biteþe hpæcetunȝe þpopað · IIII. cpæftaſ.

.VIIII. Læcedomaſ piþ inpunde maȝan. :·

.X. Læcedóm pið plættan ȝ to hætenne untpumne maȝan;

.XI. Læcedóm piþ aþunðeneſſe maȝan pinðiȝþe ȝ eþunȝe. :·

.XII. Læcedóm piþ ſpipþan ȝ piþ þon ðe hím mete unðeþ ȝepunian nelle. :·

.XIII. Læcedóm piþ maȝan ſpinȝe. :·

.XIIII. Læcedóm pið eallum maȝan untpúmneſſũm. :·

.XV. Læcedóm piþ þæſ maȝan ſpinȝe þonne þuſli muþ biteþe hpæcð oþþe bealcet oþþe hím on þam

Book II.

Contents.

i. These leechdoms belong to all disorders of the inwards.

ii. Leechdoms for sore of the maw, in all ten, and if the maw be distended, and what the patient shall eat in that disorder.

iii. Leechdoms for swelling and sore of the maw, how one must let him, *the patient,* blood.

iv. Leechdoms for hard swelling of the maw, and smearings, *or unguents,* and what *the patients* diet shall be.

v. Leechdoms for puffing up of the maw, and what *the patient* shall partake of in this disorder.

vi. Leechdoms for want of appetite and for nausea, which cometh of the maw, and what *the patient* shall eat; four crafts, *or skilful recipes.*

vii. Leechdoms for deadened maw, and if it have bad lymph, and tokens of deadened maw, how that digests not, which it eateth; six leechdoms.

viii. Leechdoms for sore and want of appetite of the maw, which may be cured neither with meat nor drink, and suffereth bitter risings in the throat; four receipts.

ix. Leechdoms for an inward wound of the maw

x. A leechdom for nausea, and to heat an infirm maw.

xi. A leechdom for windy inflation of the maw, and for puffing up.

xii. A leechdom for spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down.

xiii. A leechdom for flux of the maw.

xiv. A leechdom for all infirmities of the maw.

xv. A leechdom for irritation of the maw when there is a bitter heart burn in the mouth, or there is belching,

maȝan ȝe mete abiteþað ȝ ȝyȝeþ[1] ȝ hu ſio ablapunȝ þæȝ maȝan cymð oȝ þam blacum omum. ⁘

.xvi. Læcedomaȝ ȝ tacn þæȝ hatan omihtan maȝan unȝemet ȝæȝta ȝ þæȝ unȝeſceaðlice cealdan maȝan tacn hu ȝe hata omihta maȝa unȝemet þunſt ȝ ſpol þropað ȝ neaþonesȝe ȝ ȝeſpoȝunȝa ȝ ȝemoðeȝ tpeonunȝe unluſt ȝe plætta · ȝ hu ðone cealdan maȝan unȝelc-
lice mettaȝ lyſte · læcedomaſ to bæm miclé ȝ eþele ·
fol. 59 b. ȝ be lattȝe meltunȝe ſumȝa metta.

.xvii. Læcecȝæftaȝ be liȝȝe miȝSenlice ȝecyndo ȝ aðlúm ȝ hú hio on þa ſpiðȝan ſiðan aþeneð biþ oþ þone nuſeoþan · ȝ hu hio biþ ȝíȝlæppeðu · ȝ hu hio ȝ bloðeȝ timbeȝ ȝ huȝ ȝ þte ȝex þinȝ pyȝceaþ liȝeȝ-
pæȝce ȝ lácnunȝ þaȝa ealȝa ȝ ſpeotol tacn þaȝa ealȝa ȝe be micȝean ȝe be unluſte · ȝe be hiȝ hiȝe · ȝ oþȝúm maneȝum tacnum.

.xviii. Læcaȝ læȝað þiȝne læcedóm piþ liȝȝe ſpyle ȝ aþundeneȝȝe. ⁘

.xviiii. Læceaȝ ſecȝeaþ þaȝ tacn be aſpollenȝe ȝ ȝepundaðȝe liȝȝe · ȝ læcedomaſ pið þon · ȝ be þæȝe liȝȝe heaȝðunȝe.

.xx. Læcaȝ læȝað þiȝ piþ þæȝe liȝȝe punde þonne ȝe ſpyle ȝe pyȝmȝ tobyȝſt. ⁘

.xxi. Læcedomaȝ ȝ tacn aheaȝðoðȝe liȝȝe · ȝ ábla-
enȝe ón manȝȝealde piſan ȝe on þám læppum ȝe on þám uȝeȝum ȝe on þam ȝilmenum ȝe on þam holcum þæȝe liȝȝe. ⁘

.xxii. Læcedomaȝ piþ þæȝe ȝeȝelan[2] heaþoneȝȝe þæȝe
fol. 60 a. liȝȝe ȝ ȝealȝa ȝ ȝyȝtðȝencaſ oþþe ȝiȝ hio tobyȝſt ȝ niþeȝ ȝeȝíſt oððe úpaſtihð oþþe to lanȝſum ȝyȝð ſio unȝeȝele aheaȝðunȝ þæȝe liȝȝe;

---

[1] The text has ȝuȝeð.

[2] As the same reading occurs in the full text we cannot alter to unȝeȝelan.

or if the meat turns bitter in the maw and he hickets, and how the upblowing of the maw cometh of black bile.

xvi. Leechdoms and tokens of the hot inflamed maw, immeasurably fast, *and not to be moved,* and of the unreasonably cold maw; tokens how the hot inflamed maw suffers infinite thirst, and swealing heat, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of the mind, loss of appetite or nausea; and how variety of meats pleases the cold maw; leechdoms for both, mickle and noble; and of the late digestion of some meats.

xvii. Leechcrafts of the various nature and disorders of the liver, and how it is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, and how it is five lobed, and how it is the material and home of blood; and that six things work acute pain in the liver, and the cure of all these, and a plain token of them all, either by the urine, or by loss of appetite, or by *the mans* complexion, and by many other tokens.

xviii. Leeches teach this leechdom for swelling and puffing up of the liver.

xix. Leeches speak of these tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; and leechdoms for that; and of hardening of the liver.

xx. Leeches teach this for wound of the liver, when the swelling or matter bursteth forth.

xxi. Leechdoms and tokens of a hardened and puffed up liver in manifold wise, either in the lobes, or in the margins, or in the membranes, or in the hollows, of the liver.

xxii. Leechdoms for the sense of hardness of the liver, and salves, and wort drinks, or if it burst and descend downwards or mounteth up upwards,[1] or if the insensibility and hardness of the liver become too prolonged.

[1] All the viscera were supposed to get out of place.

.xxiii. Læcedomaſ hpæt him ſie to ꝑoꝛȝanne on liꝼeꝛ aðle hpæt him ſie to healðanne ȝe on læcedomum ȝe ón mete • ⁊ tacn ꝓ ꝛe ſpile ꝓpinan ne mæȝ ne utyꝛnan ón þæꝛe liꝼꝛe. :·

.xxiiii. Læcedomaſ ⁊ pyꝛtðꝛencaſ piþ eallum liꝼeꝛ pæꝛcum ealꝛa ꝓneotyne ⁊ ȝíꝼ liꝼeꝛ peaxe. :·

.xxv. Læcaꝛ eac be eallum pambe coþum ⁊ aðlúm ſpeotol tacn ꝼunðon ⁊ læcedomaꝛ ⁊ hu món þa yꝼelan pætan þæꝛe pambe lácnian ſcyle ⁊ ꝓonne aðl to þæꝛe pambe pile ꝼoꝛ þæꝛe yꝼelan omihtan pætan cneoꝛ hatiað[1] lenðenu heꝼeȝiað ꝛaꝛiað þaꝛa lenðena liꝛan • toȝeoteþ[2] betpeox ſculðꝛúm utȝonȝ ȝemenȝeð.

.xxvi. Læcedomaſ ȝiꝼ ſio pamb punð bið hu ꝓ món ónȝitan mæȝe ⁊ ȝelácnian • v. cꝛæꝼtaſ. :·

.xxvii. Læcedomaꝛ be pambe miꝛSenliche ȝecynðo oþþe miꝛbyꝛðo hu ꝓ món mæȝe onȝitan ⁊ ȝelacnian ⁊ be pambe hattꝛe ȝecynðo • ⁊ be cealðꝛe ⁊ pætꝛe
fol. 60 b. ȝecynðo ⁊ be hattꝛe ⁊ ðꝛiȝꝛe ȝecynðo ⁊ ꝓ hæmeð þinȝ ne ðuȝe • þyꝛꝛum lichoman ⁊ ne ſceþeþ hatum ne pætum • ſeoꝛon cꝛæꝼtaꝛ ⁊ ꝓte hæmeð þinȝ ſpiðoſt eȝlað þam ðe hoꝛn aðle habbað. :·

.xxviii. Læcedomaſ piþ þon þe monneꝛ ꝓ uꝼeꝛꝛe hꝛiꝛ ſie ȝeꝼylleð þið yꝼelꝛe pætan ⁊ be ꝓíndiȝꝛe pambe. :·

.xxviiii. Læcedomaſ piþ þon þe mete untela mylte ⁊ cꝛꝛe ón þule ⁊ yꝛle pætan oþþe ꝛcittan. :·

---

[1] Read healtiað ? but hatiað is in the full text.

[2] Read toȝetteþ from the full text.

xxiii. Leechdoms, *telling* what *the sick man* hath to forego in liver disorder, what he hath to hold by, either in leechdoms or in meat, and tokens that the swelling may not dwindle nor run off in the liver.

xxiv. Leechdoms and wort drinks for all liver pains, thirteen in all, and if the liver wax.

xxv. Leeches also have found a plain token for all wamb[1] diseases and disorders, and leechdoms, and how a man shall treat the evil humours of the wamb, and when disease will be at the wamb, for the evil inflammatory humours; the knees "are hot," the loins are heavy, the sinews of the loins are sore, there are spasms between the shoulders, the discharge is of a mixed nature.

xxvi. Leechdoms if the wamb be wounded, *and* how a man may understand that, *and how* cure it; five crafts *or receipts*.

xxvii. Leechdoms regarding the various nature and misbehaviour of the wamb, how a man may understand and how treat that, and of the hot nature of the wamb: and of its cold and moist nature, and of its hot and dry nature,[2] and how the congressus sexuum is not holesome for a dry body, and how it scatheth not a hot nor a wet one: seven crafts: and that swiving most severely hurteth them who have the disease of foul humours.

xxviii. Leechdoms in case that the upper part of the belly of a man be filled with evil humour, and of the windy wamb.

xxix. Leechdoms in case that meat digest not well, and turn to foul and evil humour or fæces.

---

[1] The maw is the organ of digestion, the stomach; the wamb is the venter, whatever that may mean.

[2] The "hot and cold, wet and "dry" theory was an attempt of the "rationalis disciplina" of the Hellenes to arrive at scientific generalizations; it is traceable among the works attributed to Hippokrates and in Aristoteles.

.xxx. Læcedomaſ ȝiſ þu pille þ þin pamb ſie ſimle ȝeſunð ȝ be coðe ȝ ſaþe be pambe coðe ȝ innepaþan ſaþe ȝ to pambe ȝemetlicunȝe ſyxtyne cpæptaS.

.xxxi. Læcedomaȝ, ȝ tacnunȝ on þam þoppe ȝ ſmæl þeaþme ȝ ón utȝonȝe hu hie þþopiað oþmætne þuſt· ȝ unluſt· ȝ be hiopa hipe ȝ þám naþolan ȝ pæȝpeoſan ȝ bæc þeaþme ȝ nipeſeoþan ȝ milte[1] ȝeaþe ȝ hu unlæcaȝ penað þ þ ſie lenȝenaðl oþþe milt pæþc ȝ hpæþ þa pamb ſeocan þa aðle þþopien ȝ hu him ȝie· ȝ hu
fol. 61 a. hiopa mon tilian ȝeyle ȝeopep piȝa.[2]

.xxxii. Læcedomaȝ hu mon ſpa ȝenaðne mán lacnian ȝeule· ȝe mið bloðlæȝe ȝ ȝealſe ȝ baðo ȝ lácnúnȝ on þ hþiſ to Senðanne· ȝ þaȝ læcedomaȝ maȝon, pið lenðenece· ȝ ȝiſ món ſonðe miȝe· piþ ut pæþce· pið maȝan aðlum ȝ clapunȝa ȝ piȝa ðeðtepneſſum· ȝ be þæþe coðe hu man lyſte utȝan ȝ ne mæȝ· ȝ ȝiſ ȝe utȝanȝ ſie pinðiȝ ȝ pætepiȝ ȝ bloðiȝ· xii. piſan.

.xxxiii. Læcedomaȝ pið þæþe ȝpecnan coðe þe ſe món hiſ utȝanȝ þuþh ðone muð him ȝþám pyþþð ȝ aſpipan ȝceal· ȝ pið Innoðpunðum ȝ ſmæl þeaþma ſaþe· ȝ pið tobhocenum innoþúm· ȝ piþ ȝoþtoȝeneſſe innan· ȝ pið þæþe pambe þe late mylt ȝ ȝe þapa læcedoma ne ȝimð þonne becymð him ón pætep bolla hiþep þæþc miltep ȝaþ micȝean ȝoþhæþðnep pambe ablapunȝ lenðenþæþc ſonð ȝ ſtanaſ ón blæðþan peaxað þheotyne cpæptaȝ.

---

[1] Read milte ȝ.

[2] Before erasure, piȝan.

xxx. Leechdoms if thou will that thy wamb be always sound, and of disease and sore; and of disease of the wamb and sore of the intestines, and for the moderation[1] of the wamb; sixteen receipts.

xxxi. Leechdoms and symptoms marking of the rope gut and small gut, and of the fæcal discharge; how they suffer unbounded thirst and loss of appetite; and of their *complexion or* hue, and of the navel, and the dorsal muscles, and rectum, and pit of the belly, and milt, and share *or pubes*, and how bad leeches ween that that is loin disease or milt wark, and where the wambsick suffer the disorder, and how it is with them, and how a man shall treat them: four methods.

xxxii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure one so afflicted, whether with bloodletting, and salve, and baths, and *how* to send curatives into the belly. And these leechdoms are efficacious against loin ache, if a man mic sand, for dysentery, for diseases of the maw, and gripings, and womens tendernesses, and of the disease where a man would evacuate and is not able (*tenesmus*), and if the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody. Twelve methods.

xxxiii. Leechdoms for the perilous disease in which a man casteth from him and speweth, as they say, his excrement through the mouth; and for wounds of the inwards, and sore of the small guts, and for laceration of the inwards, and for inward spasm; and for the wamb which digests late, and the man who is not affected by the leechdoms; there cometh on him dropsy, pain in liver, sore of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of belly, pain in loins, sand and stones wax in the bladder. Thirteen receipts.

[1] The "temperies" and "commoderatio ventris," that it be neither too hot nor too cold.

.xxxiiii. Læcedomaȝ ȝ be þæȝ manneȝ miltum ſceal
fol. 61 b. mon þa læcedomaſ ȝellan þe þonne ȝeþoȝe ſynd • ȝe heaþde • ȝe heoþtan • ȝ pambe • ȝ blædþan ȝ þoȝeþan • ȝ hu ȝeaneȝ hit ſie be hæto ȝ cele ȝ piþ lattne meltunȝe • oððe ȝiſ pamb þoþpeaxen ȝ þoþpundod ſie • ȝ ȝiſ mon ſie innan þoþblapen • ȝ pið pambe ppinum[1] ȝ ȝiceþum • nyȝan piȝan. :·

.xxxv. Læcedomaȝ be cilda oþeþȝyllo ȝ pambe ȝ ȝiſ hiſm mete tela ne mylte ȝ hiſm ſpat oȝȝa ȝ ſtince þulc. :·

.xxxvi. Læcedomaſ be milte pæþce ȝ þ he bið on þa pinȝtþan[2] ſiðan ȝ tacn ðæþe aðle hu hiȝeleaſe hi beoð ȝ hu lanȝ ſe milte ſie ȝ be þæȝ milteȝ þilmene on þa pinſtþan healþe be hleahtþe þe oþ milte cymð • hu þe milte æȝhpæt þþopað þæȝ þe oþeþ limo ȝe hat ȝe cealð • ȝ be bæðe ȝ hæmeð þinȝe ȝ hpanan ſio hæto cume ȝ cele þæȝ milteȝ eahta cpæþtaſ. :·

.xxxvii. Læcedomaſ hu mon ſcyle þone monnan Innan ȝ utan mið cealdum ȝ hatum læcedomum lacnian ȝ hpilc mete him ſie to þicȝenne ȝ hpilc him ſie to þoþȝanne.
fol. 62 a. :·

.xxxviii. Læcedomaſ hu mon ȝceal þa pætan ȝ ponȝceaxta utan lacnian ȝ be þam pætum yþlum þæȝ milteȝ ȝ pið ȝlipunȝe pætan þæȝ milteȝ. :·

.xxxviiii. Læcedom piþ pindiȝne aþundeneþþe þæȝ miltef ſio cymð oþ æpla æte ȝ hnuta • ȝ pyſena • ȝ humiȝeȝ æte ȝ þone þop ȝ inneþoþan ȝ pambe ȝ

[1] pyþmum in the full text. | [2] pintþan, MS.

xxxiv. Leechdoms; and the leechdoms which are suitable to the case shall be administered according to the mans powers, whether in head, or heart, and of wamb; and bladder, and lymph;[1] and according as the time of year may be, in regard to heat and cold; and for late digestion, or if the wamb be overgrown and wounded; and if a man be blown out inwardly; and for prurience, and itchings of the wamb; nine methods.

xxxv. Leechdoms for the overfilling *or surfeit* of children, and for their wamb, and if their meat digest not well, and if sweat pass from them and stink foully.

xxxvi. Leechdoms of pain in the milt, and that *the milt* is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how reckless *the sick* are, and how long the milt is, and of the film *or membrane* of the milt on the left side, and of *splenetic* laughter, which cometh of the milt, how the milt suffereth everything of that which other limbs *suffer* either hot or cold; and of the bath, and of sexual commerce, and whence the heat cometh and the cold of the milt: eight receipts.

xxxvii. Leechdoms how a man shall tend the man within and without with cold and hot leechdoms, and what meat he is to take, and what he is to forego.

xxxviii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure the humours and the livid complexion by external applications, and of the evil humours of the milt, and of the lubricity of the humours of the milt.

xxxix. A leechdom for a windy swollen state of the milt, which cometh of eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas, and of honey, and which puffeth up throughout the rope gut, and the intestines, and the

[1] Gastric juice.

magan þa geond blapad • ȝ þið ſoȝeþan ȝ ſeadan þe ȣ̄ milte cymð • ȝ hu ſio adl ȝepenᵹ ȣ̄n pætep bollan calleȝ tyn cpæftaȝ. :·

.XL. Læcedomaſ be ablapunge ȝ aheapdunge þæſ blodeſ on þam milte. :

.XLI. Læcedomaſ piþ þæpe heapdnepſe ȝ ſape miltep ȝ hu mon mæȝ ſpinep blædpan mid ecede ȝepyldpe gehnepcan þa heapdnepſe ȝ piþ callum inadlum þþy cpæftaS. :·

.XLII. Læcedomaſ ȝiſ omihtpe blod ȝ yfele pætan on þam milte ſyn þindende þonne ſceal him mon blod lætan on þaȝ piran • þe þeoȝ læceboc ſeȝþ • ȝ be þæȝ blodeȝ hipe. :·

.XLIII. Læcedomaȝ hpæt him on þæpe adle to þicfol. 62 b. genne ſie hpæt to ſoȝanne. :·

.XLIIII. Læcedom eft ſe þe þ yfel uttihð ȣ̄ þam milte ſpiðe æþele • ȝ ſe eac deah piþ maȝan ablapunge ȝ Innoþa lineſceþ þa pambe þynnaþ þa oman • bitepe hpæcetunge apeȝ deþ ȝ hneoſt cope • ȝ þið pæpc • ȝ hiſep adle ȝ milte pæpc • ȝ pambe pind eal þa liht. :·

.XLV. Læcedomaȝ ȝ ſpiddpenc piþ aſpollenum. :·

.XLVI. Læcedomaſ piþ gehpæbepne ſidan ſape ȝ tacn pundoplicu hpanan ſio cume ȝ hu ſio adl topeapd ſie • ȝ hu mon þapa tilian ſcyle. :·

.XLVII. Læcedomaȝ þa de þynnunge hæbben ȝ ſmalunge mæȝen • þam lichoman þe þa hæto medmicle oþþe ſtpange þnopien ȝ hu mon ſcyle ſpineſ blædpan ȣ̄n don. :·

.XLVIII. Læcedomaſ ſelpan ȝiſ þaȝ oþþe helpe ne ſyn hu him mon eac blod ſcyle lætan. :·

.XLVIIII. Læcedomaſ ȝ peax ſealfa ȝ ſceaſſpunga piþ ſidan ſape ȝ hpæt he þiczean ſcyle. :·

wamb *or venter*, and the maw *or stomach*, sobbing and watery congestions which come from the milt, and how the disease turneth into dropsy: in all ten crafts.

xl. Leechdoms for inflation and for hardening of the blood in the milt.

xli. Leechdoms for the hardness and sore of the milt, and how a man may with a swines bladder filled with vinegar, make nesh the hardness; and for all *its* inward diseases; three recipes.

xlii. Leechdoms in case inflammatory blood and ill humours in the milt are enlarging it: then shall *the sick* be let blood in these ways which this Leech book saith; and of the hue of the blood.

xliii. Leechdoms *telling* what during that disorder is to be the diet, and what *food* is to be foregone.

xliv. A leechdom, again, a very noble one, which draweth out the evil out of the milt; and this *leechdom* is also efficacious for puffing up of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb, it thinneth the hot secretions, it doth away bitter throat risings, and breast disease, and side pains, *pleurisy*, and liver disease, and milt pains, and wamb wind; all them it lighteneth.

xlv. Leechdoms and a powerful potion for the swollen.

xlvi. Leechdoms for sore of either side, and wondrous tokens whence the disease cometh, and how it is imminent, and how it should be dealt with.

xlvii. Leechdoms which have the main *or virtue* of thinning and smalling *or small making;* for the bodies which suffer a moderate or strong heat, and how a swines bladder should be applied.

xlviii. Better leechdoms if these others are not for a help, how, also, *the patient* shall be let blood.

xlix. Leechdoms, and wax salves, and scarifications for sides sore, and *a declaration* what he, *the sick*, shall take *for diet*.

.L. Læcedomaſ eꝛt piꝺ ſiꝺan ꝛaꝛe. :·

fol 63 a. .LI. Læcedomaꝛ piꝺ lunȝen aꝺle ꝛ laþlicu tacn hꝛanan ſio aꝺl cume ꝛ hu mon lacnian ſcyle · ꝺꝛencaꝛ ꝛ ꝛealſa ꝛ bꝛiꝛaſ ȝe piꝺ lunȝe punꝺe ꝛ ȝiꝛ lunȝen bꝛecþe · ꝛ ȝiꝛ lunȝen ꝺꝛuȝiȝe an ꝛ tꝛentiȝ cꝛæꝛta. :·

.LII. Læcedomaſ ꝛ ſꝛiꝛeꝺꝛencaꝛ mannum to hæle ꝛ ȝiꝛ man hine oꝛeꝛ ȝemet bꝛece to ſꝛiꝛanne ꝛ eꝛt pece ꝺꝛenc oþþe ȝiꝛ ꝺꝛenc oꝛ men nelle eallef tꝛentiȝ ꝺꝛencea. :·

.LIII. Læcedomaſ ꝛ leohte ꝺꝛencaſ mannum to hælo ꝛ ünſꝛiule ꝺꝛenceaꝛ ꝛiþ untꝛumum innoþum ealhta cꝛæꝛtaſ. :·

.LIIII. Læcedomaꝛ ꝛ ꝺꝛencaſ piꝺ inſtice ꝛ ȝiꝛ ſtice butan innoþe ſie. :·

.LV. Læcedomaſ ꝛ ꝺꝛencaſ ȝiꝛ mon innan ꝛoꝛhæꝛþ ſie ꝛ piþ incoþe ꝛ ꝛæꝛ coþe. :·

.LVI. Læcedomaſ ȝiꝛ mon ſie on utꝛæȝice ꝛ tacn be utꝛihte ȝe on þam uꝛeꝛꝛan hꝛiꝛe ȝe on þam niþeꝛꝛan ꝛ hꝛanan ſio aꝺl cume ꝛ hu mon hie ꝛcyle lacnian ꝛ hꝛæt mon þicȝean ſcyle ꝛ eꝛt piþ þon ȝiꝛ mon bloꝺe ane utyꝛne ꝛ piþ miclum ꝛaꝛe ꝛ ablauneꝛꝛe þæꝛ in-

fol. 63 b. noþeꝛ oþþe ȝiꝛ mon ꝛoꝛ ꝛoppeꝛ untꝛumneꝛꝛe utyꝛne oþþe ȝiꝛ hꝛa bloꝺꝛyne þꝛoꝛiȝe on þam niþeꝛꝛan ꝺælum hiꝛ lichoman oþþe ȝiꝛ hꝛam ꝛie micȝe on blod ȝiꝛ hio ȝehꝛyꝛꝛþ · oꝺꝺe ȝiꝛ mon ütȝanȝ næbbe ꝛ eꝛt ütyꝛnenꝺe bꝛiꝛ ꝛiꝛ ꝛ hunꝺ ſeoꝛontiȝ læcedoma. :·

.LVII. Læcedomaꝛ piþ þeaꝛmeꝛ ütȝanȝe ꝛ ȝiꝛ men bilyhte ſie ymb þone þeaꝛm ꝛ piꝺ blæc[1] þeaꝛmeſ ütȝanȝe niȝon piꝛan. :·

[1] Read bæc.

l. Leechdoms again for sides sore, *that is, pleurisy.*

li. Leechdoms for lung disease and loathsome tokens *or symptoms*, whence the disease cometh and how one shall cure it; drinks, and salves, and brewits, be it for lung wound, or if a lung perish, or if a lung get dry; one and twenty crafts *or recipes.*

lii. Leechdoms and spew drinks for men for their health: and if a man strain himself above measure to spew, and again a weak drink, or if a drink *or draught of medicine* will not pass away from a man. In all twenty drinks.

liii. Leechdoms and light drinks for men for their health, and unspewing drinks, *or potions not emetic*, for infirm inwards; eight crafts.

liv. Leechdoms and drinks for an inward stitch, and if there be a stitch outside the inwards.

lv. Leechdoms and drinks if a man be inwardly bound up, and for inward disease, and sudden disease.

lvi. Leechdoms if a man be afflicted with painful evacuation, and tokens of dysentery, either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall cure it, and what a man shall take *for diet;* and again in case that a man evacuate with blood only, and for mickle sore and upblowing of the inwards, or if a man, from infirmity of the rope gut or colon, have diarrhœa, or if one suffer a bloodrunning in the nether parts of his body, or if any ones mie *or urine* be of blood, *or* if it turneth,[1] or if a man have no evacuation, and again an outrunning brewit *for diarrhœa;* seventy-five leechdoms.

lvii. Leechdoms for outgoing of the gut, and if boils come on a man about the gut, and for outgoing of the gut; nine methods. *Prolapsus.*

[1] Cloudy.

⁊. LVIII. Læcedomaſ be þæſre adle þe ſtanaþ on men Innan ȝeſceaxen on þæſre blædran oððe elleſ hpæſ ⁊ tacn þæſre adle be halþa manna ⁊ unhalþa micȝea hipum ⁊ hpilene mete mon þicȝean ſcyle oþþe ſoþȝan tpentiȝ cpæſta. :·

. LVIIII. Læcedomaþ piþ þæſre healfðeadan adle ⁊ hpanan ſio cume ⁊ hu mon lacnian ſcyle ſealfa ⁊ onleȝena ⁊ pyſtðpencaſ · oþþe ȝiſ neb oþþe heaſod ſaſ ſie be baðe ⁊ bloðlæte · ⁊ þ ſio adl æſ ȝeopeptiȝum oþþe ſiſtiȝum pintſa on monnan ne becume · ⁊ be þam ſuþeſnan pyſtecedðpence an ⁊ tpentiȝ cpæſta. :·

fol. 64 a. . LX. Læcedomaþ piþ piſa ȝecynðum ſoſſetenum ⁊ eallum piſa tyðeſneſſum ȝiſ piſ beaſn ne mæȝe ȝebeſan oþþe ȝiſ beaſn peoſþe deað on piſeſ Innoþe oððe ȝiſ hio cennan ne mæȝe ðo on hiſe ȝyſðelſ þaſ ȝebedo ſpa on þiſum læcebocum ſeȝþ ⁊ maniȝfealð tacn þ mon mæȝe onȝitan hpæþeſ hit hyſe cild þe mæden cild beon pille · ⁊ piþ piſa adle · ⁊ ȝiſ piſ miȝan ne mæȝe · ⁊ ȝiſ piſ ne mæȝe ȝaðe beon ȝeclænſod ⁊ piþ piſa blodſihtan · ⁊ ȝiſ piſ oþ ȝemynðum ſie ⁊ ȝiſ þu pille þ piſ cild hæbbe oþþe tiſe hpelp oþþe ȝiſ men cpið ſie ſoſſpeaxen · oþþe ȝiſ man Semninȝa ſpiȝie · an ⁊ ȝeopeptiȝ cpæſta. :·

. LXI. Læcedom piþ þæſre ȝeolpan adle ⁊ pið þem miclan lice · ⁊ ðolhðpencaf tpeȝen ⁊ oþeſ mæȝ piþ lunȝen punðe eac. :·

. LXII. Læcedomaſ piþ miclum heaſod ece ⁊ þæſce ⁊ ſealf to þon ilcan · ⁊ leah ⁊ eaȝſealſa ⁊ ȝebed to eaȝum. :·

. LXIII. Læcedom piþ ȝeoſnadle ⁊ piþ lunȝenadle ⁊ piþ

lviii. Leechdoms for the disease in which stones wax in a man within in the bladder or elsewhere; tokens of the disease by the hues of the urines of men, healthy and unhealthy, and what meat a man should take or forego; twenty crafts.

lix. Leechdoms for the half dead disease *or hemiplegia*, and whence it cometh, and how a man shall treat it, salves and onlayings, *or external applications*, and wort drinks; or if the face or head be sore, of bath and bloodletting, and that the disease cometh not on a man before *the age of* forty or fifty winters, and of the southern acid wort drink *oxymel;* one and twenty crafts.

lx. Leechdoms for the obstruction of the naturalia of women and for all tendernesses of women; if a woman may not bear a bairn, or if a bairn become dead in a womans inwards, or if she may not kindle *or bring it into the light*, put upon her girdle these prayers, according as it saith in these leechbooks; and a manifold token that a man may understand whether it will be a boy child or a maiden child, and for disease of women, and if a woman may not mie, and if a woman may not easily be cleansed,[a] and for hæmorrhage of women, and if a woman be out of her mind, and if thou will that a woman have a child, or a bitch a whelp, or if matrix in a *wo*man be overgrown, or if a *wo*man should suddenly grow silent: one and forty crafts.

[a] Of secundinæ.

lxi. A leechdom for the yellow disease *or jaundice*, and for the mickle body *or elephantiasis;* and two drinks for wounds, one of which is valid for a lung wound also.

lxii. Leechdoms for the mickle head ache and for head wark, and a salve for that ilk, and a ley and eye salves, and a prayer for the eyes.

lxiii. A leechdom for the dry disease, and for lung disease, and for painful evacuation; and if one spew

fol. 64 b. utpæpce · ȝ ȝiꝑ mon blode ſpipe · ȝ piþ blodþyne · ȝ ȝiꝑ him fæþmiȝa ace · ȝ piþ blæce on ȳþtan. ⁘

.LXIIII. Læcedōm ȝe monian[1] piþ innoþeȝ foþlæfþ-neſſe ȝ ȝutomon.[2] pið miltе pæpce ȝ ſtice ȝ ſpican piþ utȝihtan ȝ bpacontȝan piþ ꝑule hopaȝ on men · ȝ alȝan piþ untȝymneſſum · ȝ ȝalbaneȝ piþ neaȝpūm bleoſtum · ȝ balzaman ſmiȝinȝ piþ eallūm untȝūm-neſſūm ȝ petȝaoleūm to bȝincanne anfealð piþ innan tydepneſſe ȝ utan to ſmeþpanne · ȝ tyȝiaca iſ ȝod bȝenc piþ innoþ tydepneſſum · ȝ ȝe hpita ſtan pið eallūm uncuþum bpocum. ⁘

.LXV. Læcedōm ȝiꝑ hoȝſ ȝie ōꝑſcoten ȝ piþ ūtpæpce · ȝ ȝīꝑ utȝanȝ foȝſeten ȝie · ȝ piþ lencten adle · eꝑt piþ utpæpce ȝ piþ unlybbum ȝ piþ þæpe ȝeolpan adle ȝ ȝiꝑ men ſie fæþlice yꝑele ȝ to ȝehealdanne hchoman hælo ȝ piþ ȝicþan ȝ ælue ȝ piþ lonð adle ȝ ȝonȝel-pæſſan bite · ȝ pið utȝihte ȝ heaꝑoþ ȝealfa.

fol. 65 a. .LXVI. Þe þam ſtane þe ȝaȝatef hatte.

.LXVII. Be pæȝe elef .ȝ oþeȝȝa miſSenlicȝa þinȝa. ⁘

[I.]

Alexander Trallianus, lib. vii. cap. ϵ, ed. R. Stephani, 1548.

Þiꝑ Sint tacn adlief maȝan · æfteſt ȝelome ſpætunȝa oððe hȝæcunȝa · ciȝnef ȝ ȝe man hine ȝelome to ſpi-panne · ȝ he ōnfindeþ ſpile ȝ þ̄ þa oman beoð inne betynde þuꝑh þa ablapunȝe · ȝ him þið uneþe þuꝑſt ȝetenȝe. Cāc oꝑ þæȝ maȝan adle cumað momȝe ȝ miſSenlica abla ȝeboꝑſtena punda ȝ hpamma ȝ ꝑylle pæpe ȝ fienda abl · ȝ micla muȝnunȝa ȝ unȝotneȝȝa butan þeaȝfe ȝ oman ȝ unȝemetlica mete ſ̄cna ȝ unȝemetlice unluſtaf ȝ ciȝneȝȝa · ȝ ſaȝa inadle ōn piꝑeȝ

[1] Read ȝeamonian, which is mentioned elsewhere in this book II. iii. 3., and is a strong purgative.

[2] Read ȝut ammon.

blood, and for blood running; and if a limb suddenly ache, and for a blotch on the face.

lxiv. A leechdom; scamony for constipation of the inwards, and ammoniac drops for pain in the milt, and stitch, and spices[1] for diarrhœa, and gum dragon for foul disordered secretions on a man, and aloes for infirmities, and galbanum for oppression in the chest and balsam dressing for all infirmities, and petroleum to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear outwardly, and a tryacle, that is a good drink, for inwards tendernesses, and the white stone, *lapis Alabastrites*, for all strange griefs.

lxv. A leechdom if a horse be elf shot, and for pain in evacuation of the fæces, and if the evacuation be stopped, and for the "lent disease," *or typhus;* again for pain in evacuation, and for poisons, and for the yellow disease *or jaundice*, and if sudden evils come on a man; and to preserve the bodys health, and against itch and elf, and for "land disease" *or nostalgia*, and for bite of the gangway weaver, *spider*, and for diarrhœa and head salves.

lxvi. Of the stone which agate hight.

lxvii. Of the weight of oil, and of other various things.

i.

These are tokens of diseased maw; first, frequent spittings or hreakings, choiceness *or a daintiness about food*, and for the man to spew frequently; and he will have a sense of swelling, and that the hot inflamed humours are shut up within him by the inflation; and an uneasy thirst is contingent upon him. Also from disease of the maw come many and various diseases of bursten wounds, and cramps, and epilepsy, and fiends disease, and mickle murmurings and uneasiness without

[1] Cinnamon is much administered.

ȝecynðon ȝ on ƿotum ȝ blæðȝan · ȝ on unmoðe · ȝ on unȝemet ƿæccũm[1] ȝ unȝeþiclico ȝoȝð · ȝe maȝa biþ neah ƿæȝe heoȝtan ȝ ƿæȝe ȝeloðȝ ·[2] ȝ ȝeaðoȝtenȝe ȝam bȝæȝ[en]e · oȝ ȝam cumað ȝa aðla ſȝiƿoſt oȝ ƿæȝ maȝan inȝinȝan ȝ on[3] yȝlũm ȝeapum ƿætan atteȝbeȝendum · ȝonne ða ƿætan[4] ȝa yȝelan peoȝȝaȝ ȝeȝaðeȝoðe on ȝone maȝan · ȝ ȝæȝ ȝixiað mið ȝceaȝȝunȝa innan ·

fol. 65 b. ſȝiƿoſt on ȝam monnum ðe habbað ſȝiƿe ȝeȝelne ȝ ſaȝeȝenne maȝan ſȝa ȝ hie ſume ſomnunȝa ſȝelcaȝ · ne maȝon abeȝan ȝa ſtȝanȝan ȝceaȝȝunȝa ƿæȝa ætеȝna ƿætena · hȝilum ƿyȝmaſ oȝ ȝãm inðeȝȝan[5] dælũm ȝeȝecað ȝa uȝeȝȝan dælaȝ to ȝam maȝan · ȝ eãc heoȝtcoðe ƿyȝceað · ȝ anȝneȝȝa ȝ ȝeſpopunȝa ſȝa ȝte hȝilum ſume men ȝȝam ȝaȝa ƿyȝma ȝlitunȝe ſȝelcað ȝ ȝoȝȝeoȝȝað · ȝoȝ ȝon ȝæm mannũm ðeah ȝ him mon on ȝȝuman ȝa metcaȝ ȝiȝe ðe celunȝe ȝ ſtȝanȝunȝe mæȝen hæbben ſȝa ſȝa[6] beoȝ æȝȝla naleȝ to ſȝete ealleȝ ãc ȝuȝmelſce ȝ peȝan ȝ peȝſucaȝ ȝ hlaȝ ȝeðon õn cealð ȝætеȝ oȝȝe õn haт be ȝæȝe ȝehcunȝe ȝæȝ maȝan ðe ȝa yȝelan ȝætan ſceoȝȝenðan ȝ ſceaȝȝan hæȝð. ȝiȝ ðeah eãc õn ȝȝuman ȝam ðe ȝa heoȝtcoðe ȝ ȝ ȝeſceoȝȝ ðȝoȝiað ælcȝa ȝeniſt ȝ him mon lytlum ȝa metcaȝ ȝelle ȝa ðe late melten · leax[7] ȝ ȝa ȝixaȝ ȝa ðe late meltan ȝoȝe inneȝle[8] ȝ ſȝineſ ȝet ȝa ðe mæȝen biþ habban[9] ȝam yȝelan ȝætan · ȝ ȝonne him ȝel ſie ȝonne ȝicȝe he ſȝetȝan · metcaf · ne biþ hĩm

fol. 66 a. nanȝuht ȝelȝe ȝonne he ȝa ȝicȝe ȝa ðe late melten[10] ȝ

[1] The construction is faulty; it should be ȝ unmoð ȝ unȝemetȝæcce.

[2] Read ȝeloðȝe? See Lye in ȝeloða. Also bȝæȝe, MS

[3] Read oȝ.

[4] At this point our author skips over seven folio pages and goes on at lib. vii. cap. iá, p. 114, ed. 1548.

[5] The interpreter omits *οἱ τῆς ῥοᾶς κόκκοι, the seeds of the pomegranate*, and *ῥοδάκινα, nectarines*, and *ἡ αὐστηρὸν καὶ ψυχρὸν ἔχουσα σταφυλή, grapes of a dry and cold flavour.*

[6] Read niðeȝȝan.

[7] The interpreter takes *ἰσικοί* for *salmon, esoces*, as was and is usual; and he neatly escapes *βοῦλβα, στέρνιον, ἀστακοί, cray fish, κτένια, scallops, κηρύκια, conch shell fish.*

[8] Read inneleȝe.

[9] Read habban biþ.

[10] Our interpreter here varies from the printed text, which recommends frequent snacks of food; very wisely.

occasion, and erysipelatous eruptions, and immoderate desires for meat, and immense want of appetite, and daintinesses, and sore internal diseases in fœminæ naturalibus, *that is, the uterus,* and in the feet, and in the bladder, and despondency, and immoderately *long* wakings, and witless words. The maw is near the heart and the spine, and in communication with the brain, from which the diseases come most violently, from the circumstances of the maw, and from evil juices, humours venombearing. Then the evil humours get gathered into the maw, and there they rule with excoriations within; especially in the men who have a very sensitive and soon sore maw, so that some of them suddenly die; they are not able to bear the strong excoriating effects of the venomous humours. At whiles worms from the nether parts seek the upper parts, up as far as the maw; and they also work heart disease,[1] and oppressive sensations, and swoonings; so that sometimes some men by the gnawing of the worms die and go to the dogs. Wherefore it is well for those men, that at the first the meats be given them which have the virtue of cooling and strengthening, such as be apples, by no means too sweet, but by all means sourish, and pears, and peaches, and loaf bread put into cold water or into hot, according to the liking of the man which hath the evil humours scarifying and sharp. This also is of importance in the first place to them who suffer the heart disease[2] and the abrasion; it is fitting that one should give them by little *at a time* the meats which tardily digest, as lax *or salmon,* and the fishes which slowly digest, goose giblets, and swines feet, and such as have a virtue against the evil humours; and when he[3] is better, then let him partake of sweeter meats.

Contradicts B. II. ch. xvi.

[1] The Saxon version misses the meaning of καρδιακὰς διαθέσεις.

[2] Καρδιαλγίαν, *disease of the digestive organ,* as the Hellenic author had himself many times said.

[3] The previous clauses were plural unless ὄψοπαν stand for ὄψοπαν.

ſpa þeah ne ſynd ſcitole · þicge to undeþneþ hlaf ge-
bꝛocenne on hat pætep[1] oþþe æppla beþindebe.[2] Eác
bið god fultum on godum pyꝛtdꝛencum ſpa læcaþ
pyꝛcað · of ecede ⁊ of ꝛinoleþ pyꝛttꝛuman ⁊ of·ꝛinde ·
⁊ of alpan ⁊ of dopan hunige ·[3] gemeng þ ⁊ fele þæf
cucleþ fulne oþþe tpegen þonne hneꝛcað þ þa pambe ⁊
tꝛymeþ · ⁊ þ deah piþ bꝛeoſt pæꝛnce ⁊ piþ heoꝛtcoþe ⁊
pið fellepæꝛnce · ⁊ piþ þon þe mon ſie on þam magan
omigꝛe pætan gefylled · ⁊ pið manegum adlum þ deah ·
ða þe cumað of ofepfyllo · ⁊ of miſfenlicum yfelum
Alex. Trall., pætum. . gif hie cumen of ofepfyllo mid ſpipe þan[4]
cap. ιγ., ed. hy mon ꝛceal lytlian. gif hie þonne cumað of oþꝛum
1548. bitepũm ⁊ yfelum pætũm þa þe pyꝛceað oñan þonne
beoþ þa elcꝛan to ſtillanne oþþ þe hie unſtꝛangꝛan
peoꝛþan · ſpiþoſt gif þa pætan beoð þicce ⁊ ꝛlipegꝛan.

be pambe coþe oþþe gíf of þæꝛe pambe anꝛe þa yfelan pætan cumen ⁊ ne ofepyꝛnen ealne þone lichoman þ mon ꝛceall mid halpendũm mettum anum lac-
fol. 66 b. nian ·[5] gif þonne ſio yfele pæte of þæꝛe pambe ofepyꝛneþ ealne þone lichoman þæf mon ꝛceal mid mapan lacnunge tilian · hpilum him mon ꝛceal of ædꝛan blod lætan gif þæf blodef to fela þince ⁊ þæꝛe yfelan pætan ⁊ eac pyꝛtdꝛenc fellan. Ac æꝛeſt mon ꝛceal blod lætan æftep þon pyꝛtdꝛenc fellan.

.II.

Þiþ fapũm ⁊ abundenum magan genim ele ⁊ gedo hꝛit cpuda ⁊ dile ⁊ fubeꝛne peꝛmod on þone ele

[1] ὕδωρ ψυχρόν. Al. Trall.
[2] ἢ μῆλον ἢ κίτρον ἐκτὸς τοῦ λέπους αὐτοῦ, A. T.
[3] μέλιτος ἀττικοῦ, A. T.
[4] Not very literally.
[5] Alex. Trall. has more words.

Naught is better for him than that he take those which digest late, and are notwithstanding not purgative; let him eat at undern, or nine o'clock, loaf bread broken into hot water, or apples peeled. There is also good support in good wort drinks, as leeches work them, of vinegar, and of fennels roots, and of its rind, and of aloes, and of dumbledores[1] honey; mix that up and administer a spoonful of it or two, then that maketh the wamb nesh and firm; and it is efficacious against breast wark, and heart disease, and epilepsy, and in case that a man be filled with inflammatory humour in the maw, and that is valid against many disorders which come of surfeit and of various evil humours. If they are come of surfeit with spewing, by that *remedy* shall they be lessened. If however they come of other bitter and evil humours, which work inflammations, then are the latter to be stilled till that they become less strong; chiefly if the humours be thick and rather slippery.[2]

2. Of wamb disease, or if the evil humours come from the wamb alone and do not overrun the whole body, that *case* shall be treated with healing meats alone. If moreover the evil humour from the wamb overrunneth the whole body, this shall be dealt with by means of the stronger remedies: at whiles one shall let him blood from a vein, if there seems to be too much of the blood and of the evil humour, and also give a wort drink; but he shall first be let blood and after that have the wort drink given him.

ii.

1. For a sore and swollen maw; take oil, and put mastic, and dill, and southern wormwood into the oil,

---

[1] Attic.

[2] γλίσχροι.

læt ſtandan þreo niht ⁊ gedo þ þa pyrta ſyn ge-
þodene on þam ele · gedo ðonne on hneſce pulle
ſmire þone magan mid. Eft þiþ þon ilcan genim
ealðne pyrle getriſula ðn þreopenum mortere· meng
þið æget þ hrite do on clað lege ðn. Þiþ paſum
magan eft gedo ðn peaſmne ele þa pyrt · þe hatte
fenogrecum ⁊ laurer croppan ⁊ dile ſmire þone
magan mid þy. ⁘

fol. 67 a. Þiþ paſum magan pegbræban ſeap ⁊ eced do on
clað lege ðn. Eft gif ſe maga aþunden ſie oþþe aþened·
genim þær releſtan pinef ⁊ gnenef eler ſpilc healf ſeoþ
permoder croppan do on hneſce pulle ſmire mid. Selle
him þonne flæſc etan lytelra puhta ſmælra fugla gero-
denra ⁊ gebræðra ⁊ manigfeald æppelcyn peran æpenin-
gaf · þiSan ofþænda ⁊ geſoðena ðn eceðe ⁊ on pætre ⁊ on
pine pel ſceaſpum. Þiþ paſum magan · noſan leaſa .v.
oþþe .vii. oððe nigon ⁊ piporef corna emela gegmid
ſmale ⁊ on hatum pætere ſele ðrincan. Eft þiþ þon
ilcan genim of pinlinyte .xx. geclænſoðra cyrnela ⁊
cymener ſpa micel ſpa þu mæge mid þrim fingrum
forepeaþum geniman getriſula þonne bollan fulne
pyl on mortere gedo cealdef pætener to .ii. gode
bollan fulle ſele ðonne æneſt þ healf to ðrincanne.

Eft ir onlegen[1] to þrymmanne þone magan ⁊ to
fol. 67 b. hindanne æfter utrihtan oþþe æfter pyrtdrence ge-
bærnedne hlaf clænne ſceoh on ealdum pine gif þu
hæbbe · gif hit ſie ſumor do permodef fædef duft to
ſeoh ætgædere do on clað· ofersmit mid ele lege ðn
þone magan · gif hit ſie pintер ne þearft þu þone
perm0d to don.

.III.

Be geſpelle ⁊ raſte þær magan · gif ſe man þ mægen
hæbbe læt him blod æfter þon mid þy ele ſmire þe

[1] Ἔπίθεμα.

let it stand three nights, and arrange that the worts be sodden in the oil, then put *that* upon nesh wool, smear the maw therewith. Again, for that ilk; take old lard, triturate it in a treen mortar, mingle therewith the white of an egg, put on a cloth and lay on. For a sore maw, again; put the wort into warm oil, which hight fenugreek, and bunches of laurel flowers, and dill; smear the maw with that.

2. For a sore maw; put on a cloth juice of waybroad and vinegar; lay on. Again, if the maw be swollen or distended; take some of the best wine, and of green oil half so much, seethe the heads of wormwood *therein*, put *this* on nesh wool, smear therewith. Then give him the flesh to eat of little creatures, as of small fowls, sodden and roasted, and manifold kinds of apples, pears, medlars, peas moistened and sodden in vinegar and in water, and in pretty sharp wine. For a sore maw; leaves of rose, five, or seven, or nine, and of pepper corns as many, rub them small, and administer in hot water to be drunk. Again, for that ilk; take twenty cleansed kernels of the nuts of the stone pine, and of cummin so much as thou mayest take up with the tips of three fingers, then triturate a bowl full, boil in a mortar, add of cold water two good bowls full, then give the half *thereof* in the first instance to be drunk.

3. Again, here is an onlay[a] *or application* to comfort the maw, and to bind it after the diarrhœa, or after a wort drink; seethe clean toasted bread in old wine, if thou have it; if it be summer, add dust of the seed of wormwood, seethe together, put on a cloth, smudge over with oil, lay on the maw; if it be winter, thou needst not apply the wormwood.

[a] ἐπίθεμα.

iii.

Of swelling and sore of the maw; if the man have the strength *to bear it*, let him blood; after that,

þa pyrta ſyn on ȝeroðene þe pe ær nemðon • ærter þon miþ hatte hunȝe ſmire ȝ oferrceaðe þonne miþ hpitef cpiðuef ȝ alpan ðuſte ȝ piporef hpæt hpeȝa • oferlecȝe • þonne miþ linene claðe oððe miþ' eoroc-ȝre pulle ȝ rele perimoþ ón peaſmum pætere tpam nihtum ær orȝotenne þ re þam omúm ſtille • ȝ rele þonne ȝeripoþoðne pyrtðrenc • ȝ ðonne rceal món þam men miþ ðrium handum on morȝenne ȝ on æfenne
fol. 68 a. þa handa ȝ þa fet ȝniðan ſpiðe ȝ þyn • ȝ ȝif hit fie ȝoð peðer he hím on unðerne ȝife • ȝanȝe him ut hpiðer hpeȝa ſume hpile • ȝif hit ne ſie peðer ȝanȝe hím in ȝeonð hir huſ.

.IIII.

Þiþ heaþðum ſpile þær maȝan rele þu him realte mettaf ȝ haþan flæfc ȝ eoforef • þuðan pyrttruman • ȝ cerran • ȝ rcir fín • ȝ eaðmelte mettaf ȝ onlezena utteonðe þone heaþðan ſpile • ȝ bæð þenða ſmerpunȝa pynce of ele ȝ óf perimoðe • ȝ of hpitum cpiðue ȝ pine • beþe ðonne ſmire miþ þy • ofleȝe þonne miþ eorecirre pulle ȝ beſpeþe • ȝenim eác milſce æppla ȝeðo neah-terne ón pin ȝ þonne ȝeſeoð • ȝeſpete þonne þ póf miþ hunȝef teare ȝ ȝeripera miþ .xx. corna rele hím þonne on morȝenne lytelne bollan fullne oððe cucler fulne þuf ȝeporhtef ðrincan.

.V.

Læceðom piþ þæf maȝan aþunðenneſſe • þæf mannef fet ȝ handa man rceal ſpiþe on morȝentiðum þýn • ȝ hine mon rceal ſpiðe hluðe hatan ȝnæðan oððe

smear with the oil on which the worts, which we ere named, have been sodden; after that smear with hot honey, and sprinkle over with dust of mastic and aloes, and somewhat of pepper; then overlay *this* with a linen cloth or with ewes wool, and give *him* wormwood in warm water, poured off *the wormwood* two nights (*days*) previously, that it may still the inflammation,[1] and then administer a peppered wort drink; and then one shall at morning and evening rub smartly and squeeze the mans hands and feet with dry hands, and if it be good weather let him at undern, *that is at nine in the morning*, by Gods grace, go out somewhither for a while; if it be not *fair* weather, let him walk about within his house.

iv.

For a hard swelling of the maw; give *the sick* salt meats, and hares and boars flesh, roots of rue, and cresses, and sheer (*clear*) wine, and easily digested meats, and applications drawing out the hard swelling, and baths; work moist smearings, *that is, lotions*, of oil and wormwood, and of mastic and wine; bathe *him*, then smear with that, then overlay with ewes wool, and swathe up; take also mild apples, put them for the space of a night into wine and then seethe *them;* then sweeten the wash *or infusion* with virgin honey, and pepper it with twenty peppercorns; then give him in the morning a little bowl full or a spoon full of the thus wrought *potion* to drink.

v.

A leechdom for swelling of the maw; one shall in the morning hours squeeze hard the mans feet and hands, and one shall bid him cry or sing very loud,

[1] φλεγμονή, I suppose.

ſingan ⁊ hine mon ſeel neahtnerȝne[1] tyhtan ⁊ ȝne-
fol. 68 b. mian to ſpipanne · ⁊ on moꝛȝen ſimle pan mid ele on
þam ðe ſie ȝeꝛoden ſuðe ⁊ peꝛmod ⁊ þa æꝛ ȝenem-
nedan mettaꝛ ſiecȝe.

.VI.

[1] Þiþ unluſte ⁊ plættan þe oꝛ maȝan cymð ⁊ be hiꝛ
mete · ſele him neahtneſtiȝum peꝛmod oððe þeo-
bneað[2] ȝedon on ſceaꝛp ſin ſele neahtneꝛtiȝum · ⁊
æꝛteꝛ þon realte mettaf mid ecede ȝeſpete · ⁊ ȝeꝛenodne
ſenep ⁊ plædic ſiecȝen ⁊ ealle þa mettaf ȝe ðpincan
þa þe habban hat mæȝen ⁊ ſceaꝛp ſele ſiecȝean · ⁊
ȝebeoꝛh þ hie unȝemeltneꝛꝛe ne þꝛopian · ⁊ ȝod ſin
ȝehæt ⁊ hluttoꝛ ſiecȝen on nealht. neꝛtiȝ · ⁊ nealht.
neꝛtiȝe lapien on huniȝ · ⁊ ſecen him bꝛoc on onꝛade ·
⁊ on pene oððe on þon þe hie a þꝛopian mæȝen.
Eft þiþ metef unluſte · ȝenim ſuþeꝛne cymen oꝛþene
mid ecede adꝛiȝe ðonne · ⁊ ȝeȝnið on moꝛteꝛe · ⁊
ſinolef ſædef · ⁊ dilef þneo cucleꝛ mæl ȝeȝnið eall
toȝædeꝛe ȝeece pipoꝛef þneo cucleꝛ mæl ⁊ ſuðan
fol. 69 a. leaꝛa .VII. cucleꝛ mæl ⁊ þæꝛ feleꝛtan huniȝef aſipenef
an punð · ȝetꝛiꝛula eal toȝædeꝛe · yce þonne mid
ecede ſpa þe þince þ hit ſie on þa onlicneꝛꝛe ȝeþoꝛht
þe ſenoꝛ bið ȝetempꝛod to inꝛiſan · ȝedo þonne on
ȝlæf fæt · ⁊ þonne mid hlaꝛe oððe mid ſpa hꝛilcum
mete ſpa þu pille lapa on ⁊ nytta ȝe þeah þu mid
cucleꝛe þ ſupe þæt hylþ · þiꝛef þu nytta ȝe on
æꝛenne · ȝe on undeꝛne · niꝛ þ þiþ þam unluſte anum
ȝod þæf maȝan · ac eallum þam lichoman þ deah.

Þiþ metef unluſte ðpeoꝛȝe ðoꝛtlan on pætꝛe oꝛ-
þænde · ȝeȝnið mid ecede ſele ðrincan þið plættan. Þiþ

[1] neahtneꝛtiȝne, MS.

[2] Ἀνορεξία. In the first sentence are some traces of Alexander Trallianus, lib. vii., cap. 7, pp. 108, 109 ed. 1548.

[3] beabneað? πρόπολις is one of the ingredients in A. I.

and one shall exhort him after his nights fast, and provoke him to spew; and in the morning smear him with oil on which has been sodden rue and wormwood, and let him diet on the before named meats.. Book II. Ch. v.

vi.

Against want of appetite and nausea which cometh from the maw, and from the mans meat; give him after his nights fast wormwood or beebread, put into sharp wine; give it him at night fasting, and after that salt meats with sweetened vinegar, and prepared mustard, and radish to eat, and make him eat all the meats and drinks which have a hot and sharp quality; and beware that "they" suffer not indigestion, and let them take at night fasting good wine heated and clear; and let them after the nights fast lap up honey; and let them seek for themselves fatigue in riding on horseback, or in a wain, or such *conveyance* as they may ever endure. Again, for want of appetite for meat; take southern *or Italian* cummin, moisten it with vinegar, then dry it and rub it to pieces in a mortar, and of fennel seed, and of dill, three spoon measures, rub all together, add of pepper three spoon measures, and of leaves of rue seven spoon measures, and of the best strained honey one pint; triturate all together; eke it out then with vinegar as may seem fit to thee, so that it may be wrought into the form in which mustard is tempered for flavouring; put it then into a glass vessel, and then with bread or with whatever meat thou choose, lap it up, and make use of it; even though thou shouldst sup it up with a spoon, that will help. This use thou either at even or at nine o'clock. The *remedy* is not good for want of appetite of the maw only, but it is valid for all the body.

For want of appetite for meat; rub up with vinegar pennyroyal moistened in water, give it to be drunk against nausea. For want of appetite again; give to

unluſte eꝛt mínran ꝛ pipoꝛeꝛ nizan coꝛn zeznideꝛ ón pine ſele ðpincan.

.VII.

'Ατονία, *want of tone*, doubtless, of Alex. Trall., lib. vii., cap. 8; p. 111, line 15, ed. 1548.

Þiꝛ ſceal piꝺ aꝺeaꝺoꝺum mazan · zením humizeꝛ ꝛ eceꝺ tozæꝺeꝛe zemenzeꝺ ꝛ zebeatenne pipoꝛ ſele ón moꝛzenne cúcleꝛ ſulne neahtneꝛtizum nyttize ſceaꝛpeꝛa ðpincena · ꝛ metta · ꝛ æt baþe miꝺ ſinope zmiꝺe ꝛ ſmeꝛpe. Sele hím eác neahtneꝛtizum þiꝛ · zenim eceꝺ

fol. 69 b.

piþ zlæꝺenan zemenzeꝺ hpæthpeza ꝛ lanzeꝛ pipoꝛeꝛ .x. coꝛn oþþe cꝛoppan ꝛ ſenep menze eall tozæꝺeꝛe · ꝛ tꝛiꝛolize ſele nihtneſtizúm an cucleꝛ mæl · zeþenc ðu þonne hpæþꝛe þte ealle þa æꝛ zenemneꝺan læceꝺomaꝛ ꝛ þa æꝛteꝛ ꝛꝛitenan ne ſculon ón ane þꝛaze to lanze beón to zeꝺone ác ſculon ꝛæc habban beꝛpeonum ꝛ neſte · hꝛilum tꝛezen ꝺazaſ hꝛilum þꝛy · ꝛ þonne him món bloꝺ læte ón æꝺꝛe ón þam ꝺazúm ne ꝺo hím mon nanne oþeꝛne læceꝺóm to · nymþe ymb .v. nihꝛ oþþe ma. Þiþ ꝛoꝛſozenum mazan oþþe aþunꝺenum · zenim hꝛyþeꝛen ſlæꝛc zeꝛoꝺen ón eceꝺe ꝛ miꝺ ele zeꝛenoꝺ miꝺ ꝛealte · ꝛ ꝺile · ꝛ poꝛ þicze þ ſeoꝛon nihꝛ þonne lihꝛ þ þone zeſpenceꝺan mazan · Þiꝛ ſynꝺ tacn aꝺeaꝺoꝺeꝛ mazan þ he þizð ne zemylꝛ þ · ác ꝛe zeþizeꝺa mete heꝛezaþ þone mazan ꝛ he þone ꝛammeltan þuꝛh ða pambe utꝛenꝛ.

.VIII.

Þiþ ꝛaꝛe ꝛ unluſte þæꝛ mazan ſe þe ne mæz ne miꝺ mete ne miꝺ ðpincan · beon zelacnoꝺ ꝛ bitꝛe hꝛæcetunze · Ním centauꝛian þ iꝛ ꝛelteꝛꝛe ſume ·

fol. 70 a.

haꝛað hyꝛðe ꝛyꝛꝛ · ſume eoꝛð zeallan zeznid án punð

drink mint and nine corns of pepper rubbed *small* in wine.

vii.

This shall apply for a deadened maw;[1] take some honey and vinegar mingled together, and pepper beaten up, give in the morning a spoon full *of it* to the man after his nights fast, let him employ sharp drinks and meats; and at the bath let him rub and smear himself with mustard. Give him also, after his nights fast, this: take vinegar mingled with somewhat of gladden, and of long pepper ten corns or clusters, and mustard; mingle all together, and triturate; give him after a nights fasting, one spoon measure. Then consider thou, notwithstanding, that all the aforenamed leechdoms and the after written ones, shall not be to be done at one too long season, but must have space and rest between them, whilom two days, whilom three; and when one lets him blood on a vein, on those days let none other leechdom be done to him, except about five days *later* or more. For a stomach troubled with hicket or puffed up, take beeves flesh sodden in vinegar and with oil, prepared with salt, and dill, and porrum, let *the sick* diet on that for seven days, then that relieves the labouring maw. These are tokens of a deadened maw; what he taketh, that melteth *or digests* not, but the meat swallowed oppresseth the maw, and it sendeth out the half digested food through the wamb.

viii.

For soreness and loss of appetite in that maw, which may not be cured neither with meat nor with drink, and for the bitter hreaking *or retching*; take centaury,[2] that is fel terræ, some call it herdsmans

[1] Now called a torpid liver.

[2] *Erythræa centaureum.*

ꝛ ȝebo þæꝛ̄on hatej pætejeſ .IIII. bollan ꝑulle ꝛele hím neahꝑ nejꝛiȝum ðꝛincan þꝛy ðaȝaſ.

Eꝼꝑ ȝenim þa neaðe netlan uꝛepeaꝛðe hæbbenðe ꝛæð aþpeah clæne ꝛ pꝛice to ſupanne. Eꝼꝑ ȝnenef mejceꝛ· ȝetꝛiꝛuladej ꝛeaꝛ ꝛ aþꝛunȝenej ꝛele ðꝛincan· ꝛ on þa ilcan piꝛan ꝛele hím ðꝛincan hunan ꝛeaꝛ. Eꝼꝑ piꝺ maȝan ꝛaꝛe ꝑuðan ꝛ mintan· ðile· ðpeoꝛiȝe ðpoſtlan· aȝꝛimonian ſume hataꝺ ȝaꝛclꝛe· ꝛ ceꝛſan ȝecnua ealle ón pine oþþe on ealaꝺ ꝛele ælce ðæȝe to ðꝛincanne.

.VIIII.

Þiþ Inꝑunðe maȝan· nim ȝate meoluc ꝑonne hio ꝑuꝛþúm amolcen ſie ꝛelc ðꝛincan· ſume peaꝛme copo meoluc ðꝛincaꝺ piþ maȝan ſaꝛe· ſume ꝑone ꝛeleſtan ele ȝeꝛyꝛmeðne· ſume piþ þa ȝate meoluc menȝaꝺ oþ þ hic ſꝑꝛipaꝺ þ hi ðe yþ ſꝑꝛipan maȝon.

.X.

Viꝺ plættan ꝛ to hætanne maȝan· pætej beꝛoðen ón peꝛmoðe· ꝛ ón ðile oþ ꝑone ꝑꝛiððan ðæl ꝛele þ fol. 70 b. ðꝛincan þ pyꝛmꝺ ꝛ heaꝛðaþ ꝑone maȝan.

.XI.

[a] Πρὸς ἐμπνευμάτωσιν. Alex. Trall., lib. vii. cap. 10; p. 112, ed, 1548; but the remedies differ.

[a] Þiþ aþunðeneꝛꝛe ꝛ eꝼunȝe maȝan· ꝑinoleꝛ pyꝛttꝛuman ꝛ mejceſ óꝼ ȝeoꝺ miꝺ ſcꝛe pine ealðe ꝛ oꝼ ꝑon ꝛele ðꝛincan nehtnejꝛtiȝúm .II. bollan ꝑulle lytle. Þiþ ſíndiȝꝛe aþunðeneꝛꝛe maȝan to pyꝛmanne ꝑone cealðan maȝan· ꝑuðan· ꝛ ðile· mintan· ꝛ mejce ſynðꝛiȝe ꝛceaꝛaſ ȝeſeoð on þíſm ceac[2] ꝑullum pætejeſ þ þæꝛ ne ſie butan an ꝑul ſele ꝑonne þ pætej ðꝛincan.

---

[1] The method of Alex. Trallianus is, it seems, kept in view; Περὶ τῶν δι' ἄμετρον ψῦξιν ἀνορεκτούντων, lib. vii., cap. 7; p. 109, ed. 1548.

[2] ceacum?

wort, some earth gall, rub *small* a pound of it, and apply thereto four bowls full of hot water; give it *to the sick* to drink for three days after his nights fasting. Again, take the upper part of the red nettle, while having seed, wash it clean, and work it up to sup. Again, administer to drink juice of green marche triturated and wrung out, and in the same wise, give him to drink juice of *hore*hound. Again, for sore of maw; rue and mint, dill, dwarf dwosle, agrimony, some call it garcliff, and cress, pound them all in wine or in ale, give *of this* each day to drink.

ix.

For an inward wound of the maw; take goats milk just when it is milked, administer to be drunk. Some drink for sore of maw warm ewe milk, some the best oil warmed, some mingle *that* with the goats milk till they spew, that they may spew the more easily.

x.

For nausea and to heat the maw; water sodden on wormwood and on dill, down to the third part, give *the man* that to drink; it warmeth and hardeneth the maw.

xi.

For puffing up and blowing of the maw; overpour roots of fennel and marche with clear old wine, and of that give *the sick* to drink after his nights fast two little bowls full. For a windy puffing up of the maw, to warm the maw, rue and dill, mint and marche; seethe bundles of them separate in three jugs full of water, and *continue seething* so that there be only one cup; then administer the water to be drunk.

.XII.

[a] Προς ἔμετον. [a] Við ſpiþþan ȝ pið þon þe hím mete unden ne ȝepunize · ȝenim ſinfullan ȝeȝnið ón ſceaſp ſín ſele bollan fulne to ȝeðpincanne æftep æfen ȝepeonce · ȝenim piþ þon ilcan finolef ſeapef tpezen bælaf hunizef ænne ſeoþ oþ þ þ hæbbe hunizef þicnefſe ſele þonne neaht nefttizum cucleſ mæl full · þ plættan ȝeſtiȝeð þ lunȝenne bet þ liſſe hælð. Þið miclan ſpipeþan ȝ he ne mæȝe nanne mete ȝehabban · ȝenim
fol. 71 a. dilef ræbef ane yntſan · pipoſef ſeopeſ · cymenef þſeo ȝeȝnið ſpiþe ſmale · bo þonne on pæteſ þe pæſe minte ón ȝefoðeń ȝ ſuſe æppla oððe pinȝeaſbef tpizu uſepeaſb meſſe ȝiſ ſe món ne ſie on feſſe yce mið pine ȝ ſele bſincan þonne ne to neſte ȝan pille · ȝ le[2] utan ón þone maȝan ȝeſoðene puðu æpla ȝ hlaſef cſumán ȝ ſpilce ónleȝena.

.XIII.

Ῥευματισμός. Þonne ſceal þiſ piþ þæf maȝan ſpſinȝe Sum pyſe cyn hatte lentículaſ ete þaſa hunð teontiȝ hneaſſa. Eſt ſceaſſef eceðef ȝeſupe þſeo cucleſ mæl þonne he ſlapan pille on æfen.

.XIIII.

Þiþ eallum maȝan untſumneſſum · ȝenim finolef pyſttſuman utepeaſbſa þ þæſ mæſſoſt ſie aðo oſ þam finole ſpa micel ſpa oþef healf punð ſie · ȝeot

---

[1] The method of Alex. Trallianus is still preserved; he has a short chapter, lib. vii. cap. 9, Πρὸς στόμαχον ἀπεμοῦντα τὴν τροφήν, p. 112, ed. 1548.

[2] For leȝe.

xii.

For spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down; take sinfulle, rub it *fine* into sharp wine, give *the man* a bowl full to drink after evening work. Take, for that ilk, two parts of juice of fennel, one of honey, seethe *or boil down* till *the mixture* have the thickness of honey, then give after a nights fast a spoon measure full; that restraineth nausea, that bettereth the lungs, that healeth the liver. For mickle spewing, and *in case a man* may keep *in his stomach* no meat; take one ounce of seed of dill, four of pepper, three of cummin, rub very small; then put into water in which mint has been sodden and sour apples, or the tender upper part of the twigs of a vine; if the man be not in a fever, eke it with wine, and give *it him* to drink when he willeth to go to bed; and lay outside on the maw sodden wood apples (*crabs*), and crumbs of bread, and such applications.

xiii.

Besides, this shall be good for flux[1] of the maw; one sort of peas hight lentils, let *the man* eat of them raw one hundred. Again, let him sip three spoon measures of sharp vinegar, when he willeth to sleep at evening.

xiv.

For all infirmities of the maw; take of the outward parts of the roots of fennel, what is there most tender, remove from the fennel as much as may make

[1] For this translation I partly rely on the guidance of Alexander Trallianus, who has remedies πρὸς στόμαχον ῥευματιζόμενον; lib. vii., cap. 8; p. 111, ed. 1548; p. 337, ed. 1556. Properly ῥευματισμὸς is of the wamb, or venter, not of the maw; and Aretæos says as much, Chron. lib. ii., cap. 6. But other authors have the same expression as Alex. Trall; for instance Cælius Aurelianus, Chron. lib. iii., cap. 2.

þonne eceþeſ ón ſpa oþeſ healf ſeſtes ſie læt þonne þreo niht ſtandan ſpa ætgædere • æftes þon oferſeoð þa pyrtrtruman hpæt hpega ón þam eceðe ⁊ apping of
fol. 71 b. þam eceðe clæne • gedo þonne on þ eceð hunigeſ mið þf eceðe • gedo þonne alpan goðne dæl þæſ on þte yntſan gepege oððe ma ⁊ oþeſ ſpile hpiteſ epeoðopeſ ⁊ aimeoſ hatte ſuþerne pyrt oþeſ arapu do þapa læſ gemenge hpæþere ealle togædere ⁊ þonne ſelle him þreo cucleſ mæl. do þiſ mið magan bryne ⁊ þurſte placo pæteſ menge mið þone feleſtan ele ſele ðrincan þ ſtyrð[1] þam þuriſte.

.XV.

* Ὀξυρεγμία.

Þiſ þæſ magan ſprinde þonne þurh muð bitere hrædð[a] oþþe bealcet oððe him on þam magan ſugeð • genim pipoſef ſpilce an mynet gepege • dilef þæðeſ ſpilce .IIII. mynet gepegen • oþeſ ſpilc cymenef gegnið eall ⁊ ſele ón pine cucleſ mæl þonne he ſlapan gan pille. Sið aþenung þæſ magan ⁊ ſio ablapunge hæto cymeð of þam blacum omum • ac genim þonne ſprungean[2] gedo ón ſceaſp eceð gepæte ſpiðe lege oſeſ þone magan þonne hit ſpilc ſie. Æfteſ þon git þæſ
fol. 72 a. ne ſele lege oþra onlegena ón ſtrengran ⁊ aſeppan ſpa ſpa ſ ſaſ[3] óm mið hunig gemenged ⁊ þon gelic ſpa læcaſ cunnon.

.XVI.

Þiſ ſint tacn þæſ hatan magan omihtan ungemet þæſtlican • ⁊ þæſ oferceallan • þæſ hatan magan un-

---

[1] From steopan.

[2] Understand as ſpongean from the Hellenic. Alex. Trall., lib. vii., cap. 8; p. 110, foot, ed. 1548.

[3] Read aſ. See the Glossary.

a pound and a half,[1] then pour on of vinegar as much as be a sextarius and a half, then let these stand thus together for three nights; after that seethe the roots somewhat in the vinegar, and wring them clean from the vinegar. Then put into the vinegar some honey with the vinegar; then put a good deal of aloes therein, so much as may weigh an ounce or more, and as much more of mastic and of ammi, as a foreign wort hight; or asarabacca; put in less of them, mingle, however, all together, and then give him three spoon measures. Do this against burning of the maw and thirst; mingle lukewarm water with the best oil, give to drink, that checketh the thirst.

XV.

For irritation of the maw when *the man* through the mouth has bitter breaking or belching, or there is an ill lymph in his stomach; take of pepper as much as one coin may weigh, of seed of dill as much as may weigh four coin, as much besides of cummin, rub all fine and administer in wine a spoon full when *the man* willeth to go to sleep. The swelling of the maw and the heat of the puffing up cometh from the black flegms; but then take sponges, put them into sharp vinegar, wet it thoroughly, lay it over the maw, when it is such. After that, if it feel not this, *or be insensible to these remedies,* lay on some other applications, stronger and more austere, such as is copperas mingled with honey, and the like of that as leeches know.

XVI.

1. These are tokens of the hot flegmatic[1] maw, irretentive,[2] and of the overcold. Of the hot or irretentive

[1] Full of φλεγμονή.

[2] The diet is drawn from a passage thus headed; Θεραπεία τῆς διὰ θέρμην ἀσθενούσης δυνάμεως. Unzemezræzc, ungemezræzlic are therefore the opposites of Καθεκτικός; and not what Somner supposed.

ȝemetfæftan tacn finbon þonne he bið mið onum ȝefpenceð þam men bið þufiſt ȝetenȝe ȝ neaȝoneſ ȝ ȝefpoȝunȝa ȝ modeȝ tpeonunȝ ȝ unluſt ȝ plætta · him iȝ nyt[1] þ he hlaf þicȝen[2] on cealdum pætfe oððe on ecede[3] ȝ fpiðe fæſte ȝeȝoden æȝȝa oþþe ȝebȝædde to unbeȝneſ ȝ pyȝta · ȝ lactucaſ þ iȝ leahtȝic ȝ mealpan ȝ hænne flæȝc næf fpiþe ȝeȝoden · ȝ ȝoſe þa ytmeftan himo · ȝ fixaf þa þe heaȝð flæȝc habban.[4] ȝ pine pinclan · ȝ oftȝan ȝ oþȝu pyȝena cyn ȝ 'mylſce æppla ȝ bæþ oþ fpetum feȝſcum pæteȝum fceal beon ȝepoȝht hat bæþ him ne deah. Taen[5] þæȝ oȝeȝcealdan maȝan þ þa men ne þyfiſt ne hi fpol ȝeȝelaþ on maȝan ȝ ne biþ him æniȝ peaȝm þȝopunȝ ȝetenȝe.

fol. 72 b. Ac hy ȝiȝnað metta fpiþoȝ þonne hit ȝelichc fie ȝ ȝiþ him oȝftondeþ ón Innan æniȝu cealð pæte þonne fpiȝað hie þ hoȝh ȝ þa mettaf ȝehabban ne maȝon þe hie ȝeþicȝeað · ȝ æftef þam fpiȝað[6] ȝona him to ȝiȝanne biddað · þa men þu ȝcealt fmeȝȝan mið þy ele þe mon peȝmoð ón feoðe · ȝ þa þiccan ȝeuȝnen

[a] ȝliȝiȝa? ón ȝ þa ȝliȝinȝa[a] pætan ón þam maȝan ȝ þa acoloðan · ȝ þ oȝftandene þicce ȝliȝe hoȝh þu ȝcealt mið þám æf ȝenemnedan læcedomum pyȝman ȝ þynnian. Pyfc him þonne pyftðȝenc of ȝinoleſ pyftȝtuman ȝinde ȝ meȝȝoft ȝie þte ȝix yntfan ȝeȝeȝe ȝ eceðeȝ anne ȝeftef · ȝ alȝan þȝeo yntfan · ȝeoȝ þonne on þam ecede þone ȝinol oþ þ hit fie pel ȝeȝoden aȝȝinȝ þonne þa pyȝta oȝ þam ecede ȝedo þonne to þam ecede clæneȝ hunigef punð ȝeoȝ þonne ætȝædeȝe oþ þ hit ȝie ſpa

fol. 73 a. þicce ſpa huniȝ fceað þonne þa alȝan ón pel ȝeȝnidene ȝ ȝele þȝeo cucleȝ mæl mið pæteȝe þ deah piþ heoȝt ece ȝ piþ ȝelle pæȝce.

---

[1] Alexander Trall., lib. vii., cap. 5 ; p. 106, ed. 1548 ; cap. 3, p. 323, ed. 1556.

[2] Read þicȝe.

[3] Gr. *εἰς ἄκρατον, dipped in wine unmixed with water,* (as if brandy).

[4] *ὀστρακοδέρμων, shell fish.*

[5] From Alexander Trall., lib. vii., cap. 5; p. 105, ed. 1548 ; p. 319, ed. 1556, for a few lines only.

[6] Read ſpiþan?

maw are tokens, when it is vexed with inflammations, thirst is incident to the man, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of mind, and loss of appetite, and nausea. It is beneficial for him that he should eat bread in cold water or in vinegar, and eggs very hard boiled or roasted, (at nine o'clock in the morning,) and worts, and lactucas, that is lettuces, and mallow, and hens flesh not much sodden, and the extremest parts of the limbs of goose, *that is giblets*, and fishes which have hard flesh, and periwinkles, and oysters, and others; various sorts of peas, and mild apples, and a bath of sweet fresh waters shall be wrought; a hot bath will not suit him. Tokens of the overcold maw, that the men feel no thirst nor burning heat in the maw, nor is there any warm symptom incident upon them. But they yearn for meats more strongly than is proper, and if in their inwards there lodges any cold humour, then they spew up the filth and are not able to retain the meats which they swallow; and after the spewing soon they pray that *somewhat* be given *them to eat.* Those men thou shalt smear with the oil on which wormwood has been sodden. And the thick coagulated and the viscid humours in the maw, and the chilled *humours*, and the intractable thick viscid foulness, thou shalt warm and thin with the afore named leechdoms. Work then *for the sick man* a wort drink of the rind of the root of fennel, and let it be very tender, *and such* that it may weigh six ounces, and one sextarius of vinegar, and three ounces of aloes; then seethe the fennel in the vinegar till it be well sodden, then wring the worts off the vinegar, then add to the vinegar a pound of clean honey, then seethe *these* together, till it be as thick as honey, then shed the aloes into it, well rubbed up, and give three spoon measures with water; that is good for heart ache and for epilepsy.

Alexander Trallianus, ibid.

Κυνώδης ὄρεξις. Βούλιμος.

Be þære ofermiclan fiscle þonne. ðf þære felfan cealdan adle þæf mazan cymð þ fio oferfmiclo fiscle ⁊ zifernef afift of þæf hofef pætan þe of þam mazan cymð ⁊ hie beof fpifenðe ⁊ fpa fpa hund eft fona fecað þa mettaf • þam þu fcealt fellan clæne ⁊ hluttor fín[1] ⁊ neað fpiðe zehæt ne fie to fceaft • ne fe mete ne fie to fceaft ne to fur þe þu hím felle • ac fmeþe ⁊ fæt • zif[2] ofmæte hunzor cymð of unzemetlicre hæto þæf mazan ⁊ tyddernefre þ hie fyn fona zefozene zif hie þone mete næbben. Þif ofmætum hunzre þonne fcealt þu fona þæf mannef tilian bind hif ytmeftan limo mid byndellum teoh him þa loccaf ⁊ fprinze þa eaðan ⁊ þone panzbeaft tficcize þonne him fel fie fele him fona hlaf ðn pine zebrocenne æf he ofþe mettaf þicze • fele him þa mettaf þa þe ne fien to naðe zemelte • late mylt hryþeref
fol. 73 b. flæfc zæten • ⁊ hrofota • buccena if fyrfteft ⁊ famma • ⁊ feaffa ⁊ þa þe fpiðe ealde beoð on feoþofrotum metenum ⁊ fuzlaf þa þe heaft flæfc habbað • papa • fpan • æneð þam ðe cealde pambe habbað þu fcealt fellan fel meltende mettaf fcellihte fifcaf • ⁊ culfrena bridðaf • hænne flæfc ⁊ zofe friþfu fpa beteþe fpa fætran fien ⁊ fenfcan þa ytmeftan leomo • fpina beoð eaðmelte ⁊ zeonz hryþef ⁊ ticcenu • ⁊ fpete fín fel mylt þonne þ afre.

.XVII.

Þif eallum hifen adlum ⁊ zecynðum ⁊ fæftmum ⁊ be þam fex þinzum þe ðone hifen fæþe fyrceað ⁊ lacnunz þafa ealfa ⁊ fpeotol tacn ze be miczean ze be unlufte ze hira hire. Sio bif on þa fpiþran fiðan ábeneð of þone

---

[1] τῷ ἀκράτῳ οἴνῳ καὶ τοῖς λιπαροῖς τῶν ἐδεσμάτων. Alex. Trall., who goes on to order legs of pheasants, Φασιανῶν μὲν τοὺς μηρούς.

[2] Alex. Trall., lib. vii, cap. 6; p. 106, ult. ed. 1548; p. 323, ed. 1556.

2. Of the overmickle appetite, when from the same cold disease of the maw it cometh that the overmickle appetite and greediness ariseth from the foul humour, which cometh from the maw, and *the sick* are spewing, and, as it were a hound, again soon seek the meats: to them thou shalt give clean and clear wine, and red, much heated; let it not be too sharp; nor let the meat be too sharp, nor too sour, which thou mayst give them, but smooth and fat. If extreme hunger cometh from immoderate heat and tenderness of the maw, so that they are soon in a swoon, if they have not the meat; then, for extreme hunger[1] thou shalt soon treat the man; bind the extremities of his limbs with ligatures, pull his locks for him, and wring his ears, and twitch his whisker, when he is better, give him soon some bread broken in wine, before he take other meats. Give him the meats which are not too soon digested. Beeves flesh, and goats, and harts digests late: bucks is worst, and rams, and bulls, and those of four footed neat which are very old, and fowls which have hard flesh; peacock, swan, duck. To those that have a cold wamb thou shalt give well digesting meats, shell fishes, and young of culvers, hens flesh, and gooses wings; they are the better as they are fatter and fresher. The extremities of the limbs of swine[a] are easy of digestion, and young beeves, and kids; and sweet wine digests better than the rough.

[a] Pigs trotters.

xvii.

For all liver diseases, and of its nature, and increment, and of the six things which work the liver pain, and curing of all these, and plain tokens, either by the mie, or by the loss of appetite, or by the hue of *the*

[1] In Trallianus these appliances are meant for the fainting just mentioned, λειποθυμία.

nepeſeoþan ſio hæþ̄ þ̄ſ̄ læppan helt þa lenden̄þræden · ſio ir bloder timber · ȝ bloder huf · ȝ foſtor · þonne þara metta meltunȝ bi̇þ ȝ þynnef þa becumaþ on þa liferr þonne ,penden̄aþ hie hiora hir ȝ cerrað̄ on bloð ·
fol. 74 a. ȝ þa unfefernerra þe þær beoþ hio apyrþþ ut ȝ þ̄ clæne bloð ȝefomnaþ ȝ þurh feoper æðra ſpiþoſt ōnrent to þære heortan ȝ ēac ȝeonð ealne þone hichoman oþ þa ytmerran limo. Þe rex þinȝū̃m þe ,þone liferrpærc pyrceað̄ æreſt ȝeſpel þ̄ ir aþunden̄er þære liferr.[1] Oþer ir þær ȝeſpelleſ tober̄ſtunȝ. þriddę ī̇ſ̄ punð þære lirre · feorþe ir pelmer hæto mið ȝefelnerre ȝ mið rare ȝeſpelle · firte ir aheaþunȝ þær maȝan mið ȝefelnerre ȝ mið rare. Sexte ir heaþunȝ þære lirre butan ȝefelnerre ȝ butan ſare. Þære lirre ȝeſpel oþþe aþunden̄erre þu meaht̄ þur onȝitan · on þa ſpiðr̄an healfe unden̄ þām hnerȝan[2] ribbe bi̇þ æreſt re ſpile ōn þære lirre ȝ ȝefelð̄ ſe mōn æreſt þær heriȝnerre ȝ rar ȝ of̄ þære ſtope oferr ealle þa ſiðan aſtihð̄ oþ þ̄ piþoban ȝ oþ ðone ſpiþran rculdor þ̄ ſar · ȝ hir micȝe bið̄ bloðreað̄ ſpilce hio bloðiȝ ſie · bi̇þ hīm unluſt ȝetenȝe ȝ hīſ̄ hir blac ȝ he bi̇þ hpæt hpeȝa hriþende · ȝ ſinȝalne cyle þrorað̄ ȝ cpacað̄ ſpa mōn on lencten aðle
fol. 74 b. deþ · ne mæȝ him mete unden̄ ȝepunian þint ſio lifer ȝ ne mæȝ þam rare mið handa ōnhrinan bið̄ to þon ſtranȝ ȝ næfþ nanne ſlæp þonne hit ſtranȝoſt bi̇þ · þonne re ſpile tobyrſt þonne bið̄ ſeo micȝe lyrren ſpilce porm̄r · ȝif̄ he utyrnð̄ þonne bi̇þ þ̄ rar lǣrre.

---

[1] Read lirre.

[2] Read nextan, *last?*

patients. The *liver* is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, it hath five *lobes or* lappets, it has a hold on the false ribs, it is the material of the blood, and the house and the nourishment of the blood; when there is digestion and attenuation of the meats, they arrive at the liver, and then they change their hue, and turn into blood; and it casteth out the uncleannesses which be there, and collects the clean blood, and through four veins principally sendeth it to the heart, and also throughout all the body as far as the extremities of the limbs. Of the six things which work liver pain: first swelling, that is, puffing up of the liver; the second is the bursting of the swelling; the third is wound of the liver; the fourth is a burning heat with sensitiveness and with a sore swelling; the fifth is a hardening of the maw with sensitiveness and with soreness; the sixth is a hardening of the liver without sensitiveness and without soreness. Thou mayest thus understand swelling or puffing up of the liver; on the right side is under the nesh [a] rib first the swelling of the liver *observed*, and the *disordered* man there first feeleth heaviness and sore, and from that place the sore riseth over all the side as far as the collar bone, and as far as the right shoulder, and *the mans* mie is bloodred as if it were bloody; loss of appetite is incident unto him, and his hue is pale, and he is somewhat feverish, and he suffereth remarkable chill, and quaketh as a man doth in lent addle *or typhus fever;* his meat will not keep down, the liver enlarges, and he may not touch the sore with his hand, to that degree is it strong, and he hath no sleep when it is strongest. When the swelling bursteth then is the mie purulent, as ratten; if it runneth off then is the sore less.

[a] Read *last.*

.XVIII.

Vlþ þæþe liþþe ſpile oððe aþundenejþe ȝiþ ſe utȝanȝ þoþſittte hím ıþ on þþuman blob to þoþlætenne ón æðþe on þa pineſtþan healþe pyþc hím þonne beþinge þuþ ȝ realþe oþ ele ȝ þuban • ȝ bile ȝ óþ mejcej ſæde ſpa micel ſpa þe þince ȝeoð eall mid þy ele ȝ þonne mid hnejcþe pulle beþe mid þy poþe lange þa ſpiðþan ſiban ȝ þonne oþeþlege mid pulle ȝ beſpeþe þæſte ymb .III. niht pyþc hím eft ónlecgende ſealþe ȝ beþen gnyttе ȝeond ȝotene mid pine ȝ þonne ȝejodene ȝ mid ecede ȝ mid hunige eall ȝetniþulad ȝ eft ȝejoden lege ón þone þiccejtan clað oþðe on þel ſpiðe[1] mid ſpa peaþme ȝ on þ þaþ bind ȝ hpilum teoh mid ȝlæſe oþþe mid hoþne. ȝiþ þe utȝanȝ
fol. 75 a. þoȝþittte mid pyþtdþencum ateoh hine út. Pyþc óþ pejmode • ȝ oþ hiþde pyþte • ȝ oþ þuban ȝæde • do aſeoponej hunigej ȝenoh to þele neahtnejtigúm cuclep mæl.

.XVIIII.

Tacn be aſpollenþe ȝ ȝepundaþe liþþe læcedomaȝ piþ þon • ȝ be þæþe liþþe aheapdunge. Se þe bið ȝepundod þonne on þa liþþe • ȝ ȝiþ he ne biþ þon þaþoþ ȝelacnod þonne becymð he ón þa aðle þe món þoþmſe ſpipeþ • ȝiþ ſe ȝeſpollena mon ón þæþe liþþe oððe þe aþundena ſpa aſpollen ȝebit oþ þone þiþ ȝ tpentigeþan dæȝ ſpa þe ſpile ne beþſteþ þonne ónginð ſio liþeþ heapdian ȝiþ hio ȝebyþſt þonne bið þæþ pind[2] ón þæþe liþþe. Þæþe punde tacn þindon þonne ſio pund

[1] Rather ſpeðe.
[2] Read pund, because þæpe punde follows.

xviii.

For swelling or puffing up of the liver; if the outgoing[1] lodge, *the man* must first be let blood on a vein, on the left side, then work him a bathing thus, and a salve of oil, and rue, and of dill, and of marche seed, as much as may seem good to thee, seethe all with the oil, and then bathe with nesh wool with the wash for a long time the right side, and then overlay with wool, and swathe up fast for about three nights; work him again an onlying salve, and lay barley groats soused with wine, and then sodden, and *this* all triturated with vinegar and with honey, and sodden again, lay on the thickest cloth or on a skin, swathe up therewith so warm, and bind upon the sore, and at whiles draw with glass or horn, *as with cupping glass*. If the secretion lodge, draw it out with wort drinks; work *such* of wormwood and of herdwort, and of seed of rue, add enough of strained honey; give *the man* a spoon measure after his nightly fast.

xix.

Tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; leechdoms for that; and of the hardening of the liver. He who is wounded in the liver, if he be not sooner cured, then arriveth at the disorder in which a man speweth purulent matter. If the man swollen in the liver, or the bloated one, abideth so swollen until the five and twentieth day, so as that the swelling bursteth not, then beginneth the liver to harden; if it bursteth, then is there a wound in the liver. Tokens of the

[1] Se utgang would be presumed to be fæces, the outgoing of the intestines; but, since this chapter must be based on Alexander Trallianus, πρὸς ἔμφραξιν ἥπατος, the writer ought to mean, the outgoing of bile from the liver.

ȝeboꝛſten biþ þonne bið þuꝛh þa pambe ſe utꝛyne ſpilce bloðiȝ pæteꝛ ⁊ biþ hiꝛ neb neaþ ⁊ aſpollen • ⁊ þonne þu him þine hanð ꝛeteſt on þa liꝛꝛe þonne ȝeꝛelþ he ſpiþe micel[1] ſaꝛ ⁊ biþ ſe man ſpiðe meaꝛo • ⁊ oꝛ þæꝛe able cymð ꝛul ōꝛt pæteꝛ bolla. Þiþ ȝeſpollenum
fol. 75 b. ſaꝛe. On ꝛꝛuman mið onleȝenum ⁊ ꝛealꝛum ſceal mōn lacnian • ſio ꝛceal beōn oꝛ beꝛenum ȝꝛyttum ōn leaȝe ȝeſoðenum ⁊ oꝛ culꝛꝛena ꝛceaꝛne ȝepoꝛhꝛ mið huniȝe ⁊ þonne alecȝe mōn þa ſealꝛe ōn hatne clað oþþe ꝛel oþþe caꝛtan beſpeþe mið þonne hneꝛcað ꝛe ſpile ſona ⁊ ȝebeꝛſteþ inhan. ðꝛince mulſa þ iꝛ ȝemilſceðe ðꝛincan ælce dæȝe • ⁊ ȝate meoluc ȝeſoðene ⁊ pæteꝛ on þam ſien ȝeſoðene ȝoðe pyꝛta.

XX.

Læceðomaꝛ piþ þæꝛe liꝛꝛe punðe þonne ſe ſpile ȝepynſmeð tobyꝛſt • Nim ȝate meoluc ſpa peaꝛme nipan amolcene ꝛele ðꝛincan. ðo eac to ðꝛience næðꝛan ȝepoꝛhte ſpa læcaꝛ cunnōn ⁊ þonne hie ælcꝛa ðꝛincan pillen ðꝛincan hie nemne pæteꝛ • æꝛ ȝeſoðen ōꝛ pyꝛtum • on peꝛmoðe ⁊ on oþꝛum ſpelcum ⁊ ſpilca onleȝena ſpa pe æꝛ ꝛꝛuton. Ac̄ mon ꝛceal æꝛ mið peaꝛmum ſpꝛinȝum ⁊ hate pætꝛe beþian ⁊ þpean þa ſtope ⁊ ōn þam pætꝛe ſien ȝeꝛoðene lauꝛeſ cꝛoppan ⁊ hiꝛðe-
fol. 76 a. pyꝛt þ iꝛ eoꝛðȝealla ⁊ peꝛmoð mið þy þu þa ſaꝛian ſtopa lanȝe æꝛeſt beþe ⁊ læt ꝛeocan ōn • ȝiꝛ þonne ꝛio punð ſpiðe ꝛotiȝe þæꝛe liꝛꝛe oþ þ he þ puꝛſm ōꝛ muðe hꝛæce • ȝepyꝛce him ȝemilſcaðe ðꝛincan • þ iꝛ micel dæl bepylleðeſ pæteꝛeſ ōn huniȝeꝛ ȝoðum dæle •

[1] Mice, MS.

wound are *these;* when the wound is bursten out then the outrunning through the wamb is as it were bloody water, and *the mans* face is red and swollen; and when thou settest thine hand upon the liver then *the man* feeleth very much soreness, and the man is very tender, and from this disorder there cometh full oft a dropsy. For a swollen sore: at starting one shall cure with onlayings, *that is, external applications,* and salves; the *salve* shall be of barley groats sodden in ley, and of culvers sharn wrought with honey, and then let one lay the salve on a hot cloth, or on a skin, or on paper, beswathe with that, the swelling soon becometh nesh and bursteth within. Let *the man* drink "mulsum," that is, dulcet drinks, every day, and goats milk sodden, and water on which good worts have been sodden.

XX.

Leechdoms for the abscess of the liver, when the purulent swelling bursteth; take goats milk so warm, newly milked, give *the man that* to drink. Form also into a potion an adder, wrought so as leeches ken *how to work it,* and when *the sick* will to drink anything, let them drink nothing but water previously sodden with worts, on wormwood and on other such, and such onlayings as we before wrote of. But one shall previously bathe and wash the places with warm squirtings and with hot water, and on the water let there be sodden bunches of laurel *berries or flowers,* and herdwort, that is, earth gall, and wormwood; with these do thou long previously foment the sore places, and make *the reek* smoke them. If further the wound of the liver be very ratteny, so much as that *the man* breaketh the ratten from his mouth, let him work himself a mulled drink, that is, a mickle deal of boiled water in a good deal of honey; from it shall the scum

oꝼ þam ꝼceal beõn þ ꝼioꝛ ȝelome aðon þenðen hiꝛ miõn pelð oþ[1] þ þæꝼ nan ne ſie • læꝛ þonne coliaꝛ ꝷ ſele þonne ðꝼincan.[2]

.XXI.

Σκίῤῥωσις. Ðeꝛ ſinꝛ ꝛacn aheaꝼðoðꝼe liꝼꝼe ȝe õn þam læppum ꝷ healocum ꝷ ꝼilmenum. Sío ãheaꝼðunȝ íꝼ on ꝛꝼa piſan ȝeꝼaþ. Oþeꝼ biþ õn ꝼꝼuman æꝼ þon þe æmȝ oþeꝼ eaꝼꝼeþe õn liꝼꝼe becume • oþeꝼu æꝼꝛeꝼ oþꝼuum caꝼꝼeþum þæꝼe liꝼꝼe cymð • ſio biþ buꝛan ſaꝼe • ꝷ þonne ſe man meꝛe þiȝð þonne apyꝼþð he eꝼꝛ ꝷ õnpenðeþ hiſ hiꝼ ꝷ hæꝼð unȝepealðene pambe ꝷ þa miȝean • ꝷ þonne þu ðine hanða ſeꝛſꝛ uꝼan on þa liꝼꝼe þonne beoð ſpa heꝼiȝe ſpa ſꝛan ꝷ ne biþ ꝼaꝼ • ȝiꝼ þ lanȝe ſpa biþ þonne ȝehæꝼþ hiꝛ õn uneþelicne[3] pæꝛeꝼbollan.

fol. 76 b. Ealle[4] þá blapunȝe ꝷ þa pelmaſ þa þe beoþ ȝehꝼæþ ȝeonð þone lichoman • þa cumað oꝼ haꝛum bloðe ꝷ þeallenðum • ſpa bið eãc ſpilce on ðæꝼe liꝼꝼe ꝛo õnȝiꝛanne hꝼæþeꝼ ſio hæꝛo ꝷ ſío ãblapunȝ ſie on þæꝼe liꝼꝼe ꝛelꝼꝼe on þãm ꝼilmenum • ꝷ on þãm þinȝum þe ymbuꝛan þa liꝼꝼe beoþ • ꝷ hꝼæþeꝼ hio ſie on ðam liꝼeꝼbylum ꝷ læppum þe on þam liꝼeꝼholũm ꝷ healcum þe on þam ðælum bæm. Þonne ꝛe læce þ onȝiꝛ þonne mæȝ he þone læceðõm þe naðoꝼ ꝼinðan • Þiꝼ ſynð þa ꝛacn • ȝíꝼ ſio ablapunȝ ſio haꝛe biþ on þæꝼe liꝼꝼe oꝼꝼum oððe bylũm þonne biþ þæꝼ micel aþunðeneꝼ ꝷ ꝼeꝼeꝼ miþ ſpeopunȝa[5] omena ꝷ ſcinȝende ſaꝼ oþ þa piþoban oð ða eaxle ꝷ hꝼoſꝛa ꝷ neaꝼoneꝼ bꝼeoſꝛa • ꝷ miaꝼe heꝼiȝneꝼ þonne ꝼaꝼ • ꝷ

[1] MS. has on.

[2] This passage may be from Philagrios on the preparation of ἀπόμελι, as preserved in Nikolaos Myrepsios, v. 3.

[3] For uneþelcaene.

[4] These words are found in Alexander Trallianus, vii. 19; p. 126, ed. 1548.

[5] Read ſpeolunga, from the words καὶ πυρετὸν ἐπιφέρει καυσώδη.

be frequently removed, while it is a boiling, till that there be none there; then let it cool, and then give it to be drunk.

xxi.

Here are tokens of a hardened liver, whether on the lobes or the hulks, *that is, the hollows of it*, or the films *and membranes*. The hardening occurs in two ways; the one is in the outset before any other mischief cometh upon the liver; the second cometh after other mischiefs of the liver; it is without sore, and when the man taketh meat, then he casteth *it* up again, and changeth his hue, and hath not under control his wamb and his mie; and when thou settest thine hand from above upon the liver, then it is as heavy as a stone and is not sore: if that continues long so, then it involves a not easily cured dropsy. All the *up*blowings and the burnings which be anywhere throughout the body, come of hot and boiling blood. So also in like manner it is to be understood of the liver, whether the heat and the upblowing be on the liver itself, on the films, *that is, membranes*,[1] and on the things[2] which be about the liver; and whether they be on the liver prominences and lobes, or in the liver holes and hulks,[3] or in both those parts. When the leech understandeth that, then he may the more easily find the leechdom. These are the tokens; if the hot upblowing is on the margins or prominences of the liver, then is there much distention and fever with burning heats and a piercing soreness as far as the collar bones, and as far as the shoulder, and there is host, *or cough*, and oppression of the breast,

[1] χιτῶσιν, *tunics, coats*, Alex. Trall.

[2] μυσί, *muscles*, id.

[3] Ζητεῖν ἆρά γε τὰ κυρτά πεπόνθασι μᾶλλον, ἢ τὰ σιμά ἢ καὶ τὸ συναμφότερον; *the convexities or concavities, or both at once.*

þonne ſio ablapunʒ bið ón þam ſilmenum ⁊ on þam æðſúm þe ón ⁊ ymb þa liſſe beoð þonne bið þ ſaſ ſceaſſſe þonne þæſ pelmeſ ſaſ þe on þæſe liſſe ſelſſe beoð · ⁊ þu meaht be þon onʒitan þ ſio aðl bið þæſe liſſe læppum ⁊ oſſum. ʒíſ þonne ſio liſſe
fol. 77 a. aheaſðunʒ ⁊ ſio aðl ⁊ ſio ablapunʒ bið on þæſe liſſe healcum ⁊ holocum ʒecenneð þonne þincþ him ſona ón ſſuman þ ſio pæte ſpiþoſ niþoſ ʒepite þonne hio úpſtiʒe · ⁊ ſe món ʒeſpoʒunʒa þſopað ⁊ moðeſ ʒeſpæþſunʒa · ne mæʒ him ſe lichoma baðian ác hę bið blác ⁊ þynne ⁊ acoloð ⁊ ſoſþon ætſilð hím pæteſbolla.

.XXII.

Þiþ þæſe ʒeſelan heaſðneſſe þæſe liſſe ðonne iſ ſio to beðianne mið haðan pætſe ón þám ſien ʒeſoðene pyſta. Þeſmoð · ⁊ pilðſe maʒþan pyſttſuman · ſenoʒſecum hatte pyſt · ⁊ eoſð ʒealla · þonne þa ſien ealle ʒeſoðene beþe þonne mið miclum ſpſyniʒum þa ſaſan ſtope lanʒe · ſoſlæt ſpa .III. ðaʒaſ. Þyſc þonne realſe, óſ hpætenum ʒhyttum ʒepoſht oððe óſ bſipe óſ peſmoðe · ⁊ óſ pine · ⁊ óſ appotanean ⁊ cymene · ⁊ oſ lauſeſ cſoppan ðo hunizeſ to þ þu þyſiſe ſele him þ þſy ðaʒaſ · oþſe þſie ſete him hoſn ón oþſe ʒlæſ teoh ut. Sel þu lácnaſt ʒiſ þu ſeoþeſt ſuðan ón ele ⁊ ʒſenne peſmoð oððe ðſiʒne · ⁊ hpit cpuðu
fol. 77 b. þy ealle beþe leʒe on uſan · læt beón ealne ðæʒ ⁊ eác ſela ðaʒa þaſ þinʒ ſint to ðonne ⁊ þám monnum ſynð to ſellanne miʒole ðſincan · þa pyſt peteſſſilian · ⁊

and more heaviness than sore. And when the upblowing is on the films, and on the veins which be in and about the liver, then is the sore sharper than the sore of the inflammation which is on the liver itself, and thou mayest by that understand that the disorder is on the lobes and margins of the liver. If moreover the liver hardening, and the disease, and the upblowing is kindled on the hulks and hollows of the liver, then it soon seems to *the doctor* that the humour descends downwards rather than ascends; and the man suffers swoonings and failings of the mind;[1] his body cannot amend, but it is pale, and thin, and chilled, and hence there falleth upon him dropsy.

xxii

For the sensitive hardness of the liver; it is to be bathed with hot water, on which worts have been sodden, wormwood and roots of wild maythe, a wort that hight fenugreek, and earth gall; when they are all sodden, then bathe the sore places for a long time with copious water fomentations;[2] leave it so for three days; then work a salve wrought of wheaten groats or of a brewit of wormwood, and of wine, and of abrotanum, and of cummin, and of bunches of laurel berries; add thereto as much honey as thou needest; give *the man* that for three days; on other three set on him *a cupping* horn or glass, draw out *by that, what comes out.* Thou shalt treat *the sick* better if thou settest rue in oil, and green or dry wormwood, and gum mastic, with all that bathe *him, also* lay it upon *him;* let it be for a whole day, and also for many days these things are to be done, and to the men must be given diuretic drinks; give thou him

[1] λειποθυμίας for the two.

[2] Medicated baths were well known, as to Oribasios.

bile • ȝ mencef ſæd oððe ſyrtruman mid hunige ſele
þu hun ælce dæȝe dpincan • ȝif hím ſefeſt ne ſie ye
þ mid pine æftef þon oþþe pyrtdpencaf ſculon riþþan
þ ȝeſpel biþ ȝehpeled ȝ tobyrſt ȝ pyrð únfuþþe ȝ
nifeſt ȝefit þuruh ða pambe ȝ ſe mán mihð poſmſe •
talaþ þ he þonne hal ſie • þonne beoþ hím to ſellanne
Aretæos, Chron. i. 13. ſpiþoſt þa miȝolan dpincan þte eall þ yfel þuruh ða
pambe ȝ þuruh þa micȝean ſeoþðen[1] apeȝ adon • þy læſ
ſe mon ſeoþþe þuruh þone muþ poſmf ſpipende ȝ hine
huru piþ bæð healde ȝ piþ ȝnene æpla ȝif þonne ſe
ſpile ȝ þ poſmf upſtihð to þon þ þe þince þ hit mon
ſmiþan mæȝe ȝ út foȝlætan • pyfe him þonne ſealfe
æfteſt of culfran ſceafne ȝ óf þam ȝelica • ȝ æſ mid
ſpfynȝum beþe þa ſtope mid þy pætfe ȝ pyftum þe
pe æſ pfton þonne þu onȝite þ þ ȝeſpel hneſciȝe ȝ
fol. 78 a. ſpiþfiȝe • þonne hfin ðu him mid þy ſmð ifene ȝ ſnið
Celsus, iv. 8. lyt hpon ȝ liftum þ þ blod mæȝ út fuþþum þylæſ
þiðeſ in yfel polhha ȝeſiȝe • Ne foflæt þu þæſ bloðeſ
Aret. Acut. vi. to ſela ón ænne ſiþ • þyleſ ſe ſeoca mán to peniȝ
peoþðe oððe ſpylte • ác þonne þu hit toſtinȝe oþþe
ſniþe þonne haſa þe linenne pætlan ȝeapone þ þu þ
dolh ſona mid foffþuðe • ȝ þonne þu hit eft ma
lætan pille teoh þone pætlan óf læt lytlum ſpa oþþ
hit aðruȝie • ȝ þonne ſio punð ſie clæne • ȝenyme
þonne þ þ þyfel to neapo ne ſie • ác þu hie ælce
dæȝe mid pipan ȝeond ſpæt • ȝ aþpeah mid þam þin-

[1] Read peoþðe.

every day to drink the wort parsley, and dill, and seed of marche or its roots with honey: if he hath no fever eke that with wine. After that other wort drinks are proper, when the swelling is become an abscess and bursteth,[1] and is becoming more free from soreness, and is passing off downwards through the wamb, and the man pisseth ratten, reckoneth that he then may be hole;[2] then must be given him principally the diuretic drinks, in order that all the mischief through the wamb and through the mie may be done away, lest the man should take to spewing ratten through the mouth; and let him withhold himself somewhat from the bath and from green apples. If however the swelling and the ratten mounteth up to that degree that it seem to thee that a man may cut *into* it and let it out, then work him a salve first of culvers sharn and the like of that, and previously bathe the places with sousings, with the water, and with the worts which are wrote of before. When thou understandeth that the swelling is growing nesh and mild, then touch thou it with the cutting iron,[3] and cut *in* a little, and cleverly, even that the blood may come out, lest an evil *sinus or* pouch descend in thither. Do not let too much blood at one time, lest the sick man become too languid or die; but when thou dost prick or cut it, then have for thyself a linen cloth ready that therewith thou mayst soon bind up the cut; and when thou wilt again let more *blood* draw the cloth off, let it *run* by a little at a time till it gets dry; and when the wound is clean, then enlarge it that the thirl *or aperture* may not be too narrow; but do thou every day syringe through it with a tube, and

[1] The words are not from Trallianus, but he speaks in the same order of *ἀρχομένης πέττεσθαι τῆς φλεγμονῆς καὶ γὰρ δι' οὔρων ὑποκλέπτεται καὶ σμικρύνεται ὁ ὄγκος.*

[2] *τὰ τῆς πέψεως σημεῖα ἀσφαλέστερα.* Trallianus, p. 128, ed. 1548.

[3] Cf. Aretæos; chron. I. xiii.

ȝum ꝛıþþan ǒꝛleȝe þe þa punde clænꝛıen.[1] ȝıꝑ hıo ſpıþoꝛ unſyꝑꝛe þeoꝛꝛe clænꝛa[2] mıd hunıȝe ꝛ ȝelæꝛt eꝑt toȝædeꝛe. Eꝑt ꝓonne ſeo unȝeꝑelde ā̃heaꝛdunȝ þæꝛe lıꝑꝛe to lanȝſum pyꝛð. ꝓonne pyꝛcþ hıo þæteꝛ bollan ꝓone þe mon ȝelacnıan ne mæȝ. Ac mǒn ꝛceal ꝛona ǒn ꝑꝛuman þa æꝛ ȝenemnedan beþunȝa. ne ðꝛınce he nıꝛeꝛ nahꝛ. ꝛ ȝıꝑ ꝛe lıꝑeꝛſıoca mǒn blodeꝛ to ꝑela hæbbe ꝓonne ꝛceal hím mǒn æꝛ eallum oþꝛum læce-
domum blod lætan oꝑ þā̆m ſpıðꝛan eaꝛme oń þæꝛe
fol. 78 b, nıþeꝛꝛan ædꝛe. ȝıꝑ þa mon ne mæȝe eaþe ȝeꝛedıan ꝓonne ꝛceal mǒn on þæꝛe mıddel ædꝛe blod lætan. þa þe þ̄ ne doþ on mıcel eaꝛꝑeþum becumað.

.XXIII.[3]

Þꝛæꝛt hım ſie to ꝓoꝛȝanne ǒn lıꝑeꝛ adle hꝛæꝛt hım ſie to healdanne ȝe on læcedomum ȝe on mete. ꝓoꝛ-
ꝓon ıꝛ þeaꝛꝑ mıcel þ̄ mǒn nauþeꝛ ne ꝛealꝑa ne baþu. ne ǒnleȝena æꝛ to nyde. æꝛ hım mǒn blod læte þam þe ꝑela blodeꝑꝛ hæþ.[4] æꝑteꝛ ꝓon þe ꝛe lıchoma ſie þuꝛh þa blodlæꝛe ȝeclænꝛad.[5] þæf maneꝛ bıleoꝑa[6] ıf to beꝛceapıanne. æꝛeſt hím ıꝛ to ꝛellanne þ̄ ꝓone ınnoð ſtılle ꝛ ſmeþe. ne ſie ꝛceaꝛꝓ ne to aꝑoꝛ. ne ꝛlıtende. ne ſpıȝene. ælc bꝛoþ ıꝛ to ꝓoꝛȝanne ꝑoꝛ ꝓon þe hıt bıþ þındende ꝛ yꝑele pætan pyꝛcþ. æȝꝛu ſınt to ꝓoꝛȝanne ꝓoꝛþonþe hıꝛa pæte bıð ꝑæt ꝛ maꝛan hæto pyꝛcð. hlaꝑeꝛ cꝛuman ȝıꝑ hıe beoþ oꝑ-
þænde oþþe ȝeꝛodene ſınt to þıcȝanne ā̃c na to ſpıðe.
fol. 79 a. oþꝛe pætan[7] mete ȝeaꝓꝓa ꝛ cō̃cnunȝa ealle ſınt to ꝓoꝛbeodanne. ꝛ eal þa pætan þınȝ ꝛ þa ſmeꝛepıȝan ꝛ oſteꝓhlaꝑaf[8] ꝛ eall ſpete þınȝ þe pyꝛcað aþundeneꝛꝛe. ȝe þa ꝛceaꝛꝓan aꝑꝛan þınȝ ſınt to ꝑleonne. ꝓoꝛþon þe

---

[1] clæꝛnıen, MS.
[2] clæꝛna, MS.
[3] Alexander Trallianus, p. 127, line 9, ed. 1548, by the general sense.
[4] Εἰ αἷμα πλεονάζει.
[5] ȝeclæꝛnad, MS.
[6] Alex. ut supra, line 17.
[7] Read hpætene; τὰ δὲ ἀλλὰ πάντα σιτώδη.
[8] The Saxon leech skips four lines of Alexandros of Tralles.

wash it out by those means; after that, lay thereon what may cleanse the wound. If it turn off very impure, cleanse it with honey and draw it again come together. Again, when the insensible hardening of the liver is of too long duration, then it forms a dropsy which cannot be cured. But one must soon at the outset employ the before named fomentations; let him drink nothing new, and if the liversick man have too much blood, then one must, before all other leechdoms, let him blood from the right arm on the nether vein. If that may not easily be got at, then shall a man let blood upon the middle vein; they who do it not, come into mickle difficulties.

xxiii.

'*Here we treat of* what *a man* must forego in liver disease, what he must hold by, whether in leechdoms or in diet. For as much as there is much need that for a man who has much blood one should employ neither salves, nor baths, nor external applications, ere he be let blood; after the body is cleansed through the bloodletting, the mans diet is to be examined: first must be given him what may still and soothe the inwards, *what* is neither sharp nor too austere, nor rending, nor caustic; all broth[1] must be foregone because it is inflating and worketh evil humours; eggs must be foregone because their liquor is fat and worketh more heat; crumbs of bread, if they be moistened or sodden, may be eaten, but not in excess; other wet [wheaten] meat-preparations, and cookings up must be forbidden, and all the moist things and greasy, and oyster patties,[2] and all sweet things which work inflation. Yea the sharp austere things[3] must be

[1] Ζέμα.

[2] ὀστρακόδερμα, *shell fish.*

[3] τὰ στύφοντα; but just above αγορ translated δριμύ.

þa ſint ꝓoꝛtynenðe þa innoþaꝛ · ⁊ ȝeſamnað þone ſpile ⁊ unyþelice melꝛað · ꝓoꝛ ðonne æppla ·[1] ne þín niꝛ to ſellanne · ꝓoꝛ ðon þe hie habbaþ haꝛne bꝛæþ · þám iꝛ to þiȝanne ſinꝛceaꝛꝛ þín · eác ꝛceal món oxumellif[2] ſellan þ bið óꝛ ecebe ⁊ oꝛ hunize ȝepoꝛhꝛ ðꝛenc ſuþeꝛne · ⁊ þonne onȝinð þæꝛe hæꝛo pelm panian ſpiþoſꝛ þuꝛh ða micȝean · ⁊ hím iꝛ to ſellanne lác-ꝛucaf ·[3] ⁊ ſuþeꝛne popiȝ[4] innepeaꝛð. Tacn[5] þ ſe ſpile þꝛinan ne mæȝ · ne uꝛyꝛnan on þæꝛe liꝛꝛe · þ ſe món hæꝛð heꝛiȝ ſaꝛ ón niþepeaꝛðꝛe liꝛꝛe ðælum · emne ſpa he ꝛie mið hpilcꝛe hpeȝa byꝛþenne ȝeheꝛeȝoð ón þæꝛe ſpiþꝛan healꝛe · ⁊ næꝛð he ꝓeꝛꝛeꝛ hæꝛo ón þam ðælum · þam men ſint to ſellanne þa ðꝛincan ⁊ þa læceðomaſ þa ðe pe læꝛðon þ mon ðyðe to þæꝛe
fol. 79 b. unȝeꝛelan heaꝛðneꝛꝛe onȝunnenꝛe on þæꝛe liꝛꝛe ȝehneꝛcȝe mið þy þ ꝓoꝛſetene yꝛel · ȝiꝛ hipa pone læce-ðóm ðeþ to þe þa ꝓoꝛſettan þinȝ óntyne ⁊ uttео æꝛ þon ðe he pone ꝓoꝛheaꝛðoðan ſpile ȝehneꝛce · peneþ þ he hit bete · ȝiꝛ þæꝛ aht bið læꝛeð þæꝛ heaꝛðan · ne bet he hit ac pyꝛt · ⁊ aðꝛiȝþ mið þy læceðome þa pætan ⁊ piꝛð ꝛe ſpile ſpa heaꝛð ſpa ſtan · ⁊ ne mæȝ hine món ȝemeltan ne ȝehneꝛcian.[6]

.XXIIII.

Pyꝛtðꝛencaꝛ· pið eallum liꝛeꝛ aðlum · pyꝛce món to ðꝛencum liꝛeꝛ ſeocum mannum · meꝛceſ[7] ꝛæð · ðileꝛ · peꝛmoðeꝛ · þy ȝemete þe læcaſ cunnon ȝniþ ón pæteꝛ ꝛele ðꝛincan. Eꝛꝛt[8] coſteꝛ ⁊ pipoꝛeꝛ ðuſt ⁊ oþꝛa pyꝛta þiſum ȝelica ðꝛince .III. ðaȝaꝛ · ⁊ hicȝe on

---

[1] For ῥοιαί, *pomegranates*.

[2] As before, foot of page; missing four lines.

[3] For τὸ ἄσαρ, *asarum Europæum*, and *mæum*, *meum*.

[4] For nardus keltica. *Valeriana c.* The Saxon perhaps means *Glaucium luteum*. Cf. Dioskorid. I. vii.

[5] The editions of Alex. Trall. make a new chapter here, p. 127, line 6, ed. 1548. The Saxon version is free.

[6] This passage ends at Alex. Trall., p. 127, line 16, ed. 1548.

[7] From Alex. Trallianus, p. 129, line 24, ed 1548, with omission of asarabacca and almonds.

[8] Alex. Trall., p. 129, line 32.

avoided, inasmuch as they have a bad effect in closing the inwards, and they collect the swelling, and it doth not easily disperse,[1] hence neither apples nor wine must be given, since they have a hot breath *or aroma.* The man must take a not sharp wine; one must also give him some oxymel, which is a southern *or Italian* drink, wrought of vinegar and of honey: and when the burning of the heat beginneth to wane away, chiefly through the mie, he must have lettuces and the inward part of southern poppy. Tokens that the swelling in the liver may not abate, nor run off; that that man hath a heavy sore in the parts of the nether liver, even as if he were weighted with something of a burden in the right side, and he hath not a heat of fever in those parts. To such a man must be given the drinks and the leechdoms, which we taught one should use for the insensible hardness begun in the liver; with them let him make the obstructive mischief nesh. If any one applieth the leechdom which unlocketh and draweth out the obstinately lodged matters, before he hath made nesh the badly hardened swelling, he weeneth that he is amending it; *but* if there be aught left of the hard *matter*, he amendeth it not, but harmeth, and with the leechdom he drieth the humours, and the swelling becometh as hard as a stone, and it cannot be dissipated nor be made nesh.

xxiv.

Wort drinks for all liver diseases: let one work for drinks for a liversick man, seed of marche, of dill, of wormwood, rub *these fine* into water in the manner in which leeches ken *how, and* give to drink. Again, let *the patient* drink for three days dust of costmary, and of pepper, and of other worts like these, and let him lie on the right side for half an hour, and drink

[1] Τοὺς ὄγκους δυσφορήτους ἐργάζεται.

þa ſpiðþan ſiðan healþe tiþ ⁊ ðþince eꝛt ón æꝛenne · healðe hine þonne piþ eceð. Piþ bæþ[1] piþ piſan ⁊ beana · ⁊ næpaſ · ⁊ piþ þa þinz þe pindizne æþm ón men pyꝛcen. Eꝛt[2] coſt · ꝛenum zꝛecum pipoꝛ haꝛan, tyꝛðlu calꝛa emꝛela · zebeat oþþe zezniþ ⁊ aꝛiꝛte · zeðo cucleꝛ ꝛulne þæꝛ ón pin ꝛele ðþincan þam þe butan ꝛeꝛꝛe ſie · þæm ðe ꝛeꝛeꝛ hæbbe þ ſ micel hæto ⁊ hþuð[3]
fol. 80 a. ꝛele þám ón peaꝛmum pæteꝛe · zelicze þonne on þa ſpiþþan ſiðan ⁊ alecze hiꝛ ſpiþþan haṅð hím unðeꝛ heaꝛoð aꝛeahte healþe tiþ.[4] Eꝛt pyꝛtðꝛencaf piþ liꝛeꝛ able · clæꝛþan ꝛeapeꝛ .II.. lytle bollan ꝛulle miþ lytle humize zemenzðe · ðo peaꝛ ꝛulne zehætteꝛ pineſ to ꝛele ðþincan þꝛy ðazaſ zi þæt yþleꝛ on þæþe[5] biþ ſe ðþenc lácnað. Eꝛt pilðþe mealꝛan ſeapeꝛ þꝛy lytle
[a] Read ꝛulle. bollan ꝛullan[a] zemenzðe piþ ſpile tu pæteþeſ ꝛele ðþincan .IIII. ðazaſ · ⁊ zi hím hþiþ abl zeteꝛze biþ þa toðþiꝛþ ꝛe pyꝛt ðþenc. Eꝛt pín cymen ⁊ huniz zezniþ toSomne ꝛele ðþincan. Eꝛt iꝛiz cꝛoppena on þam monðe zezaðeꝛoð þe pe haðað ianuaꝛiuꝛ ón læðen · ⁊ on enzliſc ꝛe æꝛteꝛꝛa zeola · ꝛíꝛ ⁊ xx. ⁊ pipoꝛeꝛ eác ſpa · zezniþ þonne miþ þy ſeleſtan pine · ⁊ zehæte ꝛele þam ſeocan men nealtneſtizum ðþincan. Læceðóm piþ liꝛeꝛ able eꝛt cauleꝛ tꝛizu oþþe ſtelan miþ þam cꝛoppum aðꝛize clænlice bæꝛne to ahſan zehealð þa ahꝛan · ⁊ þonne þeaꝛꝛ ſie zeðo þæꝛe ahſan cucleꝛ ꝛulne miþ,
fol. 80 b. .XI. zezniðenꝛa pipoꝛ coꝛna ón ealð ſpiþe hluttoꝛ . . . .[6] zehæt þonne ꝛele ðþincan oþꝛe ꝛiþe nizon coꝛn · þꝛiddan ſiðe ſeoꝛon. Læcedom piþ liꝛꝛe able eꝛt lauꝛeꝛ cꝛoppan ⁊ pipoꝛeꝛ coꝛna .xx. zezniþ ſmale · zebo ón bollan ꝛulne ealdeꝛ pineꝛ · ⁊ zemenz tozædeꝛe miþ

---

[1] The text of Alex. Tra. 1528, has *βαλάνων*, but Albanus Torinus "balneum."

[2] Alex. Trall., p. 130, line 3, ed. 1548.

[3] Otherwise found hþiþ.

[4] This last clause, not in the text of Alex. Tr., is in the Latin of Albanus Torinus.

[5] Add liꝛꝛe, omitted in MS.

[6] Some word, perhaps þin, is here omitted by MS.

again in the evening. Let him withhold himself also from vinegar, from the bath, from peas, and beans, and navews, and from the things which work in a man a windy vapour. Again, beat or rub up and sift costmary, fenugreek, pepper, hares treadles, equal quantities of all; put a spoon full of this into wine, and give it to him who is without fever, to drink. To him who hath fever, that is mickle heat and fire,[1] give it in warm water; then let him lie on the right side and lay his right hand stretched out under his head, for half an hour. Again, wortdrinks for liver disease: to two little bowls full of juice of clover mingled with a little honey, add a bowl full of heated wine; give this to be drunk for three days, if anything of evil be on the liver, the drink will cure it. Again, give to drink for four days, three little bowls full of the juice of wild mallow, mingled with two such of water: and if fever disease be on him, the wort drink driveth it away. Again, rub together wine, cummin, and honey, give him *this* to drink. Again, five and twenty bunches of ivy berries, gathered in the month which we hight in Latin Januarius, and in English the second Yule, and of pepper as much, rub *these up* with the best wine, and heat it; give it to the sick man, after his nights fasting, to drink. A leechdom again for liver disease: dry clean some twigs or stalks of colewort with the flower heads, burn *them* to ashes, store the ashes, and when occasion is, put a spoon full of the ashes with eleven ground pepper corns into old very clear *wine*, then heat it, give to be drunk the next time nine corns, the third time seven. A leechdom again for liver disease: rub small a bunch of bay berries and twenty pepper corns, put them into a bowl full of old wine, and mingle them together with a glowing

[1] Properly *fever*; the Saxon seems to interpret Fever, as a Latinism, by pure English words.

glopende ꝺrene fele ꝺrincan ⁊ gelicge ſtille. Þiꝺ liſſe aꝺlum ꝺuꝺan ſceaſaſ þry gedo on pine cꝺoccan ⁊ þry micle hollan ſulle pæteꝺeſ oſeꝺꝺylle oꝺ þone ꝺꝺuꝺꝺan dæl ⁊ ſpete ſpiðe miꝺ hunige ⁊ þonne eſt oſeꝺꝺylle fele ꝺrincan. Eſt pintꝺeoꝺeſ þa gnenan tꝺigu uſepeaꝺ gegniꝺ ón þ feleſte pin fele ꝺrincan. Eſt heoꝺotef lungena miꝺ þæſe þꝺotan aſꝺꝺinꝺlaꝺ ⁊ apeneꝺ ⁊ aꝺꝺigeꝺ ón ꝺece · ⁊ þonne hie ful pel aꝺꝺugoꝺe ſynꝺ gebꝺyte ⁊ gegniꝺ ⁊ þonne geꝺomna miꝺ hunige fele to etanne liſef ꝺeocum men þ ir halpende læceꝺóm. Gíf liſef peaxe ꝺrince ſe man ſꝺipolne ꝺrenc. ꝺrince eſt pucan æſtef þon beón bꝺoꝺ ⁊ mænige oþþe pætan · oþþe pucan ꝺrince peꝺmoꝺ ón maxpyꝺte apylleꝺe · ⁊
fol. 81 a. nane oþþe pætan ⁊ ealiſef hatte pyꝺt apylle þa eác on maxpyꝺte ꝺrince þꝺuꝺꝺan pucan ⁊ nanne oþeꝺne[1] pætan. ꝺrince æſtef ſpeopolne ꝺrenc ane ꝺiþe.

.XXV.

Þeꝛ ſint tacn ſpeotol be pambe coþum ⁊ aꝺlúm ⁊ hu món þa yſelan pætan þæſe pambe lacnian ſcyle · þonne pamb aꝺl topeaꝺ ſie þonne beoþ þa tacn. Þent[2] hie ſio pamb ⁊ hꝺyt ⁊ geſelꝺ ſaꝺ þonne ſe món mete þigeꝺ ⁊ punꝛetunꝛa ⁊ unluſt meteſ. Cneop hatiaꝺ[3] lenꝺenu heſegiaꝺ ⁊ togettef betpeox ſculꝺꝺum ⁊ eall lichoma ſticce mælum heſegaꝺ ⁊ latiaꝺ þa ſet · ⁊ þa liꝺan þaꝺa lenꝺena ſaꝺiaꝺ · þonne mon þaſ tacn ongite · þonne ir ſe æꝺeſta læceꝺóm ꝺægꝺæſten þ mon miꝺ þy þa pambe clænꝺige[4] þ hio þy þe

[1] The change of gender is according to the MS.

[2] Diokles apud Paullum Æginetam : col. 376, B. in Medicæ Artis Principes, for five lines only.

[3] *Gravantur*, Lat., healtiaꝺ ?

[4] clæꝺnige, MS.

iron, give *to the patient* to drink, and let him lie still. For liver diseases; put three bundles of rue into wine in a crock, and three mickle bowls full of water, boil them down to the third part, and sweeten them thoroughly with honey, and then again boil off; give *this* to be drunk. Again, rub into the best wine the upper part of the green twigs of a pine tree; administer this. Again, a harts lungs with the throat ripped up, and spread out, and dried in the reek; and when they are full well dried, break them and rub *them small* and then collect them with honey; give *this* to the liver-sick man to eat; it is a healing leechdom. If the liver wax *large*, let the man drink an emetic drink. Again, for a week after that let him drink bean broth and no other liquid, next week let him drink wormwood boiled in mashwort, and no other liquid, and there is a wort called ealiver,[1] boil that also in mashwort, let him drink that for the third week and no other liquid. Let him drink after *that* an emetic drink for one turn.

XXV.

Here are plain tokens of disorders and sicknesses of the wamb, and how a man shall cure the evil humours of the wamb. When wamb disease is present then the tokens are; the wamb turneth itself, and is fevered, and feeleth sore when the man eateth meat, and prickings, and loss of appetite for meat. The knees are slow, the loins are heavy, and there are spasms between the shoulders, and all the body by piece meal[2] is heavy, and the feet are tardy, and the muscles of the loins are sore; when a man observes these tokens, then the first leechdom is a days fasting, that with that he may cleanse the wamb, that it may be the lighter. Well,

[1] *Jack in the hedge; Erysimum alliaria.*

[2] *citra occasionem,*" the modern translation of the unprinted Greek.

leohtre rie · gif fio adl fie ponne git peaxende fæfte .II. dagar togædere gif him mægen gelæfte · gif he þ ne mæge relle him mon leohtef hpæt hpega to ficganne fpa ægfru beoð ⁊ ðon[1] gelic. Sume tó þære pambe clænrunga[2] feoþað netelan on pætre ⁊ ón pine · ⁊ on ele · fume þære neadan netlan trigu
fol. 81 b. grene · fume betan oþþe doccan[3] on gefpettum pine feoþað ⁊ rellað to ficgenne · ⁊ gif fio adl mare pyrð ⁊ fe reoca man þ mægen hæfð ponne feoþan hie him ftrengran pyrta ⁊ doþ hpæt hpega pipef to; Sceapige món geornne hpilc re utgang fie þe micel þe lytel þe þæf nan ne fie · leornige be þon re læce hu him þince hpæt món don rcule · gif þ fie omihte pæte innan ónbupnenu tyhte hie món ut mid hipum mettum fincendum ⁊ ne læt inne gefittan on þam lichoman ⁊ pyrð gegaderodu omig pæte ón þære pambe oððe on þam fmælþearme · ⁊ næfð ponne utgang fio ftop ac bið apyrded fio ftop ⁊ re maga onpent ⁊ tóbrocen ⁊ þ heafod abruten ⁊ rar · ⁊ þa Innoþar ablapene ⁊ hate fefrar · ⁊ micel burft ⁊ ealler lichoman abla peorþað apealhte. Sceal món lacnian fpilce adle gif he fefer næfð · mid cu meolcum oððe gate fpa nige molcene drince. Eác hylpð gif món mid ea ftanum onbærnedum · oþþe mid hatene ifene þa meolúc gepyrð
fol. 82 a. ⁊ relþ drincan · ⁊ gif þ bif geong man ⁊ þa tid hæfð ⁊ mihte him mon rceal ór earme blod fpire lætan ⁊ ymb .III. niht drince ert þa meoluc.

---

[1] ðon, MS.
[2] clærunga, MS.
[3] Paul. Ægin., as before.

if the disease be still on the increase, let *him* fast for two days together, if his strength will endure it; if he be not able to do that, let him have somewhat light to eat, as eggs be and the like of them. Some, for the cleansing of the wamb, seethe nettle in water, and in wine, and in oil, some seethe in sweetened wine twigs of red nettle green, some beet or dock, and give *this* to be taken; and if the disease groweth stronger, and the sick man hath the strength *for it*, then they seethe stronger worts and add some little pepper. Let it be earnestly observed what the outgang, *or fœcal discharge*, is, whether mickle, or little, or whether there be none; let the leech learn by that how it seems to him a man should act. If there be an inflammatory flagrant humour within, let it be got out by gentle aperient diet, and let it not lodge within in the body, *for then* there will be gathered an inflammatory humour in the wamb, or in the small guts, and then the place has no passage out, but the spot is corrupted, and the maw is disturbed and upbroken, and the head is vexed and sore, and the inwards upblown; and hot fevers, and mickle thirst, and diseases of all the body become awakened. Such a disease must be treated, if *the patient* have no fever, with cows milk, or let him drink goats milk newly milked. Also it helpeth if a man with water stones[1] put in the fire, or with heated iron, turneth the milk and *so* giveth it to be drunk; and if it be a young man and he hath a suitable time *for it* and strength *to bear it*, he must be freely let blood from the arm, and let him drink the milk for about three days.

[1] Understand such stones as would bear to be heated and plunged in water.

.XXVI.

Be pambe coþum ȝ ȝíf hio innan punð biþ hu þ mon onȝitan mæȝe ȝ ȝelácnian · æþeft ȝif hiþe bið on innan punð þonne biþ þæt ſar ȝ beotunȝa ȝ ȝeſceoþf · ȝ þonne hie mete þicȝeað ȝ ðþuncað þonne platað hie ȝ bið hiopa muð ful ȝ hþriðað ȝ hiþa utȝanȝ blodiȝ ȝ ſtincð yfele · þam mannum ſceal man ſellan æȝna to ſupanne · beþen bneað clæne nipe butepan ȝ nipe beþen mela oðde ȝnyttra togædpe ȝebpiped ſpa cocaf cunnon · ſelle mon nealtnefteȝum. Eft pyſena ſeap ȝ peȝbpædan menȝe mon pið apeopen hunig ſelle nealtnefteȝum. Eác piþ þon ðo man ȝode realȝa[1] onleȝena utan to þa þe þ yfel ut teon eaðmylte mettaf ȝ ſcip ſin ȝ ſmeþe.

.XXVII.

be pambe mifSenlicpe ȝecyndo oðde þæpe inifbyndo hu þ mon mæȝe onȝitan. þonne[2] hio bið hatpe ȝebyndo ȝ ȝecyndo · þonne mæȝ hiþe ſona lytel ðþunca
fol. 82 b. helpan · ȝif he maþa biþ ſe ðþunca ſona biþ ſeo pamb ȝeheftȝod ȝ cloccet ſpa ſpa hit on cylle[3] ſleȝete ȝ ȝeþihð ðþium mettum þonne ſio pæte pamb ne þþopað ſeo þuſt ȝ ſio ſpiðe pætþe ȝecyndo biþ ne þþopað ſeo þuſt ne heftignefſe metta · ȝ ȝeþihð pætum mettum. be hatpe ȝecyndo pambe · Sio pamb ſeo þe bið hatþe ȝecyndo ſio melt mete pel ſpiþoft þa þe heaþde beoð ȝ unead mylte ȝ ȝeþihð peaþmum mettum ȝ ðþuncum · ȝ ne biþ hiþe ȝeſceðed ftam cealdum mettum mid ȝemete ȝeþiȝdum. Seo þe bið pæteþiȝþe ȝecyndo ſio hæfð ȝode ȝiþneſſe metef · hio næfð ȝode meltunȝe ſpiþoft on þam mettúm þe uneaðe melte beoð · ȝeþihð cealdum

[1] Read realȝa ȝ ?

[2] Twelve lines found in Aetius Tetrabibl. I. Seom. iv. capp. lxxii., lxxiii., lxxiv., consecutively; also in Paulus of Ægina, lib. I. cap. lxiv.

[3] By the printed books ſylle would seem to be the true reading. "Fluctuationes habeant, si id quod "redundat, innatet."

xxvi.

Of sickness of the wamb, and if it be wounded within, how a man may understand that and cure it. First if there be a wound upon it within, then is there sore, and grumblings, and irritation; and when they take meat and drink, then they have nausea, and their mouth is foul, and they are fevered, and their discharge is bloody and stinketh foully: to those men shall be given eggs to sup up, barley bread, clean new butter, and new barley meal or groats made into a brewit together, as cooks ken *to do*; let it be administered to them after their nights fast. Again, let one mingle juice of peas and waybroad with strained honey, and give it after the nights fast. Again for that, let one apply good salves, *and* external applications, such as may draw out that evil, *also* easily digested meats, and sheer and smooth wine.

xxvii.

Of the various nature of the wamb or of its caprice, how a man may understand that. When it is of a hot temper and nature, then a little drink may soon help it. If the drink be more powerful soon the wamb is oppressed and palpitates, as if in cold it were beating, and it rejoiceth in dry meats. When the wamb is moist it doth not suffer thirst, and it is of a very moist nature; it doth not suffer thirst nor heaviness from meats, and it rejoiceth in moist meats. Of the hot nature of the wamb. The wamb, that *namely* which is of a hot nature, digests meats well, especially those which be hard and of difficult digestion, and rejoices in warm meats and drinks, and it is not harmed by cold meats, taken with moderation. That which is of a watery nature hath a good appetite for meat; it hath not a good digestion, chiefly of the meats which be of difficult digestion, it rejoices in cold meats.

mettum. Be cealdre ȝ pætre ȝecyndo pambe. Sio pamb ſio ðe bið cealdre oððe pætre ȝecyndo oððe mirbyrdo · hím cymð bræȝener adl ȝ unȝepitfærtner him bið · ȝ ponne ſio forðruȝade ȝecyndo on þám ſinum ȝ on þám banum bir · þ þa ryn forþyrfode
fol. 83 a. ponne ne mæȝ món þa ȝelacnian · ȝif hio ponne bir innor on þam flæſcehtum ſtopum mid ſyndriȝum ſtopum ȝ pætinȝum ȝ mettum þ món mæȝ ȝelácnian penden of þære lifre ſio blodſceapunȝ ȝeond ȝet ealne pone lichoman. Seleſt læcedom ir to ſpilcum þinȝum þ món ȝelome nyttiȝe piceſ[1] ȝ þa pambe mid þy ȝerlea ponne hio ȝepyrmedu ſie ȝ baþu of þen pætere ȝ niȝe molcen meoluc mid hunie ȝeſmeþed hím deah · baþiȝe hine ȝelome ón dæȝe ȝ hpilum mid ele. ſmire.[1] Dim hylpð eác þ him pæt cild[1] ætflape · ȝ þ he þ ȝedo neah hir pambe ſimle · him hylpð eác open bacen hlaf[1] ȝ ſcellehte firſcaf ón poſe ·[1] ȝ pone mete þe pel myltan pille. Be hatre[1] ȝ driȝre pambe ȝif rio pamb adliȝ bið hat hpæt hpeȝa · eac þære driȝnerre · ponne ne ſceal he hunieȝer ónbitan ác ealð fín plæce mettaf · ȝif rio yfle pæte to micel ſie · ponne duȝon him cealð pæteſ ȝ ſceapre mettaf butan hætu · hpilum beoþ þa pætan on þære pambe filmenum · ponne
fol. 83 b. ſceal món þ pirhce ſecean ȝ pæhce clænrian[2] mid alpan · ȝ mid ſpelcum útyrnendum driencum ateon ut þa hoplehtan pætan. þpæne mid þy æreſt ȝ ponne pynce leohte ſpipole drencaf of pædice ſpa þ læcaf cunnon. Be hæmedþinȝum[3] eallúm þyrrum lichomum hæmedþinȝ ne duȝon ác ſpiþoſt þyrrum ȝ cealdum · ne deneþ hit hatum ȝ pætum pyrneſt bið þám cealdan hatan[4] ſpiþoſt þam ðe hofnade habbað. Spelcúm mannum deah þ hie hím ȝeſpinc angeſecen ȝ hie ſelfe

---

[1] Oribasius Synops., lib. V. liii.; also Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. lxxii.

[2] clærnan, MS.

[3] Five or six lines found in Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. lxxi. in Med. Art. Princ.

[4] Read pætan from the original.

Of the cold and moist natured wamb. The wamb which is of a cold or moist nature or caprice; on *the man* cometh disease of the brain and loss of his senses; and when the desiccated nature is upon the sinews and on the bones, so that they are dried up, then they cannot be cured. Then if *this dryness* be more within on the fleshy parts, one may cure that with change of residence, and wettings, and meats, as long as from the liver the blood gushes through the whole body. The best leechdom for such things is, that a man should frequently make use of pitch, and strike the wamb with it, when it is warmed; and baths of rain water, and newly milked milk, softened with honey, is good for *the patient*. Let him bathe himself frequently in the day, and at whiles smear himself with oil. It is also helpful to him that a fat child should sleep by him, and that he should put it always near his wamb. Oven baked bread also helpeth him, and shell fishes in liquor, and (let him eat) the meat which will readily digest. Of the hot and dry wamb, if the diseased wamb be somewhat hot, besides, for the dryness; then shall *the patient* not taste of honey, but old wine and lukewarm meats. If the evil humour be too mickle, then are good for him cold water, and sharp meats without heat. At whiles the humours be on the membranes of the wamb; then shall a man wisely seek into that, and warily cleanse *them* with aloes, and draw out the turbid humours with such purging drinks: first clear *the wamb* with them, and then work light emetic drinks of radish, as leeches ken how to do it. Of venery: to all dry constitutions venery is not beneficial; but most to dry and cold ones; it harmeth not hot and wet ones; it is worst for the cold moist ones and them which have disorder of the gastric juices. To such men it is of benefit that they should seek to themselves exercise, and should dose themselves, without bath, and with

ðrencen[1] butan baðe ȝ mid ſmiþenerȝũm hie ſmeþpan. Be cealdre ȝecyndo pambe. Se þe cealdre ȝecyndo ſie nyttiȝe ſe ȝemetlicer, yfeler ſpilca þe þe ðriȝre oððe pætre ſie. Se þe hattre ſie ſio ȝeȝaðrap ōman. þa mōn ſceal ȝif hie miþer beoð þurh þa pambe utȝihtan mid pyrtðrence ūt adon. ȝif hie ūpſtiȝen þurh ſpiþhan, ſceal mōn aþeȝ adon.

.XXVIII.

Þiſ þon[2] þe manner ſ uȝerre hrif ſie ȝefyllеð mid yfelre pætan hoþhehtre ſ þām mannum ȝelimpð þe ōn
fol. 84 a. miclum ȝeðrince pel ſebende mettaf biczeað oþþe ſpipað ȝ ſpiþuſt æfter mete ȝ him bið plætta ȝeteȝe. beoð ȝeond blapene ȝ bið ſio pamb apened ȝ hpæcað ȝelome. ðam monnum ſceal[3] ſellan oxumelle mid ȝræðicе ſ if ſuþerne læcedōm. ȝ þonne ſpipað hie ſona þone biccan hoþh ȝ him biþ ſel. Gefſric[4] þe læcedōm þaſ ōf ecede ȝ ōf hunȝe. ȝenim ſ feleſte hunig do ofer heorð aſeoþ ſ peax ȝ ſ hpot ōf. ȝeðo ðonne to þam hunȝe emſela ecedeſ þæf ne ſie ſpiþe afor ne ſpiðe ſpete menȝ to ȝæðere ȝ do to fyre ōn cnoccan ofer pylle on ȝoðum ȝleðum clænum ȝ cpicum oþ ſ hit ſie ȝemenȝeð ſ hit ſie ān ȝ hæbbe hunȝef þicnerre ȝ ne ſie on berȝnerre to ſpeotol þæf eceðef afre ſceafrnef. ȝif ſio pamb biþ rinðef full þonne cymð ſ of plācre pætan. ſiō cealde pæte pyrcþ fanan. Þiſ þon ſceal mōn ſeoþan cymen ōn ele ȝ mercef ræð ȝ moran ſæð ȝ ðilef. ȝif re cyle ſie mana do þonne ruðan ȝ laurer bleðe ȝ finolef ræð ȝeforen ōn ele ȝif þonne ȝit ſio aðl ecle ȝebrinȝe inne þurh pipan oððe horn ſpa

[1] "Victus attenuans," Lat. version of P. Ægin.

[2] Nine lines found in Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. xli.

[3] Read ſceal mon.

[4] Oribasius Med. Coll., lib. V., cap. xxiv.; tom. i., p. 395, ed. Daremberg. Also Galenos, vol. VI. p. 271, ed. Kühn.

smearings smear themselves. Of the cold nature of the wamb; he who is of a cold nature should avail himself of moderate discipline, as he who is of a dry or moist nature. He who is of a hot nature, *with him* the *wamb* gathereth inflammatory humours; these, if they be low down, one must get rid of by wort drinks, through purging of the wamb; if they mount up high one must get rid of them by vomitings.

xxviii.

In case that the upper part of the belly is filled with evil sordid humour, a thing which happeneth to the men who in much continued drinking take nutritious meats, or who spew, and chiefly after meat, and who are subject to nausea, they are all over blown *as with wind*, and the wamb is extended and they frequently have breakings. To these men one must give oxymel with radish; that is a southern leechdom; and then they soon spew up the thick corruption, and it is well with them. Work up the leechdom thus, from vinegar and from honey; take the best honey, put it over the hearth, seethe away the wax and the scum, then add to the honey as much vinegar, so as that it may not be very austere nor very sweet; mingle together, and set by the fire in a crock, boil upon good gledes, clean and lively, till the *mixture* be mingled, so that it may be one, and have the thickness of honey, and on tasting it the austere sharpness of the vinegar may not be too evident. If the wamb is full of wind, that cometh from lukewarm humour; the cold humour worketh sores. For that shall one seethe cummin in ale, and seed of march, and seed of more *or carot*, and of dill. If the chill be greater, then add rue, and leaf of laurel, and seed of fennel sodden in oil. Then if the disease still annoy, introduce this through a pipe or a horn, as

læcaȝ cunnan þonne deþ þ̄ þ̄ ȝaþ apeȝ. ȝif þonne ȝit
fol. 84 b. ſio adl eȝle do ſpatl to ⁊ ȝelaupedne ele þ̄ if laupeþ ſeap oððe bloſtman ȝemenȝed ⁊ eāc oþþu þinȝ ȝiþ þeapf ſie ſece mōn.

.XXVIIII.

Þiþ þon þe men mete untela melte ⁊ ȝeciþþe ōn yþele pætan ⁊ ſcittan· þam monnum deah þ̄ hie ſpipen· ȝif him to uneaþe ne ſie· ȝeȝnemne mid pyrtdþiénce þ̄ he ſpipe· þ̄ he mid ȝeſpette pine ȝepyrce ȝif þæȝ oþeriþeaþf ſie æȝ mete þ̄ he ſpipan mæȝe· ȝleo þa mettaf þa þe him dylſta ⁊ foriþæþnunȝa ⁊ ſtiem on Innan pyrcen ⁊ to hiþædlice meltan· þicȝen þa ðe ȝod ȝeap pyrcen ⁊ pambe hneȝcen. Þpilum him deah þ̄ him mōn ȝelle leohte pyrtdþencaȝ ſpilce ſpa bið pel ȝetead alpe. Seo pæte pyrcþ ȝif hie mōn ne deþ apeȝ uneaþlacna adla þ̄ if fōt pæþc· liþ pæþc· lenden pæþc ⁊ oft ſtþanȝ ȝeȝeþ becymð on þa men þe þa adle habbað.

.XXX.

fol. 85 a. Ȝif[1] þu pille þ̄ þin pamb ȝie ſimle ȝeſund þonne ȝcealt u hiþe þuf tilian ȝif þu pilt· ȝeȝceapa ælce dæȝe þ̄ þin utȝonȝ ⁊ micȝe ſie ȝeſundlic æftep þihte· ȝif ſio micȝe ſie lytelu ſeoð meþce ⁊ finul pyrc ȝod bnoð· oððe ȝeap[2] ⁊ oþþa ſpeta pyrta· ȝif ȝe utȝanȝ ſie læȝȝa[3] nim ða pyrt þe hatte on fuþeþne tenebintina ſpa micel ſpa ele beþȝe· ȝele þonne to neſte ȝan pille. þaf pyrta ſindon eāc betſte to þon ⁊ eað beȝeatþa· bete· ⁊

[1] The substance is found in Paulus Æg., I. xliii.

[2] ȝeap : the name of some wort is omitted in MS.; or strike out ⁊.

[3] Four lines occur in Paulus of Ægina, lib. I., cap. xliii.

leeches ken to do it; then it removes the sore. If however the disease still vex, add spittle and laurelled oil, that is to say, juice or blossoms of laurel mingled *with oil*, and if need be, let also other things be sought out.

xxix.

In case a "mans" meat doth not well digest, and turneth to evil humour and to excrement, it is good for those "men" that "they" should spew, if it be not too uneasy to "him," irritate him to spew by a wort drink. If there be extreme need that he may be able to spew before meat, let him manage that with sweetened wine. Let him flee the meats which work him mucus, and burnings, and heat in his inside, and which too readily digest: let him take those which work a good juice, and make the wamb nesh. At whiles it is good for him that one should give him light wort drinks, such as are aloes well prepared. The humour, if one doth not get rid of it, worketh not easily cured diseases, that is to say, foot pain, joint pain, loins pain; and often a strong fever cometh on the men who have that disease.

xxx.

If thou wish that thy wamb be always sound, then shalt thou thus treat it, if thou wilt. Look to it every day that thy fæcal discharge, and thy mie, be of sound aspect as right is. If the mie be little, seethe marche and fennel, work a good broth, or *seethe* juice of . . . and of other sweet worts. If the fæcal discharge be too little, take the wort which in southern lands hight turpentine tree, as much of it as the size of an olive; give it *the sick* when he will go to bed. These worts are also very good for that, and more

mealpe • ȝ bpaȝȝica ȝ þiſum ȝelica ȝeȝoðene æcȝæðre miþ ȝeonȝe ſpineſ ſlæȝce • þicȝe þ bpoð • ȝ eác ðeah[1] nettle ȝeſoden on pætre • ȝ ȝeȝelt to þicȝanne • ȝ eác ellenef leaf ȝ þ bpoð on þa ilcan piſan. Sume alpan leaf ſellað þonne mon pile ſlapan ȝan • ſpelc ſpa bið þre beana[2] ælce dæȝe to foꝛſpelȝanne ȝ þiſum ȝelice dꝛencaf ȝ ſpiðꝛan ȝif þeaꝛf ſie ſyndon to ſellanne • ſpiðoft on foꝛepeaꝛdne lencten æꝛ þon ſio yꝛele pæte ſe þe on pintꝛa ȝeSomnað bið hie toȝeote ȝeond oþeꝛa lima. Monȝe[3] men þæꝛ ne ȝymdon ne ne ȝymað
fol. 85 b. þonne becymð oꝛ þam yꝛlum pætum • oððe ſio healf-
deade adl oþþe ſylle pæꝛc oððe ſio hpite pieꝛþo þe mon on ſuþeꝛne leꝛꝛa hæt oþðe tetꝛa oþþe heaꝛod hpieꝛðo • oþþe oman. Foꝛþon ſceal mon æꝛ clænſian[4] þa yꝛlan pætan apeȝ æꝛ þon þa yꝛelan cuman ȝ ȝepeaxen on pintꝛa • ȝ þa limo ȝeond ynnen. Þiþ pambe coþe ȝ ſaꝛe • linſæðeꝛ ȝeȝniden oððe ȝebeaten bolla full • ȝ II. ſceaꝛꝛeꝛ eceðeꝛ oꝛeꝛꝛylle æcȝæðeꝛe ſele ðꝛincan neahtneꝛtiȝum þam ſeocan men. Eft leȝe ðpeoꝛȝe ðpoſtlan ȝecopene on þone naꝛolan ſona ȝeſtilleþ; Eft ðileꝛ ſæðeꝛ lytelne[5] ȝeȝnið on pæteꝛ ſele ðꝛincan. Þiþ pambe coðe ȝ piþ innefoꝛan ſaꝛe. Þonne ꝛoꝛ miclum cele pamb ſie unȝepealden • ðo ða þinȝ to þe ꝛe be uꝛan pꝛiton. ȝif þæꝛ þonne ſie þæꝛ hꝛiꝛeꝛ pendunȝ oððe ȝeꝛceoꝛf • ȝenim þꝛeo cꝛoppan lauꝛef bleda ȝeȝnið ȝ cymeneꝛ • ȝ peteꝛꝛilian ſyndꝛiȝe cucleꝛaꝛ fulle • ȝ piꝛoneꝛ .xx. coꝛna • ȝeȝnið eall toȝæðeꝛe ȝ þꝛe ſil-
fol. 86 a. menna on bꝛiðða pambum adꝛiȝe • æꝛteꝛ ðon ȝenim pæteꝛ ȝeȝnið ðile on • ȝ þaꝛ þinȝ ȝehæte ſele ðꝛincan • oþ þ þ ſaꝛ ȝeſtilleð ſie. Þiþ þon ilcan ȝenim hlaf ȝeſeoð on ȝate meolce ſoꝛꝛiȝe on ſuþeꝛne.[6]

---

[1] Four more lines found in P. Æg. The Latin version, the original being unpublished, has *mercurialis* for *nettle*.

[2] The Latin gives, *aloes as big as three vetches*.

[3] Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. c., cites Diokles to similar purport.

[4] clæꝛnian, MS.

[5] Read lytelne ðæl.

[6] Read on ſuþeꝛne ðpenc.

easily procured, beet, and mallow, and brassica *or cabbage*, and the like to these, sodden together with young flesh of swine; let *the man* swallow the broth: and also nettle sodden in water and salted is good to swallow; and also leaves of elder and the broth in the same wise. Some give leaves of aloe, when a man willeth to go to sleep, as much as three beans, every day to be swallowed; and drinks like these, and more powerful ones, if need be, are to be administered; especially in early spring, before the evil humour, which is collected in winter, spread itself through the other limbs. Many men have not attended to this, no, nor do yet; then there cometh of the evil humours, either hemiplegia, or epilepsy, or the white roughness, which in the south hight leprosy, or tetter, or headroughness, or erysipelas. Hence one must cleanse away the evil humours before the mischiefs come and wax in the winter, and run through the limbs. For wamb sickness and sore; a bowl full of linseed, rubbed or beaten, and two bowls of sharp vinegar; boil together, give to the sick man to drink after his nights fast. Again, lay chewed pennyroyal on the navel, soon the pain will be still. Again, rub a small quantity of the seed of dill into water, give it to be drunk. For wamb sickness and sore of the bowels; when from much cold the wamb is not under control, do to it the things which we wrote above; then if there be a subversion or irritation of the stomach, take three bunches of laurel flowers, and separate spoons full of cummin and of parsley *seed* (?), and twenty peppercorns, rub all together, and dry three membranes *which are* in the wambs of young birds; after that take water, rub dill into it, and heat these things; give *the man this* to drink till the sore is stilled. For the same, take bread and seethe it in goats milk, sop it in a southern *drink, such as hydromel, perhaps, or oxymel.*

Þiþ þambe coþe ſeoð þuðan ón ele ȝ þicȝe on ele. Eſt pilde culfne ón ecede ȝ ón pætne ȝeſoden ſele to þicȝenne. Þið þambe coðe eft lauſeſ leaf ceope ȝ þ ſeaf ſpelȝe ȝ þa leaf lecȝe on hif naſolan. Eſt heoſoteſ meaſh ȝemylt ſele ón hatum pætne ðþincan. To þambe ȝemetlicunȝe · ȝenim betan adelf ȝ ahþiſe ne þþeah þu hie ác ſpa lanȝe ſeoð ón cetele ȝ pylle oþ þ hio ſie eal toſoden ȝ þicȝe[1] ȝeuſnen · do þonne lytel ſealteſ to ȝ huniȝeſ · v. cucleſ mæl · eleſ cucleſ mæl ſele bollan fulne. Eſt heafdehteſ poſneſ ȝeſodeneſ[2] ſyndþiȝne ſele þicȝean. Eſt þæſe ſeadan netlan fæð ón hlaf ſele þicȝean. Eſt byſiȝbeſȝena ſeaf ſelle ðþincan. Eſt plum bleda ete neahtneſtiȝ. Eſt elneſ þinde ȝebeatene þte peninȝȝe peȝe ón cealdeſ pætneſ bollan fullum ſele ðþincan.

[3].XXXI.

fol. 86 b. Be þambe coþum ȝ tacnum on þoppe ȝ ón ſmæl þeaſmum. Sum cyn bið eác þæſe ilcan adle on þæſe þambe · ȝ on þam þoppe ȝ ſmæl þeaſmum þe þiſ bið to tacne · þ hie þſopiað oſmætne þuſſt · ȝ meteſ unluſt ȝ oft ut ynnað ȝemenȝde utȝanȝe hpilum heaſð · hpilum hpit · hpilum oft on dæȝe útȝað ȝ þonne lytlum · hpilum æne · ȝ þonne micel · hpilum hie[4] pel ȝelyſt utȝanȝan · ȝ him þa byſþenne ſſam apeoſpan · ȝ ȝeoſne tilian ac ne maȝon nabbað þ mæȝen þæſe meltunȝe ȝ ðropeteð blod · ſpa þon ȝelicoſt þe tobſocen fæt. be hioſa hipe ȝ þam naſolan · ȝ þam ſæȝe-

[1] þicȝe, that is þicce.
[2] Add cſoppan or the like.
[3] Plainly a chapter περὶ κωλικῆς διαθέσεως.
[4] Read hine.

2. For wamb sickness seethe rue in oil, and let *the sick* swallow it in oil. Again, give him to eat a wild pigeon sodden in vinegar and in water. For wamb sickness, again, let him chew leaves of laurel, and swallow the juice, and let him lay the leaves on his navel. Again, give melted harts marrow in hot water to drink. For moderating[a] *the action of* the wamb; take beet, delve it up and shake *the mould off*, do not wash it, but seethe and boil it in a kettle so long, that it be all sodden to pieces, and run thick, then add a little salt, and of honey five spoon measures, of oil one spoon measure, give *the* man a bowl full. Again, give *to the sick* to eat, separate, the *top* of a sodden leek, having a head to it. Again, give him to eat some seed of the red nettle on bread. Again, give him to drink juice of mulberries. Again, let him eat after his nights fasting plum fruits. Again, give him to drink elder rind beaten, as much as may weigh a penny, in a bowl full of cold water.

[a] Note, p. 165.

xxxi.

Of wamb sicknesses, and of tokens in the colon and in the small guts. There is a kind of that ilk disease in the wamb, and in the colon, and small guts, of which this will be for a token; that *the sick* suffer immoderate thirst and loss of appetite for meat, and often they have a flux with a mingled fæcal discharge, at whiles hard, at whiles white, at whiles they discharge often in the day and then little at a time, at whiles once and then much; at whiles a desire is upon them to go to stool and to cast the burthen from them, and gladly would they attend to it, but they are not able,[1] they have not the power of digestion, and they drop blood, very much like a broken vessel. Of their hue, *or*

[1] Tenesmus.

ꝑeoſan · ȝ bæcþeaꝑme ȝ nepeſeoþan · ȝ mılte[1] ſcaꝑe · beoð æblæce ȝ eal ſe lichoma ā̃ſcımoð · ȝ yꝑel ſtenc nah hıꝛ ꝛelꝑeꝛ ȝepealð ȝ bıþ þ̄ ꝛaꝛ on ða ſpıðꝑan ſiðan · healꝑe[2] on þa ꝛcaꝑe · ȝ þa pambe ſpıþe ȝeneaꝛpoð · ȝ eꝑt ꝑꝑam þam naꝑolan oþ þone mılte · ȝ on þa pıneſtꝑan ꝑæȝeꝑeoſan ȝ ȝecymð æt þam bæcþeaꝑme ȝ æt þam nepeſeoþan · ȝ þa lenðenu beoð mıð mıcle ꝛaꝑe
fol. 87 a: beȝyꝛðeðu. Þenað unpıꝛe læcaꝛ þ̄ þ̄ ſie lenðen aðl oððe mılte pæꝛc · ac hıt ne bıð ſpa · lenðen ſeoce men mıȝað bloðe ȝ ſanðe þonne þam þe mılte pæꝛc bıð · þınðeþ hım ſe mılt ȝ bıþ aheaꝛðoð ō̃n þam pıneſtꝑan ðæle þæꝛe ſiðan. Þa pambſeocan men þꝛopıað ō̃n þam bæcþeaꝑme ȝ ō̃n þā̃m nıþeꝛꝑan hꝑıꝛe ȝ loſað hım ſona ſio ſteꝛn ȝ cele þꝛopað ȝ ꝛlæp obtoȝen ȝ mıht ȝ tıhð ınnan þone ꝑop ȝ on þ̄ ſmæl þeaꝑme.

.XXXII.

Þıꝛꝛe aðle ꝑꝑuman mon mæȝ yþelice ȝelacnıan · on þa ılcan pıꝛan þe þa utyꝛnenðan ȝ æꝛteꝛ uneð · ȝıꝑ hıo bıð unpıſlice to lanȝe ꝑoꝛlæten. On ꝑꝑuman mō̃n ſceal ðæȝ oððe .II. toȝæðeꝛe ȝeꝑæꝛtan ȝ beþan þa bꝛeoſt mıð pıne · ȝ mıð ele ȝ pyncean ō̃nleȝena oꝑ ꝑoſan ȝ beꝛenum melꝛe þꝛð pın ȝemenȝeð ȝ on hunıȝe ȝeſoðen ȝ mıð ele on moꝛteꝛe ȝeſamnoð leȝe oꝑeꝛ þa ſcaꝑe oþ þone naꝑolan ȝ oꝑeꝛ þa lenðeno oþ þone bæcþeaꝑm ȝ þæꝛ hıt ꝛaꝛ ſie · læt hım bloð þuꝛ ȝ[3] ꝛete ȝlæꝛ ō̃n oððe hoꝑn ȝ teo þ̄ bloð ut ȝ ſmeꝛe mıð ele
fol. 87 b. ȝ beꝛꝑeoh hıne þeaꝑme ꝑoꝛ þon þe cile bıþ þæꝛe aðle

[1] Add ȝ.
[2] The former of these synonyms should be erased.
[3] Omit ȝ.

complexion, and of the navel, and of the dorsal muscles, and of the back gut *or rectum*, and of the lower belly, and the milt, *and* the share; they are horribly pale, and all the body is glazed, and an evil stench hath not control over itself,[a] and the sore is on the right side on the share, and on the wamb, much troubled[1] *by it*, and again from the navel to the spleen, and on the left dorsal muscle, and it reacheth to the anus, and to the lower belly, and the loins are girt about with much soreness. Unwise leeches ween, that it is loin disease, or milt wark: but it is not so; loinsick men mie blood and sand; on the other hand those, who have milt wark, the milt distendeth in them, and is hardened on the left part of the side. The wambsick men suffer in the back gut, and in the lower belly, and their voice soon is lost, and they suffer chill, and sleep is taken from them, and strength, and it draweth the colon from within and upon the small gut.

[a] Eufemism.

xxxii.

One may easily cure the first stage of this disease in the same wise as the outrunning disease, *or relaxation of the bowels*, and afterwards less easily, if unwisely it be too long neglected. In the first instance a man must fast for a day or two, and foment the breast with wine, and with oil, and work poultices of roses and barley meal, mingled with wine, and sodden in honey, and gathered up with oil in a mortar, lay *these* over the share, as far as the navel, and over the loins as far as the back gut, and where it is sore. Let him blood thus; set on him a *cupping* glass or horn, and draw the blood out, and smear with oil, and wrap him up warm, in as much as cold is an enemy in the

[1] It seems best to consider ȝeneapþoð as for ȝeneapþoðe, with termination dropped.

ꝑeonð. Þyꝛc him ꝑealꝛe þuſ piþ pambe coþũm ôꝛ cpicum ſpeꝛle ꝝ ôꝛ blacum pipoꝛe · ꝝ ôꝛ ele ȝniðe môn ſmæle ꝝ menȝe toȝæðeꝛe ꝝ peax ealꝛa emꝛela. Þeaxeꝛ þeah læſt · ȝiꝛ ſio aðl ſie to þon ſtꝛanȝ þ̄ þaꝛ læcebomaſ ne onnime ȝiꝛ ſe mon ſie ȝeonȝ ꝝ ſtꝛanȝ læt hím blôð ôꝛ innan eaꝛme oꝛ þæꝛe miclan æðꝛe þæꝛe miðdel æðꝛe.

This seems a mark of discontent with the text: probably oꝛ þæꝛe miclan æðꝛe should be erased.

✝ Þyꝛc þuꝛ ꝑealꝛe ꝝ ſmiꝛe þa ſaꝛan ſtopa ſeoþ þuðan on ele ðo peteꝛꝛihan to ȝiꝛ þu hæbbe ꝝ þicſa pyꝛc-tꝛuman · ꝝ popiȝ ſiþþan eal ȝeꝛoðen ſie ðo þonne peax ôn þ̄ ele[1] þte þ̄ eall peoꝛðe to hneꝛcum peaxhlaꝛe þ̄ hit ſie hpæþꝛe ſpiþuſt ȝeþuht ꝑealꝛ ſmiꝛe þa ſtopa þ̄ hit ſie ꝛaꝛ mið þy · ſpiþoſt þone bæcbeaꝛm baþo piþ pambe coþum · him oꝛ ꝑealtum pætꝛum ſint to pyꝛc-anne · ȝiꝛ he þa næbbe ꝑelte môn þioꝛa mettaſ. Þiþ pambe coþum eꝛt ſpineſ claꝛe ȝebæꝛnðe. ꝝ to ðuſte ȝeȝniðene ðo ôn ſceaꝛp ꝓ̄n ꝑele ðꝛuncan. Þið pambe coþe ȝate liꝛeꝛ ȝebæꝛneðu ꝝ hpæt hpeȝa ȝeȝniðen ꝝ
fol. 88 a. ôn þa pambe aleð him biþ þe bet. Þiþ pambe coþum eꝛt lacnunȝ on þ̄ hꝛiꝛ to Senðanne · ȝenim ȝaꝛleaceꝛ þꝛeo heaꝛðu ꝝ ȝꝛene ꝓuðan tꝛa hanð ꝑulle · ꝝ eleꝛ .IIII. punð oððe ſpa þe þince · ȝebeat þ̄ leâc ꝝ þa ꝓuðan ȝeȝniþ toȝæðeꝛe apꝛinȝ oððe aꝛeoh · ðo tô þam ele clænꝛe buteꝛan punð hlutꝛeſ piceꝛ ꝛiꝛtan healꝛe yntſan · ꝝ clæneꝛ peaxeS .III. yntſan ȝemenȝe eal to-ȝæðꝛe ðo ôn ȝlæꝛ ꝛæt · clænꝛa[2] þonne æꝛeſt þa pambe mið ðꝛenceſ anꝛealððꝛe ônȝeotunȝe · ȝiꝛ þ̄ ꝛaꝛ þonne maꝛe ſie ðo maꝛan ele to · ȝemenȝ þonne þa þinȝ þe ic æꝛ nemðe ȝeplece ðo ôn. þaꝛ þinȝ maȝon ȝe piþ lenðen ece · þonne môn ꝓnðe mihð ȝe pið ꝓoppeꝛ ȝe pið pambe ꝝ ſmæl þeaꝛmeſ aðlum ꝝ ût pæꝛce ȝe piþ

[1] ele is usually masculine. [2] clæꝛna, MS.

disease. Work him a salve thus, against wamb disorders; from live brimstone, and from black pepper, and from oil; let them be rubbed small and mingled together; and wax *also;* of all equal quantities, of wax however least. If the disease be to that degree strong that it will not accept these leechdoms, if the man be young and strong, let him blood from the inner arm, from (the mickle vein of) the middle vein. Work a salve thus, and smear the sore places; seethe rue in oil, add parsley, if thou have it, and roots of rushes, and poppy; after all is sodden, then add wax to the oil, in order that the whole may become a nesh waxen cake,[a] that it may be however a highly approved salve; smear the places, so that soreness may come with it, especially the fundament. Baths for wamb disorders; they must be wrought for them of salt waters; if none can be had, let their (*the sick mens*) meats be salted. For wamb disorders again; put into sharp wine a swines claw burnt and rubbed to dust; give *the man* this to drink. For wamb disorder; a goats liver burnt, and rubbed somewhat *small,* and laid on the wamb, it will be the better for him. For wamb disorders again; to send medicine into the belly: take three heads of garlic, and green rue, two handfuls *of it,* and four pints of oil, or as much as seemeth good to thee; beat the leek and the rue, rub together, wring out or strain, add to the oil a pound of clean butter, and four ounces and a half of clear pitch, *perhaps naphtha,* and three ounces of clean wax; mingle all together, put into a glass vessel, then first cleanse the wamb with the simple onpouring of a drink: then if the sore be greater, add more oil, then mingle the things which I before named; apply lukewarm. These things are valid either against loin ache, when a man pisseth sand, or for diseases and pain of the long gut, or of the wamb, or of the small gut, and for dysentery, or for diseases of the maw, and gripings,

[a] A cerote.

magan ablum ȝ clapunga · ȝ þiþ piþa tebþum ȝecyndum. Sum coþu iȝ þæþe pambe þ̄ þone ſeocan mōnnan lyſteð utȝangeȝ ȝ ne mæȝ þonne he ute betyncð bið. Þiþ þon ȝceal mōn nædþan æſmoȝu ſeoþan on ele · oððe ōn buteþan · oþþe on pine ōn tinum[1] þæte ȝ ſmiþe þa pambe mid þy · ȝīf ſe utȝanȝ ſie pindiȝ ȝ
fol. 88 b. pætþiȝ · ȝ blodiȝ beþiȝe mon þone bæcþeaþm on ȝonȝſtole mid ȝenuȝeco ȝ meþſc mealpe · ſume mid pice ȝ ſmicað ȝ beþiað. Sume oþ piȝenum melpe þyþceað bþipaf ȝ cōcnunȝa mid ȝealte. Sume ðpeoþȝe ðpoſtlan ȝeceopað ȝ lecȝeað on þone naþolan.

.XXXIII.

Be[2] þæþe ȝþecnan coþe þe ſe mōn hiþ utȝanȝ þuþh ðone muð him ȝnam peoþpe ȝceal aſpipan. Þe ȝceal ōþt bealcettan ȝ eal ſe lichoma ſtincð ȝule ȝelle hīm mon ðile ȝeſoðenne ōn ele oððe ōn pætþe to ðþincanne ȝ hatne hlaf ðo on þone ðþincan. Þiþþe āðle eac piþſtandeþ toſniðenþe hneaþemuſe blod ȝeſmiten on þæȝ ſeocan manneſ pambe. Þið Innoð punðum ȝ piþ ſmæl þeaþma ſaþe · ōn ȝoðne ele ȝeſpetne ðo þone ſuþepnan pepmoð þ̄ iȝ þþutene · ȝ oþepne pepmoð ȝ ſeoþ þicȝe þ̄ ſpa hīm eþoſt ſie. Eþt piþ innoþ punðum heoþotef meaþh ȝemylt on hatum pætþe ȝele ðþincan. Þiþ
tobþocenum Innoþum ȝ ſaþum pilðþe mintan ðæl ge-
fol. 89 a. clænſa pel ſpa micel ſpa mōn mæȝe mid þþīm ȝingþūm ȝenimān ðo ȝinoleȝ ræðeȝ to ȝ mepceȝ cucleȝ mæl · ðo eall toȝæðeþe ȝeȝnið ſmæle · ȝeðo þonne ōn þæȝ ȝeleȝtan pineȝ .IIII. bollan ȝulle · hæte þonne oþ þ̄ hit ſie ſpa hat ſpa þin ȝingeȝ foþbeþan mæȝe ȝele þonne ðþincan · ðo ſpa þþy ðaȝaȝ. Þiþ tobþocenum Innoðum · cellenðpeſ ræð pel ȝeȝniden ȝ lytel ȝealteȝ ȝeðo on ſceaþp þīn · ȝeðo on ȝ ȝepyþme mid hate ȝlopende iȝene ȝele ðþincan. Þiþ foþtoȝeneȝȝe innān · heoþoteȝ

[1] Read tinenum.

[2] Five lines found in Oribasius Synops, lib. ix., cap. xvi, in M.A.P.

Book II. Ch. xxxii.

and for tenderness of the naturalia of women. There is a disorder of the wamb, *such* that a desire cometh upon the sick man for discharging his bowels, and he is not able, when he is shut into the outhouse. For that, one must seethe in oil, or in butter, or in wine, the slough of a snake in a tin vessel, and let him smear the wamb with that. If the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody, let one foment the back gut on the gang stool, with fenugreek and marsh mallow: some smoke and foment with pitch: some work brewits from rye meal, and cookings with salt: some chew pennyroyal and lay it on the navel.

This prescription is found in Marcellus, 376 a.

xxxiii.

Of the dangerous disorder, in which a man, they say, unnaturally speweth his fæces through the mouth. He, they say, oft belcheth, and all the body stinketh foully: let dill sodden in oil or in water be given him to drink, and put a hot loaf of bread into the drink. The blood of a reremouse *or bat* cut up, smudged on the sick mans wamb, also withstandeth this disease. For bowel wounds and sore of small guts; into good oil sweetened, put the southern wormwood, that is, abrotanum, and other wormwood, and seethe it; let *the man* take that as he most easily may. Again, for inwards wounds; melt harts marrow in hot water, give it to be drunk. For broken and sore inwards; cleanse part of wild mint well, as much as a man may take up with three fingers, add a spoon measure of the seed of fennel, and of marche, put all together, rub small, then add four bowls full of the best wine, then heat it so hot, as thy finger may bear, then give *it him* to drink; do so for three days. For broken inwards; put into sharp wine, seed of coriander well rubbed, and a little salt; put *these* in, and warm with an iron glowing hot, give *it the man* to drink. For inward

hopn gebæpnęð to ahfan gegniden ōn mopteþe · ȝ þonne apipt ȝ mið hunige gepealcen to fnæðum fele neahtnettigum to þicganne. Eft nim þa betan þe gehpæp peaxað gepeoð on pætpef godum dæle · fele þonne dpincan · .II. gode bollan pulle fcilde hine pip cyle. be latþe, meltunge innan · nim geappan dpince on ecede þ deah eac pið eallum blædpan adlum. be latþe meltunge Innan pudan pædef .VIIII. cynnelu ge-
fol. 89 b. gnidene .III. bollan pulle gedo þa on ecedef pefter pulne opeppylle fele þonne dpincan ōn fume pape nigon dagon. be latþe meltunge nim þæpe peadan nętlan fpa micel fpa mið tpam handum mæge bepon · feoþe ōn pefter pullūm pætpef dpinc neaht negtig. Ræd bið gif he nimð mealpan mið hipe cipum feoþe on pæteþe fele dpincan. þa þe þipra læcedoma ne ȝimað on þipre able þonne becymð hīm ōn pæter bolla · lipep pæpc ȝ miltef pap oþþe gefpel micgean pophæfdnif · pambe ablapung lenden pæpc on þæpe blædpan ftanaf peaxað ȝ Sonð.

.XXXIIII.[1]

Be þæf monnef mihtum pceal mōn þa læcedomaf pellan þe þonne gepoge fynð heapde ȝ heoptan pambe ȝ blædpan ȝ hu geapef hit fie · fe þe ne befceapað þif pe him fceþeð fpiþop þonne he hine bete. Se pceal nyttian gepopodef elef ecedef ȝ pinef ȝ mintan leaf gegniden on hunig ȝ þa unfmeþan tungan mið þy gnidan ȝ fmipepan:·

fol. 90 a. Þiþ latþe meltunge. Olipatþum hatte pyrt feo deah to dpincanne. Eft pyl on pætþe lihan pyrttpuman fele to dpincanne. Gif pamb pogpeaxe on men · pinol · coft · elehtþe · attopladþe · cenlicef fæð · pyrm melo

[1] In the margin are cyphers.

gripings; harts horn burned to ashes, rubbed *small* in a mortar, and then sifted, and rolled up with honey into morsels, give *to the sick* after his nights fast to eat. Again, take the beet which groweth anywhere, seethe it in a good deal of water, then *give of this to the sick* two good bowls full to drink; let him shield himself against cold. Of late digestion; let a man drink in vinegar yarrow; that medicine is also good for all diseases of the bladder. Of late digestion; nine little grains of the seed of rue rubbed *small, with* three bowls full of *water* (?), add these to a cup full of vinegar, boil them, then administer to be drunk for nine days, in succession. Of late digestion; take of the red nettle, so much as with two hands thou mayest grasp, seethe in a cup full of water, drink after a nights fasting. It is advisable if he taketh mallow with its sprouts; let him seethe them in water, give this to be drunk. They who care not for these leechdoms in this disease, on them then cometh dropsy, liver pain, and sore or swelling of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of the wamb, loin pain, stones wax in the bladder, and sand.

XXXIV.

According to the mans powers one shall administer the leechdoms which are suitable for the head and heart, for the wamb and bladder, and according to the time of the year; he who observeth not this, doth him more scathe than boot. He shall employ rose oil, vinegar, and wine, and mint leaves rubbed into honey, and with that shall rub and smear the unsmooth tongue.

For late digestion; a wort hight olusatrum, which is good to drink. Again, boil in water roots of lilies, give *that* to be drunk. If the wamb wax too great on a man; fennel, costmary, lupin, attorlothe, char-

ōn ealaŏ ſele ðpincan. ȝiſ mōn ſopſpunðoð ſie · ȝ piŏ bpeoſt pæpce · cupmealle ȝ ðile pyl on ealoŏ. Eſt ȝpene ·þuðan lytlum oððe oþ hunigе þiȝe. ȝif mon ſie ſopblapen þæ pinepinclan [1] ȝebæpnðe ȝ ȝeȝniðene ȝemenȝ piþ ·æȝef þ hpite ſmupe miŏ. Piþ pambe ȝic-þan · ðpeopȝe ðpoſtlan peðþ on peallenðe pæteþ læt ſocian ōn lanȝe oþ þ mon mæȝe ðpincan þ pæteþ. Piþ pambe pyþmum ·[2] nim þa miclaṅ ſiȝfullan pþinȝ þ ſeap ōf ſeopeþ lytle ·bollan ·fulle on pinef anum bollaṅ fullum ſpa miclum ſele ðpincan þ ðeah piþ pambe pyþmum.[2]

.XXXV.

Be cilða pambum ȝ oſepfylle ȝ ȝiſ him mete tela ne mylte · ȝ ȝiſ him ſpat oſȝa ȝ ſtince fule · þonne mon þ onȝite þonne ne ſceal him mon anne mete
fol. 90 b. ȝebeoðan · āc miſSenlice þ ſeo niopnef þaþa metta mæȝe hīm ȝoðe beōn · ȝiſ hpa oſep ȝemet þiȝþ mete þæf mōn tilaŏ þe eaðelicoſ þe mon naþoȝ ȝeðo þ he ſpipe · ȝ ȝelæp ſie. ȝiſ hiſ mōn ȝetilaŏ æt þæpe yſelan pætan him becumaŏ ōn miſSenlica aðla · bpeoſt pæpc · ſpeoſcoþu cealf [3] aðl · heafðef hpiſþo · healfȝunð · cynnelu ūneaðlacnu ȝ þam ȝelic · ȝiſ hi ſoſ þiſūm ne mæȝen ſlapan ðonne ſceal him mon ſellan hat pæteþ ðpincan þonne ſtilð þ ȝeſceoſ innan ȝ clænſaŏ [4] þa pambe · Nyttiȝen baþef meðmiclum · ȝ mete þicȝen ȝ miŏ pætpe ȝemenȝeðne ðpincan þicȝen..

[1] pinepinclan. Somner, Gl., p. 60 a, line 32, also prints pine; the Junian transcript of the lost MS. (Jun. 71, in the Bodleian) has pine. The reprinter of the glossary [A.D. 1857] altered to pine, erroneously, and silently, In the Colloquium Monasticon, the MS. has pinepinclan, torniculi, where the printed text [A.D. 1846, p. 24] gives pinepinclan, torniculos: the edition of 1857, pinepinclan, torniculi [p. 6]. Lye is quite correct, The present MS. has always w.

[2] ppmum in the contents.

[3] Read ceaſl.

[4] clæpnaŏ, MS.

lock seed; worm meal in ale; give *him that* to drink. *If a man be badly wounded, and for pain in the breast;* boil in ale, churmel and dill, Again, take green rue, a little at a time, or in honey. If a man be over much blown out, mingle with the white of an egg sea periwinkles, burnt and rubbed up, smear therewith. For hicket or hiccup of the wamb: throw dwarf dwostle into boiling water, let it soak therein long, till a man may drink the water. For worms of the wamb; take the mickle sinful *or sedum*, wring out the juice, four little bowls full, in one bowl full of wine, as mickle *as the others;* that is good for worms of wamb.

XXXV.

Of the wambs of children, and of overfilling, and if their meat do not well digest, and if sweat come from them, and stink foully. When a man understandeth that, then shall not a single meat be offered them, but various ones, that the newness *or novelty* of the meats may be good for them. If one eateth meat over measure, this *case* one tendeth the more easily, as one the sooner bringeth about that he spew, and be empty; if one tendeth him when troubled with the evil humour *arising from overeating*, then come on him various diseases, breast pain, neck disease, disease in the jowl, scurf of the head, purulence in the neck, churnels not easy to cure, and the like of those. If for these they may not sleep, then shall one give them hot water to drink, it will still the scour within, and will cleanse the wamb. Let them employ the bath moderately, and take meat and take drink mingled with water.

.XXXVI.[1]

Be milte pæpce ⁊ þ he bið ón þæpe pinestpan siban ⁊ tacn þæpe able hu hipleafe hie beoð ⁊ dolh uneaðlácno • þa men beoð mægpe ⁊ unpote • blace ón onsyne þeah þe hie æp pætte pæpon • ⁊ beoð hidepeapde • ⁊ pamb únzepealden ⁊ unyþe micze biþ hal • ác hio biþ speaptpe ⁊ zpenpe • ⁊ blacpe þonne hipe
fol. 91 a. pihc sie ⁊ pnæptiað spipe beop portozene • zíp sio adl biþ to langsum • becymeþ þonne ón pætep bollan ne mæg hine món þonne zelacnian tunze únzepealden ⁊ unsmeþe ⁊ þa dolh beoþ uneaðlácnu þa þe on lichoman beoð ⁊ hie beoð on þa pinstpan siban mid ece zespencebe ⁊ ón ðone lið þæpa eaxla betpeox zesculdpum biþ micel ece ⁊ ón þám zehpeopfe þapa bana ón þam speopan habbað eác lipehte þet cneop tpiuciað. Du pe milte bið emlanz ⁊ zæbeptenze þæpe pambe hæfð þynne pilmene sio hæfð pætte ⁊ picce ædpa • ⁊ pio pilmen biþ þeccende ⁊ ppeonde þa pambe ⁊ þa innopapan[2] ⁊ þa pypmð • ⁊ ís apened on þone pinestpan nepesteopan ⁊ ir mid sinehtum limum zehæfð • ⁊ ir ón oðpe healfe bpad zehpinneð þæpe siban • ón oðpe ís ðam innoðe zetanz. Be hleahtpe þe óf milte cymð sume seczaþ þ se milte ðam sinúm þeopize ⁊ þte pe milte ón sumum dælum þam monnum adeadize oþþe
fol. 91 b. óf sie • ⁊ þ hi popþon hlyhhan mæzen. Soþlice on þa ilcan pisan þe oþep limo þpopiað untpumnesspa pe milte þpopað on þa ilcan pisan. Of cele[3] unzemetlicum of hæto ⁊ óf dpizneppe of micelpe yfelpe pætan popþon pixþ pe milte opep zesceap ⁊ ponað ⁊ heapdað ⁊ spiþost óf cele ⁊ of unzemetlicpe pætan • þonne cumað þa óftost

[1] This chapter, and many more that follow, seem to be from Philagrios, as preserved in Trallianus. But such symptoms as "tongue uncontrolled," and "muscular feet," are not to be found in the Greek, as printed.

[2] The letter or letters between inn and papan have been cut off from the margin of the MS.

[3] The words of Philagrios, in Alex. Trall., book viii., chap. x.

xxxvi.

Of milt wark, *or acute pain in the spleen,* and that the milt is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how colourless *the patients* are, and *there are* wounds not easy of cure. The men are meagre and uncomfortable, pale of aspect, though ere this they were fat, and still are *constitutionally disposed* that way; and the wamb is not under control, and scarcely *can it be that* the mie is healthy, but *rather* it will be swartish and greenish, and blacker than its right is to be, and the breathing is very hard drawn. If the disease is too longsome, then it turneth to dropsy, one may not then cure it; the tongue is uncontrolled and unsmooth, and the wounds which are upon the body are not easy of cure, and they are on the left side afflicted with ache, and in the joining of the shoulders, betwixt the shoulder blades, there is mickle ache, and in the turning about of the bones of the neck; they have also brawny feet, their knees fail *them. We tell* how the milt is alongside and adjacent to the wamb, it hath a thin film, which hath fat and thick veins, and the film covereth and embraceth the wamb and the inwards, and warmeth them; and it is extended on the left part of the lower abdomen, and it is held by sinewy attachments, and it is in the one quarter broad; it toucheth the side, on the other it is in contact with the viscera. Of the laughter which cometh from the spleen. Some say that the milt is the servant of the sinews, and that the milt in some parts is dead in men, or is wholly absent, and that for this reason they are able to laugh. In fact, in the same wise that other limbs suffer inconveniences, the milt in the same wise suffers. *We treat also* of immoderate cold, of heat, of dryness, of mickle evil wet, since the milt waxeth unnaturally, and diminishes, and hardeneth, and mostly of cold and immoderate wet; further,

ǒf mettum ȝ ǒf cealdum ðrincan ſpa ſpa ȝindon cealde oftȝan ȝ æpla ȝ miȝSenlice pyȝta ſpiþoft on ſumeȝa þonne þa mǒn þiȝð. bæþ him egleð ſpiðoft æftef metе ȝ hæmeð þinȝ on oȝefȝyllo. Sið unȝemetlice hæto þæȝ miltef cymð ǒf ȝefeȝaðlum ȝ ǒf ȝefeȝef[1] ſpolle ȝ ǒn yldo[1] ȝoȝ blode · bið aþeneð ȝe milte ȝ aþunden mið ȝeſpelle ȝ eac hat lyft ȝ ſpolȝa þrinȝað able ǒn ðam milte · þonne ȝe mon pyrð to ſpiþe ȝoȝhæt. Spa bið eac ǒn pintȝa ȝoȝ cyle ȝ ȝoȝ þaȝa pedȝa[2] miȝſenlicneȝȝe þ ſe milte pyrð ȝeleȝeð. þ maȝon piſe men ǒnȝitan hpanan ȝio abl cume be miſ-
fol. 92 a. ȝepideȝum ȝ ǒf metta ȝ ǒf ðrincena þiȝinȝe ȝ þuph þaȝ þinȝ þa yȝelan pætan ȝ pinðiȝo þinȝ beoþ acenned on þam milte ȝ abla peaxaþ:·

.XXXVII.[3]

Dv mǒn ȝcyle þone monnan innan ȝ utan lacniañ mið hatum ȝ cealdum innan mið lactucan · ȝ clatan · ȝ cucuȝbitan ðrince on pine · baþiȝe hine on ſpetum pætȝe. Utan he iȝ to lacnianne mið ȝeȝoſode ele ȝ to ſmiȝpanne · ȝ onleȝena ȝeȝoȝhte ǒf pine ȝ pinbeȝȝum ȝ ǒft of butȝan · ȝ ǒf nipum peaxe ȝ ǒf yȝopo · ȝ ǒf ele onleȝen ȝeȝoȝhte; Menȝ piþ ȝoȝe ſmeȝu oððe ſpineȝ ȝyȝle ȝ prð ȝeceliȝ · ȝ mintan · ȝ þonne[4] he hine baþiȝe ſmiȝe mið ele menȝ prð cȝoh. Mettaf him beoð nytte þa þe ȝob blob pyȝceað ſpa ſpa ſint ȝcilfixaȝ ȝinihte ȝ ham[5] pilda hænna ȝ ealle þa ȝuȝelaf þe on

---

[1] The Saxon has misread his text.
[2] peðna., MS., with full stop.
[3] The words of Philagrios, as before.
[4] þon, MS.
[5] Insert ȝ.

these most often come of meats and of cold drinks, such as are cold oysters, and apples, and various worts, chiefly in summer, when one partaketh of such. Bathing is harmful to them *who are splenitic,* chiefly after meat, and copulation *following* on surfeit. The unmeasured heat of the milt cometh from fevers and from the swealing *or burning* of fever, and in old age from *corruption of* the blood. The milt is extended and distended with swelling, and also hot air and hot weather bring disease upon the milt; when the man becometh too much heated. So it is also in winter, for the cold and for the variableness of the weather, that the milt becometh corrupted. *We next treat* that wise men may understand whence the disease cometh by bad weather, and from partaking of *unholesome* meats and drinks, and through these things the evil humours and windy things are produced in the milt, and diseases wax *therein.*

xxxvii.

We now explain how one must apply leechdoms to the man, within and without, with hot and cold *treatments;* within, with lettuce, and clote, and gourd; let him drink them in wine; let him *also* bathe himself in sweet water. Without, he is to be leeched and smeared with oil of roses, and with onlayings *or poultices made* of wine and grapes, and often must an onlay be wrought of butter, and of new wax, and of hyssop, and of oil; mingle with goose grease or lard of swine, and with frankincense, and mint; and when he bathes let him smear himself with oil; mingle *it* with saffron. Meats which work out good blood are beneficial for him; such as are shell fishes,[1] and those that have fins,[1] and domestic and wild hens,[2] and all

[1] Not in the Greek.

[2] Wild hens are pheasants.

ðunum libbað · ȝ pipioneſ þ beoð culþena bnuðaſ ȝ healþealð ſpin · ȝ ȝate þlæȝc ȝ pyſena ȝeap mið hunȝe · hpæt hpeȝa ȝepipeȝnoð · ȝ eal ðaȝ pætan þinȝ bȝeoſtum ȝ innoþum ne ðuȝon ne þ pín ıȝ to þicȝenne þte hæteþ ȝ pæteþ þone Innoþ.

.XXXVIII.[1]

fol. 92 b. Ðu mán ȝceal þa pætan ȝ þa ponȝceaptan utan lacnián mið aþnum realþum. Pic ȝ hlutoȝ eceð ȝ ȝeȝoſoðne ele menȝ toſomne leȝe utan ón. Þiþ þam pætan yȝle þæȝ miltef · nim ȝynðnıȝ realt oððe pið peaxhlaþ ſealþe ȝemenȝ · ȝ ȝepeȝnmeð ȝ ón blæðnan ȝeðon þ lacnað þone milte. Eſt nim realt ȝ peax ȝ eceð menȝ toȝæðne þ ðeah · Nim eft pıþleapan[2] pynttnuman · ȝ ðnıȝe peȝbnæðan ȝ ȝebæȝneð ſealt ealȝa emþela peſe mið eceðe ȝ ȝeſomna ðo ðnıȝe pic to · ȝ peax · ȝ ele menȝ eal toȝæðene ðo ón · Ne bið þ an þ þ ðnıȝe þa pætan ac þa aheapðoðan ſpilaſ þa ðe cumað óþ þiccum pætum ȝlıpeȝȝum bet ȝ þþænð. Þiþ ȝlıpeȝȝum pætum þæȝ miltef · Nim acoȝfeneȝ realtef[3] þ pæteȝ þe þæȝ óþ ȝæþ menȝ pið þa æȝ ȝemenȝnedan[4] þinȝ.

.XXXVIIII.[5]

Þiþ pinðiȝne aþunðeneȝȝe þæȝ miltef ȝoȝ æppla · ȝ hnuta ȝ pyſena æte · þop ȝ ſmælþeaȝme · 'þambe ȝ inneȝoȝan · ȝ maȝan þa ȝeonð blapað. Þiþ þon ðeah fol. 93 a. pipoȝ ȝ cymen · ȝ hunıȝ · ȝ ſealt menȝe toȝæðene.

---

[1] Philagrios, as before.

[2] Abridged from Philagrios ap. Alexandr. Trallian., p. 477, ed. Basil.

[3] This is perhaps ἁλιὴ καὶ ἄφρος ἁλός, as above.

[4] Read ȝenemnedan.

[5] An adaptation from Philagrios in Trallianus, lib. viii., cap. 11, p. 479, ed. Basil.

the fowls which live on downs, and pigeons, that is, the young chicks of culvers, and half grown swine and goats flesh, and juice of peas with honey, somewhat peppered: and all moist things are not beneficial to the breast and the inwards, nor is such wine to be taken as heateth and moisteneth the inwards.

xxxviii.

Here we explain, how one must treat the humours and the meagreness, on the outside, with sharp salves. Mingle together pitch, and clear vinegar, and oil of roses; lay on the outside. For the evil humours of the milt; take salt separately, or mingle it with a wax cake salve, *or cerote,* warmed and put upon *some* bladder; that healeth the milt. Again, take salt, and wax, and vinegar, mingle together, that is of benefit. Again, take a cinqfoil root, and dry waybroad, and burnt salt, of all equal quantities; soak them in vinegar, and collect them; add dry pitch, and wax, and oil; mingle all together *and* apply. Not merely doth that *remedy* dry the humours, but it bettereth and softeneth the hardened swellings,[1] which come of thick slimy wets *or crass viscid humours.* For viscid humours of the milt, take the water of carved salt, *or rock salt,* that namely which passeth from it, mingle with the things before named.

xxxix.

For a windy distention of the milt from eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas; they produce inflation through the long gut, and small guts, the wamb, and the inwards, and the maw; for that is useful pepper and cummin and salt, mingle them together.

[1] Scirrhous.

ꝑiꝑ foꝛoꝑan ⁊ ꝛeaban[1] ⁊ ꝛeohſan ꝑe oꝼ milte cymð · ꝛitte hatte ſuꝑeꝛne pyꝛt ſio iꝛ ꝛoð on hlaꝼe to ꝑicꝛenne ⁊ meꝛceꝛ ſæð ⁊ cellenbꝛan ·[2] ⁊ peteꝛꝛilian on hlaꝼ becneden oꝺꝺe on pin ꝛeꝛniden · ⁊ eac ꝑ ꝺeah piꝑ ablapunꝛe ꝑæꝛ milteꝛ · ꝛiꝼ ꝑonne ſio aꝑinbunꝛ ꝑæꝛ pinbeſ ſemninꝛa cymð ꝑonne ne maꝛon ꝑaſ ꝑinꝛ helpan · ꝛoꝛ ꝑon ðe ꝑ pile penban on pæteꝛ bollan ·[3] ꝛiꝼ mon to ꝑam ꝑa pyꝛmenban ꝑinꝛ ðeꝑ ꝑonne yceꝑ mon ꝑa able.[4] ꝑiꝑ milte ſeocum men him mon ꝛceal ſellan eceð on ꝑam ſuꝑeꝛnan læceðome ꝑe hatte oxumelle ꝑe pe ꝑꝛiton piꝑ ꝑæꝛe healꝼðeaban able ⁊ blæðꝛan able · Nim lauꝛeꝛ ꝑinðe · ⁊ ðꝛiꝛe mintan ⁊ piꝑoꝛ ⁊ ꝑuðan ſæð ·[5] coſt · ⁊ hunan · ⁊ centauꝛian · ꝑ iſ hyꝛðepyꝛt oðꝛe naman eoꝛꝑꝛealla ſpiꝑuſt ꝑæꝛe ꝛeaꝼ · ðo baꝛ pyꝛta on ꝑone æꝛ nemban læceðom on ꝑ poꝛ ꝑu meaht ꝛeſeon æt ꝑam æꝛ ꝛeneman ablum hu ꝑu ðone
fol. 93 b. oxumelle pyꝛcean ꝛcealt.[6] Aleꝛeꝛ[7] ꝑinðe ſeoꝑ on pætꝛe oꝑ ꝑ ꝑæꝛ pætꝛeꝛ ſie ꝑꝛiddan ðæl unbepelled · ⁊ ꝛele ꝑonne ꝑæꝛ ꝛoðne ceac ꝛulne to ðꝛincanne on ꝑꝛy ſiꝑaꝛ læt ſimle ðæꝛꝑeꝛne betꝛeonum. ꝑiꝛ ilce ðeah lenðenꝛeocum men · eꝼt ꝑæſ blacan iꝼiꝛeꝛ[8] cꝛopꝑan æꝛeſt · ꝑꝛeo · eꝼt .v. ꝑonne .vii. ꝑonne niꝛon · ꝑonne .xi. ꝑonne .xiii. ꝑonne .xv. ꝑonne ſeoꝼantyne · ꝑonne niꝛantyne · ꝑonne .xxi. ſele ſpa æꝼteꝛ ðaꝛum ðꝛincan on pine. ꝛiꝼ ſe man hæbbe eac ꝑeꝑeꝛ ꝛele ꝑu ꝑa cynnlu ꝑæꝛ eoꝛꝑiꝼiꝛeꝛ on hatum pætꝛe ðꝛincan · ꝑiꝛ ilce ðeah piꝑ lenðenꝛeocum men. Eꝼt eoꝛðꝛeallan on pine ꝛeſoðenne ꝛele ðꝛincan. Eꝼt betonican[9] pyl on pine ꝛele ðꝛincan. Sealꝼ ⁊ onleꝛen pið milte pæꝛce

---

[1] Κλύδωνας, *wavy movements*, much the same as *βορβόρυγμα*.

[2] *ἄνισον*, Al. Trall., p. 480.

[3] *Ταδε γὰρ προσήκει, εἰ ὁ ὑδερὸς οὐκ αὐτίκα ἐνθένδε τυγχανει εἰ δὲ ἐξαίφνης γεγένηται, τότε οὐδαμῶς ταὐτὰ συμφέρει.*

[4] From Alex. Trall., viii. 11, p. 481.

[5] Many words are omitted, as *πευκέδανον*: rue seed is *πηγάνου ἀγρίου σπέρμα*.

[6] So far from Alex. Trallianus or Philagrios.

[7] See Marcellus, col. 149 d.: *cyperus* for *alnus*.

[8] Marcellus, col. 349, A.

[9] Marcellus, col. 348, H.

For ill juices and wavy movements and yoxing, *or hicketing,* which cometh from the spleen. A southern wort hight gith, which is good to eat on bread, and seed of marche and of coriander and of parsley kneaded up into bread or rubbed *fine* into wine: and also that is beneficial for inflation of the milt. If however the distention from the wind cometh suddenly, then these things cannot help, since that will turn into dropsy. If one applieth the warming *leechdoms* to that, then one eketh *or augmenteth* the disease. For a miltsick man, one must give him vinegar in the southern leechdom which hight oxymel, which we wrote of[1] against the half dead disease and disease of the bladder. Take rind of laurel, and dry mint, and pepper, and seed of rue, costmary, and *hore*hound, and centaury, that is herdwort, or by another name, earthgall, chiefly the juice of it, add these worts to the before named leechdom into the ooze. Thou mayest see *where we have spoken* of the before named diseases, how thou shalt prepare the oxymel. Seethe in water rind of alder until there be of the water a third part unboiled away, and then give a good jug full of it to be drunk at three times; leave always a days space between *the doses.* This same is beneficial for a loinsick man. Again, of the black ivy, first three berry bunches, next five, then seven, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one, give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. If the man have fever also, give thou him the little grains of the ground ivy in hot water to drink. This same is good for a loinsick man. Again, give him to drink earthgall sodden in wine. Again, boil betony in wine, give *him that* to drink. A salve and a plaster for milt pain, work it up of honey and of

[1] As follows: II. lix.

pyrc of hunige ⁊ ōf ecede ðumelu[1] ⁊ linræð to ⁊ benef gnyttra mencef fæð lege ōn ⁊ fmiþe miþ þyf. ðo eāc ðniȝef penmoðef bloftmān to.

.XL.[2]

Eft þonne fe milte ablapen pyrð fona he pile aheapðian ⁊ biþ þonne uneaþlæcne · þonne þ blod aheapðað on þam æðrūm þæf miltef · lacna hine þonne miþ
fol. 94 a. þām æf ȝenemðan pyrtum · menȝ þa ȝoðan pyrta pið oxumelli þone fuþenan eced ðrenc · ðe pe æf prtton þa lācniað þone milte ⁊ apeȝ aboð þ þicce ⁊ liffniȝe blod · ⁊ þa yrelan pætan · næf þurh ða micȝean ane āc eac þurh oþenne utȝanȝ. Wiðepyrt feo læfre leȝe ȝebeatene utan · Nim eāc clæfnan pyrttruman ðo ōn eced ⁊ ȝate tyrðlu[3] pyrc þonne to fealfe ⁊ benen melo ðo þæfto · fele him þif eāc on pine ðrincan.

.XLI.[4]

Wiþ þæne heaðonefre ⁊ fafe þæf miltef · fpinef blæðran nim fpa nipe ȝefyl miþ fceafpe ecede aleȝe ofef ða heaðonefre þæf miltef befpebe þonne þ hio apeȝ ne ȝliðe · āc fy þneo niht þæfōn fæfte ȝebunden · æftef þon onbind · þonne finðeft þu ȝif hit tela bið þa blæðran ȝelæne ⁊ þ heaþe tohnefceð ⁊ þ faf ȝefcilled. Eft ȝenīm ifief leaf feoð ōn ecede ⁊ ofeffylle on þam felfan ecede fifeþan · ðo þonne on blæðran bind ōn þ faf · fele þonne æftef pyrtðrenc fona þuf ȝepoffitne; Wiþ heaðonefre miltef · ȝenim eorðȝeallan
fol. 94 b. ȝebeat oþþe ȝeȝnið to ðufte fpa fpa þneo cucleȝ mæl fien oððe ma. ðo faȝinan ðuftef to cūcleȝ mæl þneo ·

---

[1] Read ðo melu.

[2] Alexander Trallianus, book viii., chap. xii., p. 481, ed. Basil.

[3] Alex. Trall., p. 500, line 8, ed. Basil; from Galenos.

[4] The next chapter of Alex. Tr. is on the same subject; but the receipts are not his.

vinegar, add meal and linseed, and barley groats, and seed of marche; lay on and smear with this. Add also blossoms of dry wormwood.

xl.

Again, when the milt becometh upblown, soon it will harden, and then it is not easy to cure, when the blood hardeneth on the veins of the milt: then treat it with the before named worts, mingle the good worts with oxymel, the southern acid drink, which we before wrote of, they will cure the milt and will do away the thick and livery[1] blood, and the evil humours, not by the mie only, but also by the other *evacuation passage or* outgang. Lay on externally the lesser herdwort beaten up. Take also roots of clover, put them in vinegar, and goat treadles, then work them to a salve, and add thereto barley meal; give the man also this in wine to drink.

xli.

For the hardness and sore of the milt; take a swines bladder so new, fill it with sharp vinegar, lay it over the hardness of the milt, then swathe up, that it may not glide away, but may be thereon, fast bounden, for three nights. After that unbind; then thou wilt find, if it be good, the bladder clear, and the hard *part* made nesh, and the soreness stilled. Again, take leaves of ivy, seethe them in vinegar, and boil in the same vinegar some bran, then put this into a bladder, *and* bind upon the sore; then soon after give a wort drink thus wrought: for hardness of the milt; take earthgalls, beat or rub them to dust, so that there may be three or more spoon measures, add three spoon measures of dust of savine thereto, and three

[1] Such as flows through the liver.

ꝛ peallenðeꝛ piceꝛ ðuſteꝛ þneo cūcleꝛ mæl· āꝛiꝛte eall ſele þonne on pine neahtnesꝛtigum to ðꝛincanne cucleꝛ ſulne· gif he ſie eāc on ſesſne ſele hīm ōn hatum pætne gesleceðum þa pyꝛta ðꝛincan þy læꝛ þ .pic ōꝛ-ſtanðe mið þy oþne ðuſte. Eſt to milte ſeocum men ꝛ piþ eallum maðlum· eceð piþ glæðenan gemengeð pyꝛc þuꝛ glæðenān pinðe lytelꝛa gesðo þneo punð on glæꝛ fæt pel micel· gesðo þonne þæꝛ ſceaꝛpesꝛtan pineꝛ to .v. sesꝛtaꝛ āꝛete þonne on hate Sunnan on ſumeꝛa þonne þa hatoſtan peðeꝛ ſynð· ꝛ þa ſciꝛan ðagaſ hꝛitan þe pe gesþꝛitene habbað· þ hit ſiꝛige ꝛ ſocige .IIII. ðagaſ oþþe ma· ꝛiþþan þæſ eceðeꝛ ſele þu milte ſeocum men cucleꝛ ſulne ꝛ ſona gif hīm æſtteꝛ þām ðꝛincan· ſoꝛ þon þe þ iꝛ ſpiþe ſtꝛang þam þe þ napa æꝛ þigðe. þonne ðeah þīſ piþ hunige geyceð ge piðfol. 95 a. milte aðle· ge piþ magan· ge pið hnean ge piþ þon þe mōn bloðe ſpiꝛe· ge piþ eallum mnan aðlum· eāc þōn[1] mieſþo ꝛ gicþa ſon apeg ðeþ. þeꝛ læceðōm ðeah ge piþ hꝛieſðo ꝛ gicþan· pyꝛc ōf eceðe peaxꝛealfe· genīm þæꝛ eceðeꝛ .v. cūcleꝛ mæl ðo .ōn nipne cꝛoccan ðo eleꝛ bollan ſulne to ſeoð ætſomne ſceaþ niꝛeꝛ ſpeſleꝛ fīf cūcleꝛ mæl· ꝛ lytel peaxeꝛ oſeꝛ pylle eft oþ þ þæt eceð ſie ſoꝛþeallen· ðo þonne ōf fyꝛe ꝛ hꝛeꝛe ꝛ ꝛiþþan ſmiꝛe miþ þy þa hꝛieſþo ꝛ þone gicðan.

.XLII.

Gif omihte bloð ꝛ yfel pæte on þam milte ſie þin-ðende þonne ſceal hīm mon bloð þuꝛ lætan. Gif þe þince þ þu oþeꝛne maꝛan læceðom ðon ne ðuꝛꝛe· ſoꝛ

[1] Read þoñ, that is, þonne.

spoon measures of the dust of "boiling pitch;"[1] sift all this, then give a spoon full in wine to the man after his nights fast to drink: if he be also in a fever, give him the worts to drink in "hot" water made "luke-warm," lest the pitch form a concrete with the other dust. Again, for a miltsick man, and for all inward disorders; vinegar mingled with gladden; work it thus: put three pound of little *bits of* rind of gladden in a good sized glass vessel, then add thereto of the sharpest wine, five sextarii, then set this in the hot sun, in summer, when the hottest seasons are, and the clear white days of which we have written, that it may macerate and soak for four days and more; afterwards give thou to the sick man of the vinegar a spoon full, and after the dose soon, give him *something* to drink, since that is very strong for him who never before tasted it. Further, this eked out with honey is of benefit, either for milt disease, or for maw *disease*, or for rawness,[2] or in case a man spew blood, or for all inward diseases: it also further soon doth away roughness *of skin*, and itch. This leechdom is good either for roughness or itch: work of vinegar a wax salve, *or cerote*; take five spoon measures of the vinegar, put *it* into a new crock, add a bowl full of oil, seethe together, shed *therein* five spoon measures of new brimstone, and a little wax, boil it strongly "again," till the vinegar is boiled off, then remove from the fire, and shake, and afterwards smear therewith the roughness and the itch.

xlii.

If inflamed blood and evil humour be in the milt, distending it, then shall *the sick* be thus let blood. If it seem to thee, that thou dare not to do another

---

[1] Our Saxon has made some mistake: the receipt is similar to one given by Marcellus, col. 348, n., where we read "ex picato mero vel "nigro tepefacto."

[2] Probably *cruditas, indigestion.*

unmihte þæs manneſ oððe ſon unmeltunge oþþe ſon ylde · oþþe ſon ziozoðe · oþþe ſon unzepiðepum · oþþe ſon ūtſihtan · zebið þonne oþ ꝑ þu mæze · oððe[1] dynne · zif hæto oþþe meht ne pyrne læt him blod
fol. 95 b. ōn þam pinefteran eapme of þæpe uſeppan æðle · zif þu þa rindan ne mæze læt ōf þæpe miðmeptan æðle · zif þu þa rindan ne mæze læt of þæpe heaſoð æðne. þonne zif mon þa rindan ne mæze læt of þæpe pinefteran handa neah þam lytlan rinzre ōf æðne · zif hit ſpiðe neað ſie oþþe pon þonne bið hit þy þe ſpiþoſt to lætanne · zif hit clæne oþþe hluttor ſie læt þy þe læſſe. Jf hpæþepe ſpa to lætanne ſpa ꝑ liflice mæzen ne aſprinze.

.XLIII.

þūſ[2] him mōn ſceal þuſ mettaſ ſellan ōn þæpe adle zeſeape pyſan ȝ hlaf ōn hatum pætepe ȝ oxumelle þe pe pruton æſt beforan pið blæðran adle ſuþepne eceð ðpenc · mepce on pætpe zeſoden ȝ ſpilca pyrta ȝ mizole ðpincan ȝ þynne pīn him if to ſellanne pel ſcin ꝑ bet ꝑ mæzen þæſ miltef ȝ ſcellihte piſcaf him ſint to þiczenne · ȝ ſuzlaf þa þe on ſennum ne ſien. þiſ him if to ſorzanne · ne þiczen hie ſen pixaf · ne ſæ pixaf þa þe habbað heaſð flæſc · ȝ þiczen hie þa æſt zenemban mettaf · oſtpan · ȝ pine-
fol. 96 a. pinclan ·[3] ne þa mettaf þa þe ablapan monnan mæzen · ne hpiþepeſ flæſc · ne ſpineſ ne ſceapeſ ne þiczean hie · ne zate · ne ticceneſ · ne ðpince[4] þicce pīn · ne mete ne to ſpiðe hatne · ne eāc to cealdne. Ert[5]

[1] oðð, MS.

[2] þiſ, MS. With the text compare, Εκώλυσα δὲ πάντα τὰ γλισχροὺς καὶ παχεῖς χυμοὺς γεννῶντα, ὡσαύτως [δὲ] καὶ τὰ κρέα [τὰ] βόεια, χοίρεια, προβάτεια, αἴγεια καὶ ἐρίφεια, καὶ τῶν ὀρνίθων τὰ ἐν λιμνώδεσιν ὕδασι διαιτώμενα, καὶ τῶν ἰχθύων πάντας ἐλεώδεις καὶ πελαγίους, ἄλλως τε [καὶ] τοὺς σκληρὰς καὶ παχεῖς. Opp. Alex. Tralliani, p. 496, ed. Basil.

[3] p not p ; see note, p. 240.

[4] ðpincan would be better.

[5] Καὶ αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὴν τοῦ ἤρος αἷμα πολὺ ἐκ τοῦ ἀριστεροῦ ἀγκῶνος ἀφῄρουν. Opp. Alex. Tralliani, p. 427, ed. Basil.

greater leechdom, for the want of might in the man, or for want of digestion, or for old age, or for youth, or for bad weather, or for diarrhœa, then wait till that thou may so do or dare. If heat, or *his* capacity to bear it, forbid it not, let him blood from the left arm from the upper vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the midmost vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the head vein. Further, if that cannot be found, let *him blood* from the left hand, near the little finger, from a vein. If *the blood* be very red or livid, then must it be let flow more plentifully; if it be clean or clear, let it *flow* so much the less. *Blood* however is so to be taken *from the man* as that his vital power may not be unsettled.

xliii.

Thus shall the sick mens diet be administered in that disease; juicy peas, and bread in hot water, and oxymel, of which we wrote before, *when speaking* of bladder disease, *the* southern acid drink; marche *also* sodden in water, and such worts and diuretic drinks, and thin wine must be given them, and sheer *or clear;* that will better the power of the milt; and shell fishes are to be taken, and fowls, those, *namely,* which are not *dwellers* in fens. This *that followeth* is to be foregone; let them not partake of fen fishes, nor sea fishes which have hard flesh, and let them take the before named meats, oysters and periwinkles, not the meats which puff up a mans strength, nor let them take flesh of bullock, nor of swine, nor of sheep, nor of goat, nor of kid, nor let them drink thick wine, nor food either too extremely hot.

blod bið god to lætanne ón foran lenctene of þam finftran eafme.

.XLIIII.

Eft læcedom fe þ yfel ut tihð of þam milte y fe deah to manegum oþrum adlum • genim grene rudan ane bæge æf gefomna y medmicel pipofef • ofef fpile cymenef oððe ma • do þ cymen ane bæge æf oððe tpam ofþe þrim ón eced adrige y agnid to dufte ealle þaf fyrta • menge pið hunig afipen • gedo ponne ón glæfene ampullan y fele ponne cucleſ fulne þef deah pif magan ablapunge y innofa • hnefceþ þa pambe • þynnað þa omán bitre hræcetunge apeg deþ y breóft cofe • y rid pænce • y lifef adle • y lenden pænce • y miltе pænce eal þ liht.

.XLV.

Læcedomaf y fpið dhenc pif afpollenum miltе • acele
fol. 96 b. ðu pealhat iren ponne hít furþum fie óf fyre atogen • ón pine ofþe ón eceðe fele þ dhincan þ þu meaht eác fellan þam þe habbaþ heafdne hchoman • ne fceal món hpæþefne þífne dhincan fellan ón foþefeafdne pone ece y þa adle ác ymb fela nihta.

.XLVI.[2]

Þeꝛ findon læcedomaf pif æghpæþefne fidan fafe y tacn hu fio adl topeafð fie • y hu þ mon ónginan mæge • y hu hiofa[3] mon tihan fcyle • þaf læcedomaf fceal mon don pif fidan fafe • y þif findon þæfe adle

[1] Καὶ μὴν καὶ στομώματος λεπὶς, ἣν ἐκεῖνο ἐν χαλκείοις πυρούμενόν τε καὶ σφύρᾳ κοπτόμενον ἀποβάλλει, σὺν ὕδατι ἀναμεμιγμένη ἐν ποτῷ συμφέρει. Opp. Alex. Trall., lib. viii., 13, p. 506, ed. Basil.

[2] Alexandros of Tralles, lib. vi. chap. 1, treats of the diagnosis between pleurisy and disease of the liver.

[3] This plural may refer to the tacn or the fidan.

or too cold. Again, it is good to let blood in early lent *or spring* from the left arm.

xliv.

Again, a leechdom which draweth out the evil from the milt, and which is efficacious for many other disorders. Take green rue one day before *it is used*, collect it and a moderate quantity of pepper, so much also of cummin, or more, put the cummin one day beforehand, or two or three, into vinegar, dry it and rub to dust all the worts, mingle *this* with honey strained, then put them into a glass pitcher, and so give *the man* a spoon full. This is good against upblowing of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb; it thinneth the corrupt gastric juices, it doth away breakings, and breast disease, and side pain, and liver disorder, and loin pain, and milt pain: all that it lighteneth.

xlv.

Leechdoms and strong drink for a swollen milt; cool thou a fiercely hot iron, when it is just withdrawn from the fire, in wine or in vinegar, give *the man* that to drink. Thou mayest also give that to them who have a hard body: notwithstanding, this drink shall not be given in the early stage of the ache and the disease, but after many days.

xlvi.

Here are leechdoms for sore of either side, and tokens how the disease approaches, and how a man may understand that, and how a man shall treat it. These leechdoms shall be done for sore of side, and these are the

tacn[1] ȝelic lunȝen aðle tacnum ȝ liȝeþ pæȝcef tacnum. Þa men beoþ miþ hpiþinȝum ſpiþe ſtpanȝum pæceðe · ȝ micel ſaþ on bam ſiðũm. Hpilum cnyſſeþ þ ſaþ on þa ſiþ · hpilũm oȝef ealle ſiðan biþ þ ſaþ · hpilũm becymð on þa peoþoban ȝ eȝt ymb lytel ȝe þa ȝeſculðpu ȝe eſt þone nepeſeoþan þ ſaþ ȝnet · ȝ hpoþað[2] ȝelome · hpilum bloðe hpæcaþ · ſinȝale pæccean þpopiað · tunȝe bið ðpiȝe · ne maȝon ȝelicȝean ón þæȝe pineſtpan ſiðan · ȝíf ón þæȝe ſpiðþan þ ſaþ
fol. 97 a. bið · ne maȝon eác eȝt ón þa ſpiðþan · ȝif on þa pinſtpan þ ſaþ biþ · ȝeȝelað þ þa mnoþaf hi pendaþ miþ hiopa heȝiȝneſſe ȝ on þa ſiðan ȝeallað þe he on licȝeað · æþ þæȝe aðle baf tacn beoþ · biþ eác ȝeonð ſinȝnaf[3] cele ȝ cneopa unmehc eaȝan neaðiað neoð[4] ȝ beoþ heop ȝ ȝamiȝ utȝanȝ micȝe aȝeolpoð ȝ lytel biþ þæf mnoþef meltunȝ ȝ[5] æðpa clæppetunȝ · eþunȝ bið ſaþlic ȝehnycneð neb ȝ þaþa bneoſta biþ ðeapiȝ pætunȝ ſpa ſpa ſie ȝeſpat · moðef elhyȝð ceolan hniſtunȝ ȝ hneounȝ · hlyðenðe ſpiþuſt mnan piſtlað oȝ þam ðæle þe þ ſaþ bið hlinunȝe ȝ hliȝiunȝe pið piþeþſæc · ȝif þaf tacn lanȝe puniað · þonne biþ ſeo abl to ȝnecenlico ȝ ne mæȝ him món ȝetilian · ahſa hpæþne þone mannan þe þif þnopað hpæþef he æȝne pæȝe ſleȝen on þa ſiðan oððe ȝeſtunȝen oþþe hpæþef he lenȝe æþ aȝeolle oððe ȝebnocen punðe · ȝif hit þ pæȝe þonne bið he þy eaðlæcna.[6] ȝif hit biþ oȝ cyle cumen oþþe oȝ yȝelȝe inpætan hit bið þe uneaþlæcna.[7] Ȝif he þonne
fol. 97 b. biþ æþ on þæȝe liȝȝe oþþe on þã̄m lunȝenum ȝeſaȝȝod

[1] These symptoms are fully stated in nearly the same words by Aretæos, Acut. I. x. Possibly the diagnosis and the symptoms were stated, as they are in the text, by Philagrios. The Saxon author mentions mechanical causes for the sore of the side, as well as nosological; he does not therefore confine himself to pleurisy.

[2] Read hpoptað.

[3] Aretæos accompanies us no further.

[4] Read ȝ biþ heop neoð ?

[5] Þeaþ or some word to express Σκληρός is wanting.

[6] Read eaðleacnþa.

[7] For uneaðleacnþa.

tokens of the disease, like unto the tokens of lung disease, and the tokens of liver pain. The men are afflicted with very strong fevers, and mickle sore on both sides. At whiles the sore striketh[1] upon the ribs, at whiles the sore is over all the side; at whiles it cometh up on the collar bones, and again, after a little, the sore greeteth either the shoulders or the lower belly, and they cough frequently, at whiles they break up blood, they suffer a constant wakefulness, the tongue is dry, they cannot lie on the left side if the sore is on the right side, nor again can they lie on the right, if the sore is in the left; they feel that their viscera by their weight shift place, and fall upon the side on which they lie. These tokens are before the disease. There is also cold all through their fingers, and powerlessness of their knees, their eyes are red, and red is their hue, and their discharge[2] is foamy, their mie is turned yellow,[3] and the digestion of the inwards is little, and *hard* the pulsation of the veins, the breathing is sorelike, the face twitched, and there is a dewy wetting of the breast, as if it sweated, a delirium of the mind; a spasmodic action, and roughness of the throat, sounding chiefly from within, whistleth from the part on which the sore is; the disease is unfavourable to a leaning posture and to laughing. If these tokens continue long, then is the disease too dangerous, and one can do nothing for the man: notwithstanding, ask the man, who endureth this, whether he ever were stricken or stabbed in the side, or whether he long before had a fall, or got a breakage; if it were that, then will he be easier to cure. If it is come of cold or of inward evil humour, it is so much the harder to cure. If further the man have been before troubled with soreness in the liver, or in the lungs, and the

[1] Νύσσει, doubtless.
[2] Expectoration?
[3] Thus the Saxon.

ꝛ þanan cymeð ſio[1] ꝛiðpæꝛc þonne biþ þ ſpiðe ꝓnecne. Ȝiꝑ hit on þam milte biþ æꝛ þonne biþ hit þy eaþlacꝛe · giꝑ he þonne biþ æꝛ on þæꝛe lunȝene ȝepundoð ꝛ þanan cymð ſe ꝛiðpæꝛc þonne biþ þ ſpiðe ꝓnecne · giꝑ hit on þam milte bið æꝛ · þonne cymð þ ꝛaꝛ on þa pinſtꝛan ſiðan · ȝe þa habbað[2] heꝑiȝe ꝓnecenneſſe · ahſa hine hpæþeꝛ hím ſe milte ꝛaꝛ ſie oððe hpæþeꝛ hím ſpeoꝛcoþu ſie · ſpa þu mealt onȝitan þ þæꝛe ſiðan ꝛaꝛ cymð oꝑ yꝑelꝛe pætan ꝛ biþ ſpiðe ꝓnecne. Ȝiꝑ hım ſe utȝanȝ ꝓoꝛſeten ſie oððe ȝemiȝan ne mæȝe mið ſmeþꝛe ōnbounȝe pyꝛtðꝛencef þuꝛh hoꝛn oððe piꝛan ſiō þamb biþ to clænſianne · ꝓnecne bið eac þonne þæꝛ ꝛeocan manneſ hꝛaca bið maniȝeꝛ hiꝛeꝛ ꝛ bleo:.[3]

Be þiꝛum tacnum þu mealt hpæꝛ ſe man to lacnianne ſie ōnȝitan hpæꝛ ne ſie · hpæꝛ mōn unſoꝛte ȝetilað ōn ꝓoꝛepeaꝛðe þa adle þonne þ ſaꝛ æꝛeſt ȝeſtiht on þa ſculðꝛu ꝛ on þa bꝛeoſt. Sona ꝛceal mōn bloð oꝑ æðꝛe lætan. Ȝiꝑ þ ꝛaꝛ ȝepuniȝ ōn þam bꝛeoſtum anum oþþe on þam uꝑeꝛan hꝛiꝑe oþþe on
fol. 98 a. þam miðhꝛiꝑe · þonne ꝛceal hím mōn pyꝛtðꝛenc ſellan ꝛ nimān ſpete pætteꝛ mið ele ȝeðon ōn ſpineſ blæðꝛan ꝛ beþꝛan þ ſaꝛ mið.

.XLVII.

Læceðomaf þa þe þynnunȝe mæȝen hæbben ꝛ ſmalunȝe · þam lichoman þa ða hæto meðmicle oþþe ſcꝛanȝe þꝛoꝛan ꝛ hu him mōn ſcyle ſpineſ blæðꝛan ōnðon. Ȝenim hunan ꝛ peax ꝛ ele ȝemenȝe oþþe ȝeȝmið toȝæðꝛe ealꝛa empela þ hit an ſie ſmiꝛe mið ꝛ ðo on claeþ leȝe ōn. Þiþ ſaꝛe ſiðan eꝛt ȝenīm ꝓuðan leaꝑ ꝛ

[1] Read ſe.

[2] hab, MS., at the end of a line, the writer forgetting to complete the word.

[3] In I. xlv. 5, the genitive was bleoꝛ. Bleo, by a zeugma, may be genitive plural.

side pain cometh thence, then is that very dangerous; if it has been ere that on the milt, then it is the easier to cure. Further, if *the man* have been before wounded in the lung, and thence cometh the side pain, then is that very dangerous. If it have been formerly in the spleen, then the sore cometh on the left side, yea, those *tokens* have heavy mischief; ask him whether the milt be sore, or whether he hath neck disease. So thou mayest understand that sore of the side cometh from evil humour and is very mischievous. If his anal discharge be stopped, or if he may not mie, the wamb must be cleansed by an always easy application of a wort drink, *in this case a clyster*, through a horn or pipe. There is danger also when the sick mans *expectoration or* hreak is of many a hue and complexion.[1]

2. By these tokens thou mayest understand in what case the man is curable, in what case he is not. In case one treateth *a man* unsoftly in the early stage of the disease, then the sore first mounteth into the shoulders and into the breast. Soon must one let blood from a vein, if the sore continue on the breast alone, or in the upper belly, or in the midriff; then must one give *the man* a wort drink, and take sweet water with oil put into a swines bladder, and warm the sore therewith.

xlvii.

Leechdoms which have the power of thinning and of making small, for the bodies which suffer the heat, *either* moderate or strong, and how one must apply a swines bladder to them. Take *hore*hound, and wax, and oil, mingle or rub together equal quantities of all, that it, *the mixture*, may be one; smear therewith, and put *also* on a cloth *and* apply. For sore of side, again;

[1] Πάντα ἀναπτέεται κεχρωσμένα. Alex. Trall.

lauꝛeꝛ cꝛoppan ȝebeat ſmæle ꝛ ſeoð on hunıȝe leȝe on clað oþþe ón ꝛel þ hıt ealle þa ſiðan ꝛ þ ꝛaꝛ oꝛeꝛlıcȝe leȝe ón ꝛ beþe mið þy ꝛ beleȝe æꝛteꝛ þæꝛne beþınȝe mið hatte pulle · ꝛ bınð peaxhlaꝛ ón · ȝıꝛ þ ꝛaꝛ þonne ne ſie þe læꝛꝛe teoh þonne mið ȝlæꝛe ón þa ſculðꝛu · ꝛ ſceaꝛꝛa þæꝛ hıt ſaꝛ ſie ſꝛıþuſt · ꝛ ſcꝛeꝛ þ blod oꝛ ſꝛıðe · ꝛ ȝıꝛ hıt þonne ȝıt ſꝛıþoꝛ ꝛaꝛ ſie · ne do þu þonne mið ſealte þa blæðꝛan ón · ac on ꝛoꝛepeaꝛðe þa adle þenden þ ꝛaꝛ læꝛt ſie. Rudan ȝeſeoð on ele oððe on pine · ꝛ dile ſmıꝛe þa ſiðan mið þy
fol. 98 b. neodlıce · ꝛ beþe mið hneꝛcꝛe pulle ꝛ mið þy ele ꝛ do þonne þa blæðꝛan ón · do peaꝛm ꝛealt to do eac ſeoꝛoꝛa ón ꝛealt pætteꝛ do on þa blæðꝛan aleȝe on þ ꝛaꝛ do þıꝛ þꝛeo nıht.

.XLVIII.

Ȝıꝛ þaꝛ ꝛultumaſ ne ꝛyn helpe · læt[1] bloð þonne ón æðꝛe oꝛ eaꝛme næꝛ on þa healꝛe þe þ ꝛaꝛ bıþ · ꝛ þa pambe mán ꝛceal clænꝛıan[2] mið ſmeþe pyꝛtðꝛence. Eꝛt eoꝛoꝛſpıneꝛ[3] cpeað þ món ꝛınt ón puda ȝemylte ón pætꝛe aꝛeoh do on hıꝛ ðꝛıncan · oþþe ðꝛıȝe ȝemenȝ ꝛ ȝeȝnıð on hıf ðꝛıncan þ hælþ þæꝛe ꝛıðan ꝛaꝛ. Eꝛt celendꝛeꝛ[4] fæð ȝeȝnıð ꝛ ſeoꝛ on hunıȝe oþ þ hıt ðicce ſie · ȝenim þæꝛ þonne ón moꝛȝenne ꝛ ón æꝛenne þꝛeo cucleꝛ mæl ꝛele to þıcȝenne.

.XLVIIII.

Læcedomaꝛ ꝛ peaxꝛealfa ꝛ ꝛceaꝛꝛpunȝa pıþ ſiðan ꝛaꝛe · ꝛ hpæt hım ſie to þıcȝanne. Eac þu ꝛcealt þonne þu on þam ꝛculðꝛum tyhſt bloð teon ſpıðe ón þæꝛe ꝛıðan

[1] Trallianus, p. 85, ed. Lutet, recommends φλεβοτομία and the κάθαρσιν τῆς κοιλίας, after Hippokrates.

[2] clæꝛnıan, MS.

[3] Marcellus, col. 351, B.

[4] Marcellus, col. 351, C.

take leaves of rue and bunches of laurel heads, beat them small and seethe them in honey, lay on a cloth or on a skin so that it may overlie all the side and the sore; lay on and foment with that *mixture*, and cover after the fomenting with hot wool, and bind on a cake of wax. Then if the sore be not the less, then draw with a *cupping* glass on the shoulders, and scarify where the sore is most, and scrape the blood off thoroughly; and if it then be still more sore, do not thou then apply the bladder with salt, but *do this* in the early period of the disease, while the sore is least. Seethe rue in oil or in wine, and dill; anoint the sore with that, of necessity, and foment with nesh wool and with oil, and then apply the bladder: add warm salt, put bran also into salt water; put it on the bladder: lay it on the sore, do this for three nights.

xlviii.

If these remedies are no help, then let blood on a vein from the arm, *but* not on the side on which the sore is, and the wamb shall be cleansed with a smooth wort drink. Again, melt in water the dropping of a boar swine, which one findeth in a wood, strain it, put it into his drink: or dry it, mingle and rub it into his drink, that will heal the sore of the side. Again, rub *small some* seed of coriander, and seethe it in honey, till it be thick, then take of that, at morning and at even, three spoon measures; give *the man* this to swallow.

xlix.

Leechdoms and wax salves and scarifyings for sore of side, and what *the sick* are to take for diet. Also thou shalt when thou drawest blood on the shoulders, draw it strongly on the side, and for about three days

ȝ ymb .III. niht ſceappian ȝ peax ȝealfe ȝ ele on lec-
ȝean ȝ ſellan ðrencaf þa þu pite þ pið þis pæfce
ſcylen · ȝif þe pyrt ðrenc ne limpe ſele ſtranȝne ·
fol. 99 a. leohte mettaſ þicȝe ȝ ȝeſeap bnoþu[1] ȝ ȝeſeape pyran
ȝ ȝeflezen æȝru ȝ bread ȝebnocen on hāt pætep[2]
pinepinclan[3] adon of ſcellum mið pyrūm.

.L.

Eft þiþ þiðan ſafe þetonican leaf ȝeſeoð ón ele ȝ
ȝebnyte aleȝe ón þa þiðan.

.LI.

Der æftep ſint lunȝen abla laðlicu tacn · ȝ hpanan
ſio cume ȝ hu món læcedomaf þiþ þon[4] pyncean ſcyle ·
bneoſt ablapen ȝ ſaſ þeoh ȝ lipa · ȝ hím ſe maȝa
micla þinðeþ ȝ ban ȝ fet ſela ſpellende yfele ſpilaf
unfelende ȝ hine ðrecef þyrfe hpoſtan ȝ hím ón þam
hpoſtan hpilum loſað ſio ſtemn. Smiþe þone mannan
mið ele · ȝ eac mið nifre pulle beþe þa ſiðan ȝ þib ·
ȝ betpeox ſculðrum hpene æȝ æfenne · læt þonne on
peſan · æftep þón læt him blod of þam halan haþoli-
þan In ofne þæȝ him ne eȝle fyȝ · ȝif þu him to ſela
lætſt ne biþ him þonne ſeoſef pen. Þyfe hím bnip
óf pealpyrte mopan · ȝ of fleaþan pyrte · ȝ hunan
fol. 99 b. ȝ ðile fæð feoþ þaf on butþan ſele etan colne on
moȝen ȝ on niht bnip hif mete piþ ele ȝ eal hif
ðrinca ſie cealð. Manezum men lunȝen þotað on
ðrince.[5] he ſpipleſ ðrencef ȝ ſela henne æȝru ȝeflea
on an fæt ſpa hneap · ȝeþpeþe þonne ȝ þicȝe ȝ ge-
menȝe æȝ piþ fletan ȝ nan oþeȝ molcen þicȝe. Leohț
ðrenc · ȝenim ȝaȝellan pyl ón pyrte læt þonne hpon

---

[1] Πτισσάνη, Alex. Tr.

[2] ψίχες, *crumbs*, Alex. Trall., p. 87, line 15, ed. Lutet.

[3] Marcellus, col. 351, B.

[4] þon, we expected a feminine.

[5] The stop is misplaced thus in MS.

scarify and lay on cerote and oil, and give such drinks as thou knowest are suitable for side pain. If a *mild* wort drink do not suffice, give a strong one. Let *the man* take light meats and juicy broths, and juicy peas, and beaten eggs, and bread broken in hot water, *and* periwinkles removed from the shells, with peas.

l.

Again, for sore of side, seethe in oil leaves of betony, and bruise them, lay them on the side.

li.

1. Hereinafter are *set forth* the loathly tokens of lung disease, and whence it cometh, and how one must work leechdoms against it. The breast is upblown, and the thigh and muscle is sore, and *the mans* maw distendeth much, and his legs and his feet swell much with evil unfeeling swellings, and a drier cough vexes him, and in the cough at whiles his voice is gone. Smear the man with oil, and also warm the sides and the ribs with new wool, and between the shoulders, a little before evening, then let *the oil* remain on him; and after that let him blood from the sound elbow "in an oven, where the fire cannot harm him;" if thou lettest him too much blood, there will be no hope of his life. Work him a brewit from roots of wall wort, and from fleath wort, and *hore*hound, and dill seed; seethe these in butter; give him *this brewit* to eat cold in a morning; and at night dress his meat with oil, and let all his drink be cold. In many a man the lung decayeth. Let him drink some emetic drink, and beat up many hens eggs into a vessel, all raw, then let him curdle it and eat it, and previously mingle with curds, and let him take no other milk diet. A light drink; take gagel, *or sweet gale,* boil it in wort *of beer*, then let it stand a little, remove the

ȝeſtandan ðo oꝼ þa ȝaȝellan ðo þonne nipne ȝiſt ón bepꝑeoh þonne ꝓ hit ahebbe pell · ðo þonne eolenan · ⁊ peꝑmoð · ⁊ betonican · ⁊ mepce · ⁊ antꝑan to ꝑele ðpincan.

ȝepýpc beopypt piþ lunȝen punde · ⁊ banpypt ſeo þe hæbbe cpoppan ȝecnua þa pypta tpa pyl on butꝑan. ðpenc pið lunȝen adle ȝenîm hindheoloꝑan leaꝼ · ⁊ hind beꝑȝean · ⁊ ȝaꝑclixan heopbꝑemleꝑ[1] leaꝼ pyl on pypte læt ðpincan.

Piþ lunȝen adle · hind beꝑȝean leaꝼ ⁊ hꝑeodeſ ſpiꝑ ꝑeade hóꝼan · bîrceoppypt dolhꝑunan · neꝼtan on clænum pætꝑe ealle þaꝼ pypta pylle ⁊ ðpince. Piþ lunȝen adle pypc realꝼe on butepan ⁊ þiȝe ón meolcum · nim bpune pypt meodopypt · bepc paȝo · neꝼte · ȝaꝑclixe.

fol. 100 a. Piþ lunȝen adle bpune pypt cneopholen · betonica · pudu mepce ſupe · eoꝼoꝑ ꝼeaꝑn · acumba · ȝaꝑclixe · tpezen bꝑemlaꝑ · uouelle · pad · pypc to ðpence ⁊ to realꝼe. Ȝenim eoꝼoꝑꝼeaꝑn ȝecnupa ⁊ apylle on butꝑan do þa realꝼe ón apyllede ȝate meolúc ⁊ þicȝe on neahꝑ neꝼtiȝ · ⁊ on uꝼan mete. ðpenc piþ ðpiȝꝑe lunȝenne · holen pinde · ⁊ .v. leaꝼan · dile · ⁊ pedic ȝecnua to ·duſte · ⁊ óꝼ ȝeót mid ealoð ꝑele ðpincan ȝelome. Eꝼt ðpenc · maꝑubian · ⁊ betonican · mepce pude · ſupapuldꝑe pinde · ꝑlah þoꝑn pinde ðpince ón ealað. Þpip piþ lunȝen adle · óntꝑan · eolonan · maꝑubian · penpypt · þa clipihtan · pude · mepce · pipoȝ · huniȝ. Piþ ðpiȝꝑe lunȝenne · óꝼ pealpypte moꝑan · ⁊ óꝼ ꝼleoþan pypte · hunan · dileꝼ ꝼæd · ſeoþ on butꝑan ꝑele etan colne on moꝑȝenne · ⁊ on nihꝑ · ⁊ bpip hiꝑ mete piþ ele. Eꝼt nîm alneꝼ pinde ſeoþ on pætꝑe oþ ꝓ þæꝼ pæteꝑef ꝑie þpiddan dæl onbepylled ꝑele þonne

[1] heopbꝑem bꝑemleꝑ, MS.

gagel, then add new yeast, then wrap it up that it may rise well, then add helenium, and wormwood, and betony, and marche, and ontre; give *the man this* to drink.

2. Work together beewort, for a lung wound, and that bonewort which hath bunches of flowers; pound the two worts, boil in butter. A drink for lung disease; take leaves of hindheal, and hind berries, *or raspberries*, and garclife, *or agrimony*, and leaves of the hip bramble, *or dogrose;* boil them in wort *of beer;* make *the man* drink.

3. For lung disease; leaves of hind berries, *or raspberries*, a spike of a reed, red hove, bishopwort, dolhrune, nepeta; let *the man* boil all these worts in clean water, and drink. For lung disease, work a salve in butter, and take *the same* in milk; take brownwort, meadwort, birch lichen, nepeta, garclife, *or agrimony*. For lung disease; brown wort, knee holly, betony, wild marche, sorrel, everfern, oakum (ashes), garclife, the two brambles, *the dogrose and blackberry*, wowelle, woad; work *these* into a drink and into a salve. Take everfern, pound it, boil it in butter, put "the salve" into boiled goats milk, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and on the top of that *his* meat. A drink for a dry lung; pound to dust rind of holly and cinqfoil, dill and radish, and pour them all over with ale; give *the man that* to drink frequently. Again, a drink; let him drink in ale, marrubium and betony, marche, rue, rind of crab apple tree, sloe thorn rind. A brewit for lung disease; ontre, helenium, marrubium, wenwort, that *namely* which is bulbed, rue, marche, pepper, honey. For a dry lung; some root of wallwort, and of fleath wort, *horc*hound, seed of dill; seethe these in butter, give *the brewit to the man* to eat cold, in the morning and at night, and dress his meat with oil. Again, take rind of alder, seethe in water till a third part of the water be boiled away, then give *the*

cælic fulne to drincanne on fry fifaf · læt fimle dæg-
hefne betfeonum. Fif lungen funde · fær blacan
fol. 100 b. igiger cioppena ⁊ corna æfteft fheo on dæg .v. on
morgene feofan fy fridan dæge fonne nigon · fonne
.xi. fonne fheottyne · fonne fiftyne · fonne feofon-
tyne · fonne nigantyne · fonne .xxi. fele fpa æftef
dagum drincan on fine. Eft fif lungen funde beto-
nican fyl on fine fele drincan. Fif fon ilcan genim
mugcyft nifefeande · ⁊ brunefyft fyl on butefan.
Fif lungen adle genim cfican · ⁊ ac finde · ⁊ gaficlifan
gecnufa togædere · befylle fonne[1] fridan dæl on
hfætene fyfte fufe æftef amylte butefan.

Eft genim brune fyft · ⁊ bifceof fyft · fudu mefce ·
fudu cefefillan · eofor feafin · hind hiolofe · acuinba ·
attorlafe · feade hofe · ⁊ mædefe. Fif lungen adle ·
dolhfune · ⁊ æfefe niofopcafd · ⁊ brune fyft · ⁊
feade hofe · ⁊ feade netlan apylle ón hunige ⁊ ón
cubutefan fúf on meolcum. Eft genim fædicef
.iii. fnæda · ⁊ bfade leacef gelice ⁊ ficef .iii. do ƿ
.iii. dagaf ofre nigon.

fol. 101 a. .lii.

To fif drence .vi. corn alfan .xxx. lybcorna ⁊
fa gfeatan fyft niofopeafde · hfefre hatte drige fa
on funnan ⁊ ellen finde nifepeafde drige eác ⁊ getri-
fula fifre fmæle · do healfne bollan ealoð to · ⁊ fpete
mid hunige · do hfon butefan · ⁊ fifofef hfon · ⁊
gehæte ƿ ealu ⁊ do hfon fealtef to. Eft fefmod ⁊
eolonan læfre læt ftandan tfa niht ón ealof drince
fonne. Eft glædene · hofe fleotfyft cnufa ón ealaf ⁊
gefpet drince fonne. Gif món hine bfece ofef gemet
to fifanne fiffan him fif drenc of fie · genim fættef
flæfcef fele tfa fnæda. Fece drenc · clene fone læf-

[1] Insert of, as emendation.

man a chalice full to drink at three times; leave always a days space between. For lung wound; of the berry bunches of the black ivy and of its grains, at first three a day, five on the morrow, seven the third day, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one; give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. Again, for lung wound, boil betony in wine, give it to be drunk. For the same; take the netherward part of mugwort and brownwort, boil in butter. For lung disease; take quitch, and oak rind, and agrimony; pound them together, then boil to the third part in wheaten wort *of beer;* sip afterwards some melted butter.

4. Again, take brownwort, and bishopwort, wild marche, wood chervil, everfern, hindheal, oakum (ashes), attorlothe, red hove, and madder. For lung disease; dollrune, and the netherward part of æferth, and brownwort, and red hove, and red nettle; boil them in honey and in cows butter; sip this in milk. Again, take three slices of radish, and the like of broad leek, and of bacon three: do that for three days or nine.

lii.

1. For an emetic; six grains of aloes, thirty of libcorns, and the netherward part of great wort, wherwe it hight, dry it in the sun, and elder rind, the netherward part, dry it also, and triturate it very small, add half a bowl of ale, and sweeten with honey, add a little butter, and a little pepper, and heat the ale, and add a little salt. Again, wormwood, and helenium, but less of it; let them stand for two nights in ale, then let *the man* drink. Again, gladden, hove, float wort, pound these in ale, and sweeten it, then let *the man* drink. If a man strain himself overmuch to spew, after a spew drink is *past* off from him, take some fat flesh, give him two slices. A weak emetic drink; helenium,

tan dæl þunʒeſ · cāmmōc pyl þ on ealaþ ſele þ lyt-
lum ſupan þonne hit col ſie oþ þ he ſpipe. þ ij hopa
niþepeapð beſcpepen ⁊ ʒecnuað · ⁊ ellen pyptpuman
punde apæpc þa clæne ⁊ beſcpepene · apend þonne op
þam pyptpuman · ⁊ ʒecnua ʒotpoþan · ⁊ penpyrt ſio
peaxeþ ōn ealdum landе · ʒeot þonne hluttoʒ eala to ·
fol. 101 b. pylle ſpa ſpiþpe mebo ʒīf hebbe bepneo ⁊ læt ſtan-
dan nihtepne apeoh bollan fulne ʒeſpete þonne mid
hunizе apeoh þonne epþ · bebinde þonne ʒenoh peapme ·
læte þonne ſtandan neahtepne. Ðpince þonne on
mopʒen ⁊ hine pīeo peapme ⁊ him plæp bēopʒe ſpiþe
ʒeopne · lanʒe he mæʒ on þam pyptum ſtandan ⁊
þonne hine mōn ðpincan pille ōnhpepe epþ. Pypce
þonne in þæp bollan fulne ſpa he æp pophte · ʒīf he
ſie to unſpið ʒeʒnide he fiftiʒ lyb copna ʒeſpete
þonne. Pypce ſpiðpan ʒif he pille · adelpe þa ʒpeatan
pyrt afcpep þa ʒpeatan punde ōf ʒecnupa þonne ſmæle
ʒeōt þonne hluttop eala ōn. Se ðpenc bip ſpa pelpa
ſpa þ ealu pelpe bip. Spipe ðpenc · ʒenim ellenpunde
niþepeapde · ⁊ hāmpyrte ⁊ hundteontiʒ lybcopna ʒe-
cnua ſpiþe pel ealle þa pyrta do on ealo menʒe þonne ·
ʒenim þonne þah mela hærlep oþþe alpep apipt þonne
ful clæne tela micle hand fulle do on ʒemanʒ læt
fol. 102 a. neahtepne ſtandan ahlyttpa ſpiþe pel · ʒeſpet mid
hunizе ʒeðpinc ſcenc fulne tela micelne. ʒīf pe ðpenc
nelle ōf ʒenīm ōnpeð pelle ōn ealað ðpincan ſcenc fulne
peapmep pona bip pel. Pypc ſpiþðpenc. ʒenim lybcopn
⁊ pipop copn ⁊ hpit cpuda ⁊ alpan ʒpund to dufte
þa pyrta ſpiþe · do on beop ſpa on pīn ſpa on þeopfe

the least bit of thung *or aconite,* cammock *or peucedanum;* boil that in ale; when it is cool, give *the man* that to sip little by little, till he spew. . . . that is, hove, the nether part of it scraped and pounded, and the rind of elder roots; wash them clean, and *have them* scraped, then rend *the rind* away from the roots, and pound goutweed, and wenwort, that *namely* which waxeth in old land, then pour thereon clear ale, boil *it,* or strongish mead if thou have it, wrap it up and let it stand or the space of a night, strain out a bowl full, then sweeten with honey, then strain again, then bind it up warm enough, then let it stand for a nights space; then let him drink it the morning, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him very earnestly beware of sleep. Long may *the drink* stand upon the worts, and when a man hath a mind to drink it, let him shake it up again: then let him work thereinto a bowl full, as he before wrought it; if it be too weak let him rub small fifty libcorns,[1] *and* then sweeten it. Let him work it stronger if he will; delve up the great wort, scrape away the great rind, then pound it small; then pour clear ale upon it: the drink is the better according as the ale is better. An emetic; take the netherward part of the rind of elder, and homewort, and a hundred libcorns, pound them very well, put all the worts into ale, then mix; then take fine meal of the hazel or alder, then sift it full clean, put in a good large handful amidst *the rest,* let it stand for a nights space, clear it very thoroughly, sweeten with honey, drink a good mickle cup full. If the drink will not *be thrown* off, take onred, give in ale a cup full of it warm *to the man* to drink; soon he will be well. Work a spew drink *thus;* take libcorns, and peppercorns, and mastich, and aloes, grind the worts to dust thoroughly, put into beer, or into wine, or into skim

[1] Seeds of *Momordica elaterium.*

meolūc ȝiꝑ þu þaꝑa oþeꝑꝑa naþþeꝑ næbbe · ȝiꝑ þu on þine pyꝑce oþþe ōn meolce ȝeſpeꝛ miþ hunigе þrince ꝛela micelne ꝓenc ꝓulne.

Spipe þrenc pyꝑc ōꝑ beoꝑe þo coſꝛ ꝛo ꝕ alþan ꝕ lybcoꝑna piꝑꝛyne þaꝑa oþeꝑa ȝelice.

Spipe þrenc hampyꝑꝛe .III. ſnæþa · ꝕ ellen þinde beþende ȝelice micel .XXV. lybcoꝑna[1] ȝeȝniþ þo hunigeꝑ ſpilce an ſnæþ ſie on eꝛe þonne miþ cucleþe ōn ſuþ haꝛeꝑ pæꝛeþeꝑ oððe cealdeꝑ. ȝīꝑ þrenc ōꝑ men nelle · ȝenim meþce · ꝕ ceꝑꝑillan ſeoþ ſpiþe ōn pæꝛꝑe þo ꝓealꝛ ꝛo þrince þonne. ȝiꝑ hine innan pæþce · ȝenīm niȝeꝑ ealað ambeꝑ ꝓulne þo hanþ ꝓulle hampyꝑꝛe ōn · læꝛ on hebban þrince oþ þ þu ſpipe · ſꝛinȝ þonne ꝛeþþe
fol. 102 b. ōn muþ ꝛeoh þa ȝelleſꝛþan ūꝛ þrinc eꝑꝛ Sona:·

Nīm ſcamoniam þ peniȝ ȝepeȝe ꝕ ȝeȝniþ ſimæle ꝕ hꝑeꝑ henne æȝ ſpiðe ꝓealꝛ þo þa pyꝑꝛ ōn ne læꝛ ȝeyꝑnan þ æȝ ac ꝓūp. Þyꝑꝛþrenc · ſcamonian ȝeceoꝑ þuꝑ bꝑec on ꝛu þo hꝑon ōn þine ꝛunȝan ȝīꝑ hīo hꝑiꝛe oꝓeꝑbꝑeȝbeþ ſpa meluc þonne hio biþ ȝoþ · ȝeȝniþ þonne on ꝛpeoꝑenum ꝓæꝛe næꝑ on nanum oþꝑum miþ ſꝛiccan oþþe miþ hæꝑꝛe þo ōꝑ þ mōn ȝeȝniþan ne mæȝe þ biþ ȝeuꝑnen · þo caulicef ōn .II. þꝑopan oððe þꝑy · oþþe eleleaꝓeꝑ ſꝛelan ȝepyl ꝛoꝑōmne · ȝiꝑ hio biþ ȝoþ · þrenc biþ ōn peninȝe · ȝīꝑ mæꝛꝑa biþ on oðꝑum healꝑum oððe ōn ꝛpam auuiꝛeþꝑimænemæ.[2] Spipe þrenc · hoꝓan ꝕ onꝑeþ · ꝕ ellen þinde ȝecnua ꝛo Somne ellen læſꝛ · þo þonne ꝛo .XXX. piꝑoꝑ coꝑna ȝeſpeꝛ miþ hunige ꝛele þrincan.

---

[1] cybcoꝑna, MS.

[2] Read aud ȝiꝑ ꝛel þꝑim ac ne ma? Yet the letters of the text are quite legible and clear.

milk, if thou have neither of the others; if thou work it in wine or in milk, sweeten it with honey; let *the man* drink a good mickle cup full.

2. Work a spew drink of beer, add costmary, and aloes, and fifteen libcorns, of the others similarly.

3. An emetic; of homewort three pieces, and rend up elder rind, the same quantity, twenty-five libcorns, rub *them to dust*, and of honey as much as would be one piece *or proportion*, then eat thereof with a spoon, sip some water hot or cold. If *such* a draught will not *pass* from a man, take marche and chervil, seethe them thoroughly in water, add salt, then let *the man drink*. If there is inward pain, take a jug full of new ale, add a hand full of homewort, have *the jug* held up and drink till thou spew; then poke a feather into thy mouth; draw the bad matter out, drink again soon. Take scammony, so much as may weigh a penny, and rub it small, and half cook a hens egg, salt it thoroughly, put the wort into it, let not the egg coagulate, but sip it. A wort drink; choose scammony thus, break it in two, put a bit on thy tongue, if it bursteth out white as milk, then it is good; rub it then in a treen vessel, not in any other, with a spoon or with a handle, remove what cannot be rubbed down, that *part* is coagulated, add two or three drops of κωλικόν,[1] or boil together *with it* a stalk of olive leaf: if it be good the dose will be one pennyweight; if moderately good, one and a half or two pennyweights; if bad, three; no more than that. A spew drink; hove, and onred, and elder rind; pound these together, *put* least *of* elder, then add thirty peppercorns, sweeten with honey, give *the man* to drink.

---

[1] "Est etiam medicamentum . . . "quod κωλικὸν nominatur . . . magis "prodest potui datum." Celsus, IV. xiv. See the mention of θηριακόν. Book II. lvi. 4.

.LIII.

To leohtum þrence ælfþonan gyþþifan · betonican þa clufyhtan penpyrt · eoforþrotan · heah hiolopan · ealehtpan · eolonan tpa fnæda · clatan · pegbræban · ontpe · cropleac to pætan healf halig pætep · healf pie hluttoꝛ eala. To leohtum þrence · bifceop pyrt fol. 103 a. elehtpe · peprmod · pulfef camb pyl on meolcum fpiþe apping þonne þurh clað þryp ealo on oððe pin fele fupan. Leoht þrenc birceop pyrt ontpe eolone · mapubie · þreorge þpoftle · meprce · æfcþrotu · betonica · heah hiolode · hind hiolope · gagille · mínte · dile · finul · ceprille · þrince on ealuð gepohte. Unfpipol þrenc bifceop pyrt · peprmod · attorlaðe · fpring pyrt gyð-prfe · þreorge þpoftle · finul · gebeaten pipor · gedo þa pyrta alle on an fæt gedo þonne ealð pin hluttor on done þrenc oððe fpiðe god medo þrince þonne þone þrenc neahtnefteg · ȝ fpa betepe him if fpa he oftor þrince ȝ ete þone bpip þe hef áfprten if · bypig eolonan ómprran · ontpe · gotpope hpomgeallan · gefcaþ-pyrt niþopeaprðe · gecnua þa pyrta do fealt on pyl on butran. Eft unfpipol þrenc · bifceoppyrt · gyþrife · fpring pyrt .v. bagaf þrince ætfomne fimle on morgne fonlæte ofre frfe .v. þrince. Leoht þrenc genim fol. 103 b. peprmod · ȝ betonican · ȝ hiolopan[1] læf ȝ hind hiolopan do on eala. Stille þrenc · betonican · eolone · peprmod · ontpe · hune · elehtpe · penpyrt · geaprpe · þreorge þpoftle · attorlaðe feldmoru.

.LIIII.

Pip infticce · genim approtanan · ȝ attorlaðan · bifceop pyrȝ þa fuþefnan · gehæte on beore ȝ fupe. Gif ftice

[1] Read eh hiolopan.

liii.

For a light drink, *use* elfthon, githrife, betony, the cloved wenwort, everthroat, horse heal, lupins, two proportions of helenium, clote, waybroad, ontre, cropleek, for liquid let half be holy water, half clear ale. For a light drink; bishopwort, lupin, wormwood, wolfscomb, boil thoroughly in milk, then wring through a cloth, drop ale or wine upon it, give it *the man* to sip. A light drink; bishopwort, ontre, helenium, marrubium, dwarf dwostle, marche, ashthroat, betony, horse heal, hind heal, gagel *or sweet gale*, mint, dill, fennel, chervil, let *the man* drink *them* wrought up in ale. A not emetic drink; bishopwort, wormwood, attorlothe, springwort, githrife, pennyroyal, fennel, beaten pepper, put all the worts into one vessel, then put clear old wine into the drink or very good mead, then let the man drink the draught after his nights fast, and it is the better for him according as he oftener drinketh, and let him eat the brewit which is here written; borough-helenium, ompre *or sorrel*, ontre, goutweed, ramgall, the nether part of oxeye, pound the worts, add salt, boil in butter. Again, a not emetic drink; bishopwort, githrife, springwort; let *the man* drink for five days together, always in the morning, let him leave it alone for other five, and drink for five *more*. A light drink; take wormwood, and betony, and horse heal, the least *of this*, and hind heal, put them into ale. A quieting drink; betony, helenium, wormwood, ontre, *hore*hound, lupin, wenwort, yarrow, dwarf dowstle, attorlothe, fieldmore *or carrot*.

liv.

For an inward stitch; take abrotanon and attorlothe, the southern bishopwort, *that is, ammi*, let *the man* heat them in beer and sip. If there be a stitch, but

butan innoðe ſie • ȝenim ponne þa neadan netlan ⁊ ealðe ſapan ȝebeat toSomne ⁊ ſmiſe mið ⁊ beþe mið to ſyſe.

.LV.

Dſenc ȝiſ mon innan ſoſhæfð ſie • ȝecnua eolonan pyl on ealoð ⁊ betonican • peſmoð ⁊ þa cluſihtan[1] penpyſit ſele ðrincan. Piþ Incoþe coſtes ȝoðne dæl • ⁊ ſinoles ſæðes oþes ſpile ȝebeat ſmæle ⁊ ȝeȝmið to duſte. Ȝenim þæs cucles ſulne • ȝeðo on ealð ſin oþþe cæſen ðrince ponne neahtneſtiȝ þry daȝas.

Piþ ſæſcoþe birceoppyrt • peſmoð • betonica • nedic • meſce • coſt • ſuðan ſæð pyſc to ðrence.

.LVI.

Ȝiſ mon ne mæȝe ûtȝeȝan • ȝenim uman • ⁊ eac
fol. 104 a. ȝecſypte hanð ſulle • ⁊ meðmicelne bollan ſulne ealað• bepyl þrimme þ ealo on þære pyrte ðrince ponne neahtneſtiȝ. Eft ȝiſ mon ſyþ ȝaſleac on henne broþe ⁊ ſelð ðrincan ponne to læt hio þ raſ. Eft ȝate meoluc ⁊ eceð ſeoþ ætȝæðere ſele ðrincan. Eft ȝate meoluc ⁊ huniȝ ⁊ ſealt ſele ðrincan. Eft pylle ȝeaſſan on huniȝe ⁊ on butſan ete þa pyrt mið.

Piþ ûtpæſce eft eſelaſtan uſepeaſðe • peȝbræðan ellenſinðe ſealt on ealo ȝeȝmiden.

Tæcn[2] be utȝihtan ȝe on þam uſeſſan hriſe ȝe on þam niþeſſan. Þa aðle mon mæȝ onȝitan be þam utȝanȝe hpile ſe on onſyne ſie. Sum biþ þynne ſum mið þiccum pætum ȝeond ȝoten. Sum mið þæs inoþeſ • ⁊ mið þaſa ſmæl þeaſma ȝebrocum[3] ȝemenȝeð •

[1] The MS. has a stop after cluſihtan.

[2] Nearly as Trallianus, book x., cap. i. p. 167, line 27, ed. Lutet.; book viii., p. 455, ed. Basil.

[3] ξύσματα, Trall.

not in the inwards, then take the red nettle and old soap, beat them together and smear therewith, and foment therewith at the fire.

lv.

1. A drink, if a man be costive within; pound helenium, boil in ale it and betony, *and* the cloved wenwort; give *the man* to drink. For inward disease; a good deal of costmary, and as much more of seed of fennel, beat small and rub to dust; take a spoon full of this, put it into old wine, or wine boiled down one third, let *the man* drink this after his nights fast for three days.

2. For sudden sickness; bishopwort, wormwood, betony, radish, marche, costmary, seed of rue; work *these* into a drink.

lvi.

1. If a man may not discharge his bowels; take "uman," and also a contracted hand full *of it*, and a moderately mickle bowl full of ale; boil strongly the ale on the wort, then let *the man* drink it after his nights fast. Again, if one seetheth garlic on chicken broth, and giveth it *the man* as a drink, then it removes the sore. Again, seethe together and give *him* to drink goats milk, and honey, and salt. Again, let him boil yarrow in honey and in butter, let him eat the wort with *those*.

2. For painful evacuation; the upper part of everlasting, waybroad, elder rind, salt, rubbed up into ale.

3. Tokens of dysentery either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether. One may understand the disease by the fæcal discharged, *observing* what like it is in appearance: some is thin; some is suffused with thick humours; some is mingled with fragments of the inwards, and of the small guts; some is much

ꝛum ꝛpiðe ȝeꝿylleð miþ ꝑoꝛmſe. Sum ſpiðe bloðiȝ. Sum cymð oꝿ þam uꝿeꝛꝛan hꝛiꝿe. Sum oꝿ þam niþeꝛꝛan · þam þe oꝿ þam uꝿeꝛꝛan hꝛiꝿe, cymð ꝛe ûtpæꝛc þiſ tâcn bið · þ ꝛe man ꝛaꝛ ȝeꝿelð æt hiſ naꝿolan ⁊ on hiꝛ ſculðꝛum heꝿiȝ ꝛaꝛ · ⁊ þuꝛſt ⁊ unluſt ⁊ þuꝛh bêc þeaꝛm lytel bloð ðꝛopað;

fol. 104 b. Siô utꝛiht aðl cymð manegum æꝛeſt oꝿ to miclum ûtȝange · ⁊ þonne lange hꝛile ne ȝymð mon þæſ oþ þ ꝛe innoþ pyꝛð ge onbuꝛnen ge þuꝛh þ ȝepunðoð · hꝛilum onȝinneð oꝿ þam miðhꝛiꝿe ꝛe iꝛ beꝛpeox þæꝛe pambe ⁊ þæꝛe liꝿꝛe · ⁊ þa ꝛeaꝿ þa ðe beoð ȝemenȝeðu ôꝿ meꝛꝛum piþ bloð ⁊ piþ oman ȝeonðȝeoꝛaþ þone Innoþ pyꝛceað yꝿelne ûtȝâng ⁊ ꝑoꝛ þæꝛe ȝꝛimneꝛꝛe þaꝛa omena ne mæȝ beôn ȝehæꝿð þy ſe meꝛe âc beoþ ꝛomoð þa innoþaſ. beðꝛiꝿen þonne pyꝛð þ to utþæꝛce. Ðu môn þa utyꝛnenðan men ꝛcyle lâcnian þam môn ſceal ꝛellan þa meꝛꝛaȝ þa ðe pambe neaꝛꝛian ⁊ þam maȝan ne ſceþþan · caulej ſeaꝿ · hꝛilum pyſena bꝛoþ ⁊ eceð · ⁊ poꝛ miþ peȝbꝛæðan ȝeſoðen ⁊ ealðne cyſe ȝeſoðenne ôn ȝaꝛe meolce miþ þy ſmeꝛꝛe ȝaꝛe · hꝛilum bꝛæðe þone cyſe ⁊ ðꝛiȝne hlaꝿ ⁊ pæꝛeꝛ þ ꝛie ꝑoſe on ȝeſoðen hꝛilum ꝛceaꝛꝑ pin ðꝛince. Þync him onleȝena to clame ȝepoꝛht · beꝛen melo oþþe hꝛæꝛen miþ hunige ȝeSoðen · miþ meðmicle * * * * *

* * * * * * * * *

Here many folios have been taken from the MS. In the margin "hic lacuna eſt," *now erased, may be read.*

filled with ratten; some is very bloody; some cometh from the upper belly,[1] some from the lower: of that in which the discharge cometh from the upper belly, this is a token, that the man feeleth sore at his navel, and heavy sore on his shoulders, and thirst, and loss of appetite, and a little blood droppeth through the back gut *or rectum.*

4. The disease dysenteria cometh to many first from too mickle fæcal discharge, and then a man for a long while attendeth not to this, till the inwards become either inflamed, or through that neglect wounded. At whiles it beginneth from the midriff, which is betwixt the wamb and the liver, and the juices from meats which are mingled with blood and with bad humours, pour themselves through the inwards and cause an evil fæcal discharge, and for the grimness of the inflammatous matters the food cannot be contained, but the inwards,[2] along with it, are driven down, then that turneth to dysentery. *We say now,* how one must cure the man thus afflicted; to him one must give the meats which restrain the wamb and do not scathe the maw, juice of colewort, at whiles peas broth, and vinegar, and porrum *or leek* sodden with waybroad, and old cheese sodden in goats milk, along with the grease of goat. At whiles roast the cheese and dry bread, and let him drink water which has been sodden upon roses, at whiles sharp wine. Work him poultices wrought to a clammy mass, barley or wheaten meal sodden with honey, with a moderately mickle * *

* * * * * * * * * * *

[1] Ἐξ ὑψηλῶν ἐντέρων, *bowels correctly.*

[2] That is ξύσματα, *abraded portions* of the intestines, and τῶν ἐντέρων ἡ φυσικὴ πιμελή, *the fat naturally* adhering to them.

* * * * * * * * *

.LIX.

MS. Harl. 55., fol. 1 a.

Πάρεσις or Παράλυσις.

Þiδ þæþe healf deadan adle ⁊ hþanon seo cume · seo adl cýmð on þa fþiðþan healfe þæf hchoman · oððe on þa þýnftþan · þæl þa fína toflupað ⁊ beoð mid fhipigþe ⁊ þiccefe pætan ýfelfe ⁊ ýfelfe þiccefe ⁊ mýcelfe.[1]

Þā pætan man fcæl mid bloðlæfum ⁊ ðfencum ⁊ læcedomum on þeg aðōn · þonne feo adl cume æfeft on ðone mannan þonne ontýne þu his muð fceapa hif tungan þonne bið heo on þa healfe hfittfe þe feo adl on beon file · lacna hine þonne þuf · Gefefe þæne mannan on fþiðe fæftne cleofan ⁊ peafmne gefeftе him fþiðe pel hleope þæl ⁊ peafme gleda befe man gelome inn.

Onfleoh hine þonne ⁊ fceapa his handa geofne · ⁊ fþa hpæþefe fþa ðu cealde finde læt him fona blod on þæfe cealdan æðfe · æftefi þæfe bloðlæfe · huhpega ymb .iii. niht fele him pýft ðfenc útýfnende ðō gidcofna fpa feala fþa læcaf piton þ to pýftðfence fculon ⁊ fþa gefaðe pýfta.

Ðpilum alpan æftef hife pihte · him mon fcæl fellan hpilum fcamoniam · hpilum eft æftefi pýftðfencum · þonne he gefeft fý · læt eft blod on æðfe fþa þu on fþuman ðýðeft · hpilum þu teoh mid glæfe oððe mid hofne blod of þam fafan ftopum adeadodum.

fol. 1 b. Þif þæfe healfdeadan adle · befe hpilum þa fafan ftope æt heofðe oððe be gledum · ⁊ fmefe mid ele · ⁊ mid halpendum fealfum · ⁊ gnīð fpýðe þ þa fealfa

[1] The MS. thus.

* * * * * * * * * *

lix.

Book II. Ch. lix.

The MS. seems to have been written about A.D. 1040.

1. For the half dead disease and whence in cometh. Hemiplegia. The disease cometh on the right side of the body, or on the left, where the sinews are powerless, and are *afflicted* with a slippery and thick humour, evil, thick, and mickle.

2. The humour must be removed with bloodlettings, and draughts, and leechdoms. When first the disease cometh on the man, then open his mouth, look at his tongue, then is it whiter on that side on which the disease is about to be; then tend him thus: carry the man to a very close and warm chamber, rest him very well there in shelter, and let warm gledes be often carried in.

3. Then unwrap him and view his hands carefully, and whichsoever thou find cold, on that cold vein let him blood. After the bloodletting, somewhere about three nights, give him a purging wort drink, put in as many githcorns[1] as leeches know must be put into a wort drink, and suitable worts.

4. At whiles must be given him aloes after their proper method, at whiles scammony; at whiles again after wort drinks, when he is in repose, let blood again on a vein as thou didst at first; at whiles draw blood with a *cupping* glass or a horn from the sore deadened places.

5. For the half dead disease. Warm at whiles the sore place at the hearth or by gledes, and smear with oil, and with healing salves, and rub smartly so

[1] Berries of the *Daſne laureola.*

in beginnen. Dyne to healfe ealdne dýrle healtne heoftef meahh · gofre dýrle · oððe hænna · ȝ dó ȝode dýhta tó beðe þa sahan stope æt fýhe.

Dpilum onlege ȝ onbind físc · ȝ peax · pipop · ȝ smenu · ȝ ele · togædene gemilted. Dpilum on þa fahan hinua ȝ afpollenan lege ón ȝ bind on gate týndelu gemengeð við hunig · oððe on ecede ȝefoden · þonne þpinað þa aflapenan ȝ þa afpollena[1] hina.

Dýne him dýht dpenc þe ne bið útýpnende · ne fpipol ác todpifð ȝ lytlað þa ýfelan þætan · on þam feocum men þe bið fpa fpa hoph oððe pifoda oððe gillifte.

Genim hunigef þif[1] lýtle pund dó þonne to þan gebeaten ȝ afift pipop · sýle þonne to þicȝannc þam untpuma[1] men. Eft ymbe þneo nift fýle him on þam ilcan ȝemete oððe mape · ȝ fpa ymb feopef nift.

Við þæne healf deadan adle · do þu hpilum fealtef cucleh mæl tó menge við hunig ȝ eft pipop · cunna spa æȝþeh ge on þirum lædedome ge on oðhum þæm þe ic eac pute hu hit on níman polde · gif þ hic heahd fi utan lege on þane lædedom þe þ heahd fohði hpelige ȝ þæt ýfel út deo. deoh him blod óf gif þæt
fol. 2 a. neb oððe þ heafod fáh fi on þam hnefcan · ȝ nitta[2] þafa lædedoma þe þane hoph of þam heafde deo · [1] oþþe þuph muð · oððe þuph nofu · ȝ þonne he þa mihd hæbbe ȝedo þ he ȝelome ȝefneme · sýle him þa mettaf þe fýn eaðmýlte · ȝ ȝod feap hæbben ȝ he fnam þam mettum mæge fmaligan · þæt fýn ȝefodene dýhta · dýll · ȝeote man þ æfteste fóf ȝ þ afteme onpeȝ · dó

[1] MS. thus.

[2] Corrected to nýtta, MS.

that the salves may sink in. Work into a salve some old salt grease, some horse marrow, some goose fat or hens, and add good worts, and warm the sore places at the fire.

6. At whiles lay on and bind on pitch, and wax, and pepper, and grease, and oil melted together. At whiles lay on and bind on the sore swollen sinews goats treadles, mingled with honey, or sodden in vinegar; then the paralyzed and swollen sinews dwindle *to their proper size.*

7. Work him a wort drink, which is not purging nor yet emetic, but which driveth off and diminishes the evil humour in the sick man, which is, as it were, foulness, or rheum, or mucus.

8. Take of honey this small pound,[1] then add to it beaten and sifted pepper; then give it to the infirm man to eat. Again, about three nights *after*, give it him in the same quantity, or more; and so about four nights *after that.*

9. For the half dead disease; at whiles, apply a spoon measure of salt; mingle with honey and pepper besides. Try both in this leechdom and in others, which I also write, how it will hold; if the body be hard on the outside, lay on the leechdom that the hard part by it may turn to ratten, and may draw out the mischief. Draw blood from him, if the face or the head he sore, in the tender place; and make use of the leechdoms, which may draw the foul matter from the head, either through the mouth or through the nose; and when he hath the power, cause him to sneeze often; give him the meats which are easy of digestion, and have a good succulence, and *that* he by means of the meats may grow slender; that is to say, *give him* sodden worts; boil them; let the first and the second

[1] That is, a pound by weight, not a pint by measure: see Leechbook, II. lxvii.

þonne ȝoð þ̄ȝ tō̄ · ⁊ ſýle to þýcȝanne ðo lytel ſealt · ⁊ ele · ⁊ meſce tō̄ ⁊ þ̄ȝſi · ⁊ þæm ȝelice. healð þonne ȝeoſne þ̄ ſe mete ſí ȝemýlt ǣſ he him eſt ȝýſe · ſoſðan þe ſe unȝemýlta mete him þýſcð mycel ýfel · ſcaſeſ ſineſ ðȝince æt hpæȝa ȝiſ he mā̄ ſille · ðȝince hāt pæteſ. healðe hine ȝeoſne pið bæþ : ⁊ hpilum þonne he hit ȝeþſopian mæȝe lætе him blob on innan eaȝme ⁊ ſceaſpiȝe þa ſcancan · æþele læcebom · ⁊ hu ſeo healf ðeaðe aðl · ǣſ ſeopeſtiȝum oððe ſiftiȝum pintſa næſſe on men ne becume.

Sume bēc læſnað pið þæſe healfðeaðan aðle þ̄ man pintſeoſ bæſne to ȝleðum ⁊ þonne þa ȝleða ſette toſoſan þam ſeocum men ⁊ þ̄ he þonne ontýnðum eaȝum ⁊ opene muþe þane þēc ſpelȝe þa þnaȝe þe he mæȝe · ⁊ þonne he mā̄ ne mæȝe onpende his neb apēȝ lýtbpon ⁊ eſt pende tō̄ ⁊ onſō̄ ðam ſteme ⁊ ſpa bō̄ ælce ðæȝe oð þ̄ ſe ðæl þæſ lichoman þe þæſ adeaboð pæſ ⁊ ȝelepeð to þæſe æſſnan hælo becume.

fol. 2 b. Soðlice ſeo aðl cýmð on monnan æftef ſeopeſtiȝum oððe ſiftiȝum pintſa ȝiſ he bið cealðſe ȝecýndo þonne cýmð æftef ſeopeſtiȝum elcoſ cýmð æftef ſiftiȝum pintſa. his ȝæſȝetaleſ · ȝiſ hit ȝingſan men ȝelimpe þonne bið þ̄ eaðlæcneſe · ⁊ ne bið ſeo ýlce aðl þeah þe unȝleape læcaſ penan þ̄ þ̄ ſeo ýlce healfðeaðe aðl ſí. hu ȝelic aðl on man becume on ȝeoȝoðe on ſumum hime ſpa spa ſeo healfðeaðe aðl on ýlðo ðeð. Ne bið hit ſeo healf ðeaðe aðl ac hpilc æthpeȝa ýfel pæte bið ȝeȝoten on þ̄ him þe hit on ȝeſit · ac bið eaðlæcneſe · ǣc ſeo ſoðe healfðeaðe aðl cýmð æftef ſiftiȝum pintſa.

Giſ mon ſý þæſe healfðæðan aðle ſeoc · oððe bſæc ſeoc · þýſc him oxumelli ſuðeſne eceð ðnenc eceðeſ · ⁊ hunigeſ · ⁊ pæteſeſ ȝemanȝ.

infusion of them be poured away; then add some good decoction, and give it him to partake of; add a little salt, and oil, and marche, and leek, and such as those. Observe then carefully that the meat be digested, ere one give him *any* again; since the undigested meat worketh him much evil: let him drink some sheer wine; if he want more, let him drink hot water. Let him hold back carefully from the bath, and at whiles, when he may endure it, let him blood on the inner part of the arm, and scarify his shanks. A noble leechdom! And *now*, how the half dead disease never cometh on a man before forty or fifty years of age.

10. Some books teach for the half dead disease, that one should burn a pinetree to gledes, and then set the gledes before the sick man, and that he then, with eyes disclosed and open mouth, should swallow the reek, for what time he may; and when he is no longer able, he should turn his face away a little, and again turn it to the *hot embers*, and accept the glow; and so do every day, till the part of the body which was deadened and injured come again to its former health.

11. Well, the disease cometh on a man after forty or fifty winters; if he be of a cold nature, then it cometh after forty; otherwise, it cometh after fifty winters of his tale of years; if it happen to a younger man, then it is easier to cure, and it is not the same disease, though unclever leeches ween that it is the same half dead disease. How can a like disease come on a man in youth in one limb, as the half dead disease doth in old age? It is not the half dead disease, but some mischievous humour is effused on the limb, on which the harm settles; but it is easier of cure; and the true half dead disease cometh after fifty years.

12. If a man be sick of the half dead disease, or epileptic, work him ὀξύμελι, a southern acid drink, a mixture of vinegar, and honey, and water.

Nim ecedeȝ anne dæl · hunigeȝ tpeȝen dælaȝ pél ȝeclæȝnodeȝ · pætenes ȝeondan · ȝeoð ponne oð þ þnidan dæl þæne pætan · oðde ȝeondan · ȝ ȝleot þ ȝam ȝ þ not ſýmle[1] of· oðþæt hit ȝeȝoden ni · ȝif þu pille pone dnenc ſtnengnan pynean · ponne dó þu ȝpa mycel þæȝ ecedeȝ ȝpa þæȝ hunigeȝ ȝ nytta þæȝ læcedomaȝ ȝe pið þiȝȝe adle ȝe pið ælcene ful neah. Nim ' ȝimble þæȝ ecedðnenceȝ ſpa ȝeondhtes ȝpa mycel ȝpa þe pince · dó pið þiȝȝum adlum pædic
fol. 3 a. on þ ȝeap þæȝ ðnunceȝ læt beo nihtene ón · sýle ponne on monȝenne þam ȝeocum men · neahtneſtiȝum þane pædic ſpá ȝeſeapne to þicȝanne ſpa he ſpýðuſt mæȝe · ȝ þ þu þanne læne þæȝ seapeȝ ȝýðdan ȝe pædic one[2] ȝý · ȝeot hat pæten on sýle ðnincan þam seocum men to ȝylle. And ponne ymbe aneȝ dæȝeȝ hpile ſtinȝe him mon ȝeþene on muð oðde ȝinȝeȝ nede hine to ſpipanne. Nim eft eleȝ anne dæl · peaȝmeȝ pæteneȝ tpeȝan · ȝealteȝ tpeȝan cuceleȝ[3] ȝulle menȝ togædene ȝýle to ðnincanne ceac ȝulne ȝ þanne ſtinȝe ȝinȝeȝ on muð bæde to ſpipanne · læt þanne ſpipan on þane ylcan ceac þe he æȝ of ðnanc ȝeſceapa ponne hpæðeȝ þe[4] spipða ȝý ȝpa micel ȝpa he æȝ ȝedȝanc · ȝif he maȝa ȝý tyla hiȝ ȝpa · ȝif he emmicel ȝi þane[5] þe he æȝ ȝedȝanc ȝýle eft on ða ilcan piȝan oðþæt he ma ſpipe þanne he ȝedȝince æȝ · þis ȝceal ſpiþuſt pið blæðȝan adle ȝ þæm ſtanum þe on blæððȝan ȝýn.

Þið þæne healȝðeadan [adle] · Nim þ pæteȝ þe þýȝan næȝan on ȝeȝodene oȝeȝ pilleda ȝýle ðnincan ſpiðe ponne pecð[6] þ þone innoð ȝ clænȝað. Eft ȝýn-

---

[1] ſmýle, MS.

[2] Read oȝ, for oȝe.

[3] Read cucleȝaȝ.

[4] On this form, see St. Marharete, p. 84.

[5] Read þam.

[6] Perhaps peȝcð, *washeth*.

13. Take of vinegar, one part; of honey, well cleansed, two parts; of water, the fourth *part;* then seethe down to the third or fourth part of the liquid, and skim the foam and the refuse off continually, till the *mixture* be *fully* sodden. If thou wish to work the drink stronger, then put as much of the vinegar as of the honey, and use the leechdom either for this disorder, or for full nigh any one. Take always of the acid drink, so wrought, as much as may seem good to thee. For these disorders put a radish into the liquor of the drink; let it be in it for the space of a night; then give in the morning to the sick man, after his nights fast, the radish so liquored to eat, as he best may; and then, when the radish is gone, pour thou hot water on the remains of the liquor; give it to the sick man to drink to the full. And then, after about a days space, let some one poke a feather into his mouth, or a finger; let him compel him to spew. Again, take of oil, one part; of warm water, two; of salt, two spoons full; mingle them together; give to drink a jug full, and then poke a finger into his mouth; bid him spew; let him spew into the same jug from which he before drank; then examine whether the vomit be as much as he ere drank. If it be more, tend him then; if it be just as much as he before drank, give him again in the same wise, till he spew more than he drank before. This must be applied chiefly for disease of bladder, and for the stones which are in the bladder.

14. For the half dead [disease]. Take the water on which peas were sodden, *and* overboiled; give it *the man* to drink. That strongly waketh up and cleanseth

ƿullan leaƿ on ƿín ȝeȝnîðen þ clænƿað þane innað. Þið þan ilcan eƿt · ellenes blosman ȝenim ȝ ȝeȝnið ȝ ȝemenȝe ƿið hunis ȝ ȝeðó on box · ȝ þonne þeaþ ƿi ȝenim bollan ƿulne hluttles ȝeſpettes ſínes ȝemenȝe ƿið þ ȝ aƿeohhe ſýle ðrincan. Þið þan ilcán betan mið hiƿe ſýnƿruman ƿeoð on pætele butan ƿealte · ſýle þonne þæs pæteles bollan ƿulne to ȝeðrincanne.

* * * * * * * * *

.LXIV.

* * * * * * * * *

fol. 105 a. þte oþene healƿne penins ȝepeȝe ȝeȝnið ſpiþe ſmale do þonne on hluttor æȝ ȝ ƿele þam men to ſupanne · hiô is ſpiþe ȝoð eāc on þaſ piſan ƿið hpoſtan ȝ piþ ſpƿinȝe do þaſ pyƿte on he biþ ƿona hal. Þis is balzaman ſmyƿnȝ piþ eallum untƿumnesſum þe on mannes hchoman biþ · piþ ƿeſſne · ȝ piþ ƿcinlace ȝ ƿið eallum ȝeðpolþinȝe. Eal ſpa ƿame ƿe petƿa oleum he is ȝoð ȳealð to ðrincanne ƿið innan tiedelnesſe ȝ utan to ſmelƿanne on pintles dæȝe ƿoſ þon þe he hæþð ſpiðe micle hæte ƿoſ ðy hine mon ſceal ðrincan on pintƿa · ȝ he is ȝoð ȝiſ hpam ſeô ſpƿæc oþſylð nime þonne ȝ pyƿce cƿiſtes mæl unðes his tunȝan ȝ his an lytel ſpelȝe · ȝiſ món eāc oſ his ȝepitte peoƿðe

* ælcum? þonne nime he his ðæl ȝ pyƿce cƿiſtes mæl on ælcƿe* hime butan cƿuc on þam heaſðe ƿoƿan ƿe ſceal on balzame beon ȝ oþes on þam heaſðe uſan. Tyƿiaca is ȝoð ðrenc piþ eallum innoð tyðelnesſum · ȝ ƿe man ſe þe hine ſpa beȝæþ ſpa hit hes on ƿeȝð þonne mæȝ he him miclum ȝehelpan. To þam dæȝe þe he

fol. 105 b. pille hine ðrincan he ſceal ſæſtan oþ midne dæȝ ȝ ne læte hine pind beblapan þy dæȝe · ȝa him þonne ón

the inwards. Again, leaves of houseleek bruised in wine; that cleanseth the inwards. For the same again; take blossoms of elder, and rub them, and mix them with honey, and put them in a box, and when need be, take a bowl full of clear sweetened wine, mingle with that and strain: administer. For the same; seethe beet with its roots in water without salt; then administer a bowl full of the water to drink. Book II. Ch. lix.

* * * * * * * * *

lxiv.

Patriarch Helias sends these to King Alfred.

* * * * * * * * *

so much as may weigh a penny and a half, rub very small, then add the white of an egg, and give it to the man to sip. It (*balsam*) is also very good in this wise for cough and for carbuncle, apply this wort, soon shall the man be hole. This is smearing with balsam for all infirmities which are on a mans body, against fever, and against apparitions, and against all delusions. Similarly also petroleum is good to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear on outwardly on a winters day, since it hath very much heat; hence one shall drink it in winter: and it is good if for anyone his speech faileth, then let him take it, and make the mark of Christ under his tongue, and swallow a little of it. Also if a man become out of his wits, then let him take part of it, and make Christs mark on every limb, except the cross upon the forehead, that shall be of balsam, and the other *also* on the top of his head. Triacle (θηριακόν) is a good drink for all inward tendernesses, and the man, who so behaveth himself as is here said, he may much help himself. On the day on which he will drink *triacle*, he shall fast until midday, and not let wind blow on him that day: then let him go to the bath, let him sit there

bæþ ꝛıttе þæꝛ on oð þ he ſpæte • nime þonne ane' cuppan þo an lytel .peaꝛmeꝛ pætꝛeꝛ on mnán nime þonne ane lytle ꝛnæb þæꝛ tyꝛꝛacan ȝ ȝemenȝe[1] pıþ þ pætep ȝ. ꝛeoh þuꝛh þynne hꝛæȝl bꝛınce þonne • ȝ ȝa him þonne to hıꝛ ꝛeſte ȝ bepꝛeo hine peaꝛme • ȝ lıcȝe ſpa oþ he pel ſpæte • aꝛıꝛe þonne ȝ ſıtte him ûp ȝ ſcınꝛe hine ȝ þıcȝe ꝛıþþan hıꝛ mete to noneſ ȝ beoꝛȝe him ȝeoꝛne pıþ þone pınð þæȝeꝛ • þonne ȝelyꝛe ıc to ȝoðe þ hıt þam men mıclum ȝehelpe. Se hꝛıta ſtan mæȝ pıþ ſtıce ȝ pıþ ꝛleoȝenðum attꝛe • ȝ pıþ eallum, uncuþum bꝛocum • þu ꝛcealt hine ſcaꝛan on pætep ȝ ðꝛıncan tela micel ȝ þæꝛe neaðan eoꝛþan ðæl ꝛcaꝛe þæꝛ to ȝ þa ſtanaſ ſint ealle ſpiðe ȝoðe ôꝛ to ðꝛıncanne pıþ eallum uncuþlıcu þınȝ • [2] þonne þ ꝛyꝛ ôꝛ þam ſtane aꝛlezen hît ıꝛ ȝoð pið lıȝetta • ȝ pið þunoꝛꝛaða ȝ pið ælceꝛ cynneſ ȝeðpol þınȝ • ȝ ȝıꝛ mon on hıſ peȝe bıþ ȝeðpoloð ꝛlea him anne ſpeaꝛıcan beꝛoꝛan bıþ he ꝛona on nihtan. þıꝛ eal heт þuꝛ
fol. 106 a. ꝛêcȝean ælꝛꝛeðe cyninȝe ðomne heliaꝛ paтꝛıaꝛcha ôn ȝeꝛuꝛalem.

LXV.

Ȝíꝛ hoꝛſ ôꝛſcoten ꝛıe • nım þonne þ ꝛeax þe þæт hæꝛte ſie ꝛealo hꝛyþeꝛeſ hoꝛn ȝ ꝛıen .III. æþene næȝlaf ôn • þꝛıт þonne þam hoꝛꝛe on þam heaꝛðe ꝛoꝛan cꝛıſteꝛ mæl ȝ on leoþa ȝehpılcum þe þu ætꝛeolan mæȝe • nım þonne þ pıneſtꝛe eaꝛe þuꝛh ſtınȝ ſpıȝende • þıꝛ þu ꝛcealt ðon • ȝenim ane ȝıꝛðe ꝛleah on þ bæc þonne bıþ þ hoꝛꝛ hal • ȝ aꝛꝛıт on þæꝛ ꝛcaxeꝛ hoꝛne þaꝛ ꝛoꝛð • benedicite omnia opeꝛa ðomını ðominum. Sy þ ylꝛa þe him ſie þıꝛ him mæȝ to bote. Þıþ utꝛæþce bꝛembel þe ꝛıen beȝen enðaſ

[1] After ȝemenȝe, MS. has þe þıþ. | [2] Read ealle.

till he sweat; then let him take a cup, and put a little warm water in it, then let him take a little bit of the triacle, and mingle with the water, and drain through some thin raiment, then drink it, and let him then go to his bed and wrap himself up warm, and so lie till he sweat well; then let him arise and sit up and clothe himself, and then take his meat at noon, *three hours past midday*, and protect himself earnestly against the wind that day: then, I believe to God, that it may help the man much. The white stone is powerful against stitch, and against flying venom, and against all strange calamities: thou shalt shave it into water and drink a good mickle, and shave thereto a portion of the red earth, and the stones are all very good to drink of, against all strange uncouth things. When the fire is struck out of the stone, it is good against lightenings and against thunders, and against delusion of every kind: and if a man in his way is gone astray, let him strike himself a spark before him, he will soon be in the right way. All this Dominus Helias, patriarch at Jerusalem, ordered *one* to say to king Alfred.

lxv.

If a horse is elf shot,[1] then take the knife of which the haft is horn of a fallow ox, and on which are three brass nails, then write upon the horses forehead Christs mark, and on each of the limbs which thou may feel at: then take the left ear, prick a hole in it in silence; this thou shalt do; then take a yerd, strike *the horse* on the back, then will it be hole. And write upon the horn of the knife these words, "Benedicite omnia opera domini, dominum." Be the elf[2] what it may, this is mighty for him to amends. Against dysentery, a

[1] Elf shot in the Scottish phrase.

[2] The construction as in Ic hit eom, *I am he*; combined with the partitive, as Hpilc hæleða, *what hero*.

on eorþan • ȝenim þone neoþran pyrttruman delf ūp
þþit nigon sponaf on þa pinstran hand ⁊ þinȝ þþipa
miSeneþe mei deuf • ⁊ nigon sibum pater norter •
ȝenim þonne mucȝpyrt • ⁊ ærelastan • pyl þaf þneo [1] on
meolcum oþ þ hy neadian supe þonne on neaht nertiȝ
ȝode blede fulle hpile æf he oþerne mete þicge • nestе
fol. 106 b. hine forte • ⁊ pneo hine pearme • ȝif ma þearf sie do
eft spa • ȝif þu þonne ȝit þurfe do þriddan rise ne
þearft þu ōftor. ȝīf utȝanȝ forstеten sie ȝenim ȝiđ-
cornef leafa ȝode hand fulle ⁊ þa þupan peȝbnæddan
niðopearde • ⁊ doccan þa þe simman pille • pyl þaf
þneo on ealdum ealað spiþe ⁊ do realte butеran on
pylle þicce læt dpincan ȝode blede fulle hpile æf oðrum
mete ⁊ pneoh hine pearme • ⁊ nestе stille do þuf þþipa
ne þearf ōftoȝ.

Þiþ lunȝen adle læcedom dun tæhte • raluie • þude be
healfan þæne ralуian • ferer fuȝian emmicel þafa tpeȝea
pyrta þæne ralуian þneo spelc dpeorȝe dposrlan hiere þe
nu [2] ealna pyrta fyrmerт on þa realfe þe him þiref
læcedomef þearf sie healde hine ȝeorne þiþ ȝespet eala
dpince hluttor eala ⁊ on þæf hluttran ealað pyrte
pylle ȝeonȝe ācrinde ⁊ dpince. Þiþ ūtpænce ȝenim
unsmerigne healfne cyse do enȝlisceſ hunigef .III.
snæda to • pylle on pannan oþ þ hīt bpunige • ȝenim
þonne ȝeonȝne acrinde hand fulle ⁊ spa spiȝende æt
ham ȝebpinȝ ⁊ næfre in on þone mōn rceafe þ ȝnene
on utan þylle þa sæp spone on cu meolce ȝesþete mid
fol. 107 a. þrim snædum hunigef þone dpenc þicge þonne mid ðy
cyre æfter dpence .VII. niht eala forȝa ⁊ meoloc
þicge unsupe. Þiþ unlybbum supe cu butеran .VIIII.

[1] Two herbs are named: the chips are third.

[2] These words are scarcely without error.

bramble of which both ends are in the earth;[1] take the newer root, delve it up, cut up nine chips into the left hand, and sing three times the Miserere mei, deus, and nine times the pater noster; then take mugwort and everlasting, boil these three, *the worts and the chips*, in milk till they get red, then let *the man* sip at night fasting a good dish full, some while before he taketh other meat; let him rest himself soft, and wrap himself up warm; if more need be, let him do so again: if thou still need, do it a third time, thou wilt not need oftener. If the fæcal discharge be lodged, take of the leaves of githcorn a good hand full, and the nether part of the rough waybroad, and the dock which will swim; boil these three in old ale thoroughly and add salt butter, boil it thick, let *the man* drink a good dish full a while before other meat, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him rest quiet; do this thrice, no need *to do it* oftener.

2. For lung disease, a leechdom; Dun taught it; sage, rue, half as much as of the sage; feverfue as much as of the two worts; of pennyroyal three times as much as of the sage; take thee of it of all worts foremost *to put* into the salve. Let *the man*, who hath need of this leechdom, withhold himself earnestly from sweetened ale, let him drink clear ale, and in the wort of the clear ale let him boil young oak rind, and drink. For dysentery, take an ungreasy half cheese, and four parts of English honey, boil in a pan until it browneth, then take a hand full of young oak rind, and so in silence bring it home, and never *bring* it in to the mans presence, shave off the green outside *the house*, boil the sappy chips in cows milk, sweeten it with three parts of honey, let *the man* take the drink with the cheese, afterwards let him drink: for seven days let him forego ale and take milk not *turned* sour. For poisons; let him sip cows butter for nine mornings, for three,

[1] Frequently seen: spontaneous propagation

morgnas .III. forpan .VIII. morgnas cerfillan gemetlice on fine fruðda dæl fætfes nime fonne hwerhwettan niofopearde gnið on fylisc[1] ealo fete mið hunige drince fæge teofan niht • to mete fone drenc on fneo hicge æt fam frim honcredum.

Fif fæge geolpan able • genim niofopearde eolenan gedo ƿ fu hæbbe on fam forman dæge fonne fu hire æfrest bruce on morgen nim fneo snæda ⁊ fneo on niht ⁊ hire fculon beon on hunig gesnæd • ⁊ fy æftefan mergen .IIII. snæda ⁊ IIII. on niht • ⁊ frudan mergen .V. snæda ⁊ . V. on niht • ⁊ fy feorfan mergen. .VI. ⁊ VI. on niht. fes drenc fceal fif fon ilcan. genim alexandrian ⁊ grundesfelgean cnua smale ⁊ do to drence on hluttrum ealað. gif men sie fæslicc yfele fyrce .III. cristes mæl an on fæge tungan ofer on fam heafde • frudde on fam dreosfum fona bið sel. To gehealdanne lichoman hælo mið drihtnes gebede • fis is æfele læcedom • genim myrran ⁊ gegnið on fin fulce sie tela micel steap ful ⁊ hicge on niht negtig •
fol. 107. b. ⁊ eft fonne nestan fille ƿ gehealdeƿ fundorlice lichoman hælo ⁊ hit eac deah fif feondes costungum yflum.

Fonne is eft fe æfelesta læcedom to fon ilcan • genim myrran ⁊ hrit necelf ⁊ safinan • ⁊ saluiam • ⁊ purman ⁊ fæf necelfes ⁊ myrran fy mæft • ⁊ fa ofre syn ãpegene fafa sien emsela • ⁊ ætsomne on mortere gegnide to duste rette under feofod fonne cristes tið sie ⁊ gesinge mõn .III. mærran ofer fa .III. dagas on midne sinter ⁊ æt steranes tide ⁊ Sce Iohannes euangelista ⁊ fa fry dagas hicge on sine on neaht negtig ⁊ ƿ fæs to lase sie fæs dustes hafa ⁊ gehealð; hit

[1] pylicf, MS.

soap, for eight mornings of chervil, a moderate quantity, in wine, a third part *also* of water; then let him take the netherward part of cucumber, rub it up into foreign ale, sweeten with honey, let *the man* drink *that* the tenth night, for meat let him take the drink at three *times* at the three cock crowings.

3. For the yellow disease; take the netherward part of helenium, contrive that thou mayest have it on the previous day; when first thou usest it, take three pieces in the morning and three at night, and they shall be *bits* of it sliced into honey; and the second morning four pieces, and four at night; and the third morning five pieces, and five at night; and the fourth morning six, and six at night. The following drink shall avail for the same; take alexanders and groundsel, pound them small, and form them into a potion in clear ale. If a man have sudden ailments, make three marks of Christ, one on the tongue, the second on the head, the third upon the breast, soon he will be well. To keep the body in health with prayer to the Lord: this is a noble leechdom: take myrrh and rub it into wine, so much as may be a good stoup full, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and again when he will rest; that wonderfully upholdeth the health of the body, and it also is efficacious against the evil temptings of the fiend.

4. This is the noblest leechdom for the same; take myrrh and white frankincense, and savine and sage, and dyeweed, and of the frankincense and of the myrrh let there be most, and let the others be weighed, of them let there be equal quantities; and have them rubbed to dust together in a mortar, have them set under the altar, when it is Christmas tide, and let one sing three masses over them, for three days in midwinter, and at St. Stephens tide, and St. John the evangelists *day*, and for those three days let *the man* take the *leechdom* in wine at night fasting, and what there is left of the dust hold and keep; it is power-

mæg þiþ eallum ƿæp[1] untþymneƿƿum · ge þiþ ƿeƿƿe ge þiþ lencten adle ge þiþ atƿe · ge þiþ yƿelƿe lyƿte. Geþþiten eác ƿecgeaþ ƿe þe þone læceðom 'bega þ he hine mæge gehealdan .xii. monaþ þiþ ealƿa untþymneƿƿa ƿƿeceneƿƿe.

Þonne eƿt þið gicþan þ eal ƿe hchoma ƿy claneƿ hiþeƿ ȝ glaðeƿ ȝ beoþhteƿ · genim ele ȝ ealðeƿ þineƿ ðþæƿtan emƿela do on moþteƿe gemenȝ pel to ſomne ȝ ſmiƿe mið þy þone hchoman on ſunnan. Þið ælƿe ȝ þiþ uncuþum ſiðƿan[2] ȝnið myþþan on þín ȝ hþiteþ þecelƿeþ em micel · ȝ ƿceaƿ gaȝateþ ðæl þæþ ſtaneþ
fol. 108 a. on þ þín ðþince .iii. moþgenaþ neahte neƿtiȝ oþþe .viiii. oþþe .xii. Þiþ lonð adle þyl peƿmoð ſpa ðþiȝne ſpa ȝþenne ſpa þeþ he hæbbe on oleð [inƿiþmoþum][3] oþ þ þæþ eleþ ſie þþiddan ðæl bepylleð ȝ ſmiƿe mið þone hchoman ealne æt ƿyƿe · ȝ mæƿƿe þneoſt ƿceal ðon þone læceðom giþ man hæfþ. Þiþ ȝongel pæþþan bite ſmit on iƿen ſpat. Þiþ utƿihte meþ ȝeallan · blæc ſneȝl þyl on meolcum ƿúþ on æfenne ȝ ou moþgenne. Deaƿoð ƿealf muþþe ȝ alþe hibania ealþia ȝelice þela menȝ þiþ eceð ſmiƿe mið þ heaƿoð. Þiþ þon ilcan ſpeþl ȝ ſpeȝleþ æppel muþþe · ȝ æȝhþilceþ cynneþ þecelf nigon pyþta enȝliſce · polleie · bþembel · æppel · elehtþe · biƿceop pyþt · þinul · þupe peȝbþæðe · haþan ſpþecel · ſio haþe pyþt · lif pyþt · ealþa þiƿƿa emƿela · oleum [inƿiþmoþum].[3] halig pætep · halig ƿealt · oþeþ ele · ſmiƿe þe mið þyf uƿan þonne þu hi ȝniðe.

.LXVI.

Cf. Marbodæus. Be þam ſtane þe ȝaȝateþ hatte iþ ƿæð þ he .viii. mæȝen hæbbe. An iþ þonne þunoþþað bif ne ƿceþeð

[1] Read þæþlicum.
[2] Perhaps miswritten.
[3] The letters have been paled away purposely.

ful against all dangerous infirmities, either against fever, or against typhus, or against poison, or against evil air. Writings also say, that he who employs the leechdom is able to preserve himself for twelve months against peril of all infirmities.

5. Then again, against itch, and that all the body may be of a clean, and glad, and bright hue: take oil and dregs of old wine, equally much, put them into a mortar, mingle well together, and smear the body with this in the sun. Against an elf and against a strange visitor,[1] rub myrrh in wine and as mickle of white frankincense, and shave off a part of the stone *called* agate into the wine, let him drink *this* for three mornings after his nights fast, or for nine, or for twelve. For land disease *or nostalgia*, boil wormwood so dry (*or*) so green, as he hath there, in oleum infirmorum, *the oil of extreme unction*, till a third part of the oil is boiled away, and smear all the body at the fire with it, and a mass priest shall perform the leechdom, if a man hath means to get one. For a bite of gang-weaving spider, smudge hydromel[2] on iron. For diarhœa, boil in milk horse gall and black snail, sip in the morning and evening. A head salve; myrrh and aloes, and libanum *or frankincense*, of all a like quantity, mingle with vinegar, smear the head therewith. For the same; sulfur and swails apple, myrrh and frankincense of every sort; nine English worts, pulegium, bramble, apple, lupin, bishopwort, fennel, rough waybroad, vipers bugloss, the hoar wort, lithewort, of all these equal quantities; oil of unction, holy water, holy salt,[3] common oil, smear thyself with this upwards *on the head*, when thou hast rubbed *them*.

lxvi.

Of the stone which hight agate. It is said that it hath eight virtues. One is when there is thunder, it

[1] Interpreted by Herbarium cxi. 3.
[2] Perhaps *Swcat*.
[3] Salt which has had the formula of benediction pronounced over it.

þam men þe þone ſtan mið him hæfð. Oþeꝛ mægen iꝛ on ſpa hpilcum huſe ſpa he biþ ne mæg þæꝛ inne ꝥeonð peſan. Þꝛiðde mægen iꝛ þ nan attoꝛ þam men
fol. 108 b. ne mæg ꝛceþþan þe þone ſtan mið him haꝛaþ. Feoꝛþe mægen iꝛ þ ſe man ꝛe þe þone laþan ꝥeonð on him ðeagollice hæfþ gif he þæꝛ ſtaneꝛ geꝛceaꝥeneꝛ hpilcne dæl on pætan onꝥehð þonne biþ ꝛona ſpeotol æteopoð on him þ æꝛ ðeagol maðð. Fiꝛte mægen if ꝛe þe ænigne adle geðꝛeht biþ gif he þone ſtan on pætan þigeþ him biþ ꝛona ꝛel. Syxte mægen if þ ðꝛycpæꝥt þam men ne ðeꝛeþ ꝛe þe hine mið him hæfð. Seoꝥoþe mægen if þ ꝛe þe þone ſtan on ðꝛince onꝥehð he hæfþ þe ſmeþþan lichoman. Eahtoþe iꝛ þæꝛ ſtaneꝛ mægen þ nan næðꝛan cynneꝛ bite þam ꝛceþþan ne mæg þe þone ſtan on pætan byꝛigþ.

LXVII.

dimitte. Punð eleꝛ gepihð .xii. penegum læꝛꝛe þonne punð pætꝛef · ȝ punð ealoð gepihð .vi. penegum maꝛe þonne punð pætꝛef · ȝ .i. punð pineꝛ gepihð .xv. penegum maꝛe þonne .i. punð pætꝛef · ȝ punð hunigeꝛ gepihð .xxxiiii. penegum maꝛe þonne punð pætꝛeꝛ · ȝ .i. punð buteꝛan gepihð · lxxx. penegum læꝛꝛe þonne punð pætꝛeꝛ · ȝ punð beoꝛef gepihð .xxii. penegum læꝛꝛe þonne punð pætꝛeꝛ · ȝ i. punð meloꝛeꝛ gepihð .cxv. penegum læꝛꝛe þonne punð pætꝛeꝛ · ȝ i. punð beana gepihð .lv. penegum læꝛꝛe þonne punð pætꝛef · ȝ xv.
fol. 109 a. punð[1] pætꝛef gaþ to ꝛeꝛtꝛe:·

Bald habet hunc[2] libꝛum eild quem conſcꝛibeꝛe iuſꝛit;
Dic pꝛecoꝛ aꝛꝛidue cunctiſ in nomine cꝛiſti·
Quo[3] nulluꝛ tollat hũc libꝛum peꝛꝛiduꝛ a me·
Nec ui nec ꝥuꝛto nec quodam ꝥamine ꝥalꝛo·
Cuꝛ quia[4] nulla mihi tam capa eSt optima gaza·
Quam capi libꝛi quoꝛ cꝛiꝛti gꝛatia comit.

---

[1] An error, read ynȝꝛan, *ounces*.
[2] hunð, MS.
[3] Read Quod.
[4] Read as Cur? Quia.

doth not scathe the man who hath this stone with him. Another virtue is, on whatsoever house it is, therein a fiend *perhaps enemy* may not be. The third virtue is, that no venom may scathe the man who hath the stone with him. The fourth virtue is, that the man, who hath on him secretly the loathly fiend, if he taketh in liquid any portion of the shavings of this stone, then soon is exhibited manifestly in him, that which before secretly lay hid. The fifth virtue is, he who is afflicted with any disease, if he taketh the stone in liquid, it is soon well with him. The sixth virtue is, that sorcery hurteth not the man, who has *the stone* with him. The seventh virtue is, that he who taketh the stone in drink, will have so much the smoother body. The eighth virtue of the stone is, that no bite of any kind of snake may scathe him who tasteth the stone in liquid.

lxvii.

A pint of oil weigheth twelve pennies[1] less than a pint of water; and a pint of ale weigheth six pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of wine weigheth fifteen pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of honey weigheth thirty-four pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of butter weigheth eighty pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beer weigheth twenty-two pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of meal weigheth 115 pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beans weigheth fifty-five pennies less than a pint of water; and fifteen ounces of water go to the sextarius.[2]

[1] This is the Saxon silver penny of twenty-four grains, our pennyweight.

[2] "Sextarius medicinalis habet "uncias decem." Plin. Valer. Pref.

[*Book III.*]

Wiþ heafoð ece · ⁊ wiþ ealdum heafoð ece · ⁊ wiþ healfeg heafdeg ece. II. Wiþ afpollenum eagum ⁊ goð eah fealf · ⁊ wiðˇ mifte on eagan ⁊ wiðˇ fle · ⁊ wiðˇ wyrmum on eagum ⁊ wiþ þæm giſ flæfc on eagum peaxe · ⁊ gíſ on eagum peaxan feaðe fponge · ⁊ giſ eagan tyrnen ⁊ fceaðe fealf to eagum · ⁊ fmeþe eah fealf.

.III. Wiþ eafnæfce ⁊ wiþ þæm giſ wyrmaf fyn on eafan ⁊ goð eaf fealf. IIII. Wiþ toþ ece ⁊ giſ teþ fyn hole.

.V. Wiþ innan tobnocenum muðe .VI. Wiþ ceoc adle ⁊ wiþ ceol fæfce. VII. Wiþ healf fæfce. VIII. Wiþ bite. VIIII. Wiþ hnoftan. X. Wiþ þam þe mon bloðe hnæce. XI. Wiþ feondum geallan. XII. Wiþ þæfe geolpan adle. XIII. Wiþ bneoft fæfce. XIIII. Wiþ hnoftan ⁊ wiþ lungen adle. XV. Wiþ magan fæfce ⁊ wiþ afundenefſe. XVI. Wiðˇ milt fæfce.

fol. 109 b. .XVII. Wiþ linden fæfce. XVIII. Wiþ pambe fæfce ⁊ fyfel fæfce. XVIIII. Wiþ blæddeg fæfce.

.XX. Wiþ þam giſ man ne mæge gemigan ⁊ þam men þe ftanaf peaxan, on þæfe blæðnan. XXI. Wiþ þam gíſ men fie fe utgáng forfeten. XXII. Wiþ utfihte adle benc ⁊ bnip. XXIII. Wiþ þam wyrmum þe beoþ on manneg innoþe. XXIIII. Wiþ liðˇ fæfce. XXV. Wiþ peaftum. XXVI. Wiðˇ þam miclan lice fmiþung ⁊ bæþ ⁊ benc ⁊ bnip. XXVII. Wiþ fingalum þuſte untrumna manna. XXVIII. Wiþ innan forftoge ⁊ fmæl þeafma ece. XXVIIII. Wiþ þam þe man fie miþ fyfe anum forbæfneð ⁊ wiþ þam þe man fie miþ pætan forgbæfneð · ⁊ wiþ funbryne. XXX. Wiþ þeofe benc
[a] Read þeofe. ⁊ eft wiþ þæfe[a] ⁊ fceotendum penne ⁊ eft befing wiþ þam giſ þeof gepunige on anfe ftope. XXXI. Wiþ penne fealf. XXXII. Wiþ dolge fealf. XXXIII. Wiþ þam

Book III.

Book III.

CONTENTS.

1. For head ache, and for old head ache, and for ache of half the head, *commonly called megrim.* 2. For swollen eyes, and a good eye salve, and for mist in the eyes, and against white speck, and against worms in the eyes, and in case flesh wax upon the eyes, and if red sponges wax on the eyes, and if the eyes are bleared, and a salve for obscure vision of the eyes, and a smooth eye salve. 3. For pain of ear, and in case worms are in the ears, and a good ear salve. 4. For tooth ache, and if the teeth are hollow. 5. For a mouth broken out within. 6. For cheek *or jaw* disease, and for pain in the jowl. 7. Against neck pain. 8. Against cancer. 9. For cough. 10. In case a man hreak up blood. 11. For flowing gall. 12. For the yellow disease *or jaundice.* 13. For breast pain. 14. For cough and for lung disease. 15. For pain in the maw *or stomach,* and distention. 16. For pain of spleen. 17. For loin pain. 18. For wamb *or belly* pain, and for pain in the fat about the belly, *where the kidneys are lodged.* 19. For bladder pain. 20. In case a man may not mie, and for the man in whose bladder stones wax. 21. For the case where a mans fæcal discharge is obstructed. 22. For diarrhœa, a drink and a brewit. 23. For the worms which be in a mans inwards. 24. For joint pain. 25. For warts. 26. For leprosy or elephantiasis, a smearing, and a bath and a drink, and a brewit. 27. For the constant thirst of men out of health. 28. For gripe and ache of small guts. 29. In case a man be burnt with fire only, and in case a man is burnt with liquid, and for sun burning. 30. A drink against the "dry" disease, and again for that, and for a shooting wen, *with shooting pains,* and again a fomentation for it, if the "dry" disease remain in one place. 31. A salve for a wen. 32. A salve for a wen. 33. In case a man be wounded in

ȝíf man ſie uſan on heaſoð punð ⁊ ſie ban ȝebꝛocen ⁊ piþ þam ȝíf ſio eaxl upſtiȝe .⁊ ȝoð ðolh ðꝛenc ⁊ ȝif ȝebꝛocen ban ſie on heaſðe ⁊ oſ nelle. XXXIIII. Piþ hunðeſ ſlite ⁊ piþ þon ȝif ſinpe ſoꝛcoꝛſene ⁊ piþ
fol. 110 a. þam ȝif ſinpe ſien ȝeſcꝛuncene. XXXV. Piþ ȝonȝepiſꝛan bite. XXXVI. Piþ cancꝛe. XXXVII. Piþ þam þe píf ne mæȝe beaꝛn acennan ⁊ ȝif oſ piſe nelle ȝan æftep þam beoꝛþꝛe þ ȝecynðelic ſie · ⁊ ȝif oſ[1] piſe ſie ðeað beaꝛn · ⁊ piþ þam ȝif pif bleðe to ſpiþe æftep þam beoꝛþꝛe. XXXVIII. Piþ þam þe piſum ſie ſoꝛſtanðen hiꝛa monað ȝecynð ⁊ piþ þam ȝif piſe to ſpiþe oſſlope ſio monoþ ȝecynð. XXXVIIII. Piþ ſmeaȝea pyꝛme ſmiꝛinȝ ⁊ anlezen · ⁊ beþinȝ ⁊ ſealf. XL. Piþ þam þe man ſie monaþ ſeōc. [XLI.][2] Piþ ealle ſeonðeſ coſtunȝa ðꝛenc ⁊ ſealf. Piþ þon ilcan ⁊ hu man ſcyle ȝepitſeocne man lācnian · ⁊ hu mon ſcyle pyꝛcean ſpiþðꝛenc utyꝛnenðum. XLII. Piþ þam ȝif ſpiþðꝛenc on men ȝeſittan[3] ⁊ he nelle utȝan. XLIII. Piþ attꝛeſ ðꝛence. [XLIIII.][4] Piþ luſum. XLV. Piþ þam ȝif þoꝛn ſtinȝe mon on fōt oððe hꝛeoð ⁊ þonne nelle oſȝan. XLVI. Piþ æſmælum ⁊ piþ eallum eaȝna pæꝛce. XLVII. Piþ lyſt aðle ȝif ſe muþ ſie poh oþþe þon læcebom ⁊ beþínȝ ⁊ bæþ ſealf ⁊ leah ⁊ bloðeſ læſ. XLVIII. Piþ ꝛic aðle ðꝛenc ⁊ beþinȝ. XLVIIII. Piþ ſculðoȝ pæꝛce
fol. 110 b. ⁊ eaꝛma. L. Piþ cneopa ſaꝛe. LI. Piþ ſota ſaꝛe. LII. Piþ þam ȝif þu ne mæȝe bloð ðolȝ ſoꝛþþiꝛan. LIII. Piþ þam ȝif meolōc ſie ȝepeꝛð. LIIII. Piþ niht ȝenȝean ſealf. LV. Piþ þam ȝif men beo ſio heaſoð panne ȝehlenceð. LVI. Piðð þam ȝif men nelle meltan hiſ mete. LVII. Piþ píf ȝemæðlan. LVIII. Piþ ſeonðeſ coſtunȝa. LVIIII. Piþ þeoȝ penne ȝif he ſie men on cneope oþþe on oþꝛum lime. LX. be þam hu mōn ſcyle eaꝛ ſealfe pyꝛcean.

. LXI. Piþ ælf cynne ſealf ⁊ piþ niht ȝenȝan. ⁊

---

[1] Read on.
[2] XLI. is omitted in MS.
[3] Read ȝeſitte.
[4] XLIIII. is omitted in MS.

the head and bone be broken, and in case the shoulder rise *by dislocation,* and a good wound drink, and if a broken bone be in the head and will not come away. 34. For tear by a hound, and if sinews be cut through, and in case sinews be shrunken. 35. For the bite of the gangwayweaving spider. 36. For cancer. 37. In case a woman may not kindle a child, and if, after the birth, that which is natural will not come away from a woman; and in case there be a dead bairn in a woman, and in case a woman bleed too much after the birth. 38. In case womens natural catamenia be stopped, and in case the natural catamenia flow too freely. 39. A smearing, and an onlaying, and a fomentation, and a salve against a boring worm. 40. In case a man be a lunatic. 41. A drink and a salve for all temptations of the fiend. For the same, and how one must treat a deranged man; and how a man shall work a spew drink for those that have diarrhœa. 42. In case a strong dose lodge in a man and will not come away. 43. Against a drink of poison. 44. Against lice. 45. In case a thorn, or a reed, prick a man in the foot, and will not be got rid of. 46. Against imminutions and all pain of eyes. 47. Against palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, a leechdom and a fomentation, and a bath salve, and ley and bloodletting. 48. Drink and fomentation for "fig" dieease. 49. For pain of shoulder blade and arms. 50. For sore of knees. 51. For sore of feet. 52. In case thou be not able to bind up a bloodletting incision. 53. In case milk is turned sour. 54. A salve against night comers, *incubi, etc.* 55. In case a mans skull is "linked," *or seems to feel bound round.* 56. In case a mans meat will not digest. 57. Against womens prating. 58. Against temptations of the fiend. 59. Against a "dry" wen, if a man hath it on his knee or on another limb. 60. Of this; how a man must work an earsalve. 61. A salve against the elfin race and night goblins, and for the *women,*

þam monnum þe deorol mid hæmð. LXII. Wiþ ælf adle læcedom ⁊ eft hu mon sceal on þa wyrte singan ær hi mon nime ⁊ eft hu mon sceal þa wyrta don underr peorod ⁊ oferr singan. ⁊ eft tacnu be þam hwæþerr hit sie ælf forgopa ⁊ tacn hu þu ongitan meaht hwæþerr hine mon mæg gelacnian ⁊ drencaf ⁊ gebedu wiþ ælcre feondef costunge. LXIII. Tacnu hu þu meaht ongitan hwæþerr mon sie on pæterr ælf adle ⁊ læcedom wiþ þam ⁊ gealdor on to singanne ⁊ þ ilce mon mæg singan on punda. LXIIII. Wið deorle liþe drenc ⁊ ungemynde ⁊ wiþ deorlef costunga. LXV.
fol. 111 a. Wiþ þon gif mon sie gegymeb ⁊ tacnu hwæþerr he libban mæge. LXVI. drenc wiþ þam gif þeor sie on men. LXVII. Wiþ deorle seoce ⁊ wiþ deorle. LXVIII. Wiþ peden heorte leoht drenc. LVIIII. Wiþ þam[1] gif men sie maga asuned ⁊ forgunden ⁊ wiþ magan pærce ⁊ gif man bib abunden. LXX. Wiþ pambe pærce ⁊ wiþ magan pærce ⁊ wiþ pambe heardnesse. LXXI. Wið sprinze smiring ⁊ sealf. LXXII. Wiþ attre drenc ⁊ smiring. LXXIII. Wiþ þære geolpan adle. LXXIIII. Wiþ þam gif innelfe si ute. LXXV. Wiþ ælcre innan untrymnesse ⁊ wiþ hefignesse ⁊ wiþ hleoprblæce. LXXVI. Be þam hu mon scyle halize sealfe pyrcean.

I.

Wiþ þon þe mon on heafod ace ⁊ genim niopo-weardne þræte do on neadne þræd binde þ heafod mid. Wiþ þon ilcan ⁊ nim senefer sæd ⁊ nudun gegnid on ele do on hat pæter þpeah gelome þ heafod on þam pætre he bib hal. Wiþ ealdum heafod ece genim dreorige

[1] Wiþā, MS.

Book III. Contents.

with whom the devil hath commerce. 62. Against elf disease, a leechdom; and again, how one must sing upon the worts, ere one take them; and again, how one must put the worts under the altar, and sing over them; and again tokens of this, whether it be elf hicket, and tokens how thou mayst understand, whether one may cure the man; and drinks and prayers against every temptation of the fiend. 63. Tokens how thou mayst understand whether a man be in the water elf disease, and a leechdom for that, and a charm to be sung upon it, and that ilk may be sung over wounds. 64. A lithe *or soft* drink against the devil, and want of memory, and against temptations of the devil. 65. In case a man be overlooked, and tokens whether he may live. 66. A drink in case the "dry" disease be on a man. 67. For the devil sick *or demoniac*, and against the devil. 68. A light drink against the wild heart. 69. In case a mans maw be soured and distended; and against pain of the maw, and if a man be inflated. 70. For pain of the wamb, and for pain of the maw, and for hardness of the wamb. 71. Against carbuncle; an ointment and a salve. 72. A drink and smearing against venom. 73. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*. 74. In case the bowels be out. 75. For every inward infirmity, and for heaviness, and for cheek blotch. 76. Of this, how a man must make a holy salve.

i.

In case a man ache in the head; take the netherward part of crosswort,[1] put it on a red fillet, let him bind the head therewith. For that ilk, take seed of mustard and rue, rub into oil, put into hot water, wash the head often in the water, *the man* will be hale. For an old head ache, take pennyroyal, boil in oil, or

[1] *Galium cruciatum.*

ðpoſtlan pyl on ele oððe on butþan ſmiþe miþ[1] þa þunponzan ȝ buſan þam eazum on uſan þ heaſoð þeah him ſie zemynð oncyþþed he biþ hal. Þiþ ſpiþe
fol. 111 b. ealdum heaſoð ece nim ſealt ȝ þuðan ȝ iſiz cnop cnua ealle to ſomne[2] ðo on humiz ȝ ſmiþe miþ þa þunpanzan · ȝ þone hniſel ȝ uſan þ heaſoð. To þon ilcan ſ̄ec lytle ſtanaſ on ſpealpan briðda mazan ȝ healð þ hie ne hþinan eoþþan ne pæte · ne oþþum ſtanum beſeopa hiſa . III. on þon þe þu pille ðo on þone mō̄n þe him þeaþ ſie him biþ ſona ſel · hi beoþ zoðe piþ heaſoð ece ȝ piþ eazpænce ȝ piþ ſeondeſ coſtunza ȝ nihtzenzan · ȝ lencten aðle ȝ maſan · ȝ pyntſoſiboſe · ȝ malſcſa · ȝ yſlum zealdoȝ cpæptum · hit ſculon beō̄n micle briðdaſ þe þu hie ſcealt on ſindan · zif mō̄n on healf heaſoð ace zecnua þuðan ſpiþe ðo on ſtſanz eceð ȝ ſmiþe miþ þ heaſoð uſan þihte. Þiþ þon ilcan aðelf peȝbræðan butan iſene æſ ſunnā̄n upzanze binð þa moſan ymb þ heaſoð miþ þpæte ſeaðe þpæðe ſona hī̄m bið ſel.

.II.

Þiþ aſpollenum eazum zenim cucune hſeſn[3] aðo þa eazan oſ ȝ eſt cucune zebſinz on pætſe ȝ ðo þa eazan þam men on ſpeoſan þe him þeaþ ſie he biþ ſona hal. Þyſic zoðe eazſealfe Nim celeþonian ȝ
fol. 112 a. biſceoſ pyſt · peſmoð · þuðu meſice · þuðu binðeſ leaf · ðo ealſa empela cnupa pel ðo on hunig · ȝ on þī̄n · ȝ on æſen ſæt oððe on cypeſen ðo tpæðe þæſ pineſ · ȝ þriðdan ðæl þæſ hunizeſ ðo þ ſe pæta mæȝe ſuþþum oſeſ yſnan þa pyſta læt ſtandan . VII. · niht ȝ þpeoh miþ briðe aſeoh þuſh clænne claþ ðone ðſenc ðo eſt on þ ilce ſæt nytta ſpa þe þeaþ ſie. Se mō̄n

[1] The MS. has a stop after miþ.
[2] ſō̄me, MS.
[3] Nearly as Marcellus, col. 269 f.

in butter, smear therewith the temples, and over the eyes, and on the top of the head; though his intellect be deranged, he will be hale. For a very old head ache; take salt and rue, and a bunch of ivy berries, pound all at once, add honey, and therewith smear the temples, and the forehead, and the top of the head. For that ilk; seek in the maw of young swallows for some little stones, and mind that they touch neither earth, nor water, nor other stones; look out three of them; put them on the man, on whom thou wilt, him who hath the need, he will soon be well. They are good for head ache, and for eye wark, and for the fiends temptations, and for night *goblin* visitors, and for typhus, and for the *night* mare, and for knot, and for fascination, and for evil enchantments by song. It must be big nestlings on which thou shalt find them. If a man ache in half his head, pound rue thoroughly, put it into strong vinegar, and smear therewith the head, right on the top. For that ilk; delve up waybroad without iron, ere the rising of the sun, bind the roots about the head, with crosswort, by a red fillet, soon he will be well.

ii.

For swollen eyes, take a live crab, put his eyes out, and put him alive again into water, and put the eyes upon the neck of the man, who hath need; he will soon be well. Work a good eye salve *thus;* take celandine and bishop wort, wormwood, wood marche, leaves of woodbind; put equal quantities of all, pound them well, put them into honey, and into wine, and into a brazen vessel, or a copper one; put in of the wine two parts in three, and a third part of the honey, order it so that the liquor may just overrun the worts; let it stand for seven nights, and wrap it up with a piece of stuff; strain the drink through a clean cloth, put it again into that ilk vessel, use as occasion may be.

ꝛe him ȝeðeþ ymb .xxx. nihta ꝓoxeꝛ ȝelynðeꝛ ðæl on þa eaȝan he biþ ece hal;

ȝif miſt ꝛie ꝓope eaȝum nim cilðeꝛ hlonð ⁊ huniȝeꝛ teaꝛ menȝ toꝛomne beȝea emꝓela ſmiꝛe miþ þa eaȝan Innan;

Eꝓt hneꝓneꝛ ȝeallan ⁊ leaxeꝛ ⁊ eleꝛ ⁊ ꝓelð beon huniȝ menȝ to ꝛomne ſmiꝛe miþ þæꝛe ꝛealꝓe innan þa eaȝan;

Piþ ꝓlie ȝebæꝛneð ꝛealt ⁊ ſpeȝleꝛ æꝛꝛel ⁊ attꝛum ealꝛa emꝓela ȝniþ to ðuſte ⁊ do on þa eaȝan þꝛeah leohtlice miþ ꝓylle þætꝛe ⁊ ſmiꝛe æꝓteꝛ miþ piꝓeꝛ meolce;

ȝif ꝓynmaꝛ ſien on eaȝum ꝛceaꝛꝛa þa bnæþaꝛ innan do on þa ꝛceaꝛꝛan celeþonian ꝛeaꝛ • þa ꝓynmaſ bioþ ðeaðe ⁊ þa eaȝan hale. ȝif ꝓlæꝛc on eaȝum ꝓeaxe ꝓꝛinȝ ꝓynm ꝓynte on þa eaȝan oþ þ him ꝛel ꝛie.

ȝif on eaȝan ꝓeaxen ꝓeaðe ſponȝe ðnype on hat culꝓnan bloð oþþe ſpealꝓan oððe piꝓeꝛ meoluc oþ þ þa ſponȝe apeȝ ꝓynð. ȝif eaȝan tynen nim ðniȝe ꝓuðan ⁊ huniȝeꝛ teaꝛ menȝ toſomne læt ſtanðan .iii. nihte
fol. 112 b. aꝛꝛinȝ þuꝓh þiene clað linenne ⁊ do on þa eaȝan ꝛiþþan. Ꝑync ȝoðe ðniȝe ſcaðe ſealꝓe nim ſpeȝleꝛ æꝛꝛel ⁊ ȝebæꝛneð ꝛealt ⁊ piꝓoȝ ⁊ attꝛum ⁊ hnit cꝓuðu ȝeȝniþ to ðuſte aꝛiꝓt þuꝓh clað ðo lytlum on. Eꝓt hnit cꝓuðu ⁊ ȝebæꝛneð oſteꝛ ꝛcyl ȝniþ to ðuſte ⁊ nyttа ſpa þe ꝓeaꝛꝓ ſie æȝþeꝛ mæȝ aðon ꝓlie ōꝓ eaȝan. Ꝑync ſmeþe eaȝꝛealꝓe nim buteꝛan pyl on pannan aꝛleot þ ꝓam ōꝓ ⁊ ahlyttne þa buteꝛan on bleðe ðo eꝓt þ hluttne on pannan ȝecnua celeþonian

The man who putteth upon his eyes for about thirty nights, part of the suet of a fox, he will be for ever healthy.

2. If there be a mist before the eyes, take a childs urine and virgin honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, smear the eyes therewith on the inside.

3. Again, mingle together a crabs gall,[1] and a salmons, and an eels, and field bees honey, smear the eyes inwardly with the salve.

4. Against a white spot in the eye; rub to dust burnt salt, and swails apple, and olusatrum, of all equal quantities, rub to dust, and put on the eyes, wash lightly with spring water, smear afterwards with womans milk.

5. If there are worms in the eyes, scarify the lids within, apply to the scarifications the juice of celandine; the worms will be dead and the eyes healthy. If flesh wax on eyes, wring wormwort into the eyes, till they are well.

6. If red sponges wax on the eyes, drop on them hot culvers blood, or swallows, or womans milk, till the sponges be got rid of. If eyes are bleared, take dry rue and virgin honey, mingle together, let it stand for three nights, wring through a thick linen cloth, and afterwards apply to the eyes. Work a good dry salve for dim vision thus: take swails apple, and burnt salt, and pepper, and olusatrum, and mastich; rub to dust, sift through a cloth, apply by little and little. Again, reduce to dust mastich, and burnt oyster shell, and use as need be; either hath power to remove white spot from the eyes. Work a smooth eyesalve *thus;* take butter, boil in a pan, skim the foam off, and purify the butter in a dish; put the clear part again into a pan; pound celandine

[1] "Corvi marini fel." Marcellus, col. 277. F. If that passage were in view, this fish would be the mullet, *Mugil cefalus:* but I follow the passage in Wanley, p. 168 a. Hæpepn is another spelling.

ȝ biſceop pyꝛt • puðu meꝛce • pyl ſpiþe aꝛeoh þuꝛh clað nyttа ſpa þe þeaꝛꝼ ſie;

.III.

Þiþ eaꝛ pæꝛce ȝenim henne ȝelyndo ȝ oftеꝛ ꝛcylle ꝛete on ȝleda ȝepyꝛm hꝛon ȝ bꝛyꝛ on þa eaꝛan ſona beoð hale; Eꝼt celenbꝛan[1] ꝛeaꝛ ȝ piꝛeꝛ meoluc ȝepȳꝛm on ꝛcylle ȝ bꝛyꝛ on þa eaꝛan • ȝi̇ꝼ pyꝛmaſ ꝛien on eaꝛan bo belenan ꝛeaꝛ peaꝛm on þa pyꝛmaſ hie beoþ beaðe ȝ ꝼeallað oꝼ ȝ þa eaꝛan hale.

Eꝼt pꝛinȝ cuꝛmeallan ꝛeaꝛ on oþþe maꝛubian oððe peꝛmoð peaꝛmne Sona hi̇m bið ꝛel. Þyꝛc ȝoðe eaꝛ ꝛealꝼe • ȝenim baꝛeꝛ ȝeallan • ȝ ꝼeaꝛꝛeꝛ • ȝ ele ealꝛa emꝼela læt bꝛyꝛan peaꝛm on þ eaꝛe.

.IIII.

fol. 113 a. Þiþ toþ ece ceoꝛ piꝛoꝛ ȝelome mið þam toþum hi̇m biþ ꝛona ꝛel. Eꝼt ꝛeoð beolenan moꝛan on ſtꝛanȝum eceðe oþþe on pine ꝛete on þone ꝛaꝛan toþ ȝ hꝛilum ceoꝛe mi̇ð þy ꝛaꝛan toþe he bið hal. ȝiꝼ þa teþ ſynð hole ceoꝛ boþeneꝛ[2] moꝛan mið eceðe on þa healꝼe.

.V.

Þiþ innan tobꝛocenum muðe nim pl̄um tꝛeoꝛeꝛ leaꝛ pyl on pine ȝ ſpile mið þone muþ:.

.VI.

Við ceoc aðle nim þone hꝛeoꝛꝼan þe ꝼi̇ꝼ mið ſpinnað bind on hiꝛ ſpeoꝛan mið pyllenan þꝛæðe ȝ

[1] Read celeþenian.

[2] boȝeneꝛ, with ȝe dotted, and þe written above, MS.

and bishopwort, wood marche, boil thoroughly, strain through a cloth; use as need may be.

iii.

1. Against earwark; take a hens fat and oyster shells, set them on gledes, warm a little, and drip into the ears, soon they will be hale. Again, warm juice of coriander (*celandine rather?*) and womans milk in a shell, and drop *them* into the ears. If worms be in the ears; apply juice of henbane warm, to the worms, they will be dead and fall off, and the ears will be well.

2. Again, wring juice of centaury upon them, or marrubium, or wormwood warm; soon they will be well. Work a good earsalve *thus:* take a boars and a bulls gall, and oil, of all equal quantities, have *this* dropped warm into the ear.

iv.

For tooth ache; chew pepper frequently with the teeth, it will soon be well with them. Again, seethe henbane roots in strong vinegar or in wine, set this into the sore tooth, and at whiles chew with the sore tooth; it will be well. If the teeth are hollow, chew rosemary roots with vinegar on that part.

v.

For a mouth troubled with eruption within; take leaves of plum tree, boil in wine, and swill the mouth therewith.

vi.

For cheek disease, take the whorl, with which a woman spinneth, bind on *the mans* neck with a woollen thread, and swill him on the inside with hot

ſpile innan mid hate gate meolce him biþ fel. Þið ceol þæpce adelf æp funnan úpgange pegbpæban bind on híf ſpeopan. Eft bæpn ſpealpan to dufte · ⁊ meng pið felðbeon humig fele him etan gelome.

.VII.

Þiþ healf pæpce pyl neoþepeapðe netelan on oxan fnepfe ⁊ on butepan þonne[1] þonc healfpæpc fmipe ða þeoh · gif þa þeoh pæpce fmipe þone healf mid þæpc fealfe. Eft pyl nipepeapðe netelan on eccbe do oxan geallan on þ eced ⁊ þa pypte of fmipe mid þone healf.

.VIII.

fol. 113 b. Vip bite pypc fealfe · nim þaf pypte fafenan ⁊ mepfc mealpan ⁊ attopladan ⁊ peoþobend ⁊ hpeþhpet-tan ⁊ cluppypt ⁊ ſigel hpeopfan · hind heolopan · mucgpypt · pudu fillan · gapclifan · pfætte · lufeſtice · magepan · gipcopn · pad · finul · þefan þopn · felfæte · eofopþfiote · cicena mete · dullhfune · pylifc mopu · hnut beamef leaf · næp · geappe · hofe · hóc leaf · alexandpie · fica pepfica ·[2] fe fula pepmod · fio gneate banpypt · adleaf · pegbpæde · gpunde fpelge · neab clæpfie · lealtpic · þufe þiftel · taþu · hege clife · cluf þung · engliſe mopu · dymige.

.VIIII.

Þiþ hpoftan pyl mapubian on pætfie godne dæl ge-ſpet hpon fele dpincan fcenc ful.[3] Eft mapubian ſpiðe pyl on humige do hpon butepan on fele .III. fnæda oþþe .IIII. etan on nealt nefteig befup fcenc fulne mid peapmef þaf æfpan dpencef.

[1] Read þonne mið þonc.
[2] A stop after fica in MS.
[3] fcenc is masc. Read fulne.

goats milk; it will be well with him. For jowl pain; delve up waybroad before the rising of the sun, bind upon *the mans* neck. Again, burn a swallow to dust, and mingle *him* with field bees honey; give the man that to eat frequently. Apis silvarum.

vii.

For neck pain; boil the netherward part of nettle in fat of ox and in butter, then for the hals wark, smear the thighs; if the thighs be in pain, smear the neck with the salve. Again, boil the netherward part of nettle in vinegar, add ox gall to the vinegar and remove the wort; smear the neck therewith.

viii.

For cancer, work a salve; take these worts, savine, and marsh mallow, and attorlothe, and withywind, and cucumber, and clovewort, *or ranunculus*, and turnsol, hindheal, mugwort, wild chervil, agrimony, crosswort, lovage, maythe, githcorn, woad, fennel, tufty thorn, wildoat, everthroat, chickenmeat, pellitory, carot, leaves of the nut tree, nepeta *cattaria*, yarrow, hove, hollyhock, alexanders, vinca pervinca, *or periwinkle*, the foul wormwood, the great bonewort, oak leaves, waybroad, groundsel, red clover, lettuce, tufty thistle, tar, hedge clivers, clofling, wild parsnip, * * * *

ix.

For host *or cough*; boil marrubium in water, a good deal *of it*, sweeten a little, give *the man* to drink a cup full. Again, boil marrubium strongly in honey, add a little butter, give three or four bits for *the man* to eat; at night fasting let him sup up a cup full of the former drink warm therewith.

.X.

Vip þon þe mon blode hpæce ȝ ſpipe • ȝenim ȝod
bepen mela • ȝ hpit realt do on peam oþþe ȝode
hpep on bleðe oþ þ hit ſie þicce ſpa þynne, bpup rele
fol. 114 a. etan .VIIII. ȝnæda .VIIII. mopȝenaſ on[1] neaht nepteȝ •
do þæȝ melupeȝ tpæde ȝ þæȝ realteſ þȝiddan dæl pyle
ælce dæȝe nipne.

.XI.

Þiþ ſeondum ȝeallan ete ȝædic ȝ pipoȝ on neaht
nepteȝ • ȝ apylled hnȝæd on meolce ſupe mid[2] do þuȝ
ȝelome him biþ ſona rel.

.XII.

Við þæpe ȝeolpan adle ſio cymð oþ ſeondum ȝeallan
ȝenim þæȝ ȝceapȝpan þiſtleȝ mopan ȝ betonican • ȝ at-
topla þan hand ſulle • ȝ ȝyþȝiȝan hand ſulle ȝ .VIIII.
ſnæda niohopeapde æȝcþpotan oþ ȝeot mid ſtpangan
beope • oþþe mid ſtpangum ealað ȝ dpince ȝelome rele
him etan ȝepyptodne henfuȝel ȝ ȝepodenne capel on
ȝodum bpoðe do þuȝ ȝelome him biþ ſona rel.

Pyle ȝodne dufe dpenc piþ þæpe ȝeolpan adle • nim
mepcef ȝæd • ȝ finolef ȝæd • dile ȝæd • eofopþpotan
fæd • feldmopan fæd • ȝæhepian ȝæd • petopȝilian ȝæd •
alexandpan fæd lufefticef ȝæd • betonican fæd • caulef
ȝæd • cofteȝ ȝæd • cymenef ȝæd • ȝ pipopef mæft
þapa oðepȝa empela ȝeȝnid ealle pel to dufte nim þæȝ
fol. 114 b. dufteȝ ȝodne cuclep fulne do on ſtpang hluttop eala
dpince ſcenc fulne on neaht nepteȝ • he ip ȝod piþ
ælepe liman untpumnepȝe ȝ piþ heafod ece ȝ piþ un-

[1] Unless mopȝenaſ, *morrows*, can be taken in the sense of *successive days*, on must be omitted. Observe, a new page begins.

[2] In margin hepto.

x.

In case a man break up and spew blood; take good barley meal, and white salt, put it into cream or good skimmings, agitate in a dish, till it be as thick as thin brewit, give *the man* to eat, nine doses for nine mornings after his nights fast: apply of the meal two parts in three, and of the salt a third part; prepare it every day new.

xi.

For bile straining out; let the patient eat radish and pepper at night fasting, and let him sup besides linseed boiled in milk; do this frequently; it will soon be well with him.

xii.

1. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*, which cometh of effusion of bile; take roots of the sharp thistle, and betony, and a handful of attorlothe, and a handful of githrife, and nine bits of the netherward part of ash-throat, pour them over with strong beer, or with strong ale, and let him drink *this* frequently: give him to eat a pullet dressed with herbs, and colewort sodden in good broth; do this frequently, soon it will be well with him.

2. Work *thus* a good dust drink for the yellow disease. Take seed of marche, and seed of fennel, seed of dill, seed of everthroat, seed of fieldmore, seed of satureia, *savory*, seed of parsley, seed of alexanders, seed of lovage, seed of betony, seed of colewort, seed of costmary, seed of cummin, and of pepper most, of the others equal quantities; rub all well to dust, take a good spoon full of the dust, put it into strong clear ale, let *the man* drink a cup full at night fasting. This *drink* is also good for every ailment of limb, and for head ache, and for want of memory, and for eye

ȝemynde ⁊ þiþ eaȝþæþce ⁊ þiþ unȝehyþnesse ⁊ þreoſt þæþce ⁊ lunȝen adle ⁊ lenden þæþce · ⁊ þiþ ælcre ƿeondes coſtunȝa ȝepyrc þe ðuſt ȝenoh on hæþƿeſte þonne þu þa pyrta hæbbe nytta þonne þe þearf ſie.

.XIII.

Wið þreoſtþæþce maruðie · neſte · ontre biſceop pyrt · penpyrt · pyl on hunȝe ⁊ buteran do þæs hunȝes tþæde · ⁊ þære buteran þriddan dæl nytta ſpa þe þearf ſie.

.XIIII.

Wiþ hroſtan ⁊ lunȝen adle · ȝenim ſpeȝleſ æppel ⁊ ſpeſl ⁊ neceſſ ealra emcela menȝ þiþ peaxe leȝe on hatne ſtan ðrince þurh horn þone nec ⁊ ete æfter ealdes ſpices .III. ſnæda oððe buteran ⁊ ſupe mid ſletum; Wiþ lunȝen adle · ȝenim betonican · ⁊ marubian · aȝrimonian · neſmod · ſel tesre · rude. acrind · ȝaȝollan · pyl on pætre · hepyl þæs pætneſ þriddan dæl · do of þa pyrte ðrince on morȝenne peaſmes ſcenc ſulne ete .III. ſnæda mid þæs briwes þe hes æfter ſeȝþ:

fol. 115 a. Pyrc briw þiþ lunȝen adle nim betonican · ⁊ marubian · neſmod · hindheoloþan · penpyrt niohopeard · elehtre · elene · næðic · eoroȝþrote · ſeldmore · ȝecnua ealle ſriþe pel ⁊ pyl on buteran ⁊ appinȝ þurh clað ſceað on ƿ̄ of beren mela hreſ on bleðe butan ſyre oþ ƿ̄ hit ſie ſpa þicce ſpa briw ete . III. ſnæda · mid þy ðrence peaſmeſ.

Eft pyl on hunȝe anum marubian do hpon beren mela to ete on neaht nesteȝ ⁊ þonne þu him ſelle

wark, and for dull hearing, and for breast wark, and lung disease, loin wark, and for every temptation of the fiend. Work thyself dust enough in harvest, when thou hast the worts, use it when thou hast need.

xiii.

For pain of breast; marrubium, nepeta, ontre, bishop-wort, wenwort, boil in honey and butter; put two parts in three of the honey, and of the butter a third part; use as need may be.

xiv.

For host, *or cough*, and lung disease; take swails apple, and brimstone, and frankincense, of all equally much, mingle with wax, lay on a hot stone, let *the man* swallow the reek through a horn, and afterwards eat three pieces of old lard or of butter, and sip *this* with cream. For lung disease; take betony, and marrubium, agrimony, wormwood, fel terræ *or centaury*, rue, oak rind, sweet gale; boil them in water, boil off a third part of the water, remove the worts; let *the man* drink in the morning of *this* warm a cup full, let him eat therewith three pieces of the brewit that is here afterwards mentioned.

2. Work *thus* a brewit for lung disease; take betony, and marrubium, wormwood, hind heal,[1] the lower part of wen wort, lupin, helenium, radish, everthroat, field-more; pound all thoroughly well, and boil in butter, and wring through a cloth; shed on the decoction barley meal, shake it in a dish without fire till it be as thick as brewit; let him eat three pieces, with the drink of the warm *liquor*.

3. Again, boil in honey alone, marrubium, add a little barley meal, let *the man* eat at night fasting; and when

[1] *Eupatorium cannabinum.*

ðrenc oððe bryp fele him hatne ⁊ læt genesan þone man æftep tide[1] ðæges on þa spiðpan siðan ⁊ hafa þone eaprm apened.

.XV.

Þiþ mazan pænce pyl pîc on cu meolce aðo þ̄ pic ōf rupe hpon þeaprm rona biþ rel. Þiþ apundenerre ⁊ [zif][2] men nelle mylcan hir mete pyl on pæteþe pollejan ⁊ leac censan fele ðrincan him biþ sona rel;

.XVI.

Viþ milte pænce cnua zrene fealhrinde seoð on hunize anum fele him etan .III. snæda on nealht nestiz.

.XVII.

Þiþ lenden pænce majubie. nest̄e. bozen em þela ealha do on zod ealu pyrc to ðrence spet hpōn fele ðrincan hicze uppeard æftep þon zode hpile.

.XVIII.

fol. 115 b. Þiþ þambe pænce ⁊ pyrel pænce þæp þu zefeo torð pirel on eorþan ūp peorpan ymbro hine mið tpam handum mið hir zepeorpe para mið þinum handum spiþe ⁊ cpeð þrira. Remedium facio ad uentrir dolorem. Þeorp þonne ofep bæc þone pirel on pezebeheald þ̄ þu ne locize æftep. þonne monnef þambe pænce oððe pyrle ymbroh mið þinūm handum þa þambe him biþ

[1] Thus MS.

[2] zir not in MS.

thou givest him drink or brewit, give it him hot; and make the man rest after an hour, by day, on the right side, and have the arm extended. Book III. Ch. xiv.

xv.

For pain in the maw; boil pitch in cow milk, remove the pitch, let him sip a little warm, soon *the man* will be well. For distention, and if a mans meat will not digest; boil in water pulegium and leek cress,[1] give *this* to the man to drink, soon it will be well with him.

xvi.

For milt pain; pound green sallow rind, seethe in honey alone, give *the man* to eat three pieces at night fasting.

xvii.

For loin wark; marrubium, nepeta, thyme, of all equal quantities, put into good ale; work to a drink, sweeten a little, give *to the man* to drink; let him lie with face up afterwards for a good while.

xviii.

For wamb wark and pain in the fatty part of the belly; when thou seest a dung beetle[2] in the earth throwing up *mould*, catch him with thy two hands along with his casting up, wave him strongly with thy hands, and say thrice, "Remedium facio ad ventris "dolorem;" then throw the beetle over thy back away; take care thou look not after it. When a mans wamb or belly fat is in pain, grasp the wamb with thine

[1] *Erysimum alliaria.*

[2] Our Saxon must have had Talpam, or Ἀσπάλακα before him in this sentence; but he names the *Scarabæus stercorarius.*

ꝑona ꝑel · xii. monaþ þu mealꝁ ſþa ðon æꝑteꝛ þam þiꝑele

xviiii.

Viþ blæddeꝛ pæꝛice. Þudu meꝛce · ȝ leaꝛceꝛſe þyl ſþiþe on ealað ꝑele ðꝛincan ȝ etan ȝebꝛædne ſtæþ.

.xx.

Ziꝑ man ne mæȝe ȝemiȝan ȝ him peaxan ſtanaþ on þæꝛe blædꝛan þyl ſundcoꝛn on ealað ȝ peteꝛſilian ꝑele him ðꝛincan.

.xxi.

Giꝑ men ſie ꝑe utȝanȝ ꝑoꝛꝛeten þyl peꝛmod on ꝑuꝛum ealaþ ȝ ðo butaꝛan þæþ to him biþ ſona ꝑel ȝiꝑ he hiꝁ ðꝛinceþ.

.xxii.

Þiþ ūtꝛihꝁ adle · v. leaꝑan · hleomoce · cuꝛmealle · elehtꝛe. ȝecnua þa þyꝛta · ȝ þyl on meolce ꝑele him
fol. 116 a. ðꝛincaꝛ peaꝛm on moꝛȝenne ȝ on æꝑen; Þyꝛc bꝛiꝛ to þon ilcan þudu cunellan · hleomōc · bepyl þaꝛa meolce þꝛiddan ðæl þæꝛe þyꝛte oꝑ þam meolcum[1] ꝛceaþ hꝛæten mela þæþ on ȝ ete þone bꝛiꝛ cealdne · ȝ ꝛupe þa meolūc him biþ ꝑona ꝑel ȝiꝑ ꝛe bꝛiꝛ ȝ ſe ðꝛenc inne ȝepuniaþ þu mealꝁ þone man ȝelācnian ȝiꝑ him ōꝑꝑleoȝeþ him biþ ꝑelꝛe þ þu hine na ne ȝꝛete him biþ hiꝛ ꝑeoꝛh adl ȝetenȝe.

.xxiii.

Ziꝑ þyꝛmaꝛ beoþ on manneȝ innoþe þyl on butaꝛan ȝꝛene ꝓudan ðꝛinc[2] on nealꝁ · neꝛtiȝ ꝛcenc ꝑulne hi

---

[1] Read as before bepyl on meolce oþ þꝛiddan ðæl · ðo þa þyꝛta oꝑ þam meolcum.

[2] Vowel dropped.

hands, it will soon be well with *the man;* for twelve months after the beetle thou shalt have power so to do.

xix.

For bladder pain; wood marche and sauce alone; boil *them* strongly in ale; administer to drink, and to eat a roasted starling.

xx.

If a man cannot mie, and stones wax in the bladder; boil sundcorns[1] in ale, and parsley; give *him* this to drink.

xxi.

If a mans excrement be lodged; boil wormwood in sour ale, and add butter thereto; it will soon be well with him, if he drinketh it.

xxii.

For diarrhœa; cinqfoil, brooklime, churmel, lupin; pound the worts, and boil them in milk; give *this* to the man to drink warm in the morning and in the evening. Work *thus* a brewit for the same: wild cunila, brooklime; boil in milk to a third part, remove the worts from the milk, shed wheaten meal thereon, and let him eat the brewit cold, and let him sip the milk, it will soon be well with him. If the brewit and the drink remain within him, thou mayst cure the man; if they flow away, it will be better for him, that thou should not meddle with him, his death sickness is upon him.

xxiii.

1. If worms be in a mans inwards; boil green rue in butter, let the man drink at night fasting a cup

[1] *Saxifragia granulata.* Prescribed because saxa frangit.

ȝepiтað ealle apeȝ miδ þy uтȝanȝe ꝛ he biδ ꝛona hal;

To þon ilcan ȝenim cymeneȝ δuſt menȝ to ȝate ȝeallan ꝛ ſeaꝛꝛeȝ ȝniδ þone naꝛolan miδ ealle hi ȝepiтaþ niþeꝛ; ǒꝛ þæm meN.

.XXIIII.

Þiþ liδ þæꝛnce ſinȝ .VIIIL. ſiþum þiꝛ ȝealδoȝ þæꝛ on · ꝛ þin ſpatl ſpiꝛ on · Maliȝnuſ δbliȝauit · anȝeluſ cuꝛauit · δominuſ Saluauit · him biþ ꝛona ꝛel.

To þon ilcan ȝenim culꝛꝛan toꝛδ · ꝛ ȝate toꝛδ δꝛiȝe ſpiδe ꝛ ȝniδ to δuſte menȝ piþ huniȝ ꝛ piþ buтꝛan ſmiꝛe miδ þa leoþu.

. XXV.

Þiþ ꝛeaꝛтum ȝenim humδeꝛ micȝean ꝛ muꝛe bloδ menȝ to ꝛomne ſmiꝛe miδ þa ꝛeaꝛтan hi ȝepiтaþ ſona apeȝ

fol. 116b.[1] .XXVI.

Þiþ miclan lice ȝenim nioþopeaꝛδe elenan ꝛ þunȝ · ꝛ ǒmꝛꝛan þa þe ſpimman pile ealꝛa emꝛela · ꝛ ȝecnua pel · ꝛ pyl on buтeꝛan δo pel ꝛealтeꝛ on ꝛ ſmiꝛe miδ. Þyꝛc biδ[1] piþ þam miclan lice · elene · ælꝛþone · maꝛubie · cuꝛmealle · ellen tanaſ · ꝛ ac tanaȝ pyl ſpiδe on pætꝛe ꝛ beþe on ſpiδe hatum þ liċ. Þyꝛc δꝛene piδ þam miclan lice hinδhioloþan · cuꝛmeallan · boȝen · neꝛte · aȝꝛimonia · beтonica · ꝛinul · δile · δo on ȝoδ ealo ꝛele δꝛincan on δæȝe .III. ꝛcencaſ ꝛulle. Þyꝛic bꝛiꝛ piþ þon ilcan · ȝenim nioþopeaꝛδe elenan · ꝛ eoꝛoꝛ þꝛoтan · neδic · ꝛ þa neadan neтlan nioþopeaꝛδe ſceaꝛꝛa ſmæle ꝛ ȝecnua pel · pyl ꝛiþþan on buтeꝛan δo clæne iꝛiȝ taꝛnan þæꝛ on ȝiꝛ þu hæbbe · ꝛ hpon beꝛeneſ melpeꝛ δo on bleδe miδ þam pyꝛтum ꝛ hpeꝛ miδ ſticcan oþ

[1] That is, bæδ.

full; they will all depart away with the evacuation, and he will soon be well.

2. For that ilk. Take dust of cummin, mingle it with goats and bulls gall, rub the navel with them all, the *worms* will all disappear from the man downwards.

xxiv.

1. For joint pain; sing nine times this incantation thereon, and spit thy spittle on *the joint:* "Malignus "obligavit; angelus curavit; dominus salvavit." It will soon be well with him.

2. For that ilk. Take doves dung and a goats tord, dry them thoroughly and rub to dust, mingle with honey and with butter, smear the joints therewith.

xxv.

For warts; take hounds mie, and a mouses blood, mingle together, smear the warts therewith, they will soon depart away.

xxvi.

For elephantiasis, take the netherward part of helenium and aconite, and dock, that *namely* which will swim, of all equal quantities, and pound well and boil in butter, add a good spice of salt, and smear therewith. Work *thus* a bath against the mickle body *brought on by leprosy*, helenium, enchanters nightshade, marrubium, churmel, elder twigs, and oak twigs; boil strongly in water, and bathe the body in it very hot. Work *thus* a drink against the mickle body; put hindheal, churmel, thyme, nepeta, agrimony, betony, fennel, dill, into good ale; administer to be drunk in a day three cups full. Work a brewit for that ilk; take the netherward part of helenium and everthroat, radish, and the netherward part of the red nettle, scrape them small, and pound them well. Afterwards boil them in butter; add ivy tar besides if thou have it, and a little barley meal; put this on a dish with the

þ hit col ſie ſele etan on neahte. neſtig .III. ſnæda ſele þone. þſip ȝ þone þſenc æſ þam bæþe þy læſ hit inflea æftes þam baþe:

.XXVII.

Piþ ſinȝalum þuſſte[1] untþumþa manna. Nim pe-
mod ȝ hind hioloþan ȝ ȝyþſiſan, ſylle ón ealaþ ȝeſpete
fol. 117 a. hpon ſele him þſincan hít hælþ þone þuſſt[2] pun-
doſlice.

.XXVIII.

Piþ innan foſtoȝe[3] ſmæl þeaſma ece. ȝenim beto-
nican. ȝ peſmod. meſce. næðic. ſinul. ȝecnua ealle.
ȝ do ón eala ſete þonne ȝ beſſeoh þſinc on neahte
neſtig ſcenc ſulne.

.XXVIIII.

Viþ þſyne ȝiſ món ſie mið ſyſe ane foſbæſned
nim puðuſoſan. ȝ lilian. ȝ hleomoc þyl on buteſan
ȝ ſmiſe mið. ȝiſ mon ſie mið pætan foſbæſned nime
elm ſinde. ȝ lilian moſan þyl on meolcum ſmiſe mið
þſipa on dæȝ. Piþ ſunbſyne. meſſe iſiȝ tpiȝu pyl
on butſan ſmiſe mið.

.XXX.

Pyſc ȝodne ðeoſ þſenc. peſmod. bozen. ȝaſclifan.
polleian. penpyſt. þa ſmalan ſel teſſe. eaȝpyſt.
þeoſpyſt. ceaſteſ æſceſ .II. ſnæda. elenan .III. com-
muceſ .III. puðu peax án ȝodne dæl. cuſmeallan.
ȝeſceaſfa þaſ pyſta on ȝóð hluttoſ eala oþþe pylifc
ealu læt ſtandan .III. niht beſſiȝen ſele þſincan
ſcenc ſulne tide æſ oþſum mete. Piþ þeoſe ȝ piþ
fol. 117 b. ſceotendum penne. nim bozen. ȝ ȝeaſſan ȝ puðu peax

[1] ðuſt, MS.
[2] þſt, MS.
[3] Read foſtoȝennefſe ȝ.

worts, and stir it about with a spoon till it be cool; give *the man* to eat at night fasting three bits of it; give the brewit and the drink before the bath; let it strike inwards after the bath.

xxvii.

For the constant thirst of ailing men; take wormwood, and hind heal, and githrife, boil in ale, sweeten a little, give to the man to drink, it healeth the thirst wonderfully.

xxviii.

For inward griping and small guts ache; take betony, and wormwood, marche, radish, fennel; pound all and put into ale, then set it down and wrap it up; drink at night fasting a cup full.

xxix.

For a burn; if a man be burnt with fire only, take woodruff, and lily, and brooklime; boil in butter, and smear therewith. If a man be burnt with a liquid, let him take elm rind and roots of lily; boil them in milk, smear therewith thrice a day. For sunburn; boil in butter tender ivy twigs; smear therewith.

xxx.

Work a good "dry" drink *for the "dry" disease;* wormwood, thyme, agrimony, pennyroyal, wenwort, the small centaury, eyewort, inula conyza, two proportions of black hellebore, three of helenium, eight of cammock, wood wax, a good deal of it, churmel; scrape these worts into good clear ale, or foreign ale, let it stand wrapt up for three nights, give *the man* a cup full to drink an hour before other meat. Against the "dry disease" and against a shooting wen; take bothen, and yarrow, and wood wax, and ravens foot, put into

ꝛ hꝛeꝛneꝛ ꝓ̄ꝺ̄ ꝺo on ȝoꝺ ealu ꝛele ꝺꝛincan on ꝺæȝe .III. ꝛcencaf ꝛulle. ȝiꝛ ꝺeoꝛ ȝeꝛuniȝe on anꝛe ſtope pyꝛc beꝺinȝe nim ꝺ̄ iꝛiȝ ꝺe on ſtane peaxe · ꝛ ȝeaꝛꝛan · ꝛ puꝺu binꝺeꝛ leaꝛ ꝛ cuꝛlyppan ȝecnua ealle pel leȝe on hatne ſtan on ꝺꝛoȝe ȝeoꝺ hꝓ̄n pæꝺeꝛeſ on læꝺ ꝛeocan on ꝺ̄ hic ꝺæꝛ ꝺæꝛ him ꝺeaꝛꝛ ꝛie ꝺonne ꝛé col ſie ꝺo oꝺeꝛne hatne on ꝺeꝺe ſpa ȝelome him biꝺ ſona ꝛel.

.XXXI.

Pyꝛc ȝoꝺe penꝛealꝛe nim puꝺu meꝛce · ꝛ hꝛeꝛneꝛ ꝓ̄ꝺ̄ · ꝛ peꝛmoꝺ mioꝺopeaꝛꝺne · cū ꝛlyppan · ꝛuꝺan · puꝺu binꝺeꝛ leaꝛ · iꝛiȝ leāꝛ ꝺę on .eoꝛꝺan ꝩixꝺ · ꝺa cluꝛihtan · penpyꝛꝺ · ȝecnua ealle · pyl on ꝛammeꝛ ſmeꝛꝛe oꝺꝺe oñ buccan · ꝺo ꝺꝛuꝺꝺan ꝺæl buteꝛan appinȝ ꝺuꝛh claꝺ ꝺo ꝺonne ȝoꝺne ſciꝛ taꝛan to ꝛ hꝛeꝛ oꝺ ꝺ̄ hit col ſie.

.XXXII.

Vyꝛc ȝoꝺe ꝺolh ꝛealꝛe nim ȝeaꝛꝛan · ꝛ puꝺu ꝛoꝛan mioꝺopeaꝛꝺe · ꝛelꝺ moꝛan · ꝛ mioꝺopeaꝛꝺne ꝛiȝel hꝓeoꝛꝛan pyl on ȝoꝺꝛe buteꝛan appinȝ ꝺuꝛh claꝺ ꝛ læꝺ ȝeſtanꝺan pel ælc ꝺolh ꝺu meahꝺ lācnian miꝺ.

.XXXIII.

fol. 118 a. Ȝiꝛ mon ſie uꝛan on heaꝛoꝺ punꝺ ꝛ ſie ban ȝebꝛocen nim ꝛiȝel hꝓeoꝛꝛan · ꝛ hꝛiꝺe clæꝛꝛan piſan · ꝛ puꝺuꝛoꝛan ꝺo on ȝoꝺe buꝺꝛan aꝛeoh ꝺuꝛh claꝺ ꝛ lacna ꝛiꝺꝺan.

Ȝiꝛ ſio eaxl ūꝑſtiȝe nim[1] ꝺa ꝛealꝛe ꝺo hꝓon peaꝛme miꝺ ꝛeꝺeꝛe him biꝺ ꝛona ꝛel. Pyꝛc ȝoꝺne ꝺolh ꝺꝛenc nim aȝꝛimonian ꝛ puꝺu ꝛoꝛaꝺ ꝺo on ȝoꝺ ealo ꝛele ꝺꝛincan ȝoꝺne ꝛcenc ꝛulne on neahꝺ neꝛtiȝ. Ȝiꝛ ȝe-

[1] ni do, MS.

good ale, give *the man* to drink three cups full a day: if the "dry disease" remain in one place, work a fomentation *thus;* take the ivy, which groweth on stone, and yarrow, and leaves of woodbind and cowslip; pound all *these* well, lay *them* on a hot stone in a trough, pour a little water upon *them*, let it reek upon the body, where need may be; when *the stone* is cool, put another hot one in, foment *the man* so frequently. It will soon be well with him.

xxxi.

Work a good wen salve *thus;* take wood marche, and ravens foot, and the netherward part of wormwood, cowslip, rue, leaves of woodbind, ivy leaves, that ivy which groweth on the earth, the cloved wenwort; pound *them* all, boil in rams grease, or in bucks grease, put a third part of butter, wring through a cloth, then add good ship tar, and shake till it be cool.

xxxii.

Work a good wound salve *thus;* take yarrow, and the nether part of woodruff, fieldmore, and the nether part of solwherf; boil in good butter, wring through a cloth, and let it stand. Pretty well every wound thou mayst cure therewith.

xxxiii.

1. If a man be wounded in his upper quarter, in his head, and *some* bone be broken; take solwherf, and white clover plants, and woodruff; put into good butter, strain through a cloth, and so treat *the patient.*

2. If the shoulder get up out of place, take the salve, apply a little warm with a feather: it will soon be well with the man. Work a good wound drink *thus;* take agrimony, and woodruff, put *them* into good ale, give *the man* to drink a good cup full, at

bpocen ban ſie on heaſde ⁊ ōſ nelle cnua gpene betonican ⁊ lege on þ dolh gelome oþ þ þa ban oſ ſyn ⁊ þ dolh gebatod.

.XXXIIII.

Dıþ hundeſ ſhte cnupa ꝑıbban lege on þ dolh ⁊ ꝑudan pyl on butꝑan lācna mıd þ dolh. gıſ ſinpe ſyn ꝑoꝑcoꝑſene nım ꝑenpyꝑmaſ gecnupa pel lege on oþ þ hı hale ſynd. gıſ ſinpe ſıen gepcpuncene nime æmettan mıd hıoꝑa bedgeꝑıde pyl on pætꝑe ⁊ bebe mıd ⁊ ꝑece þa ſinpe geoꝑnlice.

.XXXV.

Vıþ gongeꝑıſſan bıte nım henne æg gnıd on ealu hıneap ⁊ ſceapeſ todꝑ nıpe ſpa he nyte ꝑele hım dꝑincan godne ſcenc ꝑulne.

.XXXVI.

Dıþ cancꝑe nım gate geallan ⁊ hunig menig to ſomne · begea emꝑela do on þ dolh. To ꝑon ılcan nıpe hundeſ heaꝑod bæꝑn to ahꝑan do on dolh · gıſ hıt
fol. 118 b. nelle þ nım monneſ dꝑogan dꝑıg ſpıde gnıd to duſte do on gıſ þu mıd þyſ ne mealt gelacnıan ne mealt þu hım æꝑꝑe nahte.

.XXXVII.

Dıþ ꝑon þe pıſ ne mæge beaꝑn acenuan · nım ꝑelð moꝑan nıoþopeaꝑde pyl on meolcum ⁊ on pætꝑe do begea emꝑela ꝑele etan þa moꝑan ⁊ þ poſ ſupan. To ꝑon ılcan bınd on þ ꝑınſtꝑe þeoh up pıð þ cennende lım nıoþopeaꝑde beolonan oþþe .XII. coꝑn cellendꝑan ſædeſ ⁊ þ ſceal don cnıht oðde mæden · ſpa þ beaꝑn ꝑıe acenned do þa pyꝑta apeg þy læſ þ ınnelꝑe utꝑıge.

night fasting. If there be a broken bone in the head, and it will not come away, pound green betony and lay it on the wound frequently, till the bones come away and the wound is mended.

xxxiv.

For rending of hound; pound ribwort, lay it on the wound, and boil rue in butter, tend the wound therewith. If sinews are cut through; take worms, pound them well, lay on till *the sinews* be restored. If sinews be shrunken; take emmets with their nest, boil them in water, and beathe therewith, and earnestly reek the sinews *with the vapour*.

xxxv.

Against bite of gangwayweaving spider; take a hens egg, rub it up raw into ale, and a sheeps tord new, so that *the patient* wit it not, give him a good cup full to drink.

xxxvi.

Against cancer; take goats gall and honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, apply to the wound. For that ilk; burn a fresh hounds head to ashes, apply to the wound. If *the wound* will not *give way* to that, take a mans dung, dry it thoroughly, rub to dust, apply it. If with this thou art not able to cure him, thou mayst never do it by any means.

xxxvii.

In case that a woman may not kindle a bairn; take of fieldmore the nether part, boil it in milk and in water, apply of both equal quantities, give the roots *to her* to eat and the wash to sip. For that ilk. Bind on her left thigh, up against the kindling limb, the netherward part of henbane, or twelve grains of coriander seed, and that shall give a boy a or maiden: when the bairn is kindled, remove the worts away, lest

ȝíf ōf pipe nelle ȝan æftep þám beonþne þ ȝecyndelic ſie · ſeoþe ealð ſpic on pætpe beþe miþ þone cpiþ oððe hleomōc oþþe hoccep leaf pyl on ealoþ ſele þpincan hit hat. ȝíf on pipe pié deaþ beapn pyl on meolce ȝ on pætpe hleomōc ȝ polleiān ſele þpincan ōn dæȝ tupa. ȝeopne if to pynnanne beapneacnum pipe þ hio aht ſealtep ete oððe ſpetep oþþe beop þpince · ne ſpineſ flæfc ete ne naht fætep · ne þpuncen ȝebpince ne on peȝ ne fepe · ne on hopfe to ſpiðe piðe þy læſ þ beapn ōf
fol. 119 a. hipe ſie æp piht tide. ȝíf hió[1] bleðe to ſpipe æftep þam beonþne nioþopeapðe clatan pyl on meolce ſele etan ȝ ſupan þ pof.

XXXVIII.

Þiþ þon þe pifum ſie fopſtanden hipa monaþ ȝecynð pyl on ealað hleomōc ȝ tpa cupmeallan ſele þpincan ȝ beþe þ pīf on hatum baþe ȝ þpince þone þpenc on þam baþe haſa þe æp ȝepohht clam ōf beop þpæftan ȝ ōf ȝpenne mucȝpyfte ȝ mence · ȝ ōf benene melpe menȝ ealle tofōmne ȝehpep on pannan clæm on þ ȝecynðe lím ȝ on þone cpið nioþopeapðne þonne hio ōf þam baðe ȝæþ ȝ þpince fcenc fulne þæt ilcan þpencef[2] peapmef ȝ bepneoh þ pīf pel ȝ læt beon ſpa beclæmeð lanȝe tide þæt dæȝef do ſpa tupa ſpa þpipa ſpæþep þu fcyle · þu fcealt fimle þam pipe bæþ pyfcean ȝ þpenc fellan on þa ilcan tið · þe hipe ſio ȝecynð æt pæne ahſa þæt æt þam pipe.

ȝíf pipe to ſpipe ōffiope ſio monað ȝecynð · ȝenim nipe hopfef topð leȝe on hate ȝleda læt neocan ſpipe

[1] hió in MS. follows þ læf; the scribe having copied from some older writing in which it had been placed out of the line.
[2] fcencef, MS

the matrix prolapse. If what is natural will not come away from a woman after the birth, seethe old lard in water, bathe the vulva therewith; or boil in ale brooklime or hollyhock, administer it to drink hot. If there be, a dead bairn in a woman, boil in milk and in water brooklime and pulegium, give it *her* to drink twice a day. Earnestly must a pregnant woman be cautioned, that she eat naught salt or sweet, nor drink beer, nor eat swines flesh, nor aught fat, nor drink to drunkenness, nor fare by the way, nor ride too much on horse, lest the bairn come from her before the right time. If she bleed too much after the birth, boil in milk the netherward part of clote, give *it her* to eat, and the ooze to sip.

xxxviii.

1. In case mulieribus menstrua suppressa sunt; boil in ale brooklime, and the two centauries, give "*her*"[1] *this* to drink, and beathe "the woman" in a hot bath, and let her drink the draught in the bath; have ready prepared a poultice of beer dregs, and of green mugwort, and marche, and of barley meal; mix them all together; shake them up in a pan, apply to the natura, and to the netherward part of the vulva, when she goeth off the bath, and let her drink a cup full of the same drink warm, and wrap up the woman well, and leave her so poulticed for a long time of the day,[2] do so twice or thrice, whichever thou must. Thou shalt always prepare a bath and give the potion to the woman at that ilk tide, at which the catamenia were upon her; inquire of the woman about that.

2. Si muliebria nimis fluunt; take a fresh horses tord, lay it on hot gledes, make it reek strongly

[1] The Saxon text varies the numbers, plural and singular.

[2] By a transposition in the text, we should get "twice or thrice a day."

beꞇpeoh þa þeoh ūp unden þæꞇ hpæʒl þ ꝑe mon ſpæꞇe ſpiþe.

.XXXVIIII.

fol. 119 b. Við ſmeapyꝛme ſmiꝛinʒ· nim ſpineꝛ ʒeallan ⁊ ꝛiꝛceꝛ ʒeallan· ⁊ hneꝛneꝛ ʒeallan· ⁊ haꝛan ʒeallan menʒ to ꝛomne ſmiꝛe þa dolh mid blap mid hneodе on[1] þ ꝛeap on þ dolh cnua þonne heoꝛod bꝛembel leaþ leʒe on þa dolh. Pyꝛc beþinʒe to þon ilcan nim æþꝛ ꝛinde· ⁊ piꝛ ꝛinde· cpic ꝛinde· ꝛlah þoꝛn ꝛinde· piꝛꝛinde·[2] beꝛc ꝛinde· cnua ealle[3] þa ꝛinda pyl on cyꝛe hpæʒe þpeah mid ⁊ beþe þ lim þe ꝛe pyꝛm on ſie· ⁊ æꝛteꝛ þæne beþinʒe adꝛiʒ ⁊ ſmiꝛe mid þæne ꝛealꝛe· ⁊ blap þa ꝛealꝛe on þa dolh ⁊ leʒe ða bꝛembel leaꝛ on do ſpa on dæʒe ðꝛiꝛa on ſumeꝛa ⁊ on ꝛintꝛa tꝛiꝛa.

Pyꝛc þa blacan ꝛealꝛe ʒiꝛ þe þeaꝛꝛ ſie· ʒeꝛamna þe tu ambꝛu hꝛyþꝛa micʒean· ⁊ ambeꝛ ꝛulne holen ꝛinda· ⁊ æꝛcꝛinda· ⁊ þunʒeꝛ· pylle þonne on cetele oþ þ ꝛe pæta ſie tꝛæde on beꝛylleð ado oꝛ þa pyꝛta ⁊ þa ꝛinda· pyl eꝛt oþ þ hit ꝛie ſpa þicce ſpa molcen ⁊ ſpa ſpeaꝛt ſpa col ſmiꝛe mid ꝛiþþan þ dolh ⁊ haꝛa clam ʒepoꝛht oꝛ mealtep ſmedman ⁊ oꝛ hꝛitinʒ melpe· ⁊ elehtꝛan cluꝛa cnua ⁊ ʒnid toꝛomne pyꝛc to clame
fol. 120 a. ʒiꝛ he ſie to ðꝛiʒe do on bꝛeopende pyꝛt hꝛon clæm on þa dolh ⁊ utan ymb· ꝛiþþan hie ʒeſinyꝛed ſynd ſeo ꝛealꝛ pile æꝛneſt þa dolh pyman ⁊ þ deade ꝛlæꝛc oꝛetan ⁊ done ſpile aþþænan ⁊ done pyꝛm þæꝛ on deadne ʒedeþ oþþe cpicne oꝛdꝛiꝛð ⁊ þa dolh ʒelacnað.

---

[1] ō þ ꝛeap, MS.
[2] piꝛꝛinde is thus repeated in MS.
[3] elle, MS.

between the thighs, up under the raiment, that the woman may sweat much.

xxxix.

1. A smearing for a penetrating worm; take swines gall, and fishes gall, and crabs gall, and hares gall; mingle them together, smear the wounds therewith; blow with a reed the liquid into the wound; then pound hart bramble[1] leaves, lay them on the wounds. Work up a fomentation for that ilk; take aspen rind, and myrtle rind, quickbeam rind, sloethorn rind, birch rind; pound all the rinds together, boil them in cheese whey, wash therewith and foment the limb on which the wound is, and after the beathing dry and smear with the salve, and blow the salve into the wounds, and lay on the bramble leaves; do so thrice a day in summer, and in winter twice.

2. Work up the black salve, if need be, *thus;* collect two buckets of bullocks mie, and a bucket full of holly rinds, and of ash rind, and of aconite; then boil in a kettle till the liquor be boiled to two thirds, remove the "worts" and the rinds; boil again till it be as thick as milk porridge and as swart as a coal; afterwards smear the wound therewith, and have a plaster *ready* wrought of fine smede of malt, and of whiting meal, and lupins; cleave, pound, and rub *them* together, work them into a paste; if it be too dry, add brewing wort, a trifle *of it;* dab it on the wounds and round about them. After they are smeared, the salve will first enlarge the wounds, and eat off the dead flesh, and soften the swelling, and it will do to death the worm therein, or drive him away alive, and will heal the wounds.

---

[1] *Rhamnus.*

.XL.

Þiþ þon þe mon ſie monaþ ſeoc nim mepe ſpinep ſel pyrc to ſpipan ſpinʒ mid þone man ſona bið ſel· amen.[1]

.XLI.

Vyrc[2] ʒoðne ðrenc piþ eallum ſeondef coſtunʒum· Nim betonican· biſceop pyrt· elehtpan· ʒyþpiſan· attoplaþan· þulſef camb· ʒeaſpan· leʒe under peoſod ʒeſinʒe .VIIII. mæſſan ofep ʒeſceaſta þa pyrta on haliʒ pætep ſele ðrincan on neaht nestiʒ ſcenc ſulne· ʒ do þ haliʒ pætep on ealne þone mete þe ſe man þicʒe. Pyrc ʒoðe ſealſe piþ ſeondef coſtunʒa· biſceop pyrt· elehtre· haſan[3] ſpnecel· ſtneapbepan piſe· ſio cluſihte penpyrt eoſðrima· bnembel æppel· polleian· pefmod· ʒecnua þa pyrta ealle apylle on ʒoðre butepan ſtinʒ þuſh clað ſete under peoſod ſinʒe
fol. 120 b. .VIIII. mæſſan ofep· ſmiſe þone man mid on þa þunponʒe· ʒ buſan þam eaʒum ʒ uſan þ heaſod· ʒ þa bneoſt ʒ under þam eaſmum þa ſidan. Þeof ſealf if ʒod piþ ælcre ſeondef coſtunʒa ʒ ælfſidenne ʒ lencten adle. ʒif þu pilt lacnian ʒepitſeocne man ʒedo byðene ſulle cealdef pætnef ðnyp þnipa on þæf ðrencef· beþe þone man on þam pætne ʒ ete ſe man ʒehalʒoðne hlaf· ʒ cyſe· ʒ ʒaſleac· ʒ cnopleac ʒ ðrince þæf ðrencef ſcenc ſulne ʒ þonne he ſie bebaþod ſmiſe mid þæne realſe ſpiþe· ʒ riþþan him ſel ſie pyrc him þonne ſpiðne ðrenc ūtynnendum.[4] Pyrc þuſ þone ðrenc nim lybcofnef leaf· ʒ celeþonian moſan· ʒ ʒlædenan moſan· ʒ hoccef moſan· ʒ ellenef pyrttruman ſinde pyl on ealað læt ſtandan neahtefne ahlyttre þonne ʒ ʒepyrm do butepan to ʒ

[1] amen is in a different hand.
[2] Vnc, MS.
[3] hapa, MS.
[4] Read utynnende, for -ðne.

xl.

In case a man be lunatic; take skin of a mereswine *or porpoise*, work it into a whip, swinge the man therewith, soon he will be well. Amen.

xli.

Work *thus* a good drink against all temptations of the devil. Take betony, bishopwort, lupins, githrife, attorlothe, wolfscomb, yarrow; lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, scrape the worts into holy water, give *the man* to drink at night fasting a cup full, and put the holy water into all the meat which the man taketh. Work *thus* a good salve against temptations of the fiend. Bishopwort, lupin, vipers bugloss, strawberry plant, the cloved wenwort, earth rime, blackberry, pennyroyal, wormwood; pound all the worts, boil them in good butter, wring through a cloth, set them under the altar, sing nine masses over them; smear the man therewith on the temples, and above the eyes, and above the head, and the breast, and the sides under the arms. This salve is good for every temptation of the fiend, and for a man full of elfin tricks, and for typhus fever. If thou wilt cure a wit sick man, put a pail full of cold water, drop thrice into it some of the drink; bathe the man in the water, and let the man eat hallowed bread, and cheese, and garlic, and cropleek, and drink a cup full of the drink; and when he hath been bathed, smear with the salve thoroughly; and when it is better with him, then work him a strong purgative drink. Work the drink thus; take leaves of libcorn, and roots of celandine, and roots of gladden, and root of hollyhock, and rind of root of elder; boil in ale, let it stand for the space of a night, then clarify, and warm *it*, add butter and salt, ad-

ꝛealt ꝛele ðꝛincan. Þyꝛc ſpiꝛe ðꝛenc ūtyꝛnendne nim ꝛeopeꝛtiz lybcoꝛna beꝛend pel ꝛ ȝeznið on nioþopeaꝛde celeþonian ꝛ hōccer moꝛan ꝛ tꝛa cluꝛe þæꝛe cluꝛehtan penpyꝛte ꝛ hpeꝛhpette niþepeaꝛde an lytel · ꝛ hampyꝛte moꝛan meðmicel · ȝeðo ealle þa pyꝛta ſpiþe pel clæne ꝛ ȝecnua ðo on eala bepꝛeoh læt ſtandan neah-
fol. 121 a. teꝛne ꝛele ðꝛincan ꝛcenc ꝑulne.

.XLII.

Ȝiꝛ ſpiððꝛenc on man ȝeꝛitte ꝛ he nelle ōꝛȝan nim niþepeaꝛde celeþonian · ꝛ lybcoꝛneꝛ leaꝛ oþþe aꝛoð pyl on ealað ðo buteꝛan ꝛ ꝛealt to ꝛele ðꝛincan peaꝛmeꝛ ꝛcenc ꝑulne.

.XLIII.

Þiþ ·attꝛeꝛ ðꝛince ſeoþ henne ꝛ hōccer leaꝛ on pætꝛe ado þone ꝑuzel ōꝛ ꝛ þa pyꝛta ꝛele ſupan þ bꝛoð pel ȝebuteꝛoð ſpa he hatoſt mæȝe · ȝiꝛ he æꝛ hæꝛþ attoꝛ ȝeðꝛuncen ne biþ him ahte þe pyꝛꝛ ȝiꝛ he þ bꝛoð þonne æꝛ ſyþð ne meaht þu him þy dæȝe attoȝ ȝeꝛellan;

.XLIIII.

Viþ luꝛum ꝛele him etan ȝeſoðenne capel on neaht neꝛtiȝ ȝelome he biþ luꝛū bepeꝛeð.

.XLV.

Ȝiꝛ þoꝛn ſtinȝe man on ꝑōt oþþe hneoð ꝛ nelle ōꝛȝan nime nipe ȝoꝛe toꝛð · ꝛ ȝnene ȝeaꝛꝛan cnuꝛiȝe ſpiþe toꝛomne clæm on þ doll ſona biþ ꝛel;

minister to drink. Work *thus* a purgative spew drink; take forty libcorns, rend them well, and rub them *small* upon the netherward part of celandine and mallow roots, and two cloves of the cloved wenwort, and a little of the netherward part of cucumber, and a moderate quantity of the root of homewort; make all the worts thoroughly well clean, and pound *them;* put them into ale, wrap up, let it stand for a nights space, give *the man* a cup full to drink.

xlii.

If a strong potion lodge in a man, and will not come away, take the netherward part of celandine; and leaves of libcorn or arod,[1] boil in ale, add butter and salt, give to drink a cup full of it warm.

xliii.

For drink of poison; seethe a hen and leaves of mallow in water, remove the fowl and the worts, give *the man* the broth to sip, well buttered, as hot as he can *take it.* If he hath drunken poison before, it will be none the worse with him. If he suppeth the broth beforehand thou mayst not that day give him poison (effectually).

xliv.

Against lice; give *the man* to eat sodden colewort at night fasting, frequently: he will be guarded against lice.

xlv.

If a thorn or a reed prick a man in the foot, and will not be gone; let him take a fresh goose tord and green yarrow, let him pound them thoroughly together, paste them on the wound, soon it will be well.

[1] Aron ?

.XLVI.

Wiþ ærmælum · ⁊ wiþ eallum eagna wærce · ceop pulfer comb pring þonne þurh hæpenne clað pyllenne on þa eagan þ feap on niht þonne he nertan wille ⁊ on morgen do æger þ hwite þær on.

.XLVII.

Wiþ lyft adle gif fe muð fie poh ofþe pon · nim
fol. 121 b. cellendran gnid on wifer meolce do on þ hale eare him þiþ fona fel. Eft nim cellendran adrig gefyrce to dufte gemeng þ duft wiþ wifer meolūc þe wæpned fede arring þurh hæpenne clað ⁊ fmire þ hale pongе mid ⁊ dryge on þ eare wærlice. Fyrce þonne befinge: genim brembel finde ⁊ elm finde · æfc finde · flah-þorn finde apuldor finde · iris finde · ealle þas niopopeardе ⁊ hwefhwettan · fmeru fyrt · eofor fearn · elene · ælfþone · betonice · marubie · nedic · agrimonia gefceafte þa fyrta on cetel ⁊ fyl friðe · þonne hit fie fripe gefylleð do of þam fyre ⁊ fete ⁊ gefyrce þam men fetl ofer þam citele ⁊ bewreop ðone man mid þ fe æþm ne mæge ūt nahwær butan he mæge gceþian · beþe hine mid þiffe beþinge þa hwile þa he mæge aræfnan. Dafa him þonne ófer bæþ geafa · genim æmet beð mid ealle · þafa þe hwilum fleogað beof neaðe · fyl on wætre beþe hine mid · ongemet-hatum. Fýfe him þonne fealfe nim ælcef þafa cynnef fyrta fyl on buteran fmire mid þa rafan limu hie criciaþ fona. Fyrce him leage ōf ellen ahfan þreah hif heafoð mid colre him biþ fona bet · ⁊ fe man læte him blod ælce monþe on .v. nihta ealðne monan ⁊ on firtyne ⁊ on .xx.

xlvi.

For imminutions,[1] and for all pain of the eyes; chew wolfscomb, then wring the ooze through a purple cloth upon the eyes, at night, when *the man* has a mind to rest, and in the morning apply the white of an egg.

xlvii.

For palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, rub coriander in womans milk, put it into the sound ear, it will soon be well with *the man*. Again, take coriander, dry it, work it to dust, mingle the dust with milk of a woman, who brought forth a male, wring through a purple cloth, and smear the sound cheek therewith, and drip it on the ear warily. Then work a fomentation; take bramble rind, and elm rind, ash rind, sloethorn rind, appletree rind, ivy rind, all these from the nether part of the trees, and cucumber, smearwort, everfern, helenium, enchanters nightshade, betony, marrubium, radish, agrimony; scrape the worts into a kettle, and boil strongly. When it hath been strongly boiled, remove it off the fire and set *it down*, and get the man a seat over the kettle, and wrap the man up, that the vapour may get out nowhere, except only so that the man may breathe; beathe him with this fomentation as long as he can bear it. Then have another bath ready for him, take an emmet bed, all at once, *a bed* of those *male emmets* which at whiles fly, they are red ones, boil them in water, beathe him with it immoderately hot. Then make him a salve; take worts of each kind of those *above mentioned*, boil them in butter, smear the sore limbs therewith, they will soon quicken. Make him a ley of elder ashes, wash his head with this cold; it will soon be well with him: and let the man get bled every month, when the moon is five, and fifteen, and twenty nights old.

[1] Contraction of the pupil.

fol. 122 a.

.XLVIII.

Dꝛenc ꝑiꝺ ꝼ̄ic aꝺle nim bulut · ⁊ eoꝛꝺꝛꝺꝺꝛotan nioꝺopeaꝛꝺe · ⁊ puꝺu ꝼillan · ⁊ ȝeaceꝛ ꝛuꝛan · ⁊ æꝼeꝛꝺan ȝeꝛceaꝛꝼa ꝺaꝛ pyꝛto toSomne ꝺo on ȝelleꝺ innan læꝺ ꝛtanꝺan neahteꝛne æꝛ ꝺu hine ꝺꝛince. Pyꝛc beꝺinȝe nim ꝺ̄ neaꝺe ꝛyꝺen ꝺo on tꝛiȝ hæꝺ ꝺonne ꝛtanaꝛ ꝛꝺiꝺe haꝺe leȝe on ꝺ̄ tꝛiȝ innan ⁊ he ꝛitte on ꝛtole oꝼeꝛ ꝺæne beꝺinȝe ꝺ̄ hio hine mæȝe tela ȝeꝛeocan ꝺonne ꝼeallaꝺ ꝺa ꝼ̄ic pyꝛmaꝛ on ꝺa beꝺinȝe him biꝺ ꝛona ꝛel · ꝺꝛince ꝺone ꝺꝛenc æꝛ ꝺæne beꝺinȝe · ȝ̄ꝼ he ꝺonne ꝺa beꝺinȝe ꝺuꝛihteon ne mæȝe ꝺꝛince ꝺone ꝺꝛenc ælce ꝺæȝe oꝺ ꝺ̄ him ꝛel ꝼie.

.XLVIIII.

· Viꝺ ꝛculꝺoꝛ ꝺæꝛce ⁊ eaꝛma · pyl beꝺonican ō̄n ealoꝺ̄ ꝛele ꝺꝛincan ȝelome ⁊ ꝛimle ꝛmiꝛe hine æt ꝼyꝛe miꝺ penꝼyꝛte.

.L.

Ȝiꝼ cneoꝛ ꝛaꝛ ꝛie cnua beolenan ⁊ hemlic beꝺe miꝺ ⁊ leȝe on.

.LI.

Giꝼ ꝛe ꝼ̄oꝺ ꝛaꝛ ꝛie ellen leaꝼ · ⁊ peȝbꝛæꝺan ⁊ mucȝpyꝛt ȝecnua ⁊ leȝe on ⁊ ȝebinꝺ haꝺ ꝺæꝛ on.

.LII.

fol. 122 b.

Ȝiꝼ ꝺu ne mæȝe bloꝺ ꝺolh ꝼoꝛꝼꝛiꝺan nim niꝺe hoꝛꝛeꝛ toꝛꝺ aꝺꝛiȝ on ꝛunnan ȝeȝniꝺ to ꝺuꝛte ꝛꝺiꝺe pel leȝe ꝺ̄ ꝺuꝛt ꝛꝺiꝺe ꝺicce on linenne claꝺ ꝼꝛiꝺ miꝺ ꝺy ꝺ̄ ꝺolh.

.LIII.

Ȝ̄ꝼ meoluc ꝼie apyꝛꝺ binꝺ toSomne peȝbꝛæꝺan · ⁊ ȝiꝺꝛiꝛan · ⁊ ceꝛꝛan leȝe on ꝺone ꝼilꝺcumb ⁊ ne ꝼete ꝺ̄ ꝼæt niꝺeꝛ on eoꝛꝺan ꝼeoꝛon nihtum.

xlviii.

A drink for the "fig" disease; take bulot, and the netherward part of everthroat, and wild chervil, and cuckoosour, and æferth; scrape these worts together, put them into a basin, let it stand for the space of a night, ere thou drink it. Work a fomentation *thus;* take the red ryden, put it in a trough, then heat stones very hot, lay them within the trough, and let *the man* sit on a stool over the fomentation, that it may reek him well, then the "fig" worms will fall on the beathing, and it will soon be well with him. Let him drink the drink before the beathing; if then he cannot pull through the beathing, let him drink the drink every day till it be all right with him.

xlix.

Against pain of shoulders and arms; boil betony in ale, give *it the man* to drink frequently, and always smear him at the fire with wenwort.

l.

If a knee be sore, pound henbane and hemlock, foment therewith and lay on.

li.

If the foot be sore, pound and lay on elder leaves, and waybroad, and mugwort; and bind hot upon *the foot.*

lii.

If thou be not able to stanch a bloodletting incision, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth; wrap up the wound with that.

liii.

If milk be spoilt; bind together waybroad, and githrife, and cress, lay them on the milk pail, and set not the vessel down on the earth for seven nights.

.LIIII.

Þýſc ſealfe þið nihtgengan · ſyl on buteſan elehtſan · hegeſifan · biſceop ſyſt · ſeade magþan · cſopleac · ſealt ſmiſe miþ him bið ſona ſel.

.LV.

Gif men ſio heafoð ſanne beo gehlenceð alege þone man uppeaſð ðriſ .II. ſtacan æt þam eaxlum lege þonne bneð þeoſeſ ofeſ þa fet fleah þonne þſipa on miþ ſlege bytle hio gæþ on niht Sona.

.LVI.

Gif men nelle mylcan hiſ mete niþepeaſð clate ⁊ meſce ⁊ ſundcoſneſ leaf ſyl on ealaþ ſele ðſincan.

.LVII.

Viþ þif gemæðlan gebeſge on neaht neſtig ſnæðiceſ moſan þy dæge ne mæg þe ſe gemæðla ſceþþan.

.LVIII.

Diþ ſeondeſ coſtunge ſuð molin[1] hatte ſyſt peaxeþ be ſſnendum pætſe · gif þu þa on þe haſaſt ⁊ undeſ þinum heafoð bolſtſe · ⁊ ofeſ þineſ huſeſ ðuſum · ne
fol. 123 a. mæg þe deofol ſceþþan Inne ne ute.

.LVII[II].

Diþ þeoſ penne gif he ſie men on cneore oþþe on oþſum lime ſyſc clam of ſuſſe ſigenſe gſut oðde dage gedo ægef hſit to ⁊ bſoc cenſan lege on þ him oþ þ ſe clam hatige do of þone lege oþenne þæſ on.

[1] Read miolin.

liv.

Work a salve against nocturnal *goblin* visitors; boil in butter lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, red maythe, cropleek, salt; smear *the man* therewith, it will soon be well with him.

lv.

If a mans head-pan, or skull, be *seemingly* iron-bound lay the man with face upward, drive two stakes into *the ground* at the armpits, then lay a plank across over his feet, then strike on it thrice with a sledge beetle, *the skull* will come right soon.

lvi.

If a mans meat will not digest, boil in ale the netherward part of clote, and marche, and leaves of saxifrage, give *him that* to drink.

lvii.

Against a womans chatter; taste at night fasting a root of radish, that day the chatter cannot harm thee.

lviii.

Against temptation of the fiend, a wort hight red niolin, *red stalk*, it waxeth by running water: if thou hast it on thee, and under thy head bolster, and over thy house doors, the devil may not scathe thee, within nor without.

lix.

For a "dry" wen; if it be on a man's knee, or on another limb, work a paste of sour rye groats or dough, add the white of an egg and brook cresses, lay on the limb till the paste gets hot, remove it then and lay another on.

.LX.

Vyꝛc ȝode eaꝛꝛealꝼe hundeꝛ tunȝe nꝛꝼepeaꝛð ꝷ ſinȝpene ꝷ ſinꝼulle · tunhoꝼe nꝛoꝼopeaꝛð · celeꝼonian leaꝼ · ȝaꝛleāc · cꝛopleāc ðo on ꝑin oððe on eceð ꝑſinȝ ꝼuꝛh hæpenne cladˇ on ꝑ eaꝛe læt ſtandan .III. nihꝛ æꝛ ꝼu hine on ðo. Eꝑꝛ nim cꝛopleāc ꝷ ſinꝼullan ȝecnua[1] hꝑon ꝑineꝛ to ꝷ ꝑꝛinȝ on ꝑ eaꝛe him biꝼ ꝼona ſel ⁘

.LXI.

Þyꝛc ꝼealꝼe ꝑiꝼ ælꝼcynne ꝷ nihtȝenȝan ꝷ ꝼam mannum ꝼe ðeoꝼol mið hæmðˇ · ȝenim eoꝼohumelan · peꝛmoð biꝛceoppyꝛt · elehtꝛe · æꝛcꝼꝛoꝛc · beolone · haꝛe ꝑyꝛt · haꝛan ſꝑꝛecel · hæꝼ beꝛȝean ꝑiꝛan · cꝛop-leāc · ȝaꝛleāc · heȝeꝛiꝼan coꝛn · ȝyꝼꝑiꝼe · ꝑinul. ðo ꝼaꝛ ꝑyꝛta on an ꝼæt ſete undeꝛ peoꝼoð ꝑinȝ oꝼeꝛ .VIIII. mæꝛꝛan apyl ōn butexan ꝷ on ꝛceapeꝛ ſmeꝛꝛe ðo haliȝeꝛ ꝛealtexꝛ ꝼela on aꝛeoh ꝼuꝛh cladˇ · peoꝛꝛ ꝼa ꝑyꝛta on yꝛnende pætex. ȝiꝼ men hꝛile yꝼel coꝛtunȝ
fol. 123 b. peoꝛꝼe oꝼꝼe ælꝼ oꝼꝼe nihꝛ ȝenȝan · ſmiꝛe hiꝛ ꝷhtan miðˇ ꝑiꝛꝛe ꝛealꝼe ꝷ on hīꝛ eaȝan ðo ꝷ ꝼæꝛ him ꝛe hchoma ꝛaꝛ ſie · ꝷ neceliſa hine ꝷ ſena ȝelome hiꝛ ꝑinȝ biꝼ ꝼona ꝛelꝼe.

.LXII.

Vrðˇ ælꝼaðle nim biꝛceoꝛ ꝑyꝛt · ꝼinul · elehtꝛe · ælꝼꝼonan nꝛoꝼopeaꝛðe · ꝷ ȝehalȝoðeſ cꝛiſtex mæleſ ꝛaȝu · ꝷ ſtoꝛ ðo ælcꝛe hanð ꝼulle · bebind ealle ꝼa ꝑyꝛta on claꝼe beðyꝼ on ꝼonꝛ pætꝛe ȝehalȝoðum

[1] ðo is to be added.

lx.

Work a good ear salve *thus ;* the netherward part of hounds tongue, and singreen, and sedum, the netherward part of garden hove, leaves of celandine, garlic, cropleek; put *them* into wine or vinegar, wring them through a coloured cloth into the ear; let *the liquor* stand for three nights before thou apply it. Again, take cropleek and sedum, pound them, add a little wine, and wring into the ear, it will soon be well with it.

lxi.

Work thus a salve against the elfin race and nocturnal *goblin* visitors, and for the women with whom the devil hath carnal commerce; take the ewe hop plant, *probably the female hop plant,* wormwood, bishopwort, lupin, ashthroat, henbane, harewort, vipers bugloss, heathberry plants, cropleek, garlic, grains of hedgerife, githrife, fennel; put these worts into a vessel, set *them* under the altar, sing over them nine masses, boil *them* in butter and sheeps grease, add much holy salt, strain through a cloth, throw the worts into running water. If any ill tempting occur to a man, or an elf or *goblin* night visitors *come,* smear his forehead with this salve, and put it on his eyes, and where his body is sore, and cense him with incense, and sign him frequently with the sign of the cross; his condition will soon be better.

lxii.

Against elf disease; take bishopwort, fennel, lupin, the lower part of enchanters nightshade, and moss or lichen from the hallowed sign of Christ, and incense, of each a hand full; bind all the worts in a cloth, dip it thrice in hallowed font water, have sung over

þnipa • læt ſingan oþeſ .III. mæſſan • ane omnibus Scīſ • oþþe contra tribulatjonem • þriddan pro inprimiS • do þonne gleda an gledfæt ȝ lege þa pyrta on • ȝenec þone man mid þam pyrtum æſ ̇ undeſn ȝ on niht ȝ ring letania ȝ cnedan ȝ pateſ noſteſ ȝ pnit him cnifteſ mæl on ælcum lime ȝ nim lytle hand fulle þæſ ilcan cynneſ pyrta ȝelice ȝehalȝode ȝ pyl on meolce dnyp þnipa ȝehalȝodeſ pætneſ on ȝ ſupe æſ hif mete him biþ ſona ſel. Þiþ þon ilcan • ȝanȝ on þunneſ æfen þonne ſunne on ſetle ſie þæſ þu pite elenan ſtandan ring þonne benedicite • ȝ pateſ noſteſ • ȝ letanian • ȝ ſting þin ſeax on þa pyrte læt ſtician þæſ on ȝanȝ þe apeȝ ȝanȝ eft to þonne dæȝ ȝ niht ſuſþum ſcade on þam ilcan uhte ȝanȝ æneſt to cnucean ȝ þe ȝeſena ȝ ȝode þe bebeod ȝanȝ þonne ſpiȝende
fol. 124 a. ȝ þeah þe hpæt hpeȝa eȝeſlicef onȝean cume oþþe man ne cpeþ þu him æniȝ poſð to æſ þu cume to þæne pyrte þe þu on æfen æſ ȝemeaſcodeſt ſinȝ þonne benedicite • ȝ pateſ noſteſ • ȝ letania abelf þa pyrt læt ſtician þ ſeax þæſ on • ȝanȝ eft ſpa þu naþoſt mæȝe to cnucean ȝ leȝe undeſ peoſod mid þām ſeaxe læt liȝean oþ þ ſunne uppe ſie • apæſc ſiþþan do to dnence • ȝ birceop pyrt ȝ cnifteſ mælef naȝu apyl þnipa on meolcum ȝeot þnipa haliȝ pæteſ on ſinȝ on pateſ noſteſ • ȝ cnedan • ȝ ȝlopia in excelſif deo • ȝ ſinȝ on hine letania • ȝ hine eāc ymb pnit mid ſpeonde on .IIII. healfa on cnuce • ȝ dnince þone dnenc ſiþþan him biþ ſona ſel. Eft þiþ þon leȝe undeſ peoſod þaſ pyrte læt ȝeſinȝan oſeſ .VIIII. mæſſan • neceſſ • haliȝ ſealt .III. heaſod cnopleaceſ ælfþonan niohe-

it three masses, one "Omnibus sanctis,"[1] another "Contra tribulationem,"[2] a third "Pro infirmis."[1] Then put gledes in a glede pan, and lay the worts on: reek the man with the worts before nine in the morning, and at night, and sing a litany, and the credo, and the Pater noster, and write Christs mark on each of his limbs, and take a little hand full of worts of the same kind similarly hallowed, and boil in milk, drop thrice some hallowed water into it, and let him sip of it before his meat; it will soon be well with him. For that ilk. Go on Thursday evening, when the sun is set, where thou knowest that helenium stands, then sing the "Benedicite," and "Pater noster," and a litany, and stick thy knife into the wort, make it stick fast, and go away: go again, when day and night just divide;[3] at the same period go first to church and cross thyself, and commend thyself to God; then go in silence, and though anything soever of an awful sort or man a meet thee, say not thou to him any word, ere thou come to the wort, which on the evening before thou markedst; then sing the Benedicite, and the Pater noster, and a litany, delve up the wort, let the knife stick in it; go again as quick as thou art able to church, and lay it under the altar with the knife; let it lie till the sun be up, wash it afterwards, and make into a drink, and bishopwort, and lichen off a crucifix; boil in milk thrice, thrice pour holy water upon it, and sing over it the Paternoster, the Credo, and the Gloria in excelsis deo;[4] and sing upon it a litany, and score with a sword round about it on three sides a cross, and then after that let *the man* drink the wort; soon will it be well with him. Again for that; lay these worts under the altar, have nine masses sung over them, incense, holy salt, three heads of cropleek, the netherward part of enchanters nightshade,

[1] In the missal.

[2] The same as "Pro quacunque necessitate"?

[3] In early morning.

[4] Luke ii. 14.

ꝑeaꝛþe · elenan · nim on moꝛȝen ſcenc ꝓulne meoluce
þꝛyþ þꝛipa haliȝej pæteꝛeſ on ſupe ſpa he haꝛoſt
mæȝe · ete mid .III. ſnæda ælꝛþonan ⁊ þonne he ꝑeſ-
tan pille hæbbe ȝleda þæꝛ inne leȝe ſtoꝛ ⁊ ælꝛþonan
fol. 124 b. on þa ȝleda · ⁊ ꝑec hine mid ꝥ he ſpæte · ⁊ ꝥ hū̃ꝛ
ȝeond pe̅c ⁊ ȝeoꝛne þone man ȝeꝛena · ⁊ þonne he
on peſte ȝanȝe ete̅ .III. ſnæda eolenan · ⁊ .III. epop-
leaceꝛ · ⁊ .III. ꝑealteꝛ · ⁊ hæbbe him ſcenc ꝓulne
ealað ⁊ þꝛyꝛe þꝛipa haliȝ pæteꝛ on · beſupe ælce
ſnæd · ȝeꝛeſte hine ꝛiþþan · þo þiꝛ .VIIII. moꝛȝenaſ · ⁊
.VIIII. niht him biþ ꝛona ꝛel. ȝiꝛ him biþ ælꝛſoȝoþa
him beoꝛ þa eaȝan ȝeolꝛe þæꝛ hī ꝑeaþe beo̅n ſceolþon.
ȝiꝛ þu þone mo̅n lacnian pille þænc hiꝛ ȝebæꝛna ⁊
pite hꝛilceſ haþeſ he ſie · ȝiꝛ. hit biþ pæꝛneð man
⁊ locað ū̃p þonne þu hine æꝛeſt ꝛceapaſt ⁊ ꝛe ꝓlita
biþ ȝeolꝛe blac · þone mo̅n þu mealt ȝelacnian ælteæplice
ȝiꝛ he ne biþ þæꝛ on to lanȝe · ȝiꝛ hit biþ ꝓ̄ꝛ ⁊ locað
niþeꝛ þonne þu hit æꝛeſt ꝛceapaſt · ⁊ hiꝛe ꝓlita biþ
ꝑeaþe pan ꝥ þu̇ miht ea̅c ȝela̅cnian · ȝiꝛ hit bið dæȝ-
þeꝛne lenȝ on þonne .XII. monaþ ⁊ ſio onſyn biþ
þyꝛhcu þonne mealt þu hine betan to hꝛile · ⁊ ne
mealt hꝛæþeꝛe ælteæplice ȝela̅cnian. Ꝓꝛit þiꝛ ȝeꝓꝛit ·
Scꝛiptum eSt ꝓex ꝓeȝum et dominuꝫ dominantjum ·
byꝛnice · beꝛonice · luꝛluꝛe · iehe · aiuꝫ · aiuꝫ · aiuꝫ ·
Sc̄ꝫ · Sc̄ꝫ · Scꝫ · dominuꝫ deuꝫ Sabaoth · amen · alleluiah.
Sinȝ þiꝛ oꝛeꝛ þam dꝛence ⁊ þam ȝeꝓꝛite · deuꝫ om-
fol. 125 a. nipotenſ pateꝛ domini noꝛtꝛi iesu cꝛiſti · peꝛ Inpoſi-
tjonem huiuſ ꝛcꝛiptuꝛia expelle a ꝓamulo tuo N̄.[1] Om-
nem Impetum[2] caſtalidum .[3] de capite · de capillif · de

[1] *nomen.*
[2] impetuū, MS.
[3] Castalides, dun elven, Gl. Somn. p. 79 b. *Elves of the downs.*

helenium; take in the morning a cup full of milk, drop thrice some holy water into it, let *the man* sup it up as hot as he can: let him eat therewith three bits of enchanters nightshade, and when he hath a mind to rest, let him have in his chamber gledes, let him lay on the gledes στύραξ and elfthone, and reek him therewith till he sweat, and reek the house all through; earnestly also sign the man with the sign of the cross, and when he is going to bed, let him eat three bits of helenium, and three of cropleek, and three of salt, and let him have a cup full of ale, and thrice drop holy water into it; let him sup up each bit, *and* afterwards rest himself. Let him do this for nine mornings and nine nights, it will soon be well with him. If *a man* hath elf hicket, his eyes are yellow, where they should be red. If thou have a will to cure the man, observe his gestures, and consider of what sex he be; if it be a man and looketh up, when thou first seest him, and the countenance be yellowish black, thou mayst cure the man thoroughly if he is not too long in the disease; if it is a woman and looketh down, when thou first seest her, and her countenance is livid red, thou mayst also cure that; if it has been upon *the man* longer than a twelvemonth and a day, and the aspect be such as this, then mayst thou amend it for a while, and notwithstanding mayst not entirely cure it. Write this writing, "Scriptum est, rex regum " et dominus dominantium Veronica,[1] Veronica, . . . IAO,[2] " ἅγιος, ἅγιος, ἅγιος, sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, domi- " nus, deus sabaoth, amen, alleluiah." Sing this over the drink and the writing, "Deus omnipotens, pater " domini nostri Iesu Christi, per impositionem huius " scripturæ expelle a famulo tuo, *here insert the name,* " omnem impetum castalidum de capite, de capillis, de

[1] The miraculous portrait on the kerchief of St. Veronica.

[2] יהוה

ceɼebɼo · be ɼɼonte · be linzua · be ɼublinzua · be zuttoɼe · be ɼaucibuf · be bentibuɼ · be oculiɼ · be naɼibus · be auɼibus · be manibus · be collo · be bɼachiiɼ · be coɼbe · be anima · be zenibus · be coxiɼ · be pebibus · be compaziɱibus · omnium membɼoɼum iɳtuf et ɼoɼiɼ · amen. Þyɼe þonne bɼeɳe ɼont pætep · ɼudan · Sáluian · caɼɼuc · bɼaconzan · þa ɼmeþan þezbɼæban niþepeaɼbe ·ɼeɼep ɼuzian · bileþ cɼop · zaɼleaceɼ .III. .cluɼe · ɼinul · þeɼmod · luɼeɼtice · elehtɼe · calɼa empela · ɼɼit .III. cɼucem mid oleum iɳɼiɱoɼum ⁊ cpeð · pax tibi · Nim þonne þ zeɼɼit ɼɼit cɼucem mid oɼep þam bɼince ⁊ ɼinz þiþ þæp oɼep. Deuþ omnipotenɼ pateɼ domini · noɼtɼi · iesu cɼiɼti peɼ Inpoɼitionem huiuþ ɼcɼiptuɼæ[1] et peɼ zuɼtum huiuS expelle diabolum a ɼamulo tuo ·· N · [2] ⁊ cpebo · ⁊ pateɼ · noɼteɼ · pæt þ zeɼɼit on þam bɼence ⁊ ɼɼit cɼucem mid him on ælcum limе ⁊ cpeð ɼignum cɼuciS xp̄i conɼeɼuate In uitam eteɼnam · amen. Zif þe ne lyɼte hāt hine ɼelɼne oþþe ɼpa zeɼubne ɼpa he zeɼibboɼt hæbbe ⁊ ɼeniz ɼpa he ɼeloɼt cunne · þeɼ cɼæɼt mæz piþ ælcɼe ɼeonðeɼ coɼtunze.

.LXIII.

Zif mon biþ on pæteɼ ælɼable þonne beoþ him þa hanð næzlaf ponne ⁊ þa eazan teaɼize ⁊ pile locian
fol. 125 b. niþeɼ · ðo him þiɼ to læcebome · eoɼoɼþɼote · caɼɼuc · ɼone nioþopeaɼð · eopbeɼze · elehtɼe · eolone · meɼɼcmealpan cɼop · ɼen minte · dile · lilie · attoɼlaþe · polleie · maɼubie · docce · ellen · ɼel teɼɼe · peɼmod · ɼcɼeapbeɼzean leaɼ · conɼolde · ōɼzeot mid ealaþ · ðo haliz pæteɼ to finz þiɼ zealdoɼ oɼep þɼipa · Jc binne appat[3] beteɼt beado ɼpæda ɼpa, benne ne buɼnon ne

[1] –ɼa, MS.
[2] *nomen.*
[3] From ɼpiðan rather than ɼpitan.

" cerebro, defronte, de lingua, de sublingua, de gutture, de " faucibus, de dentibus, de oculis, de naribus, de auribus, " de manibus, de collo, de brachiis, de corde, de anima, " de genibus, de coxis, de pedibus, de compaginibus " omnium membrorum intus et foris. Amen." Then work up a drink thus; font water, rue, sage, cassuck, dragons, the netherward part of the smooth waybroad, feverfue, a head of dill, three cloves of garlic, fennel, wormwood, lovage, lupin, of all equal quantities; write a cross three times with the oil of unction, and say, "Pax tibi." Then take the writing, describe a cross with it over the drink, and sing this over it, "Dominus " omnipotens, pater domini nostri Iesu Christi, per im- " positionem huius scripturæ et per gustum huius expelle " diabolum a famulo tuo;" *here insert the name*, and the Credo, and Paternoster. Wet the writing in the drink, and write a cross with it on every limb, and say, " Signum crucis Christi conservet te in vitam æter- " nam. Amen." If it listeth thee not *to take this trouble*, bid *the man* himself, or whomsoever he may have nearest sib to him, *to do it*, and let him cross him as well as he can. This craft is powerful against every temptation of the fiend.

lxiii.

If a man is in the water elf disease, then are the nails of his hand livid, and the eyes tearful, and he will look downwards. Give him this for a leechdom; everthroat, cassuck, the netherward part of fane, a yew berry, lupin, helenium, a head of marsh mallow, fen mint, dill, lily, attorlothe, pulegium, marrubium, dock, elder, fel terræ, *or lesser centaury*, wormwood, strawberry leaves, consolida; pour them over with ale, add holy water, sing this charm over them thrice:—

I have wreathed round the wounds
the best of healing wreaths,

burſtan ne ſundian ne ſeologan · ne hoppetan ne
punð paco ſian · ne ðolh ðiopian · ac him ſelf healðe
hale pæge · ne ace þe þon ma þe eorþan on eaxle ace ·
Sing þy manegum ſþum · eorþe þe on bere eallum
hyse inhtum ȝ mægenum · þaȝ galdor mon mæg ſingan
on punde.

LXIIII.

Þiſ ðeorle hyse ðrenc ȝ ungemyndc ðo on ealu
carruc · elehtran moran · ſmul ontre · betonice · hund
heolore · meluce pude · permod · nettc · elene · ælfþone ·
pulfef comb · ȝefing . XII. mæſſan open þam ðrence ȝ
ðrince him bi ſona ſel. ðrenc þiſ ðeorlef coſtunga ·
þeſan þorn cnopleac · eletre · ontre · bifceop ſyrt ·
ſmul · carruc · betonice · ȝehalga þaȝ ſyrta ðo on ealu
fol. 126 a. halig pætep · ȝ ſie ſe ðrenc þæp inne þæp ſe ſeoca man
inne ſie · ȝ ſimle æp þon þe he ðrince ſing þurh
open þam ðrence · ðeuſ In nomine tuo ſaluum
me fac.

LXV.

Gif man ſie ȝeȝymeð ȝ þu hine ȝelacnian ſcyle ·
ȝeſeoh þ he ſie toreaꝛð þonne þu inȝange þonne mæȝ
he libban · ȝif he þe ſie ſþampeaꝛð ne ȝnet þu hine
ahte · ȝif he libban mæȝe pyl on butepan betonican ·

that the baneful sores may
neither burn nor burst,
nor find their way further,
nor turn foul and fallow,
nor thump and throb on,
nor be wicked wounds,
nor dig deeply down;
but he himself may hold
in a way to health.
Let it ache thee no more,
than ear in earth[1] acheth.

Sing *also* this many times, [2]"May earth bear on "thee with all her might and main." These charms a man may sing over a wound.

lxiv.

A lithe drink against a devil and dementedness. Put into ale cassuck, roots of lupin, fennel, ontre, betony, hindheal, marche, rue, wormwood, nepeta, helenium, elfthone, wolfs comb; sing twelve masses over the drink, and let *the man* drink, it will soon be well with him. A drink against temptations of the devil; tuftythorn, cropleek, lupin, ontre, bishopwort, fennel, cassuck, betony; hallow these worts,[3] put into some ale some holy water, and let the drink be in the same chamber as the sick man, and constantly before he drinketh sing thrice over the drink, "Deus! In "nomine tuo salvum me fac."

lxv.

If a man be overlooked, and thou must cure him, see that his face be turned to thee when thou goest in, then he may live; if his face be turned from thee, have thou nothing to do with him. If he may live,

[1] In the grave.

[2] This seems intended to quell the elf.

[3] By a formula of benediction.

ȝyþꝛiꝑan · ȝeaꝛꝑan · polleiàn · ðolhꝛunan · apꝛinȝ þuꝛh claþ læt ſtanðan · ȝehæt ſcenc ꝑulne cu peaꝛmꝛe meolce ðo þæꝛe ꝛealꝑe .v. ſnæða þæꝛ on ſupe on neahт neꝛtiȝ ꝛ ete ꝑeꝛſc ꝑlæꝛc þæꝛ þæꝛ hiт ꝑætoſт ſie · ꝛ þicȝe on niht þa ꝛealꝑe ꝛ þ̄ ðolh ꝓet mið ealðan ſpice oþþe mið ꝑeꝛſcꝛe buteꝛan þonne hiт ſie clæne ꝛ pel ꝓeað · lacna mið þa ilcan ꝛealꝑa · ꝛ ne læt toSomne ȝiꝑ hio ſie clæne · læt ꝛiþþan toSomne. ȝ̄ſ̄ hiт nelle ꝑoꝛ þiſū̃ læcebome baтian · pyl on meolcum þa ꝓeaðan ȝeaꝛꝑan ꝛ ꝑinul · linpyꝛт · ealꝛa ȝelice læt apeallan .v. ꝛiþum apꝛinȝ þuꝛh clað̃ ȝebꝛiꝛ pel ſpiþne bꝛiꝛ þæꝛ on mið hpæte melꝛe ꝛ ȝeꝛceaꝑ ȝoðeꝛ ꝓeaxeꝛ ane ſnæðe þæꝛ on ꝛ hꝛeꝛ toſomne læt ȝecoliaп · ȝenim haꝛan pulle lyтle ſnæðe .iii. bepinð mið þy bꝛiꝛe uтan þ̄ he mæȝe
fol. 126 b. ꝑoꝛſpelȝan ꝛ beſupe mið cu peaꝛmum.[1]

. LXVI.

Dꝛenc ȝiꝑ þeoꝛ ꝛie on men nim þaꝛ pyꝛтe nioþe-peaꝛðe · ꝑinol biſceop pyꝛт æꝛcþꝛoтan ealꝛa emꝑela þiꝛꝛa тpeȝa mæꝛт · uꝑepeaꝛðe ꝑuðan · ꝛ beтonican ōꝑ-ȝeoт mið hluттꝛum ealaþ ꝛ ȝeſinȝe .iii. mæꝛꝛan oꝑeꝛ ꝛ ðꝛince ymb .ii. niht þæꝛ þe he oꝑȝoten ſie æꝛ hiſ meтe ꝛ æꝛтeꝛ.

. LXVII.

Viþ ðeoꝑol ſeoce ðo on haliȝ pæтeꝛ ꝛ on ealа biſceop pyꝛтe hinðhioloþan · aȝꝛimonian · alexanðꝛian · ȝyþ-ꝛiꝑan ꝛele him ðꝛincan. Eꝑ̄т caꝛꝛuc · þeꝑan þoꝛn · ſtaп cꝛop · elehтꝛe · ꝑinul · eoꝑoꝛþꝛoтe cꝛopleāc oꝑȝeoт ȝelice. Eꝑ̄т ſpiꝛe ðꝛenc pið̃ ðeoꝑle · nim micle hanð

[1] Supply meolcum.

boil in butter betony, githrife, yarrow, pulegium, pellitory; wring through a cloth, let it stand, heat a cup full in milk warm from the cow, put five pieces of the salve into it; let *the* man sup up that at night fasting, and let him eat fresh flesh in the part where it is fattest: and at night take the salve and comfort the wound with old lard or with fresh butter; when it is clean, and a good red, leech with the same salve, and let it not unite, if it be clean; make it unite afterwards. If it will not for this leechdom get better, boil in milk the red yarrow, and fennel, and flaxwort, of all equal quantities, let them boil five times, wring through a cloth. Brew up a pretty strong brewit upon this, with wheat meal, shave a piece of good wax into it, and shake up together; let it cool, take three little bits of hares wool, wind them on the outside about with the brewit, that he may swallow them, and let him sup it up with milk warm from the cow.

lxvi.

A drink, if the "dry" disease be on a man; take the netherward part of these worts, fennel, bishopwort, ashthroat, of all equal quantities; of these two *following* more than of the others, the upward part of rue, and betony; pour them over with clear ale, and sing three masses over them, and let *the man* drink about two days from the time when it was poured over, before his meat and after.

lxvii.

For one devil sick; put into holy water and into ale, bishopwort, hind heal, agrimony, alexanders, githrife; give *to the man* to drink. Again, cassuck, tufty thorn, stonecrop, lupin, fennel, everthroat, cropleek; pour over them similarly. Again, a spew drink against the devil; take a mickle hand full of sedge, and gladden,

fulle fecgef • ȝ ȝlædenan do on pannan • ȝeot micelne hollan fulne ealaþ on bepyl healf ȝeȝnið. xx. lybcofna do on þ þif if ȝod dfienc pið deofle.

[LXVIII.]

Leoht dfienc pið peden heofte elehtfe • bifceof pyfit ælfþone • elene • cfopleac • hind hiolofe • ontfe • clate • nim þaf pyfita þonne dæȝ ȝ niht fcade • fiȝ æfeft on cificean letania • ȝ cfeban • ȝ patef noftef • ȝanȝ mið þy fanȝe to þam pyftum ymbȝa hie þfifa æf þu hie nime • ȝ ȝa eft to cificean ȝefiȝ . xii. mæffan
fol. 127 a. ofef þam pyftum þonne þu hie ofȝoten hæbbe.

. LXVIIII.

Ȝif men fie maȝa afufiod ȝ fofþunden • ȝenim holen leafa micle tfa hand fulla ȝefceafa fifie finale pyl ón meolcum oþ þ hie fyn pel meafufe pufla fnæd mælum ete þonne .vi. fnæda • on mofȝen . iii. ȝ on æfen .iii. ȝ æftef hif mete • do þuf .viii. niht lenȝ ȝif him þeaff fie. :·

Ȝif mon bif afunden ete fuban ȝ dfince he bif hal. :·

Þif maȝan pæfce fuban fæd ȝ cfic feolefof ȝ eced befiȝen on neaht nefteȝ. Eft ȝnid on eced ȝ on pætef polleian fele dfincan fona þ faf toȝlit.

.LXX.

Vif þambe pæfce ofȝeot polleian ȝ dfince ȝ fume binde to þam nafolan • ȝ pite ȝeȝne þ fio pyft apeȝ ne aȝlide fona bif fel.

put them into a pan, pour a mickle bowl full of ale upon them; boil half, rub *fine* twenty libcorns, put them into it; this is a good drink against the devil.

lxviii.

A light drink for the wood heart; lupin, bishop-wort, enchanters nightshade, helenium, cropleek, hind-heal, ontre, clote. Take these worts when day and night divide; sing first in church a litany, and a Credo, and a Pater noster, with the song go to the worts, go thrice around them, before thou touch them; and go again to church, sing twelve masses over the worts when thou hast poured —[1] over them.

lxix.

1. If a mans stomach be soured and swollen; take holly leaves, two mickle hands full, scrape them very small, boil them in milk till they be pretty tender, pick them out by a bit at a time; then let the man eat six bits, in a morning three, and in evening three, and after his meat. Thus do for nine days, longer if need be.

2. If a man be swollen, let him eat rue and drink it; he will be well.

3. For pain of maw; let the man taste at night fasting, seed of rue, and quicksilver, and vinegar. Again, rub pulegium into vinegar, and into water, give *the man* to drink, soon the soreness glideth away.

lxx.

1. For wamb wark; drench in ——[2] pulegium, and let him drink it and bind some to his navel, and let him earnestly beware that the wort do not glide away. Soon he will be well.

---

[1] Not mentioned; to be supplied from above.

[2] The liquid is not mentioned.

Wiþ magan pæpce puðu þiſtlep þone gpenan[1] meapþ þe biþ on þam heapðe pele him etan miþ hatan ele.

Uiþ pambe heapðnepſſe geclænſa giþcopn gniþ on cealð pæteꝛ pele him ðpuncan.

. LXXI.

Wiþ ſpþungе gniþ palupan piþ hunig ſmiꝛe miþ Sopa biþ pel. Eſt pyꝛc pealꝛe nim hanð full ſpþung pyꝛte · ⁊ hanð full pegbꝛæðan · ⁊ hanð full magþan · ⁊ hanð full niðepeapðe ðoccan þæꝛc þe ſpimman pille on butꝛan ahlyttꝛe þ pealt of ⁊ þ fām ðo hpon hunigep to enzliꝛcep · ðo opep fyꝛ apyl · þonne hit pealle · ſing . III. patep nopteꝛ opep ðo eꝛt op ſing þonne . VIIII. ſiþum patep nopteꝛ on ⁊ þꝛipa apyl ⁊ ſpa gelomé of ado ⁊ lacna miþ ꝛiþþan.

fol. 127 b.

. LXXII.

Wiþ þæꝛe geolpan adle ofgeot þaf pyꝛte miþ ſpiþe beoꝛe · þibban hanð full · cpic þinða hanð full . VIIII. ſnæða niþepeapðꝛe ærcþꝛotan · ⁊ . VIIII. niþepeapðꝛe eolenan.

Eſt ðile · celenðꝛe · Saluian mæſt pyl on ſpiþum beoꝛe þ hit ſie þicce · ⁊ gnene · nim niþepeapðe eolenan geſniþ on hunig ete ſpa manige ſnæða ſpa he mæge gebþince þæf ðnencef ꝛcenc fulne æftep ⁊ eal þ fæc ete ꝛceapen flæſc ⁊ nan oþep.

. LXXIII.

Gif men ſie innelꝛe ute gecnua gallūc appinz þuꝛh clað on eu peapme meolce · pæt þine handa þæp on ⁊ gebo þ innelꝛe on þone man geſeope miþ ſeolce pyl him þonne gallūc . VIIII. mopgnaſ butan him lenz þeapf ſie feð hine miþ fepſce hænne flæſc * * * * * * * *

[1] The MS. has a stop after gꝛenan.

2. For maw pain; give *the man* to eat the green marrow which is in the head of a wood thistle, with hot oil.

3. For hardness of wamb; cleanse githcorns, rub them *fine* into cold water, give *to the man* to drink.

lxxi.

Against carbuncle; rub sage with honey, smear therewith, soon he will be well. Again, work a salve, take a hand full of spring wort, and a hand full of way broad and a hand full of maythe, and a hand full of the netherward part of dock, that *namely* which will swim; boil in butter, clear off the salt and the foam, add a little English honey, put over a fire, boil *it;* when it boileth sing three Pater nosters over *it*, remove it again, then sing nine Pater nosters, and boil it thrice, and so frequently; remove it, and after that cure *with it.*

lxxii.

1. For the yellow disease; souse these worts in strong beer, of ribwort a hand full, of quickbeam rind a hand full, nine bits of the netherward part of ashthroat, and nine of the lower part of helenium.

2. Again, boil dill, coriander, most of sage, in strong beer, that it may be thick and green; take the netherward part of helenium, cut it up into honey, let the patient eat as many bits as he can; let him drink after it a cup full of the drink, *as above;* and all the time let him eat sheep flesh and none other.

lxxiii.

If a mans bowel be out, pound galluc, wring through a cloth into milk warm from the cow, wet thy hands therein, and put *back* the bowel into the man, sew up with silk, then boil him for nine mornings galluc, *that is, comfrey*, except need be for a longer time, feed him with fresh hens flesh.

Perhaps one folio is missing.

There is some writing along the margin of the last page, the few readable syllables of which are unintelligible.

. . . . . .

ðila ðna bind þ . . . . . þoð þi . . . . . Λ Bẏþ
in iþ bþen.

GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

THE following glossary relies almost entirely upon original authorities; upon a collation of the manuscript ancient extant glossaries with their printed editions, which have been falsified by ignorant conjectures; and upon a careful examination of many Saxon volumes never yet published. No reliance has been placed on modern productions, in the way of dictionaries; they will be found full of errors.[1] Every article either supplies a deficiency or corrects an error; but our limits will not admit of the insertion of every correction prepared for the press. Corrections were, of course, to be accompanied by their proofs, and this adds to the length of the various articles. Some refer to genders or declensions or terminations, for an exact knowledge of our Oldest English is impossible, as long as students are deceived on these elementary points. The most important printed texts of Saxon works have been collated from beginning to end, letter by letter, with the original manuscripts. The modern editions in particular are, sometimes, very faulty.

In the names of plants the reader will observe that a name, however wrong, is within its own bounds, still

---

[1] See SHRINE (Williams and Norgate).

a name. Mistakes often thrive, and even overpower a true old tradition. Many decided spirits would have all error thrown over, but to do so, would render our collection less complete.

The order of the letters is so arranged that K goes with C, Y with I, and þorn is last of all.

TABLE OF CONTRACTIONS.

PRINTED BOOKS.

Æ.G. Ælfrics Grammar, ed. Somner, quoted by pages and lines.
A.R. Adrian and Ritheus, ed. Kemble, by pages.
A.W. Ælfreds Will, reprint 1828, by pages.
Bw. Beowulf, ed. Grundtvig, collated with MS., by lines.
Cæd. Cædmon, if Cædmon, by the pages and lines of the original MS.
C.D. Codex Diplomaticus, by numbers.
C.E. Codex Exoniensis, by pages, ed. Thorpe.
Ch. Charms, Leechdoms, Vol. I.
DD. (Dooms) Laws and Institutes, ed. 1840, by pages.
Dief. Glossarium Diefenbachii.
D.R. Durham Ritual, by pages.
F.F. Fight at Finnesburg, ed. Thorpe.
G. Goodwins Andrew and Veronix.
GÐ. Goodwins GuÐlac.
Hb. Herbarium, Leechdoms, Vol. I., by articles.
Hom. Ælfrics Homilies, ed. Thorpe.
Lb. Leechbook, Leechdoms, Vol. II., by chapters.
M. Mones Glossaries in Quellen und Forschungen, von F. J. Mone, 1830.
M.Sp. Mannings Supplement to Lye, paged for the purpose, from Testamentum Elfhelmi, page 1.
N. Narratiunculæ, 1861. (Russell Smith.)
O.cl. O clerice, in preface to Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. lviii.
O.T. Orosius, ed. Thorpe, by pages and lines.
Quad. Medicina de Quadrupedibus, Leechdoms, Vol. I.
Runl. The RunlioÐ, or Runelay, quoted by articles.
SH. Shrine, where some Saxon pieces are printed.
S.S. Solomon and Saturn, ed. Kemble.
SSpp. Spoon and Sparrow, for etymology.

IN MANUSCRIPT.

Generally cited by folios.

xii.Ab. De xii. Abusivis. MS. C.C.C.
BL. Blooms, or Flores Soliloquiorum.
D.G. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. C.C.C.
Διδαξ. The treatise περὶ διδάξεων, in Leechdoms, Vol. III.
F.D. De Falsis Diis. MS. C.C.C.
F.L. Fourth Leechdoms, for publication in Leechdoms, Vol. III.
G.D. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. Cotton.
HID. Liber de Hiċa.
Lacn. Lacnunga, in Vol. III. of Leechdoms, by articles.
M.H. Minster Homilies of Ælfric, except Sigewulfi responsiones, de xii. Abusivis, and de Falsis Dis.
P.A. The Liber Pastoralis of King Ælfred, MS. Hatt.
R.M. Rule of Mynchens.
Sc. Liber Scintillarum.
SMD. Somniorum Diversitas.

GLOSSARIES.

Gl. Brux. A Brussels Glossary, printed by Mone, p. 314, by Thorpe, unpublished, p. 36, by Wright, p. 62.
Gl. C. An early Glossary in MS.
Gl. Dun. An old Glossary in the library of the cathedral at Durham. The compiler had used the Saxon Herbarium, as in Lactuca leporina.
Gl. E. Glossaries printed by Eckhart, in Commentarii de rebus Franciæ Orientalis, Wirceburgi, fol., 1729, 2 vols.
Gl. Hoffm. Althochdeutsche Glossen, von A. H. Hoffmann, 1826.
Gl. M. A manuscript on vellum, the property of Rev. W. D. Macray.
Gl. M.M. Glossary of Moyen Moutier, printed, but unpublished.
Mone. Glossaries printed by Mone, in Quellen und Forschungen, Aachen und Leipsig, 8vo., 1830. The herb glossary fetches from. Hb. Used MS. B.
N. Bakers Northamptonshire Gl.
Gl. Prud. Glossary on Prudentius, printed but unpublished.
Gl. R. Junius transcript of the Rubens MS. Glossary, MS.
Gl. Somn. The Glossaries printed by Somner, in Dictionarium Saxonico-Latino-Anglicum. Oxonii, fol., 1659, printed with errors from Gl. R.
Other manuscript Glossaries numbering about fifteen.

GLOSSARY.

A.

A, as prefix, is a shorter form of—1. And, as in abidan, for andbidan.

2. On, as in among, for onmang, and aweg, for onweg, both of which are occasionally parallel MS. readings. *See* MH. 115 a, with var. lect.

3. Un, as in atynan, *open*, for untynan.

4. Of, as in acalan for ofcalan. Hom. II. 248.

5. Embe, as in ymbutan, abutan, and by apokope buton.

6. Ge, as in alefed, for gelefed.

Acumba, -an, masc.? *oakum, stupa.* Cf. "Coarse fibres among wool are kemps," Gl. N. Putamina, acuman, æcumba, Gl. Mone, p. 398 a, p. 407 a, as consisting of coarse fibres. *Νάφθα* is an approximation only, explained in SH. p. 10. Similarly "Napta, genus fomenti, *i.e.* "tyndir," Gl. M.M. p. 159 b. Acumba in ashes seems administered as a substitute for *Σπόδιον*. Lib. I. i. 15; xxxiii. 1; xlvii. 3.

Æ, as a prefix, is commonly a shorter form of Æf, which answers to the Latin Ob, in the sense of annoyance, as in Officere and the like. Thus Æbylgan, Æcyrf. Bed. 552, l. 13; Æmod.

Æc, Ac, gen. -e, fem., *oak, quercus robur.* Sume ac astah, Hom. II. 150, *got up into an oak.* Of ðære æce, C.D. 570, p. 78. þeor ac, Æ.G. 7, 48. Gen. Acce, Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Vowels dropped, C.D. 588, 624, etc. Gen. pl. Acana, C.D. 126.

2. As a letter of the alphabet the same word is masc., gen. -es. Acar ꝥpegen hægelar ꝑꝑa ꝑome, C.E. 429, *two As and two Hs along with them.*

Æcelma, gen. an, masc.? *a chilblain, mula.* Gl. Mone, p. 359 b. "Mula est quædam "infirmitas in homine quæ uocatur "gybehos," Gl. Harl. 3388, that is, *kibe of heel.* In Italian, "mule, kibes, chil-"blanes" (Florio). In French, "mule, "a kibe" (Cotgrave). Palagra, æcilma, Gl. Cleop., where understand podagra and *footsore.* The word is compounded of Æ for Æꝼ, signifying annoyance, cel, *chill*, and the participial man. SSpp., art. 943.

Ædre, *vein, vena*, gen. both -e, and -an, fem., Lb. I. i. 13; II. xviii.; II. xxxii., etc. Hb. iv. 4. On oþrum monþe þa ædron beoð geworden, N. p. 49, *in the second month the veins are formed.* S.S. 148, 192.

2. pl. *kidneys, renes.* R.M. 69, a. Hb. lxxxvi. 3; cxix. 3. Paris Ps. cxxxviii. 11.

3. In the sense of water spring found neut. þæt wæteræddre, perhaps by attraction. Hom. II. 144. Ealle eorðan æddre onsprungon ongean þam heofonlican flode. MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 42.

Æferðe, gen. -an, fem.? an herb unknown. Lb. I. xxxiii. 2, etc.

Ægwyrt, gen. -e, fem., *eggwort, dandelion, leontodon taraxacum*; like Germ. Eyerblume, from the round form of the pappus. Lacn. 40.

Ælfsiðenne, from ælf, *elf*, and sido, masc. *manners*, as Boet. p. 45, l. 21, p. 131, l. 10, often taken in a good sense as *morals*. Lb. I. lxiv. The termination -en, like *-ivos*, -inus, does not always relate to metals and materials, but as in fyrlen, *distant*, myrten, *mortuary*, is more general. We may therefore take this word as the accusative of an adjective. It is, however, possible that it may be a substantive. Lacn. 11.

Ælfsogoða. *See* Sogoða. Lb. III. lxii.

Ælfðone, gen. -an; fem.? probably *circæa lutetiana, enchanters nightshade*, which in old Dutch is Alfrancke. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; II. liii.

Æpening, masc., gen. -er, *a medlar*, fruit of *mespilus germanica*. Lb. II. ii. 2. See the passage and the glossarial openæpr, *mespilum*.

Æppel, gen. -ples, masc. in sing. pl. -pla, *apple, malum*. Numb. xi. 5. P.A. 19 b. *Also a soft fruit*, as *fruit of the bramble*. Lb. I. lxiv.; III. xli. Fingeræpla, *dates*, M.H. 131 b. A translation of Δακτυλοι. Corðæppel, Numb. xi. 3, *a cucumber*. Fic æppel, *a fig* (Lye), pl. ficæppla, Matth. vii. 16; Luke vi. 44. Palmæpla, Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 d. Gl. Mone, p. 409 b. Lb. II. i.; II. xxxvi. SSpp. 543.

2. *A dumpling*. Hb. cxxxiv. 2.

3. *The ball of the eye*, with pl. masc. On ðær ripenIgean eagum beoð ða æpplar hale. Ac ða bræpar gpeatigeað, P.A. 15, a. *In the eyes of the bleareyed the balls are healthy, but the lids swollen*. Se oðer æppel pær geemtigoð, M.H. 98 b, *the ball of one eye was emptied* of its crystalline, aqueous, and vitreous humours. Applied less exactly as a translation of *pupilla*, Boet. p. 132, l. 25.

Æpse, gen. -an, fem.? *the aspen, populus tremula*. Lb. I. xxxvi. SH. 25. The last syllable in the modern name represents the case endings. Æps, occurs in the glossaries, and Lb. III. xxxix; it is regarded by Ælfric in Gr. as Abies.

Æsc, gen. -es, masc. C.D. 461, *the ash, fraxinus excelsior*. Se toplta æsc. C.E. 429.

Ceaster æsc, *helleborus niger, black hellebore*, which has leaves like those of the ash. "Eliforus (*read* Helleborus), "þeðe berge (*mad berry*) vel ceaster "æpc," Gl. Cleop. fol. 36 b. Lacn. 39.

Æsce, gen. -an, fem., *ash, cinis*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Quad. iii. 4. Axe þu eart ⁊ on axan leora. Cinis es et in cinere uiue. Sc. 11, a. Æ.G. 11, 47. C.E. 213, line 27. Cf. Aska, fem., old Dansk.

Æscþrote, gen. -an, fem. 1. *Verbena officinalis*. Hb. iv., with the drawing. Verbenaca, in MS. Bodley 130, is drawn and glossed Verbena, vervain. Also Veruyn in MS. T. Verbenaca in Dodoens is Vervain. "Verveyne, "Veruena vocatur grece ierobotanum "vel peristerion et dicitur verbena "quia virtutibus plena," MS. Douce, 290. MS. G. has a gl. "Taubencropf," which, as I learn from Adelung, is Verbena. "Hiera quam Latini Ber- "benam uocant ideo a grecis hoc "nomen accepit quod sacerdotes eam "purificationibus adhibere consueve- "runt." MS. Harl. 5264, fol. 56, b. "Verbena, æscwert," Gl. Mone, p. 442 a. "Berbenaces, eascvyrt," Gl. Dun. Lb. III. 72.

2. Annuosa, which is found in a few glossaries, is a mere blunder for anchusa, translated in Hb. ci. 3, by ashthroat.

3. *Goutweed, ægopodium podagraria*. Ashweed is this in Mylnes Indigenous Botany. This plant I take to be meant by the Ferula of Gl. M.M., Gl. Dun., Somner Lex., Gl. Brux. The Ferula communis, or fennel giant, is not a native of England, and under all circumstances, would either not have an English name or one extended to plants of a similar aspect, even if smaller. This ægopodium is often called Angelica.

Æsc̄þroru—*cont.*
even down to Ray, and the angelicas are also large and hollow. Throat seems to imply hollowness, and Ash either size or similar leaves.

The fennel giant is, however, mentioned in the life of St. Godric as affording walking staves for pilgrims, (A.D. 1159), p. 163.

Æsmælum, dat. pl., a disease of the eye, *contraction of the pupil, oculorum imminutio.* "Evenit etiam ut oculi, vel ambo "vel singuli, minores fiant quam esse "naturaliter debeant." Celsus, VI. vi. 14. "Pupillæ malum est, quum an- "gustior ac obscurior rugosiorque effi- "citur." Actuarius, 184, c. Lb. I. 2, and contents. A comp. of Æ, for Æf, implying mischief, and Smæl.

Æþelɣeþðingpyrt, fem.; gen. -e, *stichwort, stellaria holostea*, with *s. graminea*. Æþelɣeþðinepyrt in Hb. lxiii. 7, translates "agrimoniam," and lxxviii. 1, "argemonitis." *See* Plinius, xxvi. 59. "Agrimonia alpha, eathelferthing vyrt "vel glofvyrt," Gl. Dun. "Alfa, æðel- "ɣeþðingpyrt;" Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 7. Some supposed agrimonia to be stichwort, though as the translator of the Herbarium had called it ȝarcliꝛe, a very appropriate name, we should not have expected this uncertainty from him. "Agrimonia, ɣtiepyrt," Gl. Somn, p. 64 a, 65. In Lacn. 29, æþelɣeþðingpyrt is glossed "auis lingua." "Lingua "avis. i. pigle, stichwort," Gl. M. "Lin- "gua auis. i. pigle," Gl. Rawl. C. 607. "Lingua auis, stichewort," Gl. Sloane, 5. The name describes the leaves.

Afreoðan, *to froth.* Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

Ahwænan, præt. ede, p.p. ed, *to trouble, contristare.* Hb. xx. 7, where Lat. contristatus. "Herof þe lauedies to me meneþ, An wel sore me ahweneþ, Wel neh min heorte wule tochine, Hwon ich beholde hire pine." Owl and Nightingale, 1562. *Of this the ladies to me moan, and pretty sorely distress me; well nigh my heart will break* (tocinan), *when I behold their pain.* Vtan ɣpeꝛꝛan ahpænede ȝ hyrtan opmode, MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 246. *Let us comfort the distressed and encourage the despairing.* Cf. DD. 139, xlvii.

Aleþꝛan, *to lather.* Lb. I. liv. *See* Leaðor. It is for Geleþꝛan.

Alor, Alr, gen. -es, masc., *the alder, alnus glutinosa.* Lb. I. ii. 14; alres, Lb. II. li. 3; masc. C.D. 376.

Ananbeam, gen. -es, masc., *the spindle tree, euonymus Europæus.* Lb. I. xxxii. 4. Germ. anisbaum. "Ȝanabeam, fusa- "num, *spindle tree, pricktimber.*" Somner Lex. "Fusarius, uuananbeam," Gl. M.M.

Anapyrm, *Ons worm*, masc. Lb. I. xlvi. 1. In the Ynglinga Saga, Anasott is said to have taken its name from On, a king of Sweden, who prolonged his own life by sacrificing from time to time one of his sons to Woden: Siðan andæðist en konúngr, ok er hann heygðr at Uppsalum. Þat er siðan kallat Anasott er maðr deyr verklaus af elli. Heimskringla, Ynglinga S. xxix. *Then expired king On, and was buried at Upsal. It was afterwards called On-sickness, when a man dies from old age, without agony.* That the former element in Anapyrm, Anasott, is the same cannot be doubtful.

Anꝛrilbe, *unique* (*unicus*, *singularis*). Lb. I. ii. 9. Cf. Zwispild, geminus, biformis. (Graff.)

Antre. *See* Ontre. Lb. II. li.

Arendan. Lb. II. lii.

Arȝesweorf, gen. -es, *brass filings.* Lb. I. xxxiv. 1. *See* Gesweorf.

Arod, an herb, probably *arum*, Ἄρον. Lb. III. xlii. Lacn. 2. Thus Cymed for Cymen.

Ar óm, *copperas.* The reading of the MS. in Lb. II. xv. is sap óm, translating μετὰ χαλκάνθου λείου (καὶ μέλιτι ὀλίγῳ ἀναλαβών). Χάλκανθος is *green vitriol.* But it is also *brass rust, ærugo*, and the

Ap óm—*cont.*
true reading may be ap óm. The word copperas is commonly used for either the green rust of copper, or the green vitriol with which the kitchenmaid cleans brass pans; from its ambiguity it was convenient. Λείον points to the levigated rust.

Asaru, *asarabacca, asarum Europæum.* Lb. II. xiv. Foles foot is Tussilago farfara.

Asiftan, *to sift.* Lb. I, ii. 20.

Aslawen, *struck, stricken,* from arlean, for † arlagan, a collateral form. Contents, Lb. I. lvi. = arlagen in text. So cnucan becomes cnupan, cnuan.

Asprindlad, *ripped up and spanned open with tenter hooks.* Lb. II. xxiv. From sprindel, *tenticum,* Gl. C., *a tenter hook.* Cf. Spreisseln, Schmeller, Bayerisches Wörterbuch, IV. p. 593.

Atrum, a Latin word, *Smyrnium olusatrum.* Lb. I. ii. 20, etc.

Attorlaþe, gen. -an; "venom-loather," *panicum crus galli.* In Hb. xlv. attorlaþe is galli crus, and were there doubt, it seems removed by MSS. G. T. A., which draw the *p. sanguinale, Linn.,* now called *digitaria sanguinalis.* These two grasses are included together in the "cocksleg," hahnenbein of the Germans. The corresponding article in MS. Bodley, 130, gives the name sanguinaria, and the old gloss is Blodwrt, with a later of the 14th century, "Blodwerte." Sanguinaria is often glossed as shepherds purse, thlaspi or capsella bursa pastoris, or as tormentilla, these being esteemed stanchers of blood, or as polygonum; but in this instance it must be as above, *d. sanguinalis.* With these testimonies it is vain to consider how such virtue was attributed to a grass. Did they confuse panicum with panacea? The glossaries give no real help. "Atrilla, "attorlathe," Gl. Dun., where atrilla seems to be attorlaþe with a Latin termination. "Astrilla," Gl. Sloane, 146.

Attorlaþe—*cont.*
"Cyclaminos, attorlathe," id., but cyclamen is in Herbarium "slite." "Galli "crus, attorlathe," id., a quotation from our book. "Fenifuga, attorlathe," id., understand yenenifuga, a translation of the Saxon word. "Yenenifuga, attorlaþe," Gl. Somner, p. 66 [63] b. 27. "Morella, "atterloþe," Gl. Harl. 978, but morella is atropa belladonna, and poisonous itself. Attorlaþe, betonica, Lye, from a Gl.; but betony and attorlothe are separately named in Lb. I. i. 15. The claims of asclepias vincetoxicum are set aside by its being a foreign plant. The heal all of the old Dansk, Laukr, has no support from our authorities. Lye prints, by some error, sattorlaþe also. The small attorlothe occurs in Lb. I. xlv. 6.

Aurugo is interpreted by Du Cange *la jaunisse, the jaundice.* This rendering is supported by the etymon aurum, *gold,* and by authority; aurugo, *color in auro, sicut in pedibus accipitris,* i. *gelesouch,* Gl. E. vol. ii. p. 992 a, *the colour one sees in gold, as in a hawks feet, the yellow sickness.* Gelisuhtiger, *ictericus, auruginosus,* Graff. vol. vi. col. 142. Our text, however, interprets aurugo, as *a tugging or drawing of the sinews,* Hb. Perhaps this may be explained by observing that auriginosus is glossed arcuatus, Du Cange; auruginosus, arcuatus, Gl. Isid. Not very differently from our text; "Artuatus, yþmyole "aþl," Gl. R. p. 11, ult., *read* arcuatus and it may be, geole, or muscle; whence it might well be supposed that ὀπισθότονος was meant, a term applied to bows, bent back the opposite way to their natural curvature, especially true of horn bows, Gortynia cornua, and to persons suffering under that extreme form of tetanus, in which the feet and head are drawn back till they touch. Aurigo is also, in Apul. lxxxvii., *morbus regius,* which was another mediæval name for the jaundice; Graff. vol. vi.,

Aurugo—*cont.*
141. Graffs mark of interrogation at the word Gelbsucht, would be removed by the publication of our texts.

Aþþeþan, † -þþeaþ, -þuþen, *turn, coagulate. See* þþeþan. Lb. I. xlv. 5.

Aþyn, *press.* Lb. I. viii. 2. His eyes æþ þæþon uta&dyoe oþ þam eahhpingum, MH. 98 b, *were before thrust out of their sockets. See* þyn.

B.

Ban—1. *A bone.*
2. *A leg,* neut., pl. ban. Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxvi.; II. li., where it is *leg,* so Cædm.? Daniel, MS. p. 195, 5. Pseudo Cædm. H.H. MS. p. 223, 20, *their legs failed them.* "Tibialis, banþyþt," Gl. M.M.

Banþyþt, fem., gen. in -e. 1. *bonewort, viola,* not blue voilet, but *viola lactea, white violet,* and *v. lutea, Heartsease.* In Hb. clii. 1, bonewort is in the Latin version of Dioskorides, (not existing in the Hellenic) "viola alba:" in Hb. clxv. it is also distinguished from viola purpurea in art. clxvi. Lb. I. i. 15.
2. *Bellis perennis, daisy,* bæzeþ eaze; but at a period later than our text; and perhaps by error. "Consolida minor, "daysey, venwort, idem bonewort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Consolida minor. i. bon-"wert," Gl. M. "Consolida minor, days-"yze," Gl. Bodley, 178. "Consolida "minor. Daysei is an herbe þat sum "men callet hembrisworte oþer bone-"wort," Gl. Douce, 290. "Consolida "minor. i. petit comferi. anglice dayis-"hege. habet florem album," Gl. Rawlinson, c. 607. Benwort, daisy, (Dickinsons Cumberland Gl. in add?)
3. *Erythræa centaureum,* if we trust "centaurea minor, banþyþt," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 18. The wort is said to have cnoppan, *bunches,* either racemes or umbels or cimes, which applies better to this lesser centaury than to heartsease or to daisy. Lb. II. li. 2.
4. "Filia aurea, banþyþt." Gl. Cleop. *Fila aurea, Solidago virgaurea, Bot.,* sometimes called consolida Saracenica.

Baðian, *to bathe,* is to be distinguished from Beðian, *to beathe* or *warm.* In the Lb. MS. fol. 92 a, the penman first had written e, but this he erased to put a. But as the old idea of a bath did not include cold water, the words are nearly allied.

Belene, beolene, gen. -an, fem.?, *henbane, hyoscyamus niger.* Hb. v. Lb. I. ii. 22; I. iii. 3. Another name is henne belle, from its bell shaped capsules, which are drawn in MS. V., and from them the name belene, seems derived; belle, *a bell;* bellen, *furnished with bells;* and the final e is the usual final distinctive form of names of worts. The modern name henbane is independent, and derived from its poisonous qualities; another is hennepol, with the same sense.

Beoþc, *bark, latratus.* Hb. lxvii. 2. Gebeoþc, Sc. 55 b. Æ.G. 2, 44.

Beorðor, byrðor, gen. -res. 1. *the embryo, fœtus.* Quad. iv. 4; Bed. 493, 40. "Fœtu, cuðpe vel mið beoþþpe," Gl. Cleop. 40 b. N. 50.
2. *Childbirth, partus,* Quad. iv. 6. Beoþðopepelmar, *abortivi,* Lye. Lb. III. xxxvii. Cf. Mone, p. 411 a.

Beopyþt, fem., beewort, sweet flag, *acorus calamus.* Hb. vii. "Marubium, hune "vel beopyþt," Gl. Cleop. fol. 61 a, wrong. In Hb. vii. a synonym in the Latin is Veneria, and the mediæval marginal annotations on Dioskorides give on Ἄκορον (not Acorus), *οἱ δὲ, χόρος, Ἀφροδισίας, Ῥωμαῖοι βενέρεα, οἱ δὲ, ναντικὰ ῥᾶδιξ, Γάλλοι πεπερακιουμ;* that is, Acorum is called in Latin Veneria, and by the Gauls peper apium (for apum), *bees pepper:* (for the Celtic use of kappa instead of pi, see SSpp. art. 20). What our text says about bees, is to be under-

Beorýrt—*cont.*
stood, as that the wort will induce an unsettled swarm of bees to reconcile themselves to an offered hive; hence it was reasonably called beewort: and so Dioskorides, of Acorum says, that the roots are not in smell unpleasant; τῇ ὀσμῇ οὐκ ἀηδεῖς. In MS. V. the root chiefly is drawn, and the figure corresponds minutely with the description in Dioskorides, that they, for he uses a plural, are not straight grown, but oblique and superficial, divided by knots; οὐκ εἰς εὐθὺ πεφυκυίας ἀλλὰ πλαγίας καὶ ἐξ ἐπιπολῆς, γόνασι διειλημμένας. That he adds ὑπολεύκους, whitish, while the English drawing has a strong red, may be set down to the artistic tastes of the painter. The drawing in MS. A. is very similar. Somners Gl. p. 68 a, line 59, translates apiago by beowyrt. In MS. Bodley, 130, veneria is drawn as acorum, with a large creeping root, and glossed "lemre" for the English name. Dorsten calls the roots of acorus "rubicundas," as coloured in MS. V., and on this ground several glossaries make acorus = madder. The χόρος of the margin of Dioskorides is another form of acoros, and Ἀφροδισίας has the same sense as veneria. MS. G. figures a crow foot, with gl. "honefus."
2. *Acanthe.* Hb. cliv. figured as *stellaria holostea.*

Besengian, *to singe.* Lb. I. li. *See* Sengian.

Besoreadan, *to empurple.* Lb. I. xlvii. 1; from baso, *purple*, and read, *red.*

Byden, gen. -e, fem., *a bucket:* used in Lb. I. xxxii. 2, with a perforated stool, and thus evidently the modern bidet.

Byrrpyrt, fem., gen. in -e, *a rush*, a *iuncus* or *carex* or *butomus umbellatus*, as in German.

Byrigberge, fem., gen. -an, -ean, *a mulberry.* Lb. II. xxx. 2. Moros, *mulberry trees*, Ps. lxxvii. 52, is translated by byrig and by mapbeamar. Spelm. Berigbrenc, diamoron, Gl. in Lye, a drink made from mulberries with honey.

Byrla, masc., gen. -an, *the barrel*, in the horse keepers sense; Lb. I. lxxxviii. 3, from the context and the modern word. As, however, there is but this known example, it may be *perineum*, like bære, in Molbech. Cf. "Burlings, the tails "and other parts, which are taken from "lambs when sheared. Burl, to take such "wool from lambs as is dirtied, or liable "to additional deterioration from their "laxity of body." Salopia antiqua Gl.

Byrceoppyrt, fem. gen. in -e, *bishopswort, ammi maius.* (Skinner, Nemnich, Florio, Cotgrave, Lovell, Culpeper.) This is medicinal, but foreign, and must be taken as cultivated by our "herborists," as Lyte says of it. Bishops weed = ammi. Skinner. So we read "the southern" bishopwort, Lb. II. liv.
2. *Verbena officinalis?* if we trust Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 1, with p. 66 [63] b, 32.
3. "Hibiscus?" *tree mallow.* Gl. Cleop. Gl. M.M. *Vitex.* "*Agnus castus*," Gl. Arund. 42, fol. 92. "Puleium mon-"tanum," Gl. Arund. 42.
Byrceoppyrt þeo læsse, *the lesser bishopswort, betonica officinalis.* "Beto-"nica," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 49; Gl. Arund. 42; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; Gl. Faust; Hb. i.; but Skinner says "be-"tonica aquatica," which is *scrophularia aquatica, Bot.*; and Culpeper says, "water betony, in Yorkshire bishops "leaves."

Bite, gen. -es, masc. 1. *a bite.* 2. *a cancer.* 1. pl. bitas, Quadr. xiii. 7; Isl. bit, *a bite*, is neuter (B.H.). Biz, ohg., biss in Germ., are masc. The word is followed by heo, Quadr. xi. 7, but that will be an error. Shte also and others have final e. Lb. I. xliv. 1.

Blæc, gen. -es? *a blotch.* Lb. Contents, I. xxxii., with article þam. "Vitiligo, "blec," Gl. M.M. p. 154 b, 39, where is added þpurrel, *leprosy*, the same as Goth. þrutsfill, λέπρα. Similarly id. p. 164 b, 3, but blecch.
2. *Ink, encaustum*, DD. 395.

Blopan, præt. ‡ bleop, pp. blopen, *to blow, bloom, blossom, florere.* Tpeopa he beþ þæplice blopan, MSp. p. 16, Trees he shall *cause suddenly to bloom.* Mid blowendum wyrtum, Hom. II. 352; *with blooming worts.* Oð ‡ hi becomon to þumum ꝥcinendum ꝥelda þæġne ġeblopen, M.H. 99 b, *Till they came to a shining plain, fair and blooming* ("fairly blown"). C.E. 199, 200, etc.

Boġen. *See* Boðen, convertible, Lb. p. 310, note. Lb. III. iv. xxvi. xxx. lxii. 1.

Box, neut. ? Lb. II. lix. 14. ꝥobpocenum ꝥealpboxe, Mark xiv. 3. Buxus, box ꝥpeop. Buxum, þoncáþuen box, ÆG. 5, ult. It is therefore direct from the late Latin, and seems to follow its gender.

Boðen, gen. -eȝ; probably *wild thyme, thymus serpyllum.* Boþeneȝ, Lb. III. iv. In Hb. lxxxi. boðen is rosemary, which is a native of the south of Europe. In Hb. cxlix. it is employed to translate *thyme,* and this is native to England. "Lolium, boþen," Gl. Somn., p. 77 a, but darnel is not to the unskilled eye at all like thyme and rosemary; it seems however to be considered only as a mean herb by the glossator. The drawing in MS. V., fol. 39 d, has not simple leaves as for either rosemary or thyme it should have (H.), but it may be the artists view of either. "Rosmarinus, sundeav vel bothen vel "feld medere," Gl. Dun. "Rosmarinus, "sundeaw," Gl. Mone, p. 322 b.; this is a failure to translate ros marinus as sea dew; our sundew or *drosera* is wholly different. In MS. Bodley, 130, there is no drawing of rosmarinus, but a hand of the 14th century has glossed the article "feld modere;" this seems to come of very careless observation. "Rosmari- "num, feld mædere," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. White bothen is 'great daisie,' says Gerarde.

Bpeaðˇ, *brittle.* Hb. cxl. 1. εὔθραυστος.

Bpecan, verb reflexive, bpecan hine, *make an effort to spew.* Lb. II. lii. 1.

Bpecan—*cont.*

"Brakyn or castyn or spewe, *vomo* "*evomo,*" Prompt. Parv. "Brakynge or "parbrakynge, *vomitus, evomitus,*" id.

Bpeþe? *a particolour ed cloth;* mid bpeþe, Lb. III. ii. 1. Cf. Bpæðelȝ, *stragulum,* Gl. in Lye. Cf. Bꝛꝛȝð, C.E. 218, line 9. Bregðen, C.E. 219, line 13.

Bpeġban, præt. bpæð, p. part. bpoġben, *to do anything with a sudden jerk or start.* Lb. II. li. 3. etc.

Bpypepypt, fem., gen. -e, *pimpernel, anagallis.* "Anagallis, brisewort," Gl. Rawlinson, c. 506. Gl. Harl. 3388. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374.

2. *Bellis perennis,* MS. Laud. 553, fol. 9. Plainly for Hembriswyrt. *See* Banpypt, 2.

Bpupan, *to brew,* præt. bpeop, p. part. bpopen. Lb. I. xlvii. 3, *make a brewit, a lomentum, dress.* Lb. I. xxxvi. Bpip his meðe þiþ ele. Lb. II. li. 1, 3. O.T. 254, 9. Hom. I. 352.

Bpyþen, neut., *what has been brewed.* Lb. I. lxvii. 2. C.E. p. 161, 4 = MS. fol. 47 a, 8, where the use of barm is mentioned. He ġeann . . . an bpyþen mealtes; *one brewing of malt;* malt for one brewing. Wulfgeats Will, unpublished.

Bpocminte, -an, fem., *mentha hirsutá, Bot.* Hb. cvi. "Sisymbrium, an herbe, "wherof bee two kyndes, the one is "called Sisymbrium alone, whiche is also "called Thymbrea, in englishe water "mynte." Elyots Dict. by T. Cooper. See the synonyms from mediæval sources in the Flora Britannica, with the words "In aquosis vulgaris."

Bpom, gen. -eȝ, masc.? *broom, cytisus scoparius,* (Hooker). Lb. I. ii. 14.

Bpoþenpypt, fem., gen. -e, *penny royal, mentha pulegium,* Gl. Brux.

Bpunelan, a dative: Lb. I. iv. 6, a disease, *brunella;* as I conclude from the following; "oris vitium cum linguæ "tumore, exasperatione, siccitate et "nigredine; unde et nomen teutonice "habet, vulgo brunella." Kilian in

Bpuneþan—*cont.*
bruyne. Album Græcum, prescribed in Lb. for this disease, is said by Salmon (Engl. Phys. p. 753) to cure "Diseases "of the Throat and Quinsies: for a sore "throat called *Pruna*, you may use it."

Bpunpypt, fem., gen. in -e, *brown-wort, scrofularia aquatica, water betony.* (Skinner, Lyte, Nemnich, Culpeper.) So braunwurtz in Dodoens. I suppose "the "broad leaved brownwort which waxeth "in woods," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, to be *scrofularia nodosa.*

2. Hb. art. lvii. makes bpunpypt the fern called splenium or asplenium, and Gl. Dun. copies that. *Ceterach officinarum* is meant. It has a brown under surface, but the drawing in MS. V. is not a fern at all. Spimon vel reverion, Gl. Brux., where spimon is a misreading of splenion.

3. Also the vaccinium or bilberry shrub, Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 12, where bpanpypt is printed. Gl. Dun.

4. *Prunella vulgaris*, where prun is *brown.* So the Mæstricht Gl. in Mone, p. 285 a. Nemnich. *See also* Bruyne in Kilian.

Bulenepe, a wort. Lb. I. xlvii. 2. There must have been more than one of the name, as the passage mentions the small sort.

Bulot, Lb. I. lviii. 2; Bulut, Lb. III. xlviii.; *the root of lychnis flos cuculi? See* Plinius xxi. 97=26. *Ballota*; Βαλλώτη, *nigra?* Boletus?

C.

Cæpen, neut.? a Latin word, *carenum, wine boiled down one third and sweetened.* "Cypen, i.e. apilleð pin. dulcisapa," Gl. in Lye. Mið þam cepenum þæpe ȝoðpellican ypetnypre, St. Guðlac, cap. xvii. = p. 72, l. 7. Gen. -eȝ. Lb. I. i. 17.

Cæpre, gen. -an, fem.? *cress, water cress, nasturtium officinale.* The drawings in V, A. have opposite leaves and a stout tripartite terminal fruit or inflorescence, so that they are "most like caper spurge, "euphorbia lathyris," (H.). But the opposite leaves with a racemose arrangement of the flowers, which latter may be seen in MS. T., is sufficient for us, with the synonym in Hb. xxi. "Nasturtium." In MS. G. is a gloss, "Cart chressé," where the former word may stand for κάρδαμον, *cress.* The drawing in MS. G. is a good deal like the herb, and that in MS. T. is meant for it. "Cardamon, "cearse," Gl. Dun. Tun cæpre, *garden cress, lepidium sativum;* Dutch, Tuinkers.

Camecon, *cammock?* which see. Lb. I. xlvii. 3. Cf. Hleomoc, Hleomocan.

Cammoc, Commuc, gen. -eȝ. 1. *Sulfur wort, harestrang, peucedanum officinale,* Hb. art. xcvi., and so drawn MS. V. fol. 45 a. Peucedanum, gl. dogge fenell, MS. Bodley, 130, adding "or balde-"monie," which is gentian. "Pence-"danum, cammok," Gl. M.; Gl. Dun., dog fenell (Grete Herbal). The fine linear leaves are meant in a bad drawing in MS. Harl. 5294, where is gl. hand fenell. Peucedanum is harstrang in Hollands Plinius (index, vol. ii.), and in Dutch and German, and in Cotgrave. Harestrong is *peucedanum officinale* in Mylnes Indigenous Botany, 1793. Peukedanum was also rightly read as *hogs fennel*, in a Welsh Gl. of the 13th century (Meddygon Myddfai, p. 291). The name fennel is derived from its linear leaves. The genitive. Lb. III. xxx.

2. *Anonis, rest harrow*, Gl. Harl. 3388. Gl. Arundel, 42. Gerarde. Gl. Sloane, 405. Gl. Dorsetshire, Culpeper. *See* Cammoc whin, which is the correct word.

3. *Hypericum*, also *pulicaria dysenterica*, also *senecio Iacobæa*; Gl. New Forest.

Cammoc whin, *rest harrow, anonis;* MS. Laud. 553, fol. 18. The leaves are ternate like those of the true cammock.

Carꝛuc, gen. in -eꝛ, masc., *hassock, aira cæspitosa.* Lb. III. lxii., lxiii., lxiv. Hassuc, masc., C.D. 655. Cf. Nemnich. A confirmation in Lacn. 79.

Caulic, gen. -eꝛ, a medicine of which two or three drops are prescribed, Lb. II. lii. 3, perhaps κωλικόν, κολικόν.

Capel, masc., *colewort, brassica oleracea,* Lb. III. xii., xliv.

Ceac, gen. -es, masc., *a jug, urna:* pl. ceacaꝛ. Bed. p. 520, l. 6, with Smiths note, p. 97. Lb. I. ii. 11. Hom. I. 428.

2. *Laver* of the temple of Solomon; luter, λουτήρ. P.A. 21 b.

Cealꝛe, ceolꝛe, ceolꝺꝛe, acc. -e, nom. pl. -as, masc., *pressed curds, curds crumbled and pressed into a cake.* "Calmaria, "cealꝛe; Caluiale, cealeꝺꝛꝛꝛ," Gl. Cleop. "Muluctra, ceolꝺꝛe," Gl. C. The dat. occurs, Lb. I. xxxix., acc. I. xliv. 1. Lacn. 57, pl. Διδαξ. 51. Compare Germ. Gallerte, fem., *jelly.*

Ceaꝛꝛeꝛ æꝛc. *See* Æꝛc.

Ceaꝛꝛeꝛ ꝛyꝛꝛ, fem., gen. -e, *black hellebore, helleborus niger.* Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Cebelc, *Mercurialis perennis.* Hb. lxxxiv. from the text and drawings. "Mercuri-"alis, cedelc vel merce," Gl. Dun., where the insertion of marche or celery arose from its similarity to the first syllable in mercurialis. "Mercurialis, cebelc. "cyplic," Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; but the tradition of our people forbids us to believe that mercury is charlock.

Celenꝺꝛe, fem., gen. -an, *coriander, coriandrum sativum.* Lb. I. iii. 9. Also celenꝺeꝛ, Lb. I. iv. 2, probably after the Latin and neuter; dat. -ꝺꝛe, Lb. I. xxxv.

Celeꝺꝛeme, celeꝺꝛonle, cyleꝺꝛeme, fem., gen. -an, *celandine, chelidonium maius,* by English tradition. But Glaucium luteum is the χελιδόνιον μέγα of Dioskorides, according to Sprengel. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 38 a, is meant perhaps for *chelidonium maius* (H.) Hb. lxxv. Lb. I. ii. 2, and often.

Ceꝛꝛille, cyꝛꝛille, fem., gen. -an; *garden chervil, anthriscus cerefolium, Bot.*

Ceꝛꝛille—*cont.*

ꝸubuceꝛꝛille, *wild chervil, anthriscus silvestris,* Lb. II. li. 4. Lacn. 62.

Seo ꝺeaꝺe ꝸuꝺu ꝛille, Lacn. 68. ꝸuꝺu ceꝛꝛille, Hb. lxxxvi., is in both places *sparagia agrestis, wild asparagus,* or *asparagus acutifolius, Linn. Asparagus agrestis,* becomes eoꝛꝺnaꝛola, Hb. cxxvi. 2, by neglecting *agrestis.* Sparagia grestis, vude cearfille. Sparago, nefle, Gl. Dun.

Cicel, masc., *a cake.* Germ. Kuchen, masc., *a cake.* Quadr. ix. 17. Lb. I. xlvi. 2. "Buccella," Gl. in Lye; masc. Lacn. 44. Διδαξ. 63, 21. A word still in use; Moores Suffolk words, Bakers Northants Gl. Kersey. "*A flat triangular cake.*" Moore.

Cicena mece, masc., gen. -eꝛ, *chickenmeat, chickweed, stellaria media,* formerly called alsine media, Linn. Hippia minor, etc. "Ispia minor, [*read Hippia*], chyken-"mete," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Ipia minor, "chykynmete album florem [habet]." Gl. Harl. 3388. Similarly, Gl. M., Gl. Sl., 1571. "Modera," Gl. Dun. Muronis, Gl. Brux.

Cymeꝺ for Cymen? N and D being kindred dentals. Lb. I. xxxix. 2. Lye conjectured for chamædrys, *germander.*

Cymen, neut. (as Lb. II. xliv.), *cummin,* κύμινον, *cuminum cyminum,* a foreign plant.

Kincean, Lb. I. xvi. 1. I find "Kinnock, "the artichoke, cynara scolymos," (Nemnich). "Cariscus, kinhbeam," Gl. Sloane, 146. "Cariscus, cinebeam," Gl. Somner, p. 64 b, 54, all agree, that the quickbeam is the (sorbus or) *pirus aucuparia.* The reader will suspect I should have read kuihbeam, but the MS. marks the i. "Virecta, cincae," Gl. M.M. In these times virecta are green shoots, as in Vita Godrici, p. 43, line 1, applying well to the parts of the artichoke that are eaten. Kinphen, gremsich, Gl. Mone, p. 289 a, and Grensing,

Kincean—*cont.*
nymphæa, Graff. Gl. Mone, p. 290 b, 6, corrected.
The spelling qincé in Lacn. 4, makes us suspect *quince.*

Cynnel, masc., gen. -es, *kernel* of a nut. "Nucli, cynnlar," Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 a, read *nuclei.*

Cynnel, neut., pl. cynnelu, *kernel, hard glandular swelling, churnel, grumus.* Hb. iv. 2, 3; xiv. 2; lxxv. 5.

Cyrlybb, neuter? *rennet*, Quad. iv. 14. *See* Lib. Rennet is the substance which turns milk to curd, for which purpose is often used a calf's stomach; hapan cyrlyb implies that the stomach of a hare or leveret would have the same effect. Otherwise cyrgeinnn, Colloquium, p. 28; not *caseus*, nor yet *a cheese*, but *rennet.* Unlibban is otherwise declined, Hom. II. 504; lyb is in Gl. C.C.C. Cf. Lacn. 18.

Clæfre, gen. -an, fem. ? *clover, trifolium pratense*, Lb. I. xxi. Amid a wilderness of confusion, the ternate leaves of the figure in MS. Bodley, 130, at Hb. lxx.; the close relationship between hares foot and clover in the old herbals, as Lytes, the similarity of the drawings in MS. V. at art. lxx. and art. lxii.; a comparison of the drawings of clover, art. lxx., and hart clover, art. xxv., have convinced me that I have rightly determined the worts meant by Þapan hiȝe and Clæfre. Κίρσιον to which clæfre is equivalent, Hb. lxx., was in Dioskorides a pappose plant, *carduus parviflorus* (Sprengel). Lindley makes cirsium a cynaraceous genus. The *trifolium pratense* or purple clover is in German Kleber, Klever, Kleve, and -klee, Rothe-, Gemeiner- and Brauner-Wiesen-klee; in Dutch Roode klaver, etc.; in Dansk Röd-klever, etc.; in Swedish Klöfver, etc. The drawing in MS. V. Hb. lxx. by itself "won't do for "Trifolium; corresponds as far as it "goes with Thymus serpyllum," (H.) J. Grimm makes clæfre *clover.*

Clate, fem., gen. -an; 1. The greater, *the burdock, arctium lappa.* "Blitum vel "lappa, clate," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. "Bardane la grande, the burrdock, "slote [*read* clote] burr, great burr," Cotgrave. "Bardona. i. cletes. vel burres "secundum aliquos," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Elixis. i. lappa bardana. i. clote," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Lappa maior. i. bardana, clote," Gl. Harl. 3388.

2. The lesser; *clivers, goosegrass, catchweed, little bur, galium aparine.* "Amorfolia, clate," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 44, that is, *love leaves*, from cleaving to passengers; so Gl. Dun. Hb. clxxiv. MS. O. The drawing, MS. V. fol. 64, is "a very neat representation of aspe- "rula odorata," (H.), but the asperula is not a burr plant, and the nearly akin G. Aparine must have been in the draughtsmans intention. It is called φιλάνθρωπος, as sticking to men and women. "Philantropium, lappa, clate," Gl. R. 41.

Lappa, *the catcher*, from Λαβέσθαι, *lay hold of*, is applied like clote to both these herbs, in other particulars unlike. Clote itself must have the same sense, and with exceptional vocalisation is a derivative of cleoman, and for † cleote, as slite for † slihte, is from sleán, † slegan.

Clife, fem., gen. -an; *clivers.* The greater is *burdock, arctium lappa.* The lesser is *galium aparine*, Lb. I. l. 2. The same as clyppre. "Apparine, cline." Gl. Dun.

Clyppre, fem., gen. in -e, *burdock, arctium lappa.* Assuming the syllable clip to signify *cleaving*, the Xanthium strumarium and the Asperugo procumbens are too rare; the Galiums or the Arctium lappa are common; the equivalent foxes clife (Lacn. 112), seems to suit better the burdock, which will grow in the wet shore of a river, and so be cappre. "Blitum vel lappa, clate vel clyppre," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. Lb. I. xv. 3.

2. *Galium aparine*, written clyppre, Lacn. 69, where occurs a gloss, Rubea minor.

Clufe ? fem., pl. in -e, *a clove*, the bulb or tuber of a plant. Lb. III. xli., etc.

Clufhe, clufehe, *cloved, having a clove, bulbed, tuberous.* Lb. III. xli., etc.

Clufþung, clufþunge, fem., gen. in -e, also -an, *cloffing, ranunculus sceleratus*, Hb. ix. In MS. G. the true herb is drawn; in MS. A. the flowers are at least yellow, with five petals; but in MS. V. fol. 21 a, all likeness is lost. þung is *poison*, clufe is *clove*, the tuberous root; as of some of this tribe. Clufþungan, Hb. ex. 3, where the Latin again makes the wort a ranunculus. "Mortali veneno, mid ættrigere cluf-"þunge," Gl. Mone, p. 349 b, an erroneous version; but an example of the feminine. "Scelerata herba vel apium "risus, anglice cloftong," Gl. Sloane, 405. "Scelerata, gl. cloftunge," MS. Bodley, 130. "As yellow as a claut," that is, marsh ranunculus (Wilts.). "Batra-"chium," Gl. Brux.

"Cicuta, cloftunke," Gl. Harl. 3388, an error, cicuta is hemlock; the poisonous quality misled the writer. "Cloffing, the plant hellebore." Halliwell and the English Macer, MS. in Prompt. Parv., vol. i. p. 198; a similar error occurs, Lb. I. i. 7.

Clufwyrt, *clovewort*, fem., gen. -e, *ranunculus acris.* In MS. G. the figure is that of ranunculus as in "scelerata," but here the root is tuberous, so MS. T., but less well; MS. A. preserves a resemblance, which is almost lost in MS. V. Hb. x. "Batrocum," Gl. Dun., that is *βατράχιον.*

Cneopholen, masc., *knee holly, knee holm, -holn, -hulver, butchers broom, Ruscus aculeatus*, Hb. lix. The gender is determined by C.E. p. 437, 19, where the translation "alder," is an unfortunate blot. Two kinds are mentioned, Lb. I. xlvii., but one only is native to England. The second may be presumed to be R. Alexandrina of the middle ages, which included *R. hypoglossum*, *R. hypofyllum*, *R. racemosus*, of the Bot.

Cost, gen. -es, *costmary, alecost, tanacetum balsamita.* Lb. II. lv. 1, etc.

Crawleac. *See* Leac.

Cpumman, præt. cpam, p. part. cpumen, *to reduce to crumbs, to crumble.* Cpum. Lb. I. lxi. 1.

Cropleac. *See* Leac.

Cpuc, masc., *a cross.* Lb. II. lvi. 4.

Cu, gen. cue, fem., *cow, vacca.* The declension is often contracted; gen. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11, by contr. cu; Sæt an deopol on þæpe cu hpycge, M.H. 194 a, *There sat a devil on the cows back.* Dat. cy. Fepde of ðæpe cy, ibid., *the devil went off from the cow;* gen. pl. cuna; peopepeiz cuna, Gen. xxxii. 15; dat. pl. cum; unden folcum, Par. Ps. lxvii. 27, for folc cum, as Grein suggests; acc. pl. cy; ic hæbbe . . . gecelfe cy, Gen. xxxiii. 13, where ge is con; SSpp. 261, *cows with their calves.*

Culmillan, for cumellan ? Lb. I. xvi. 1.

Cumb, masc., gen. -eg, *a vessel*, "*dolium*," MS. St. Joh. Oxon. 154; SSpp. art. 1026. Laca. 37. Cf. pilcumb. Lb. III. liii.

Cumulu, pl., *glandular swellings*, translates *σκιῤῥώματα.* Hb. clvii.

Cunelle, fem., gen. -an, a Latin word, cunila, a thymiaceous plant, say *Thymus vulgaris*, a garden herb, but it is not rue, as the glossator of the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xi. 42, says, nor chervil, as another Gl. says.

Fuðu cunelle, *thymus serpyllum, wild thyme.* Lb. III. xxii.

Cumelle peo mare, *Chlora perfoliata, Bot.*; Cumelle peo læfre, *Erythræa centaureum, Bot.* Hb. xxxv.-xxxvi. All the MSS., V., A., G., T. figure in both these articles, the same wort, and in all they are the *Erythræa centaureum.* The mediæval glossaries make no difficulty of the lesser, but they had lost the clue to the greater. The tradition is from Plinius, xxv. 30, 31. Though some of the continental botanists make no hesitation in identifying the greater centaurion of Plinius, with centaurea, yet his

Cunmelle—*cont.*
expression, "caules geniculati," seems irreconcileable with the genus. The interpreter of our MS., however, and the draughtsman did not know what plant to name for the greater, nor did Fuchsius, the botanic reformer. Of the less, Plinius says, "Hoc (*minus*) centaurion nostri "fel terræ vocant propter amaritudinem "summam." "The whole plant is ex- "tremely bitter, and when dried is used "in country places as a substitute for "gentian root," (Lindley). Lyte (p. 375) describes Eryth. c., and mentions (p. 436) its bitterness, calling it "the small cen- "torie." "Centaurea minor, horse galle," Gl. Sloane, 5, where "horse" means *wild*. "C. maior, cristes ladder," Gl. Sloane, 5, but minor, Gl. Sloane, 135; Christs ladder cannot be polemonium cæruleum, which is nowise to the purpose. "C. þe more is not well knowen," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 18 b. "Centaurea "maior, anglice more centori or yrthe "galle, it hathe leuys like lasse centori "whytt, with on [*one*] stalk and yolow "flowrys and he flowryth nott in þe "topp," Gl. Sloane, 135; and so Harl. 3840, this is *chlora perfoliata*. Centaurea maior coniungit folia iuxta stipitem, florem habet croceum, MS. T., fol. 63 a. "Centaurea minor, anglice lasse centori, "with lasse leuys and grener þen þe more "centori, and hath mony branches com- "yng out of on, with flowre some dele "redde," Gl. Sloane, 135, plainly *erythræa c.* The [H]ortus Sanitatis figures for centaurea, the *erythræum c.* Sibthorp in the Flora Græca sustains the assertion. Centaurea, erthegalle, is drawn in Grete Herbal as *C. cyanus*. Dorsten says the greater centaury is unknown, yet draws it as C. cyanus.

Curlyppan, obl. case, *cowslip, primula veris*; fem. ? is a compound of cu, perhaps in the genitive, and slyppan: *See* Oxanrlyppan, Lb. III. xxx. Slyppan is probably the sloppy dropping of a cow.

Cpæð, neut., *dung*. Lb. I. l. 2; II. xlviii. þynne is also neuter.

Cpelðehċ, *full of evil matter, of pestilence*. Lb. I. liv. The termination as in cæpniht, *cressy*; clufniht, *cloved*; cneoehċ, *kneed*; hæþniht, *hairy*; hæþniht, *heathy*; hneodiht, *reedy*; helmiht, *leafy*; stænniht, *stony*; þornniht, *thorny*. For cpylð, see Lye.

Cwicbeam, gen. -es, masc. 1. By tradition the *rowan tree, Pirus aucuparia*.

2. *Iuniperus communis*, many glossaries.

3. *Furze*, or *gorse, Vlex Europæus*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3. Prompt. Parvul. *See* Hb. cxlii.

4. The aspen, *Populus tremula*, Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxvi.

Cpiđ, gen. in -eȝ, masc., *the matrix, uterus, vulva*. Lb. III. xxxvii. xxxviii.

Cpiđ, Lb. I. xlvii. 3, *Matricaria*? Read cpice?

D.

Dæl, gen. -es, neut. *a dale, vallis*, "*barath-* "*rum*." C.E. p. 93, l. 26, p. 94, l. 18. Cædm. if Cædm., p. 16, line 11, p. 22, l. 10.

Dæl, gen. -es, mostly masc., sometimes neut., like Germ. Theil, *part, pars*. The masc. occ. everywhere. Exx. of neut. Διδαξ. 52, unless nominatival apposition is there used; as is perhaps the case in Lb. II. xxx. Heo nænig dæl leohter reiman ȝereon mihte, Bed. 578, 20. Sum dæl oðer peopcef to pypcanne, D.G. 23 b.

Deafe, gen. -e, fem.? *deafness, surditas*, Lb. I. iii. 2, 5. Cf. Isl. Deyfa, fem. id. (B.H.)

Dile, gen. -es, masc., *dill, anethum graveolens*. Lib. I. i. 8; II. xxxiii. Leechd. vol. I. p. 374, where hæpene is for hæpenne by suppression of consonant; Pref. vol. I. p. c. ci.

Dile—*cont.*

Hæpen dile; perhaps *Achillea tomentosa*; for Cotgrave explains Anet as secondly, "little or yellow harrow," for which I read yarrow, the finely divided leaves of which might obtain it this name.

Dylsca? *mucus*; pl. dylscan. Lb. I. xxxi. 5. Cf. II. xxix.

Dylsciht, *mucous, slimy.* Lb. I. xxix. 1.

Dynige, it seems, an herb. Lb. III. viii. Read pynige?

Dyphomap, *papyrus.* Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 39. Lb. I. xli.

Docce, gen. -an, fem., *dock, rumex*; commonly *R. obtusifolius*, but often in medicine for Supdocce. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9, probably also *R. pulcer*, which is drawn in MS. T.; fem. in Gl. Cleop. fol. 71 c.

Fallow dock. Lb. I. xlix.; perhaps *R. maritimus*, and *R. palustris*.

Red dock. Lb. I. xlix. *R. sanguineus*, and perhaps for Supdocce.

The dock that will swim frequently occurs. Lb. II. lxv. 1; I. xxxvi; also the Ompre that will swim, which is the same plant. Lb. III. xxvi. Gerarde calls "swimming herbe," duckes meat = *Duckweed* = *Lemna*, which is doubtful.

Supdocce, *sorrel, Rumex Acetosa* is the gl. in MS. T. Hb. art. xxxiv., and a bad sorrel is drawn.

The Saxons did not botanize on modern principles, and it easily follows that their genus Dock is not of the same reach as the modern Rumex. Thus Crousope, which is Saponaria officinalis, is glossed fomedok, Gl. Harl. 3388. The word "foam" shows that the writer knew his plant, which he calls a dock. As in this instance, and in Cammock whin, and many others, similarity of leaves seems to have been the chief guide to Saxon nomenclature. I cannot therefore believe that Eadocce (spelt docca) is Nymphæa, Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 61. The word Nymphæa, like many others, must have been misunderstood; I therefore believe that,

Docce—*cont.*

Eadocce is the great *water dock, rumex aquaticus* of Smith, and *R. hydrolapathum* of Hudson.

Dockenkraut in German is *Arctium lappa*, and dockeresses are *Lapsana communis*.

Dolh, gen. -es, mostly neuter, rarely masc., *wound, scar, vulnus, cicatrix.* Hb. x. 3. Lb. I. xxxi. 7, xxxviii. 9, 10; III. xxxiii. xxxiv. C.E. p. 68, 24, p. 89, 10. Syððan ꝥe dolh pæꝛ ꝛeopenod. M.H. 93 b.

Dolhpune, gen. -an, fem.? *pellitory, parietaria officinalis.* Hb. lxxxiii., as perdicalis, which is the same herb; Lb. often.

Dopa, masc., gen. -an, *the humble bee, bumble bee, dumble dore*, bombus generically. The mediæval glosses Burdo, Fucus, Attacus, mean this insect or some nearly allied. The commonest is *Bombus terrestris*, which stores honey. "Bourdon, "a drone or dorr bee," Cotgrave. Lb. often.

Dracentre, gen. -an, fem.? Dragons, *arum dracunculus*, Hb. xv. Dragons was a name applied by English herbalists, 1. to *Polygonum bistorta*, which is, I think, the herb figured in the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, as dracontea; 2. to *glioglossum vulgatum*, Hb. art. vi.; and 3. to *arum maculatum.* All these three have a resemblance to a snakes erected head and neck. The figure in MS. V., art. xv. is intended for *arum dracunculus*, and, this being so, it is impossible not to concede the name. That plant is not of English birth, but neither is the name.

Dracontjan, *gum dragon*; Lb. II. lxiv. contents.

Dryge, dryge, *dry, siccus, aridus*, Bed. 478, 14. Andreas, 1581. Lb. II. xlvi. (In C.E. 426, 22, rocum dryge is r. drygum).

Drince, gen. -an, fem., *a drink, potus.* Lb. I. li. 1.; I. xlii. Hom. II. 180.

Dropa, -an, masc., *palsy of a limb.* Lacn. 9. The Saxon interpreter was wide of his original in Hb. lix. 1, where "Ad "hecmata intercidenda," in cxxiv. "tussi

Dropa—*cont.*

"medendo" (so). Drop, droppe, *paralysis* (Kilian); Troppf, *gout* (Wachter). The original sense remains in the "drop-ped hands," "wrist drop" of painters, paralysis of the extensor muscles of the wrist. Root Drapan, *to strike*, p. part. Dropen, Bw. 5955, MS.

2. *A drop, gutta.* Lb. I. ii. 21. Hence "colera" meaning lymph, in Sc. 30 b.

Duſt, neut., *dust*, pulvis, powder. Neuter everywhere; Mark vi. 11, Luke x. 11, Psalm i. 5, Matth. x. 14.

Dpeopge dporle, dpeopige dporle, *penny royal, mentha pulegium.* Hb. xciv. clvi. 2, as pulegium. So Gl. Dun. So Διδαξ. 30, 51. "Pulegium regale, puliole reale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Pulegio, peniroyall," Florio; so Cotgrave. "The smallest of its genus," Sir J. E. Smith, and therefore well called "dwarf." "Much used in medicine," (All). Penny royal is only puliole royale. Flea bane is not this plant, nor is the reading dpeonger.

Mentha pulegium is called, Hb. xciv. a male and female plant, but this has no reference to the sexual system of Linnć, which make it didynamous not diœcous. Some notion of strength influenced Theofrastos and Dioskorides in giving these names. The drawing in MS. V. is like the herb intended. The flowers are sometimes white.

Dporle seems in the German glossaries to be Origanum.

E.

Eagpypt, fem., gen. -e, *eyebright, eufrasia officinalis.* Lb. III. xxx. Germ., augentrost; Dutch, oogentrost; Dansk, "oientrost;" Swed., "ogontröst."

Ealaŏ, ealoŏ, ealo, ealu, eala, neut. undeclined in sing., *ale, cervisia;* gen. ealaŏ,

Ealaŏ—*cont.*

DD. 63; O.T. 256, 5; Lb. I. xiv. and often; dat. ealaŏ, DD. 357 d; Lb. often; gen. pl. ealeŏa, DD. 487, where it is used of *fermented liquor* generally. Gen. Alŏes, D.R. 116, but the forms of D.R. are abnormal, or late.

Some interesting information on ale and beer is collected by that learned and accurate antiquary, Mr. Albert Way, in the Prompt. Parv. p. 245. The frequent mention of Wort (as I. xxxvi), that is, the warm malt infusion in the mash tub, prepared for fermentation, shows plainly enough that the Saxons brewed for themselves. The Alevat (I. lxvii.) is the vessel in which the ale was left to ferment. Double brewed ale (I. xlvii. 3.) was brewed on ale, instead of on water, and gave them then a very Strong ale (III. xii. p. 314, twice). Even without hops such ale would keep till it became Old ale (II. lxv. 1, p. 292, line 12). Keeping and careful treatment would secure its being Clear (I. lxiii.; II. lxv. 2, etc.). Sweet ale is opposed to the clear (II. lxv. 2), and so was thick. Fylpc ealu, foreign ale, is often mentioned (I. lxx., etc.). Ale is much more frequently named than beer; strong beer is opposed to strong ale (III. xii.). Hopping drinks is mentioned, Hb. lxviii.; further, *see* Dymele.

Ealpep, *eilcber, alliaria, sauce alone* (Gerarde). *Erysimum alliaria.* Lb. II. xxiv., etc. But Callitrichum, Gl. Dun.

Ealla, *gall, fel.* Cf. Gealla. So Euang. Nicod., xxvi.

Eapban, pl. *tares, ervum* and *orobus.* Well made out by Somner. "Rolon," in Gl. Mone, is doubtless a corruption of orobus, ὄροβος, which, though divided by Bot., is every way the same as ervum. Lb. I. xxvi.

Eappiga, -an, masc., *earwig, forficula auricularis.* Lb. I. iii. 2, followed by he.

Epelarte, fem., gen. in -an, *Gnaphalium.* Somner found some authority for "Mer-

Cpelaꝛꝛe—*cont.*
"curialis, the herb mercury, D.," and so Gl. Harl. 978, yet all the gnaphaliums have very lasting blooms, retaining their colour when dry; the G. margaritaceum is specially our modern Everlasting, and found "near Bocking, on the banks of "the Rhymney, in Wire forest, and near "Lichfield." Skinner also; Gnaphalium Americanum, which is a misnomer by Ray. The genus is in Dansk, Evigheds-blomster.

Cꝛopꝛeapn, neut., gen. -eꝛ, polypody, *polypodium vulgare.* Hb. lxxxvi., where it = Radiolus; "Alii filicinam dicunt, "similis est filici, quæ fere in lapidetis "nascitur vel in parietinis, habens in "foliis singulis binos ordines puncto-"rum aureorum," Lat. In MS. Bodley, 130, a fern, as polypodium is drawn and a Gloss. in a hand of the 12th century gives "wilde brake." "Felix (read "Filix) quercina pollipodium . i. ewer-"wan," Gl. M. "þe iii.d is ouerfern, "and þat groys on walles," MS. Bodley, 536. "Polypodyn . i. ouerferne & it "grewiþ on okys þis is lest," id. "Poly-"podium murale, euerfern," MS. Rawlinson, c. 506. To the entry, "Polypo-"dium arborale, pollipodie; Pollipodium "murale, euerferne," MS. Harl. 3388, has been added a cross, so as to invert the interpretations. "Polypodium rubeas ma-"culas habet et uocatur filix quercina. "i: euerferne," id. "filex quercina pol-"lopodium, euerferne idem (sunt)," id. "Filix a[r]boratica, cꝛopꝛeapn," Gl. Somn. p. 64. a, 14. Culpeper, under polypody of the oak, describes at length and cleverly, pol. vulg. (H.), and his mention is one link in a long medicinal tradition. "And why, I pray, must "polypodium of the oak only be used, "gentle college of physicians? Can "you give me but a glimpse of reason "for it? It is only because it is "dearest." Culpeper. Polypodium vulgare is "very frequent on the tops of

Cꝛopꝛeapn—*cont.*
"walls, old thatched roofs, shady banks "and the mossy trunks of rotten trees." (Sir J. E. Smith.) Its fructification forms a double row of golden spots on each frondlet. See also his allusion to tradition in English Botany, 1149. The older names were, "polypodium quer-"cinum; filix arborum; filicula; herba "radioli." (Nemnich.) Italian, felce-quercina. The figure in MS. V. "would "do very well for plantago lanceolata, "(H.), it is not a fern at all." The gender neuter, Boet. p. 48, l. 31; Lb. I. lvi.

Ehheolohe, heahheolohe, gen. -an, fem. ? *elecampane, inula helenium;* from eh, *horse, equus,* = heah, *horse,* ἵππος. "Elc-"campana ys an erbe . þat som men "calleþ horshele, he beryth grene levis "and longe stalkys and berith yelowe "floures." Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 22 c; so Gl. Bodley, 178. Lb. I. xxxii. 2; L. i. 5, etc.

Elcꝛa, *latter,* comp. adj. Lb. II. i. 1, related to Elcian, *be late*; Elcung, *lateness*; Elcoꝛ, *later,* adverb.

Elehꝛpe, gen. -an, *lupin,* the cultivated sort of course, *lupinus albus;* so translated, Hb. cii. 3. Given for diarrhœa, Lb. III. xxii. "Electrum multos habet "stipites folia virid[i]a et flores cro-"ceos," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Syluestres "lupini candida habent folia. Sativi "foliis non adeo albicant," Dorsten. "Lypinus . i. lypolys, þis erbe has "leuys lyke to þe v. levyd grass, bote "þe erbe fore the more party has v. "leues and a whyt floure, etc.," MS. Bodley, 536. "Elehꝛpe, maura," MS. in Somner. "Walupia, electre," Gl. Dun.

Elhygð, *strange thought, distraction.* Lb. II. xlvi. Þygð is found fem. neut.

Elm, masc., gen -eꝛ, *elm, ulmus campestris;* perhaps also *u. sativa.* Gen. elmeꝛ, Lb. I. vi. 8, therefore like old Dansk, Almr, *elm,* masc.

Eorþþrotu, also -e, fem., gen. in -an; *carlina acaulis*, Eberwurtz, *carlina acaulis* (Adelung). "The Carline thistle, "formerly used in medicine, is not this "(carlina vulgaris), but *carlina acaulis* "of Linnæus. It was reported to have "been pointed out by an angel to Charle-"magne, to cure his army of the plague. "His name is the origin of the generic "one." (Sir J. E. Smith, English Botany, plate 1144). Everwortel, chamæleon, Kilian; that is χαμαιλέων (λευκός), which was identified, rightly or not, by Sprengel, as *carlina acaulis*. "Eberwurz, "cardo [*read carduus*] rotunda. Euer-"wurz, cardo pana, al. chamæleon," Gl. Hoffm. "Scissa," a gl. in Lye, perhaps a genuine name. "Scasa, ebopþrotæ," Gl. M.M. p. 162 b. "Colucus," Gl. Brux. "Colicus," Gl. Cleop. "Colitus vel Colo-"cus," Gl. Dun.; which I take to be misreadings of Cō, for Cardo, and that for Carduus, λευκός. "Scasa vel scafa vel "sisca," further, Gl. Dun.; these are attempts to read a crabbed MS. Also "Anta," also "Borotium," Gl. Dun., the last being the English word eorop, boar, with a Latin termination. Lb. I. i. 6; xxxviii. 10.

The χαμαιλέων, which, by its name must have hugged the ground, is wrongly interpreted in Hb. xxvi., cliii., as a teazle, which has a strong long stem.

Eolone, Elene, gen. -an; fem., *elecampane*, *inula helenium*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 2, and everywhere.

Eolone lærre, *flea bane*, *pulicaria dysenterica*, doubtless. Lb. II. lii. 1.

Eornlice, *earnestly*, "diligenter." Hb. lxxxvii. 2.

Eorðgealla, masc., gen. -an, *Erythræa centaureum*, *Bot.* This is made the same as Centaurea maior, Hb. xxxv., and the drawings in MSS. V. G. T. A. represent *Erythræa centaureum*, which is "intensely bitter." It is, however, C. minor, not maior. In the pictorial Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, Se mare

Eorðgealla—*cont.*

curmelle, is intended for feverfue, *Pyrethrum Parthenium*, which is "herba "amara, aromatica," Flor. Brit. "Cen-"taurya maior. i. þe more centore or "erthe galle, his flowrs ben ȝolow in þe "tope, etc." MS. Bodley, 536. Dorsten agrees with us. He figures Eryth. cent., and says the greater centaury has leaves like the walnut, green as the cabbage, and serrated. "Fel terræ. centaurea. "idem. muliebria educit. habet in sum-"mitate plures flores rubros," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607, which describes Erythræa. "Centauria, eorð ȝealle [a], Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 5. Lb. II. viii., etc.

Eorðnafola, masc., gen. -an, *earth navel*, *asparagus officinalis*. Hb. xcvii. 1, "asparagi." So cxxvi. 2, masc. Oros. iv. 1 = p. 380, 30.

Eorðþuma, gen. -an? masc. Lb. III. xli. conjecturally *potentilla reptans*, since þuma stands for þeoma masc., as in toðþuma, gl. for toðþeoma, cf. Germ. Riem, masc., *a thong*, *a strap*. The signification is therefore "*Earth cord*;" this is not applicable to the dodder, which does not touch the earth, and has its own Saxon name boðber, Mone, 287 a; the strawberry, which is almost a potentilla, has also its old English name; the common *potentilla reptans* is therefore most likely.

Eorð ifig, neut., gen. -eȝ, *ground ivy*, *glechoma hederacea*, the equivalent is Hedera nigra, Hb. c., according to our botanists, our common climbing ivy is Hedera helix, which name, however, in Plinius, lib. xvi. 62, is given to a sort which has no berries, "fructum non gignit." The plant eorð ifig would not be ground ivy, for its cpoppar or corymbi are mentioned, Hb. c. 3, but there is no getting over the common voice of England, which calls by the name ground ivy, what is not ivy at all. Hedera is of constant occurrence as ifig, and to be correct, the interpreter should

Eorð yrg—*cont.*
have added nothing. Glechoma is German Erd epheu; French, le lierre terrestre; Italian, ellera terrestre; Spanish, hiedra terrestre; Portuguese, hera terrestre. The errors lie perhaps in our misunderstanding of the words κισσός, Hedera, when used for that which is not ivy.

Eop, Ip, masc., gen. -eg, *the yew, taxus baccata.* Masc., C.E. p. 437, line 18. "Ornus eop," Gl. Somner, p. 65 a, 40, only proves that the glossator did not understand the word ornus as we do; whether current notions are correct appears questionable; but at any rate the old folk of England know the yew out of which they made their victory giving bows. Cf. ohg. Iwa; mod. g. Eibe, fem., *the yew*; Fr. If, masc.; Ip is masc., C.D. 652.

Eop beorge, *yew berry.* Lb. III. lxiii.

Eopohumele. Lb. III. lx., *the female hop plant.* *See* Þymele.

F.

Fæp, Fep, gen. -es, masc., *fever, febris,* Lb. I. contents, lxii., a contraction of fefop.

Fætelian, -ode, -od, *put into a vessel, bottle off.* Quad. i. 3.

Feapn, neut., *fern,* Boet. p. 48, line 31.
Þæt micle feapn, *the mickle fern, bracken, aspidium filix.* Lb. I. lvi.

Feap, Lb. I. xxxv., as opposed to micel, is *paucus, pauculus, paullus, little,* like Goth. Faws, 1 Timoth. iv. 8. Henco, perhaps, its construction with a genitive, Feapa fixa, Matth. xv. 34, a few of fishes, like a Few of us.

Feban, Lb. I. lxiii., see Pref. vol. I. p. xl. Matter for conjecture. Se beopa feað bneonge febeð, C.E. 94, 25, *the deep pit feedeth* or keepeth *them dreary.*

Fefenfuge, gen. -ean; fem.? *erythræa centaureum.* Hb. xxxvi. Gl. Harl. 585. Any wholesome bitter might be called feverfue, serving the purpose now served by quinine.

Felðmoru, "fieldmore," *carrot* or *parsnep, daucus cariota,* or *pastinaca sativa.* Though pastinaca, Hb. lxxxii., is now decided to be a parsnep, yet the weight of nearly cotemporary authority stands for carot. In MS. Bodley, 130, the glosses are "a carott," "ffeldmore." "Daucus, wildmoren," Hortus Sanitatis, and figures a carot. The Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 32, distinguishes "pastinaca, "felðmopa," (read -pu, as Gl. Dun.), "Daucus, pealmopa [-pu] cariota palð-"mopa;" but the distinction between a field root and a weald root is over fine. "Pastinaca, uuallmopae," Gl. M.M. The words should include both. "Pastinaca domestica . i. parsnep." Gl. Bodl. 536. The p. silvatica has been improved by cultivation into *p. sativa.*

Felðpyrt, gen. -e, fem., *gentian, gentiana,* Hb. xvii., where the marginal note, erythræa pulcella, describes the drawing in MS. V. The reading felpyrt of Skinner and others, from Fel, gall, gives us a hibrid word. Probably, as in Esthonian, the earliest name was felð-hymele, *field hop,* the plant being employed as a substitute for hops in embittering ale. Then as the appearance and leaves negatived this name, it was exchanged for felðpyrt.

Fellepæpc, fyllepæpc, masc., *epileptic convulsions.* Lb. II. i. 1. The word must be interpreted in harmony with fylleseoc, fylleseocnyr. I had written so much before I detected the equivalent ἀρχομένας ἐπιλήψιας in Alex. Trallianus.

Felterpyrt, fem., gen. in -e, feltwort, *verbascum thapsus.* Hb. lxxiii. The reading felðpyrt is a mistake, the felty leaves give it the name, whence it is also called in German Wollkraut; mullein also is supposed to be woollen. Felt

Felcpypc—*cont.*
was Latinised (Gl. Somn. p. 59 a; 58) as feltrum, filtrum (John de Garlond, p. 124); Dansk, filt, *felt;* Swedish, filt, masc. *felt;* Germ., filz, masc. felt. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 37 d, represents the plant. "Filtrum terre, anglice felt-"wort vel molayn idem." Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Thapsus barbastus [*read bar-*"*batus*], G. moleyn, A. felwort." Gl. Sloane, 5; so Gl. Sloane, 405. In Gl. Somn. 63 b, 38, read Anadonia, pelcpypc. Feltwort vel hegetaper, Gl. Arund. 42.

Fepðpypc, fem., gen. in -e. Lb. I. lxxxvii.

Fepþe, masc., *sound part?* Lb. I. i. 15. "Probus ferth," Gl. M.M. p. 160 b, 20. Leaspepðnes, *false probity*, P.A. 59 b. *See* pepe, Chron. 1016, and Layamon, 1052, 1075, 1055. But there is also a syllable pepð in "peolupepð, *torax*." Gl. C., that is, *θώραξ*, from perhaps Lorica, p. lxxii. Cf. Gl. Cleop. fol. 85 b, and pelupepð, *centumpellio*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 26 b, which appears to be an altered form of centipedem. In these two words it is possible that pepðe may signify *ring*, which would suit Lb. well. So, Fleotendpa pepð, C.E. 289, line 26, *a ring of floating ones.*

Fic, Gepg, masc., a disease known as ficus, *Συκῆ, Σῦκον, Σύκωμα, Σύκωσις.* In the Lb. I. ii. 22, the disease "fig" is said to be *χύμωσις, a moisture in the skin. enclosing the eyes* (Florio), but without exactly negativing that statement we must bend to an overwhelming weight of testimony, and accept it as *an excrescence like a fig with an ulcer*, so called from a fig bursting with fatness, "ficus "hians præ pinguedine." It affects all parts of the body which have hair, especially the eyebrows, beard, head, and anus; and it was sometimes called marisca. Dioskor. i. 100; Pollux from Apsyrtus, iv. 203; Celsus, vi. 3; Paulus Ægineta, iii. 3; Psellus in Ideleri Phys., vol. i. p. 223, 704; Pollux, iv. 200; Aetius; Martialis; Hippokrates, p. 1085 H.; Oribasius ap. Phot., p. 176, 3; Schol. Aristoph. Ran., 1247. These references I have taken from the Paris ed. of Etienne. The name was in constant technical use among mediæval medical writers. "Contra ficum arden-"tem," "Contra ficum sanguinolen-"tum," "Contra ficum corrodentem," "Contra ficum uomere facientem." MS. Sloane, 146, fol. 28. Hæmorrhoids are ficblattern in the [H]ortus Sanitatis. In Florios time (1611) fico in Italian had been reduced to "a disease in a horses "foot." Cotgrave (1673) has "fic, a "certain scab, or hard, round, and red "sore, in the fundament." "Fijck, "tuberculum acutum cum dolore et "inflammatione," (Kilian). It was a running sore, Lb. I. xxxix.; it was equivalent to þeopabl, Lb. I. ii. 22. Written Uic, and masc., Lacn. 6; 44, following the Latin usage.

"Dicemus ficus quas scimus in arbore
"nasci,
"Dicemus ficos, Cæciliane, tuos."
Martialis, I. 66.

Hic fygus, *the fyge*. Wrights Gl. p. 224.

Filb, Lb. I. lxvii., with Filbcumb, Lb. III. liii., may be taken to mean *the milk drawn at one milking from how many cows soever*; commonly called *the mornings milk, the evenings milk.* In a dairy every several milking is kept separate.

Fille, an apocopate form of cepfille, *chervil, anthriscus cerefolium*, as clearly appears from a comparison of the poetical names, Lacn. 46, with the same in prose. "Cer-"folium . i . cerfoil . i . villen," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240).

Fleape, fleope, fem., gen. -an, *water lily, Nymphæa alba, N. lutea.* Lb. II. li. i. 3. "Nimfea, i . fleaperc," MS. Ashmole, 1431, fol. 19. "Nympha, fleathorvyrt," Gl. Dun. But "flatter dock, pondweed, "potamogeiton," Gl. Chesh.

Fleoȝan, *flow*, not "fly." Lb. III. xxii.

Fleotpyrt, fem., gen. -e, "floatwort," Lb. II. lii. 1. "Algea, flotwyrt," Gl. Dun. "Alga," Gl. M. I fear the description is too vague, *Potamogeiton fluitans? Sparganium natans? Lemna?*

Fleȝan, fleȝan. 1. Found only in pl., *fleetings, hasty curds*, skimmed, but yet not cream, Lb. III. x.; I. ii. 23. "After the "curd for making new milk cheese is "separated from the whey, it is set over "the fire, and when it almost boils, a "quantity of sour butter milk is poured "into the pan, and the mixture is gently "stirred. In a few minutes the curd "rises to the surface, and is carefully "skimmed off with a fleeting dish into "a seive, to drain." (Carrs Craven Gl.) "Sarrasson, fleetings or hasty curds, "scumd from the whey of a new milk "cheese," (Cotgrave.) Cf. Wilbraham and Mr. Ways Promptorium.

2. In singular, *cream*, as Lye; used in this sense, Lb. I. xliv. 2. The common notion of these two senses, is *skimmings*.

Fnæȝtaþ, Lib. II. xxxvi. If the passage be without error, which is hardly to be supposed, fnæȝtaþ must be a plural. Fnæst is masc., and makes acc. þone fnæst, Διδαξ. 28, 51; therefore we should perhaps read fnæstas.

Foȝbepan, præt. bæp, p. part. bopen, *restrain, cohibere, continere.* Hb. iv. 9. Lib. I. xlv. 6, in a special sense, *continere, render continent, tie with a knot of poison.* See preface, on knots. To this binding down the instincts by herbs, allude the glosses, "obligamentum, lyb- "lyrefn;" "Obligamentum, lyb," Gl. Cleop. fol. 69 a, fol. 71 b; Gl. M.M. p. 160 a, 22, where lib is *φάρμακον* and liresn, *φυλακτήριον, an amulet*; galdor oððe liȝerne, Beda, p. 604, 9. In the Njal saga, Una, virgin wife of Hrut, thus tells her tale, attributing the misfortune to something that had poisoned him:

Foȝbepan—*cont.*

Vist hefir hringa hristir
Hrutr líkama þrutinn
eitrs þa en linbeðs leitar
lundygr munuð dryia.

Known has Hrut,
the ring bestower,
his body bloat
with venom vile,
when he would, with all goodwill,
in linen white,
in bleached bed,
the bliss enjoy
of loves delights
with me the lass
he wooed and wed.

Cf. pyrȝfoȝbore. Lb. III. i. Foȝbepan is *restrain*, Bw. 3748.

Foȝcuuolfan, *to swallow.* Lb. I. iv. 6. Cf. Qvolk, *gullet, throat* (Molbech).

Foȝneȝef folm, "Fornjots palm," some herb; Lb. I. lxx. lxxi. Gl. Cleop. fol. 65 b, which gl. only translates folm, *manus.* Cf. Gorfærs nægler, Jiltmæper pyrt, Sigmærts cruyt = Sigmunds kraut.

Foȝpeaxen; that this word has been rightly read *overgrown*, appears by Hb. ii. 4, and by ðy læs he to ðæm foȝpeoxen ðæt he foȝreapoden ȝ ðy unpæȝðmbæpnan pæpen, P.A. 54 b, *Lest they overgrew to that degree that they withered and were thus less fertile.*

Foȝþylman. *See* þelma.

Fot, masc., *foot*, pl. fet, as Mark ix. 45; but fotas, Gð. 114. Lb.

Foxeȝ clate, fem., gen. -an, "fox clote," *Arctium lappa.* Lb. I. lxix. *See* Clate.

Foxeȝ fot, *bur reed, Sparganium simplex.* In Hb. xlvii. is *ξίφιον.* By the drawing in MS. G. this seems to have been understood as the German Schwertelried = *Sparganium simplex*, the burs on which may account for the name foxes foot. Hares foot is a name similarly given. The drawing in MS. V. is much eaten out. "Xifion, foxes fot," Gl. Dun., copied from Hb. So Gl. Laud. 567.

Foþorn, masc., gen. -er, *tenaculum*, in a surgeons case of instruments. Lb. I. vi. 7. Taken as a compound of ron, *to catch*, and þorn.

Frampeardor, *in a direction away from*, Lb. I. lxviii. 1.

Fulbeam, fulanbeam, masc., gen. -er, *the black alder, rhamnus frangula.* Lb. I. xxxii. 4.

G.

Gagel, Lb. I. xxxvi.; Gagelle, Gagille, fem. ? gen. -an. Lb. II. li. 1.; II. liii.; III. xiv., *sweet gale, Myrica Gale.* But gageles, Lacn. 4.

Galluc, masc., *comfrey, symphytum officinale.* "Simphitone, the hearbe Alo, "Confrey or wallwort of the rocke," (Florio). So Hb. lx., Gl. Dun. copying Hb. "Cumfiria," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Adriatica vel malum "terræ, galluc," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63], l. 9. If this means that the earth apple, whether Cyclamen or Bunium, is galluc, the statements above must be preferred. Copied into Gl. Dun. Occ. Lb. I. xxvii. 1, masc.

Garclife, *agrimony, agrimonia eupatoria.* Hb. xxxii. Garclife is also the gloss of Agrimonia in Gl. Dun. and Lb. II. viii. Gl. Sloane, 146. MS. G. draws a rude likeness of agrimony, and MS. T. attempts ἀργεμώνη, *papaver argemone.* The word Agrimonia is said to be a corruption of Argemone, Plinius, xxvi. 59, but those who choose to enter into the subject of the Latin names had better compare Dioskor. ii. 108, who speaks of a poppy. Gar, *a spear*, is evidently the first element in the name of the plant, the spike of which rises like a narrow dagger above the grass: clife is, perhaps, connected with our Cliff, and with Hlifian, *to tower.*

Gatetreop, neut., gen. -er, *the nettle tree, the tree lotus, celtis australis.* Lb. I. xxxvi. Somners conjecture is wholly an error, his tree is the Gattridge tree. "Geizpoum, lothon; [λωτός, genus "arboris, latine mella]," Gl. Hoffm.

Geacer rupe, gen. -an, *cuckoo sorrel, wood sorrel, oxalis Acetosella.* Proofs abound. Lb. I. ii. 13, 22.; III. xlviii.

Geagl, neut. and masc, gen. -er, *the jowl, the fleshy parts attached below the lower jaw.* Lb. I. i. 16, 17.; iv. 3.

Gealla, masc., gen. -an. 1. *Gall, bile.* 2. *A gall, a fretted place on the skin, intertrigo.* Lb. I. lxxxviii.

Gearure, gærure, garre, fem., gen. -an, *yarrow, Achillea millefolium.*

Seo neabe garre, *red yarrow, Achillea tomentosa.* Lb. III. lxv.

Gebræceo, *cough, tussis*, Hb. cxxiv., cxxvi. Gl. in MS. H. Host, *cough*, SII. p. 26.

Gebrocum, *with fragments*, Lb. II. lvi. 3. Cf. Scrgebroc, Lye.

Gecyrnad, *granulated*, Lb. I. lxxv. Cf. ohg. Kirnjan, *nucleare*; Isl. at Kyrna, *to granulate.*

Gecrypan, præt. -pre, p.p. -pe, *contract* = Old Dansk Kreppa, *contrahere.* Lb. II. lvi. Hence Cripple.

Gerog, Gereh, neut. 1. *a joining, a joint, commissura, compago.* (Lye, etc., ÆG. often.)

2. *glue.* Lb. I. ii. 2. Cf. Umbifangida, *glutinum*, in Graff., and Kauahsa (= gefahsa), *purgamenta*, the parings of hides and hoofs from which glue is made, id. III. 421. Cf. also many entries in 422.

Gerrybed, *dense with boughs*, from rrið, *forest, opacus*, Hb. i. 1, where the Saxon made no error. Þa pær an pintreop rið þ templ gerrybed, M.H. 183 b. *There was then a pine tree opposite the temple thick with foliage.*

Gegyman, præt. -ede, p. part. -ed, *to overlook*, Lb. III. lxv. A man is overlooked when one having the power of witch-

Ge̊ȝyman—*cont.*
craft has set designs against him. An approach to this sense of the Saxon word is found in Þe eobe on ƿumeƿ Faƿƿea ealþeƿ huƿ on þæƿtebæȝe Þ he hlaf æte ⁊ hiȝ be̊ȝymbon hỹne. Luke xiv. 1. Warlock hatred has a blasting effect. This faith is strong in Devonshire; they say that the witch has no power over the firstborn.

Gehepian, *to extol, laudibus ampliare.* IIb. lvii. 2. Simple vb. in dictt.

Gehlenceð, *linked,* Lb. III. lv. *See* the passage. Þlencan, *links,* found as yet in pl. only; Elene, 47, Cædm. ? MS., p. 154, line 9, but probably masc., as old Dansk, Hlekkr, *a chain,* masc.; Dansk, Lænke, not neuter; Swed., Lænk, masc. Translate in Cædm.? *have their linked mail coats.*

Gehnæcan, præt. –te, p. part. –ȝð, *to twitch.* IIb. cxlviii. 1., clxiii. 6. Paris Ps. ci. 8, *allidere.* Cf. Hnykkja in Egilsson, prose sense, *vellere.*

Gehpeorƿ, gen. –es, *a turning;* also *a vertebra.* Lb. II. xxxvi., so Laws of Æþelstan, 10, var. lect. Cf. Hƿorƿban, Lorica, lxxi.

Geleȝeð, *corrupted.* Lb. II. xxxvi. p. 244. Root Leȝ, *mischief.*

Gelehe, *proper, consentaneus.* Lb. II. xvi. 1.

Gelo̊ðƿyrt, fem., gen. –e, *silverweed, potentilla anserina.* Its leaves resemble the human spine, ȝeloðe, with the ribs. "Heptaphyllon," Gl. in Lye. Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 3; xxxviii. 11.

Gemæbla, masc., gen. –an, *talk.* Lb. III. lvii., from mæblan, *to talk,* C.E. 82, 14, MS. reading.

Genæ̊ða, pl. *ephippia, a packsaddle.* O clerice, p. lx. Visibly related to ohg. Ginait, *consutus.* That Ge signifies and is identical with Con, *together, see* SSpp. art. 261, a large induction. The German Nähen, *to sew,* exhibits the remainder of the root. But, as Wachter truly says, it is sufficiently manifest, that the word

Genæ̊ða—*cont.*
has suffered sincopation, and that in its original form it had a D or T, as Neten, or Neden. So that it is related to Næ̊el, *needle.* "Ouh sih tharzua ni nahit | "uuiht thes ist ginait." *Et se ad hoc non approximat quicquam eius, quod est netum.* Otfrid Euangel. IV. xxix. 17, ed. Schilter; "ioh unginaten redinon; *et inconsutili arte.* Ibid. 64.

Geoƿman leaf, all the gll. interpret *mallow,* but gl. C. writes ȝeappan leaf, *yarrow-leaf,* or *leaves;* explaining the word ȝeoƿman, but rendering the tradition doubtful, for no mallow has leaves like yarrow. Ld. vol. I. p. 380. Lb. I. xxvii. I.; xxxiii. 1., etc.

Geƿcaðƿyrt, fem., gen. –e, an herb uncertain. "Berðescum [*read Verbascum*], "gescádvyrt," Gl. Dun., Gl. Sloane, 146. "Herbescum," id. "Talumbus, ȝeƿcaðƿyrt," Gl. Cleop.; ȝeƿcaðƿyrt, Gl. M.M., p. 164 a, 4., read *βούφθαλμον,* ȝeƿcaðƿyrt, that is to say, Oxeye, whether *Anthemis tinctoria,* as in IIb. clxi., or *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum,* not distinguished from the other by our folk. Lb. II. liii.

Geƿceorƿ, neut., *abrasion,* Lb. II. i. xxxv.

Geƿeap, *juicy,* Lb. II. xliii., as ȝeðeap, *dewy.*

Gespæt, *see* Spæt, Lb. I. i. 15.

Gespat, *sweaty,* Lb. I. xxvi. Cf. Geƿeap.

Geƿpeorƿ, geƿƿyrƿ, gen. –eƿ, *filings, limatura,* Hb. ci. 3. *See* Spyrƿan, *also* Ap–.

Geƿpopunȝ, fem., gen. –e, *swooning,* Lb. II. i. 1, in Trallianus *συγκοπή,* the syncope of modern medical phraseology, Lb. II. xvi. 1. Geswogen betwux ðam ofslegenum, Hom. II. 356, *in a swoon among the slain.* From this form comes SWOON.

Geƿapa, pl. only (as yet), *tools, instruments,* DD. p. 470, 2. Lb. I. xxix., where it is *instrumenta virilia.*

Geƿeaƿ, *prepared, paratus,* Lb. II. xxix. *See* Teaȝan.

Gecenge, *incident*, CONTINGENT, which is of the same component parts; so also Τυγχάνειν, where the NG sound is radical.

Gecpiɼulan, *to rub down, triturare*, Lb. I. i. 9, etc. Cf. Τρίβειν.

Gepealb, neut., *the natura, inguen*, Hb. civ. 2, pl., Hb. v. 5; Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. The devil got a horn of an ox, ⁊ mid þam hopne hine þýde on þ gepealb ſpiðe, MH. 190 a, *and with it struck* a monk of St. Martins *in the private part severely.*

Gepune, as a pl. adj., *customary*. Hb. lxviii.

Geþpepan, præt. geþpeop, p. part. geþpopen, geþunen, *to turn*, as cream to butter, milk to curd, *to alter, convertere*, Lb. I. xliv. 2. Buteргeþpeop translates "butyrum" in the Colloquium M., p. 28, but not quite correctly. Hamepe geþunen, Beowulf, 2564, poetically *consolidated by the hammer*. C.E. 497, 16.

Gicþa, masc. ? *hicket, hiccup*, Lb. contents, I. xviii., answering to geocsa, geohsa, in the text; ȝoxing for hicketing is frequent in English, in a later stage. Hick, hickse, *singultus, convulsio ventriculi* (Kilian).

2. Masc., *itch, prurigo*, Lb. II. xli. ult.; II. lxv. 5; Hom. I. 86, where the true translation is ascertainable from the original passage of Josephus, κνησμός. Translates *prurigo*. P.A. 15 b.

Gilhtep, geolhtop, neut., *ratten, pus, matter, sanies*, Lb. I. i. 17; Beda, p. 589, line 3, var. lect. Virus, geoltep (*so*), Gl. Mone, p. 430 a. Dansk, Qualster, *thick moist, slime*. Þa gilstpe. Laec. 1.

Gilhtpe, fem., gen. -an, *ratten*, etc. Lb. I. i. 3. Virus, geoltpe, Gl. Mone, p. 432 b. "Pituita," Gl. M.M.

Gipt, masc., *yeast, fermentum* ex cerevisia. Lb. II. li. 1. Hb. xxi. 6.

Gitpipe, ȝyðhpoge, fem., gen. -an, *cockle, Agrostemma githago*. The syllable pipe, as in Hedgeriffe, refers to the roughness of the plant. "The whole is rough, "with hoary upright bristles," (Sir J. E. Smith). "Gith, cokkell," Gl. Harl. 3388. But in Gl. Cleop. Lassar vel æsdre; where Laser is *Ferula assafœtida*. Lb. I. i. 5; xxxviii. 4, 5, etc.

Gitte, an herb, probably Gið. Lb. II. xxxix.

Giðcopn, the seeds of *daphne laureola, the spurge laurel*. Hb. cxiii.; Plinius, xiii. 35. They are taken medicinally, and are like poppy seeds (Theofrastos, ix. 24). They are so hot they were wrapped in fat or crumb, Ibid. More exactly the seeds of *D. Gnidium*; see the Latin of Apuleius; but that is not English, and I have not supposed it imported. The name κόκκοι Κνίδιοι refers to their employment as purgatives by the early Knidian school of medicine.

2. *Agrostemma githago*, drawn to Hb. cxiii. in MS. V. fol. 49 a, and in MS. A. A plant is mentioned, Lb. II. lxv., not a grain. MS. Bodley, 180, glosses "Lathyris, febecorn," *sieve corn*.

Glæbene, gen. -an, *gladden, Iris pseudacorus*. As a Latinism I would have passed by this word; but Sir J. E. Smith in Flora Britannica has made "Gladwyn" *Iris fœtidissima*: hence I quote. "Gladiolus . i. . . . habet ero- "ceum florem . yris . purpureum florem "gerit . alia alba. Gladiolus croceum "sed spatula fœtida nullum," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. "Gladiolus florem habet "croceum spatula fœtida nullum," MS. Harl. 3388. "Gladiolus Acorus . gla- "dene," id. I observe, however, that if we take Sir J. E. Smiths words, "stinking iris or gladwyn," as the same words were understood in the old herbals, they mean *stinking iris* or *stinking gladden*.

Glappan, perhaps from glappe, as herbs commonly are feminine in the an declension: perhaps *buckbean, menyanthes trifoliata*, Germ. Klappen, vol. I., p. 399, where the construction may be plural. Cf. glæppan, C.D. 657. Thorpe compared Lappa, but that is clate, everywhere.

Glopppyrt, fem., gen. -e; 1. *convallaria majalis, lily of the valley:* drawn, but without the blooms, at Hb. art. xxiii., in MSS. A., G., T. glossed "clofwort" in a hand of the 14th century, MS. Harl. 1585, a copy of Apuleius. The blooms are drawn MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "foxes glove," but it is *convallaria*, not digitalis, that is drawn. "Apollinaris, "goldwort," Gl. Rawl. c. 506. "Apol- "linaris, golewort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Apollinaris, glofwert," Gl. M.

2. *Buglossa*, Hb. xlii. 1, the same as "houndstongue," *cynoglossum officinale*, or perhaps *lycopsis arvensis*.

Goman, pl. 1. *the fauces, the back of the mouth:* it translates φάρυγγα, Hb. clxxxi. 2. Paris Ps. lxviii. 3, cxviii. 103. C.E. p. 363, 31; p. 364, 26. Luporum faucibus, pulja gomum, Reg. Concord. Fauces, goman, Gl. Cleop.

2. *the gums; see* Lyc. The gums are mostly toðpeoman, *tooth straps.*

Gongepæppe, gen. -an, *a gangway weaver, a spider, aranea viatica.* Lb. III. xxxv.

Gpeatepyrt, fem., gen. -e, *meadow saffron, colchicum autumnale.* In Hb. xxii. Hieribulbus, which according to Zedler is colchicum; and this plant is drawn in MS. G.; with broader leaves in MSS. V. T.: the artist in MS. A. has taken the liberty of turning the bulb into a costly flower pot. "Hieribulbum, greate "vyrt. Hierebulbum, cusloppe," that is, *cowslip!* Gl. Dun. "Hierobulbus, col- "chicum," Humelberg, an editor of Apuleius. If the Saxon translator put the name on the sight of the drawing only, he may have meant by greatwort, mangold würzel. Some make Hieribulbus, *allium Ascalonicum*, eschallot, but that will not pass for greatwort. *See also* Hpeppe.

In Lb. II. lii. 1, greatwort has a rind to be scraped off: it is to be dug up too.

Gpunðeppylge, fem., gen. -an, *groundsel, senecio vulgaris*, Lb. I. ii. 13; I. xxii. Hb. lxxvii. etc.

Gput, fem. neut., Boeth., p. 94, 3, indecl., *grout, the wet residuary materials of malt liquor, condimentum cerevisiæ.* Dutch, grauwt (Kilian). Lb. III. lix. The term is now applied also to the settlings in a tea or coffee cup. "Wort of the last "running," Carr.

Gunð, masc., *ratten, virus, virulent matter.* Lb. I. iv. 2, 3.

H.

Hæpepn, Hæbepn, masc., gen. -er, *a crab (cancer)*, masc. Lb. I. iv. 2.

Hæpre, neut., *a haft, manubrium*, Lb. II. lxv. Somner cited it right.

Hæpreapð, neut., *hairlip.* Lb. I. xiii.

Hæsel, gen. -es, -les, masc., *the hazle, corylus*, C.D. 624. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; II. lii. = p. 270.

Hæslen, *of hazle, colurnus*; Lb. I. xxxix. 3.

Hæpen hyðele; Hb. xxx. The various reading is instructive; Hnyðele, which is close akin, apparently, to Nezele, and Κάνναβις: and the Brittanica of the Vienna drawings (*See* pref. Vol. I., p. lxxxi.) is so much like *Lamium purpureum, the red dead nettle*, that there arises a fair presumption this is the true identification. Lacn. 2. The gll. support *Cochlearia Anglica.* (Lyte, index) Flora Britannica, by Sir J. E. Smith. Florio. Fig. in MS. V. There were other Brittanicas. Sprengel holds that the Βρεττονικὴ of Dioskorides is *Rumex aquaticus.*

Hæbbepgean pipe, gen. -an, fem., *heath berry plant, bilberry plant, vaccinium*, Lb. III. lxi.

Hapocpyrt, fem., gen. -e; perhaps *hawkweed, Hieracium.* Lb. I. xiv. In all Teutonic languages.

Halan, "secundæ," secundinæ, the afterbirth. Quad. vi. 25. The analogies require Hamlan. "Inluvies secundarum, "hama," Gl. C. "Hamme, *secundæ*," (Kilian). "Heam, *secundinæ*," Nemnich. Germ. Hamen: etc., etc.

Halrþyrt must have been *Campanula trachelium*, which in Dansk is Halsurt; in German, Halswurz, Halskraut; in Dutch, Halskruid. It is said to have obtained these names from being used for inflammations in the throat. In English it is Throatwort.

2. *Bupleurum tenuissimum*, Haresear, "auris leporis, halrþyrt," Gl. Somn. p. 63 b, line 48. "Auricula leporina, "halswort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Auri- "cula leporina, halswort," MS. M. So Gl. Dun.

3. *Scilla autumnalis*, MS. G. figure, fol. 18 b. = Narcissus, Herb. lvi. = Bulbus, text of Hb. cix. Narcissus, Gl. Dun., probably from Hb.

4. Symphytum album, Hb. cxxviii., seems unsupported. Epicosium, Gl. Dun.

The figure in MS. V. lvi. to my sense is C. Trachelium, with the bell flowers spoiled; to Dr. H. "a boraginaceous "plant."

Hamorþyrt, fem., gen. -e, *parietaria officinalis?* as appears by a gl. in MS. H. on Herb. art lxxxiii. So Gl. Brux., and Gerarde. Grimm Mythol. speculates (126), thinking that perhaps Thors hammer is alluded to in the name. Lb. I. xxxi. 9. Since hamorþyrt and holegrune are mentioned together in Lb. I. xxv. 1, there is much doubt in the interpretation. Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. 374. Lacn. 1, 2, 6.

Is not hamorþyrt the same as Hembriswort, *bellis perennis*, and derived from Hamor, a bird, such as the Yellowhammer, Emberiza? *See* Secg.

Handþyrm, masc., gen. -eȝ, *an insect supposed to produce disease in the hand; [cirio], curio, cirus.* Wrights vocab. p. 177, p. 190., from χείρ. "Surio vel brien- "sis vel sirineus, handþyrm," Gl. Somn. p. 60 a, 25; which is to read by the preceding, the hissing sound being given to the letter C. So Gl. Harl. 1002. Prompt. Parv., vol. I. p. 225.

Haran hyge, "*haresfoot*" (trefoil), *Trifolium arvense.* In Hb. lxii., Leporis pes, haresfoot; the connexion of hyge with the verb "to hie" is plain. Gl. Dun. copies. The artist in V. has omitted, as was the manner, the third leaflet of the trefoil, and the heads are eaten up. MS. A. has clover heads. MS. G. draws *Geum urbanum*, another harefoot, and glosses it, "Hasin uuohh" "Benedicta," *herb bennet.* The later hand in B. also glosses Avens. But, Fuchsius, the link between us and the middle ages, is clear as to the trefoil both by name and figure.

Haranrpecel, -rpecel, *vipers bugloss, Echium vulgare.* Speckle in our usage, the verb frequentative, in this case the frequentative adjective of speck, rpecca, masc. (as MS.) is very applicable to this herb; hare only means that where hares live, it lives. Lb. I. xxxii. 2, 4; lxxxvii. Spreckle is now a Scotch and Suffolk form for Speckle. "Eicios, haran- "speccel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 a. "Echius, "Echium," Gl. in Lye. "Ecios, haran- "sveccel," Gl. Dun. Eicios, haran rpeccel, Gl. Brux.

Haranpyrt, Hanepyrt, fem., gen. -e. The little harewort oftenest groweth in gardens, and hath a white flower. Lb. I. lxi. 1; I. lxxxviii.; III. lx.; II. lxv. 5.

Harobeam, masc., gen. -eȝ, *sycomore, acer pseudoplatanus.* The translation of sycomore in the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xix. 4. The true sycomore is not English. Vol. I., p. 398, where the separation of the elements makes no difference.

Hares lettuce, *Prenanthes muralis.* Hb. cxiv. Lactuca or Lactuca silvatica, MS. T. The prenanthes m. is drawn in MS. T., and it is equivalent in German to Haseihlattich, in Dansk to Vild latuk. It is also drawn in MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "slepwert." "Lactuca leporina "i. wyld letys, and he has leues like

Hares lettuce—*cont.*
"sow thestyll," MS. Bodley, 536. The figures in MSS. V., G., A. are of no account.

Hatian, translates *gravari*, Lb. II. xxv.

Hafolbe? fem.? declined in -an; probably *elbow, joint*. The word is compounded of the syllable hab, which is found in Healdian, *cohibere* (Boet. xxxix. 5; Beda, iv. 27; C.E. p. 401, 17, where the fac simile of the MS. reads mec not me, p. 482, 5, and in Umbehathlichiu, *nexilis*, in Graff. iv. 805,) and of Lib, *a joint*; it signifies, therefore, the *nexile joint*, or *the fast tied joint*. The patient was to be bled on it. The fastest tied joint on which a patient can well be bled is the elbow. Somner conjectured, probably from knowledge of the Latin, *vena axillaris*; that is the same vein, *τὴν ἐν ἀγκῶνι, τὴν ὑπὸ μασχάλην*, says Trallianus (p. 127, ed. 1548).

Healhhealebe, Healhhiolobe, *inula helenium; See* Ch. Lb. I. xxxix. 2, etc. "Hinnula "campana, hoxfellen," Gl. Laud, 567, *i.e.*, Horse Helenium.

Healebe, *belly bursted, herniosus*, Gl. Somn. p. 71 b, 60. Hb. lxxviii. 2, where *ad ramicem pueri*, Lat.; "Ponderosus," in Lye, which means not "weighty," but *bursted*; "Ponderosus, hernia laborans" (verba improbata in Bailey); Haull, masc., *hernia* (Islandic); þ cild bið hoporobe ȝ healebe (MS. Cott. Tiber. A. iii. fol. 41), *the child shall be humpbacked and bursted*. SH. 23.

Healf, neut., *the half, dimidium, pars dimidia*, Lb. II. ii. 2. Healf, *side, quarter* is fem.

Healf heafod, *half head*; Æ.G. 14, line 24, distinctly defines as the *sinciput, the forward half*; (hoc sinciput), healf heafod; hoc occiput, ȝe æftra dæl þæs heafdes.

Healf pudu, masc., gen. -dæs, *field balm, calamintha nepeta*, Lb. I. xlvii. 2.
"Ȝidebalme. i. halue pude," Gl. Harl. 978. This plant was placed by Linnæus as Melissa; it is perennial.

Healm, neut., *halm, calamus*. Gaderon himȝylȝe þ healm. Exod. v. 7. Lb. I. lxxii.

Heap, Lb. I. ii. 21, *austere*. Cf. Heoro, *sword*, C.E. 346, and its senses as a prefix.

Heðclað, *a coarse upper garment*, Quad. iv. 17. "Heðen, casla," gl. C., that is, *a chasuble*. "Heðen gunna," gl. C. *gunny cloth*. Ne hæbbe he on heðen ne cæppan, DD. 348, ix. *Let him have on neither chasuble nor cope*; the English rite. Cf. Heðinn, *a kirtle or cape of skin*, in Islandic. (Jonsson.)

Hegeclȝe, fem., gen. -an, *hedge clivers, cleavers, clivers, Galium aparine*, Lb. I. ix.

Hegerȝe, gen. -an, fem.? "hedgeruff," "hayreve," *Galium aparine*. "Rubia "minor, Hayreff oþer aron [*read* Hay-"renn?] is like to wodruff, and þe sed "tuchid will honge in oneis cloþis," MS. Sloane, 5, fol. 29 a. "Rubia minor "cleuer heyreue," Gl. Harl. 3388. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; I. lxiv.

Helðe, *tansy, tanacetum vulgare*, "Tana-"ceta," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 22. So Gl. Jul., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240); Tenedisse, Gl. Brux., also "Arti-"mesia hilde," Gl. Dun., but the tansy is generically akin to the mugwort. Lb. I. xxvi. Διδαξ. 58.

Hemlic, gen. -e, also -an; *hemlock, conium maculatum*. Other plants may be sometimes called hemlock, for the umbellate herbs require educated eyes, but this is the starting point for English notions. *Cicuta virosa* is water hemlock (Sir J. E. Smith); "Cicuta," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 47, classically right, though botanically wrong; for it follows from Plinius, xxv. 95, that Κώνειον = cicuta. Acc. Hymlican., Lb. I. i. 6. Has a masc. adj. Laen. 71; dat. hymlice. Lb. I. lviii. 1.

Heopotþpembel, masc., gen. -es, *the buckthorn, rhamnus*. "Rannò, Christs thorne, "Harts thorne, Way thorne, Bucke "thorne, or Rainberry thorne," Florio

Deopotbpembel—*cont.*
Lb. III. xxix. 1. The berries are exceedingly loved by stags, Cotgrave, *v.* Bourdaine. Gerarde.

Deopot cnop, Lb. I. vi. 3, probably a bunch of the flowers of hart wort, or seseli. (Nemnich, Cotgrave.)

Deopt clæfre, *hart clover or medic, medicago maculata.* In Hb. xxv. Hart clover is made germander, *teucrium chamædrys*, and there is no doubt about the identity of germander with the chamædrys of the Latin; the name germander is a gradual alteration from the Hellenic word, and in MS. G. the plant is drawn. In MSS. V. and A. we see something more like anagallis arvensis, but we must make concessions to these old artists. There is, however, no doubt but that clæfre is *clover*, "trifillon [*trefoil*], clæ- "fre," Gl. Somn. p. 64a, 3. "Trifo- "lium rubrum, reade cleaure," Gl. Dun. "Calesta vel calcesta, hvit cleaure," Gl. Dun. That we find "trifolium, geace- "rufe," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, line 11, may be satisfactorily explained by looking at the *Oxalis Acetosella*, which is a trefoil sorrel, abounding in groves and thickets in the spring. The same wort is meant by "Calcitulium, geaces "swre," Gl. Dun.; for calta is *clover* with the Saxons; "Calta siluatica, vude "cleaure," Gl. Dun.; "wood sorrel" is a frequent name of it at this day; it was panis cuculi, Fr. pain de cocu (Lyte). The tradition of the word "hart" is sufficient for us; probably, however, *m. falcata* and *m. sativa* were embraced under the name. These were once known as "horned clauer," or clover (Lyte); and since the melilot *m. officinalis*, was called hart clauer in Yorkshire (Gerarde), that also may have been set down for a variety. Culpeper calls melilot, kings claver. "Cenocephaleon [*read* Cyno-], "heort cleaure," Gl. Dun., may be a misreading of a drawing, since toadflax and melilot hang their heads in the same manner. "Camedus," Gl. Brux., that is, chamædrys, germander.

Deopt clæfre—*cont.*

Dyf? gen. -e, fem., *hive.* Hb. vii. 2. Lye. Leechd. Vol. I. p. 397.

Dillpyrt, fem., gen. in -e, "hillwort, *calamintha nepeta.* Hillwort is pulegium montanum in the glossaries, to be distinguished by name and habitat from pulegium regale or penny royal. Now the Bergpoly of the Germans, Teucrium polium, is not a native of England, we must then select, as above, a plant which grows on "dry banks and way "sides on a chalky soil," with "odour "strong resembling mentha pulegium," (Hooker). But if the words be of the savour of a version from the Latin, then hillwort will be *teucrium polium. See* Hb. lviii.; Promp. Parv. p. 399.

Dymele, gen. -an, *the hop plant, humulus lupulus* = humle (Dansk) = humall, masc. (Islandic). Hb. lxviii. The female plant is evidently meant by the ewehymele, eopohumelan, Lb. III. lx.

The statement that men mix hymele with their ordinary drinks, shows what plant the writer of Hb. had in his mind. That he identifies it with bryony is an error in his Greek. Lovells Herball (1659) thus, "Hops, *lupulus.* In fat "and fruitfull ground, the wild among "thornes. The flowers are gathered in "August and September. *Βρύον καὶ "βρυωνία*, lupus salictarius et reptitius." Most of the early glossaries translate however, bryonia by Wilde nep, and Dioskorides (iv. 184, 185) describes what is certainly not the hop plant. Columella is charged with having confused the bryony with the hop, Lib. x. p. 350.

"Quæque tuas audax imitatur Nysie "uites,
"Nec metuit sentes, nam uepribus "improba surgens
"Achradas indomitasque Bryonias "alligat almos."

The lines hardly support the charge.

Þymele—*cont.*

According to the present usage of those who speak rural English, the hop is the fructification of the female plant, and the plant itself has no name but hop plant. It is quite incorrect according to the country folk to speak of the plant as the hop. No such name as Humble seems to be known.

The contrasted Þeȝehymele, hedge-humble, affords presumption that there was a cultivated kind, and other proofs exist that the Saxons grew this plant.

Þymele, *hop trefoil, trifolium procumbens.* In Hb. lii. we had a problem to solve; polytrichum was hair moss, and hymele was hop, and yet the two plants must be the same. The trefoil leaves of polytrichum in MS. G. suggested a solution; it is hoped the right one. The text in Hb. lii. speaks plainly of hair moss; but the drawing in the MS. has nothing of the sort; in this difficulty the interpreter solved not the Hellenic word, but the drawing, and named it hymele; as it has no resemblance to the hop, nor to geum rivale. Jordhumle in Swedish is trifolium agrarium (Nemnich). The name Humble was not confined to the hop, *see* ȝeþyrt; and in Islandic Valhumall is achillea millefolium. (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok, p. 88.)

Þinðhæleþe, -heoloþe, -an, *water agrimony, liverwort, Eupatorium cannabinum.* "Ambrosia." Hb. lxiii. 7; so Lacn. 69. Gl. Sloane, 146. Our gll. make this ambrosia maior to be widely distinguished from chenopodium botrys, which is also ambrosia, but not an English plant. Hindheal is Hirschwundkraut in Germ. "stag-wound-wort." "Eupatorium lilifagus [*understand* "ἐλελίσφακος], ambrosia maior, wylde "sauge, hyndhale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Ambrosia, hindhelethe," Gl. Dun. "Ambrose . salgia agrestis [*read salvia*], "lilifagus . eupatorium . idem," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. So Gl. M. "Hintloipha,

Þinðhæleþe—*cont.*

"ambrosia," Gl. Hoff. "Euperatorium, "ambrose, is an erbe that som men "callþ wilde sauge oþer wode merche "oþer hyndale," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 15 a. Similarly Gl. M.

2. *Sanicle, Sanicula Europæa,* as above; the plants have very similar foliation.

Þyrðepyrt, fem., gen. -e, *herd-* (shepherd) *wort, Erythræa centaureum,* Lb. II. viii., etc.

Hiw, gen. -es, neut., *hue, complexion, color.* Hb. cxli. 2. Hom. II. 390. Hiw ys ðis ȝolð aðeoþcaþ. ȝ ðæt æðelestre hiep hiw peariþ hit onhpoppen, P.A. 26 a, *Why is this gold darkened, and why is its noble colour changed?* Lamentations iv. 1. *See* N. p. 71. Διδαξ. 58.

Þleomoce, Þleomoc, fem. gen., -an; *brooklime* (where lime is the Saxon name in decay), *Veronicæ beccabunga,* with *V. anagallis.* Lb. I. ii. 22. "It waxeth in "þrooks," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Both sorts Lemmike, Dansk. They were the greater and the less "brokelemke," Gl. Bodley, 536. "Fabaria domestica . i . lemeke. "Fabaria agrestis similis est nasturtio "aquatico et habet florem indum [*blue*]. "i. fauerole et crescit iuxta aquas," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. In those words the *v. anagallis* is described. The following agree more or less, Gl. in Lye; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Cleop.; Gl. Harl. 978; Gl. Harl. 3388; Gl. Mone, p. 288 a, 27: *read lemicke;* Islandic, Lemiki.

Þlyrt, masc., gen. -er, *hearing;* masc., DD. 41, xlvi. Lb. I. iii. 7; Hom. II. 374; also fem., gen. -e, Lb. I. iii., contents; and in old Dansk.

Þluttor ðpenc, masc., gen. -es, "clear "drink," *claret, made of wine, honey, aromatic herbs, and spices.* "Accipe "ergo, hirtzunge [*hartstongue*] et eam "in vino fortiter coque, et tunc purum "mel adde, et ita iterum; tunc fac semel "fervere, deinde longum piper et bis "tantum cynamomi pulverisa, et ita

Dluttop ðpenc—*cont.*
" cum prædicto vino fac iterum semel " fervere, et per pannum cola et sic fac " LUTER ÞRANCK." St. Hildegard. Phys. xxx., and similarly ciii.

Dnirel, masc., *forehead*, Lb. III. i.

Hoc, gen. hocces, *one of the mallows, malva.* Lb. III. xxxvii., xli. Many gll.

Hore, gen. -an, fem., *alehoof, hove, ground ivy, glechoma hederacea.* Lb. I. ii. 19.
Seo þeáde hore, the same.
2. Meþre hore, *stachys palustris?* Lb. I. xxxviii. 5.

Horrec, horræc, neut., *hoof nick, hoof track.* Vol. I. p. 392. A parallel charm has rorspor.

Dolcæþre, fem., gen. -an, *field gentian, gentiana campestris.* Lb. I. ii. 17. The same as the Holgræss of Œder, Icones Plantarum, vol. 3, where he gives the local Norwegian names.

Domorrecz, masc. : Lb. I. lxxvi. 2. *See* Secg.

Doph, Dop, gen. -er, also Dopepes, masc.; *foulness, filth, foul humour, flegma, pituita,* is masc., Lb. II. xvi. 2; xxviii. and in hopar, *pituita*, Gl. in Lye. Gl. Somn. p. 72 a, 55. Written Opar, Quadr. viii. 6. *See* corrections, Vol. I. Neuter, Lb. II. xvi. 1.
Flegmata, hoph, Gl. M.M., p. 156 b, 5. Gl. Cleop. fol. 39 d. Horewes; Gl. Mone, p. 404 b.

Horig, *mucous, purulent.* Gl. Prud. p. 146 b.

Dopn abl, *a disease of foul humours in the stomach.* Lb. II. xxvii. From hoph, *filth.*

Hpaca, gen. -an, fem., *throat, guttur.* Þæp zýnde on ðare hpacan rpylce þæp hpýle reaþ pæpe. G.D. 226 b. *There yawned in the throat as if there had been a sort of pit.* Lb. I. i. 17. K. prints a masc. SS. p. 148, line 32.

Hpæcan, acc., *hreaking, exscreatio,* Lb. I. i. 16.

Dpæcrunge, *the uvula*, Lorica; lxx. Lb. I. 4. Hpacan, fauces, Gl. in Lye.

Dpæcrunge—*cont.*
+ runge, tongue. Hpæcerung is different, Lb. II. viii. Hpæcan, *to clear the throat, screare,* + er frequentative, + ung, participial termination.

Dpæpner rot, masc., "ravens foot," *pilewort, ranunculus ficaria, Bot.* In Hb. xxviii. made Chámædafne, which, literally translated, is "ground laurel or bay," and determined by Sprengel to be *ruscus racemosus.*" That it is indeed a ruscus is quite evident by the words of Dioskorides; *καρπὸν δὲ περιφερῆ ἐρυθρόν, τοῖς φύλλοις ἐπιπεφυκότα,* nor can we doubt from the rest of the description but that the species is correctly determined. Plinius, however, having more knowledge of words than things, while citing the description; "semen rubens an- "nexum foliis" (xxiv. 81), which makes the chamædafne a ruscus, yet has misled many of the later inquirers by declaring it to be periwinkle; "vinca pervinca "sive chamædafne," (xxi. 99.) In this error he is followed by many, as a Welsh gl. of plants in Meddygon Myddfai, (p. 283 a.), and Coopers Thesaurus. The Latin Apuleius, MS. G. draws, I think, a periwinkle. The species R. racemosus, is a native not of England, but of the Archipelago. Our concern, however, being with Ravens foot, it will soon appear that it is neither Ruscus nor Vinca. Ravens foot, like crowfoot, was a name probably given from the shape of the leaves; whence it will follow at once that ravens foot is neither chamædafne nor vinca maior. The old interpreter had before him a wholly different drawing, having a resemblance in its folded leaves to Alchemilla vulgaris. The unfolded leaves are deeply cut, and so "Pentaphilon, refnes fot," Gl. Dun. Quinquefila. Gl. Brux. So Gl. M.M. p. 161 b, 34, showing that the leaves were like those of cinqfoil. MS. T. has a gl. "Rauen fote, crowfote," to the same effect, with a drawing which I take to intend

Þpæġnet ƿoꝛ—*cont.*
periwinkle, "quinquefolium, hnaegnaer "ƿooꝛ," Gl. Moyen Moutier, p. 164 b; so p. 161 b. "Pes corui apium moroi- "darum, ravenys feete," MS. Bodley, 178. "Apium emoroidarum vel pes "corui idem ravnys fete," MS. Harl, 3388. "Apium emoroidarum, pes corui "idem," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. The tubers at the root of this plant were compared to piles, hæmorrhoids, fici, whence the names Pilewort, Apium hæmorrhoidarum, Ficaria. "Pes pulli, "Gallice pepol, Anglice remnies fote," Gl. Sloane, 146. "Pied poul, the "round rooted or onion rooted crow- "foot." Cotgrave. Similarly Gl. Harl. 3388. Thus authority and early tradition run strongly for ranunculus ficaria; at the same time we cannot but feel a difficulty in observing that the leaves of this species are not crowfoot in shape, and the plant is so unlike most of the crowfoots, that on ancient principles it should hardly be called by a similar name.

Þpean, acc., Lb. II. xli., I suppose to be = Isl. Hrai, masc., *cruditas*, as perhaps not *rawness*, but *indigestion*. Somner, however, may have had authority for *φθίσις*.

Þpeoꝛol, fem., gen. -le, *roughness of the body, leprosy*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.

Þpiꝛꝛa, gen. pl., Lb. I. xxxi. 5, from some nom. s. signifying it seems *a crick*, which is a small *wrench*, a *twist*, accompanied usually with a small sound; a little crack, a crick, produced by the overstraining of some articulation. *See* Lye in Þpiꝛian.

Þpy, neut., *the abdomen*. Lb. II. xxviii.; II. xxxii.

Þpyng, fem., gen. -e, *scab, crust of a healing wound*. Lb. I. xxxv. at end, the context requires this sense. Cf. Þpeꝛꝺo, *scabies*.

Þpyꝛung, fem., gen. -e, *spasmodic action*. Isl. at Hrista *quatere*, in the reflexive, *contremiscere*. Lb. II. xlvi.

Þpyt, *febricitat*. Lb. II. xxv.

Þpyðenen, *bovinus*. Lb. II. viii.

Þpot, neut., *moisture, mucus, thick fluid*. Lb. II. xxviii.; ohg. Roz, *mucus, inrheuma*.

Þpuð. Lb. II. xxiv.

Þunðeꝛheaꝛoð, "hounds head," *snapdragon, antirrhinum orontium, Bot.* In Hb. lxxxviii., Canis caput. The German Hundskopf is *A. orontium*, and according to Kilian in kalfs-snuyte, canis caput is antirrhinum. The drawings in MSS. V. and T. represent, I hold, this plant. "Cynocephaleon, heoꝛꝺclæppe," Gl. Somn. p. 63 b, 56, *hart clover*, melilot, which might be made in a drawing to cluster its flowers as snapdragon.

Þunðeꝛ tunge, fem., gen. -an, *houndstongue, cynoglossum officinale*. In Hb. xlii, this is made = bugloss; in MS. V., allowing for conventional and incorrect drawing, the figure (fol. 30 c.) seems intended for *lycopsis arvensis, Bot.*, or small bugloss; similarly MS. A., fol. 24 b. MS. G. draws *echium vulgare*, or vipers bugloss. MS. T. has given us, instead of bugloss, a picture of houseleek. The houndstongue family of plants is akin to the bugloss race, and our Saxon interpreter was, perhaps, unable to discriminate. "Buglossan, glosvyrt "vel hundes tunga. Canis lingua, hun- "des tunga," Gl. Dun. "Lingua bobule "(*bubula*) oxan tunge," id., "buglossa "hertestunge, ossentunge," Gl. in Mone, p. 283 a. "Bugilla, hundestunge," id. p. 285 b. (*bugle, ajuga reptans, Bot.*), "lingua cervina, huntzenge," id. p. 289, (a mistake, read *hertszunge*). "Buglosse, "foxes glofa," id. p. 320 a; "canis "lingua, hundestunge," id. ibid. That *cynoglossum officinale* is houndstongue in German, Dutch, Dansk, Swedish, may have arisen from translation and instruction; but why not so also with the Saxons? The drawing in V. is more like borage (H., from a pen and ink sketch), but the blooms have no blue colour.

Þune, gen. -an, *horehound, marrubium vulgare.* Lb. I. iii. 11., etc.

Þunigteaþ, gen. -es, masc., *destillation from the comb,* without squeezing, *virgin honey,* mel purissimum, e favo sponte quod effluxit. "Meli stillativum," Lb. I. ii. 1. "Nectareum, hunigteapenne," Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. "Nectaris, hunigteaþer," Gl. Mone, p. 384 b, 4. "Favum nectaris, "hunig camb teaþer," Regularis Concordia.

Þpeopþa, masc., *a whorl, verticillus.* Lb. III. vi.

Þpeppe, fem.? gen. -an? Lb. lii. 1, is a "great wort;" the radical syllable implies roundness, as in Þpeþ, *a kettle,* Þpeppette (*a gourd, a calabash,* and then) *a cucumber.* *See* Hb. xxii. Is it then the bulb, *colchicum autumnale?*

Þpiopþban, neut., *knee cap, patella.* In the Lorica, Vol. I. lxxi., the gloss of poples, which is an error. *See* Þeoh bpeopþa.

Þpiteubu, -cpeobu, gen. bpiteþ cpiþueþ, *mastich,* the gum of the *pistácia lentiscus.* So the Gll. Lb. II. iii., Gl. Dun., etc.

Þpiting, *whiting, chalk and size.* Lb. III. xxxix.

I.

Iþig, neut., gen. -eþ, *ivy; hedera helix* is the only species native to England; neut., Lb. III. xxx. Graff also marks the ohg. Ebah, *ivy,* neuter. Iþeþ, gen. Lb. I. ii. 10; I. iii. 7, etc.

Iþigtaþo, masc., gen. -an, *ivy tar.* Lb. III. xxvi.; masc., Cf. Lb. III. xxxi. "It is "produced from the Body of the larger "Ivy, being cut or wounded, and some- "times dropping forth of it self." Salmons English Physician, 1693, p. 991. "Oleum cyfinum (*read* κίσσινον) idem "de bagis (*read baccis*) hederæ confi- "citur sic. Sumis in ianuario mense "cùm ceperunt hederæ grana crescere, "etc." MS. Harl. 4896, fol. 70 a.

Innoþaþan, pl. *viscera.* Lb. II. xxxvi.

Inþiþan, pl., *flavouring, condimentum,* Lb. II. vi.; from þiþan, *herbs.*

L.

Læcepyþt, 1. generally *a herb of healing, herba medicinalis,* M.H. 137 a.

2. *Campions,* or *ragged robin,* or one of that kindred, Hb. cxxxiii.; but, I fear, only from the syllables Læc- and Lych-.

3. *Plantago lanceolata,* "læcepyþt, "quinquenervia," Gl. Cleop. fol. 83 a. Gl. M.M. Läkeblad, *plantago maior,* in West Gothland (Nemnich). The plaintain was famed for healing power. Lb. I. xxxii. 3.

Læs, *a letting, missio,* Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. þa bloðlæse, Lb. II. xxiii.; bloðlæspu, Beda, 616, 12, on ðæpe bloðlæspe, 616, 5.

Lambeþ cæþþe, gen. -an, is said, Lb. I. i. 17. to be the same as Cress.

Lapeþ, labeþ, *laver,* Hb. cxxxvi., is called Sium by Lyte also; the botanists now call sium water parsnep, and the eaten laver, porphyra laciniata. Laver is a Latin word.

Leac, gen. -es, neut. 1. Originally *a wort, herba, olus,* whence are derived leaccepþe, leaccun, "hortus olitorius," leacpeþð, *a gardener.* Houseleek and holleac are not alliaceous. Aarons leek is arum maculatum, Gl. Sloane, 5.

2. *A leek, allium porrum,* Lb. II. xxxii. vol. I. p. 376, where I cannot now find a verification for the masculine gender, unless by resorting to the old Dansk, Laukr, masc. Þeþ, in Æ.G. is a misprint.

Þpadeleac, probably *leek, Allium porrum,* from the breadth of its leaves. Lb. II. li. 4. Lacn. 12.

Leac—*cont.*

Cnapleac, *crow garlic, allium ursinum*, or *vineale*, vol. I. p. 376. "Centum ca- "pita, asfodillus, ramese, crowe garlek," Gl. Rawl. c. 506.

Cnopleac, *allium sativum*. A gl. gives "serpyllum," but that is an inadmissible tale, for cnop means *bunch*, as of berries, and leac means *leek*; we must therefore make our choice among asfodelaceous plants; and as those which answer the description best are open to objection, for allium ampeloprasum is by far too rare, and allium vineale is crowleek, we fix on a common foreign but cultivated species. Lb. I. ii. 13, 15; I. iii. 11; I. xxxix. 2; III. lxviii. The German Knoblauch has the same sense, and is this plant.

Garleac, *allium oleraceum?* *See* Lb. I. ii. 16; III. lx. lxi.

Holleac, "hollow wort," *fumaria bulbosa*, the "radix cava" of the herborists; Runde Hohlwurzel, Germ.; Huulröed, Dansk; Holwortel (Kilian); Hällrot, Swed. Lacn. 23, 61. Lb. ———. It is not corydalis, the root of which is not hollow. *See* English Botany, 1471.

Secgleac, Lb. I. lviii. 1, Lacn. 37, is of course *chive garlic, allium schœnoprasum*, the English and Hellenic names having the same sense.

Leac cepse, fem., gen. -an. Lb. III. xv. *Erysimum alliaria* is both leek and cress.

Leah, gen. leaze, fem., *ley, lixivium*. Quad. ix. 14. Leechd. vol. I. p. 378. Lb. III. xlvii. Læg, Gl. C.

Leaþop, neut.? *lather, spuma saponacea*; *see* Lyþþan, not fem. Lacn. 1. Islandic Löðr, neut. *lather*. Cf. Lyþþan, Alyþþan. St. Marharete.

Leaþorpyrt, fem., gen. -e, *latherwort, soapwort, saponaria officinalis*. "Borith "herba fullonum, leaðorpyrt," Gl. Cleop. The plant yields lather freely. Lb. I. iii. 11.

Leonyrt, masc., gen. -ey, *lion foot, alchemilla vulgaris*, Hb. viii. This name is foreign, and a translation of λεοντοπόδιον in Dioskorides. Leontopodion is *alchemilla vulgaris* in Dorsten, in Lyte, in Dansk; "Alchemilla vulgo appellatur et "pes leonis," Cæsalpinus xiv. 249. Sibthorp says, alchemilla alpina is to this day called Λεοντοπόδιον. Sprengel says, that the Leontopodium of Dioscorides is "Gnafalium leontopodium," and the figures in V. G. T. Bodley, 130 (lxii.) agree.

Leonyrt—*cont.*

Lib, lyb, neut.? *something medicinal and potent, a harmful or powerful drug*, φάρμακον. Cf. lib-lac, *sorcery*; oxnalib, "*medicine of oxen*," *black hellebore*; libcorn, *cathartic grains*. "Luppi, neut. "*venenum*, succus lethiferus, etc.," Graff. Ougluppi, *eye lib*, collyrium, *eye salve*, id. Goluppeten pfil, *venenata sagitta*, Gl. Schilter. "Coagulum, lap," a gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Coagula, cyrlibbu, Gl. Prud. 141 a, as if τυροφάρμακον; it is the runnet to turn milk to curd.

Libcorn, neut., gen. -er, *a grain of purgative effect, especially* the seeds of various *euforbias*, probably also the seeds of some of the gourds, as *momordica elaterium, cucumis colocynthis*. Lb. I. ii. 22; II. lii. 1, 2, 3.

Carthamo, also citocasia, also lacteride, also cathartieum, Gl. Dun.; lacyride, Gl. Brux.; these are the milky spurges.

Lim, mostly neut., but also fem., *a limb, artus*; fem., Lb. II. lxiv. p. 288; fem. also in Islandic. Cf. Lb. I. xxv. 2, xxvii. 1, xxxi. 7, lxxiii.; III. xxxvii.

Limung, fem., gen. -e, *an attachment, cartilago*. Lb. II. xxxvi.

Lið, neuter and masc., *joint, articulus*. Lb. I. lxi. 1; II. xxxvi. In old Dansk, Liðr, masc.

Lið, *drink*, gen. -es, neut. Lb. I. xix. Boet. 110, 33. eft ða him ðæt lið gefeorh pær, P.A. 55 a, *when the drink was gone from him*.

Liþ wyrt, fem., gen. -e, lithewort, *dwarf elder, sambucus ebulus.* Hb. xxix. This is made Ostriago. *See* Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxv.: from the drawings, nothing can be learnt. "Ostriago, lith wyrt. "Chamedafne, leoth wyrt," Gl. Dun., read χαιμαδάκτη, that is, *ground elder.* "Ebulus, wall wort," in later hand "lyþe "wort," MS. Harl. 3388. In Hb. cxxvii. liþwyrt is erifia, which is unknown, and from the drawing probably nothing but dwarf elder was understood. Viburnum lantana was never known by this name.

Lyþþan ? *to lather, spumam e sapone conficere, aut ex quovis eiusmodi.* Lyþre, imperat., Lb. I. i. 2. Alyþre, Lb. I. xxii. 2. Aleþre, Lb. I. liv.

Liþule, Lb, I. lxi. 2. Somner said *fistula,* which is a disease; Lye, *fistula, enema;* it has been translated in connexion with the foregoing leechdoms, as if liþ-ele, *joint oil, synovia.*

Lonð aðl, fem., gen. -e, *nostalgia,* Lb. II. lxv. 5.

Lungenwyrt, fem., gen. -e, *lungwort, pulmonaria officinalis.* Germ., Lungenwurz; Dansk, Lungurt; Swed. Lungört.

2. A sort mentioned, Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, "yellow upwards," *hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium, golden lung wort.*

Lusmoce, fem., gen. -an, not in the gll., possibly by corruption of syllables, *Ladys smock, cardamine pratensis,* Lb. I. xxxviii. 3. 10. A kind with a cropp or bunchy head, Lb. I. xxxix. 2; I. xxxviii. 3.

M.

Mæl, gen. -eȝ, neut., *measure.* Orientis Mir. ix. Chron. p. 354, line 31, anno 1085. Lb. I. ii. 1; II. vii. "Circinum, "mælsange," Gl. Somn. p. 65 b, 4, *a pair of compasses, measure tongs.* Where dæȝmælaȝ is printed, the MS. has dæȝmæl uȝ.

Mageþe, Maȝoþe, fem., gen. -an, *maythe, Anthemis nobilis.* 2. þilde mageþe, *maythe, Matricaria chamomilla.* 3. *maythe, maythen, Anthemis cotula.*

1. Chamæmelon is translated mageþe, Hb. xxiv. "Camemelon, magethe," Gl. Dun. "Beneolentem," Gl. Brux. p. 41 a, the distinctive mark of true chamomille. "Chomomilla, megede "blomen," a Gl. in Mone, 286 b.

2. Þilde maȝþe, Lb. II. xxii., *wild maythe,* must be wild chamomille, for I do not find that No. 3 was ever supposed to possess medicinal properties; it is therefore *matricaria chamomilla.*

3. The *anthemis cotula* is now called maythen, the final being, to speak after our grammars, derived from the termination of the oblique cases; country folk say it may be always distinguished from the true camomille by its bad smell. The glossaries agree, "Camomilla "i. camamille similis est amarusce [*read* "-æ] sed camomilla herba breuis est et "redolens et amarusca i. maythe fetit" [fœtet]; MS. Rawlinson, c. 707. "Herba "putida, mæȝða," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, line 11. "Mathers, May weed, Dogs "cammomill, Stinking cammomill, and "Dog fenel." Lyte (A.D. 1595).

Perhaps the Saxons included *pyrethrum parthenium.* These plants are so much alike that it requires much technicality to distinguish them; the artist in MS. V. took the liberty of making the flowers blue. Calmia, maybe, MS. Sloane, 146, with i marked. "Culmia, "magethe," Gl. Dun., whence correct Somner. Gl. p. 66 [63] b, line 6. Calmia is calamine, ore of zinc, and these glosses are blunders.

Reaðe mageþe, *anthemis tinctoria.* Lb. I. lxiv.

White maythe, *pyrethrum inodorum.* "Bucstalmum [*read* βούφθαλμον], hvit "megethe," Gl. Dun.; printed bucstálinum, Gl. Brux. p. 41 a.

Mapc, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, perhaps *potentilla* as Mara, in Iceland now (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok); the cottony potentilla will be *silverweed, p. anserina*, with *argentea*.

Maɼcpyɼt, max-, fem., *mashwort, the wort in the mash tub*, Lacn. 111. Lb. II. xxiv. On the malt boiling water is poured, and allowed to stand three quarters of an hour; the liquid is wort, or mashwort. Braxivium atque bulita cum brasco nondum ecrevisia, *vert*; a Belgic Gl. in Mone, p. 304 a.

Meaþ, meaɼȝ, masc. and neut., *marrow*; masc., old Dansk Margr, Lb. III. lxx.; neut., Germ. Mark, Lb. I. ii. 22.

Meaɼc meaɼ ȝealla, masc., gen. -an, belongs, from its bitterness implied in "gall," to gentianaceous plants, and from its habitat in marshes may be, *gentiana pneumonanthe*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2; I. l. 2.

Meðo, gen. meðepeɼ, neut., *mead*. Lb. II. lii. 1; II. liii. In old German, Mete, and in old Danish, Miöðr, are masc. Gen. Gl. Mone, p. 395 b.

Meðopyɼt, fem., gen. -e; 1. *Meadow sweet, spiræa ulmaria*. "Regina prati, Germ. "Wiesenkönigin; Dansk, Miödurt" (Nemnich). "Melissa, medwort, regina "prati." Gl. Harl. 3388. So Gl. Bodley, 178. "Melletina," Gl. Somn. 63 b, 53. "Regina medpurt," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Mellanna," Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxviii. 10.

2. *Melissa officinalis, balm*. "Nas-"turtium [h]ortolan[um] medwort," Gl. Harl. 3388.

Meɼ, masc. ? *a part, a proportional part* = Swedish, Mån, masc. *a part*. Lb. I. l. 2. The construction with a numeral admits either a plural or a singular.

Meox, Meohs, neuter, *muck, dung, fimus, stercus*. Ðæt meox is þæt ȝemynð his yulan dæda, Hom. II. 408, *The dung* of the parable *is the memory of his foul deeds*.

Mepce, gen. -eɼ, masc., *marche, apium*. Hb. xcvii., cxx.; Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 11; Hb. cxxix.

Scan mepce, *parsley*, Apium petroselinum. Gl. Brux.

Ƿuðu mepce, *wood marche, sanicle, Sanicula Europæa*, a gloss in Lacn. 4, also Gl. Laud. 553, fol. 18. Gl. Harl. 978, which was overlooked, so that note 9, p. 35, requires correction. It is a suitable name. Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxxix. 2; I. lxi. 2; III. ii. 6.

Meɼ ? = myɼt, *a mess, dung*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Mes, *stercus, fimus* (Kilian).

Micel lic, *elephantiasis*. Sona þapðon ðuþþlegene mið þape able þæɼ myclan liceɼ, G.D. 210 a, *Soon were smitten with "elephantinus morbus."*

Mylsc ? or Mylsce ? *mild, mitis*. Lb. I. xlii.; II. xvi., p. 194. Gemilsceð, Lb. II. xix. xx.

Milte, masc., gen. -eɼ, also -an, *the milt, the spleen*. Lb. II. xxxvi. with gen. -eɼ; but gen. -an, Lacn. 110; Quad. ii. 8; Hb. xxxii. 6; and fem., Hb. xxxii. 6; lvii. 1.

Mynet, neut., *money, moneta*. Bed. 532, 1. Lb. II. xv.

Minte, fem., gen. -an, *mint, mentha*.

Fenminte, *mentha silvestris*. Lb. I. iii. 2.

Sæminte. Lb. I. xv. 4.

Tunminte, *mentha sativa*. Lb. I. ii. 23.

Miɼcel, masc. ? *basil*. 1, *Clinopodium vulgare*. In Hb. cxix., cxxxvii. equivalent to ὤκιμον, *basil*. "Ocimum, mistel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b, is a repetition not a support. "Ocimus, mistel," Gl. Dun., another echo. "Mistil, basilice," MS. Bodley, 130, on Ocimum: an independent statement. Miɼcel is a derivative of Myɼt, *muck*, and the *clinop. vulg.* is called in German, Kleiner dost, from Doste; old high g. Dosto, *marjoram*, and that may be compared with Dost *cænum, dirt*. Eoɼð miſtel, Lb. xxxvi., seems to distinguish this from the mistletoe; a few lines lower is Aemiſtel.

Mistel—*cont.*

2. *Misteltoe, viscum album.* Germ. Swed. Mistel, masc; Dansk, Mistel (en). "Viscarago, mistelcan," Gl. Somner, p. 64 a, line 56. "Mistelta, chamæleon, "viscus, Cot. 175, 210." Lye. Chameleon is þistel, not mistel. "Mistil, "viscus," Graff. ohg. Lb. I. xxxvi.

The mistle or mistletoe is propagated by being carried in the dung of birds.

Myxenplante, fem. ? gen. -an? Lb. I. lviii. 4. "Morella," Gl. Sloane, 146; so MS. T., fol. 62 b, that is, *atropa belladonna.*

Mopod, Mopaδ, *a decoction*, the ζέμα of the medical writers; glossed *carenum*, Gl. Somn. p. 62 a, 11, which is *must boiled down to one third part of its bulk and sweetened.* But this gloss is not quite appropriate in the first example in Lb. I. xxxv., which requires τὰ ἐκ ζέματος, like ἰχθῦς ἀπὸ ζέματος in Trallianus. Occ. Lb. I. xlviii. 2. Moraz in the Nibelunge Not., 1750, is interpreted by the Germans *mulberry wine*, Do schancte man den gesten . . . . mete môraz unte wîn; *then was poured out for the guests mead, moraz and wine.*

Mopu, fem., gen. -an; 1, *a root.* 2, the root, the edible root, namely, *carrot*, δαῦκον. Lb. I. xviii.; I. ii. 23. Cf. Felsmopu, Germ. Möhre, fem. "þis erbe "[squill] haþ a rounde more lyk to an "onyon." MS. Bodley, 536.

"Ne beoþ heo nowt alle forlore,
"That stumpeþ at þe flesches more."
Owl and Nightingale, 1389.

Englyre mopu, *parsnep, pastinaca sativa*, Lb. I. ii. 23; III. viii.

Fylyre mopu, pealmopu, *carrot, daucus carota*, Lb. III. viii, Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 33.

Moppypt, fem., gen. -e, "moor wort;" the small moor wort occurs Lb. I. lviii. 1. Somner says, Moor grasse is ros solis, that is, sundew, drosera, which grows on moist heaths. "Silver weed, "or cotton grass" (Nemnich), that is, potentilla anserina or erioforum.

The German interpreters of St. Hildegard make it the *Parnassia palustris.*

Mucgpypt, Hb. art. xiii., *artemisia Pontica. See* Anzeiger für Kunde teutscher Vorzeit, 1835.

Muppa, fem., gen. -an? *cicely, myrrhis odorata.* Lb. I. i. Μυῤῥίς, οἱ δὲ μύῤῥαν καλοῦσιν, Dioskor. lib. iv. c. 116, which is "scandix odorata" (Sprengel), now named as above.

N.

Næbpe pypt, fem., gen. in -e, *adderwort, polygonum bistorta.* In Hb. vi. næbpepypt=viperina. Our adderworts are those plants which resemble an irritated snake raising its head, the *ofioglossum vulgatum*, the *arum maculatum*, the *polygonum bistorta.* In MS. G., the German gloss is "Naterwurc," and the German Natterwurz may be *polygonum bistorta*, or provincially *sedum*, or again provincially *echium vulgare.* (Adelung). We are therefore to conclude that the two glossators, agreeing; made the herb *p. bistorta.* The figures in MSS. V., A., G., T. have much the appearance of alisma plantago. In MS. Bodley, 130; the figure and gloss are "Sowethistell." From MS. G. fol. 8 a, the Germans called the Satirion orchis "Natarwurc," which must be applied to enlarge Adelung.

Nærc, *a fawn skin; a piece of fawn skin*, Lb. I. ii. 20; I. xxxix. 3. "Nebris," Gl. Cleop., that is, νεβρίς, and support is had from Gl. Somn., p. 61 a, line 27. So Gl. Jul. If we take nebris for a piece of soft leather, as a "tripskin," a "rybskin," it comes to the same at last. Nærc in the Lib. Med. corresponds to "Phœnicium" in Marcellus.

Napa, *never*, Lb. II. xli. Ne, *not* + Apa, *ever*.

Neahc nehtiȝ, *fasting for a night, with fast unbroken; see* Lb. II. lxv. 5, and II. vii. at beginning.

Necle, fem., gen. -an, *nettle, urtica.* ſio micle popþiȝ necle, *u. dioica.* Lb. I. xlvii.

Neuþrne, acc., a disease. Lb. I. lix. and contents.

Nepepeoþa, Nu-, masc., gen. -an, *that part of the belly which lies between the navel and the share* or pubes, *the pit of the belly.* Lb. II. xxxvi., xxxi., xvii. and contents, xlvi. "Ilium," Gl. M.M., p. 137 b, 15.

O.

Oþepþyllo, neut., *overflow, overfilling, spuma vas coronans.* Lb. I. li.

Oþepþæþre, *from over sea, transmarinus.* Lb. I. vi. 6. M.H. 100 a. The reading Oþepþæþre is not in the MS. nor agreeable to analogy.

Opnec, (gen. prob. -eþ), *a close vessel.* In Lb. I. ii. 11, opnece translates "vas-culo clauso vel operto." The word may be connected with open, *oven*; the κλίβανος was a close vessel covered up in the hot embers, and an oven at the same time.

Oþþcocen, properly *badly wounded by a shot*, but specially used, Lb. I. lxxxviii. 2., II. lxv. i., for *elf shot*, the Scottish term, that is, *dangerously distended by greedy devouring of green food.* It is spoken of cattle; sheep are very subject to it, if they get into a clover field at full freedom. "The disease consists in "an overdistension of the first stomach, "from the swelling up of clover and "grass, when eaten with the morning "dew on it."

Oþþcocen—*cont.*

Next you'll a warlock turn, in air you'll ride,
Upon a broom, and travel on the tide;
Or on a black cat mid the tempests prance
In stormy nights beyond the sea to France;
Drive down the barns and byars, prevent our sleep,
Elfshoot our ky, and smoor mang drift our sheep. Falls of Clyde, p. 120.

"The approved cure is to chafe the parts "affected with a blue bonnet. The bas-"ting is performed for an hour without "intermission, by means of blue bonnets. "The herds of Clydesdale, I am assured, "would not trust to any other instru-"ment in chafing the animal." Jamieson in Elfshot, and Suppl. "When "cattle are swollen they are said to be "degbowed. I have frequently known "a farmer strike a sharp knife through "the skin, between the ribs and the "hips, when the cow felt immediate "relief from the escape of air through "the orifice, so that the distended car-"case instantly collapsed, and the ex-"crements blown with great violence "to the roof of the cow house." Carrs Craven Gl. "Deggbound, mightily "swelled in the belly." Yorkshire dialogue, Gl. 1697, A.D.

Ome? -an; fem.? *corrupt humour*, especially *gastric*, the *pituita* of the medical and classical authors; also *Erysipelas*, the external symptom of such a humour. Lb. I. xxxv. Dat. pl. Omum; gen. pl. Omena. The analogy of the Islandic suggests a feminine form.

Omppe, fem., gen. -an, *dock, rumex*; the German Ampfer, masc., *dock, rumex.* "Rodinaps, ompre, docce," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. "Cocilus,' Gl. Cleop. If καυκαλίς, not likely. Of the Omppe, that will swim, *see* Docce. Lb. I. viii. 2; III. xxvi. Lacn. 23.

Onrealle, *fellon*. Lb. I. xxxix., xli., obl. cas., from the contents.

Onred, gen. -es, some wort; herba quædam. Lb. I. xl. i.; II. lii. 1.

Onrþþenȝan, *to administer a clyster*. Lb. I. iv. 6. From Sþþinȝ, *a gush of water*, hence, *a lavement, a sousing, a washing*, a κλυσμός.

Onþæþ? *unripe*. Lb. I. ii. 14.

Oþaþ, Quad. viii. 6, plural of Hoph.

Oxanrlyppe? fem.? gen. -an, *oxlip, primula elatior*. Lb. I. ii. 15.

Oxnalıb, neut.? *oxheal, Helleborus fœtidus* and *H. viridis* (Cotgrave in Ellebore). Oleotropius, Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.; I. x.

P.

Pıc, gen. -es, neut., *pitch, pix*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9; II. xli.; III. xv.

Pıpor, gen. -es, masc., *pepper, piper*; Lb. II. vii.

Poc, gen. pocces, masc., *a pock, pustula* ut in variola. Lb. I. xl.

Punð, gen. -es, neut.; 1. *a pound*, as Lexx. 2. *a pint*. Lb. II. lxvii. So "Norma, "þæteþ punð," Gl. Somn. p. 68 b, 11., that is, a pound of water is a pint of water, and a pint of water is a pint for all liquids.

Purhan, *to pick out the best bits, optima quæque legere*. Lb. III. lxix. "Pcuse-"len, (among kindred senses) *summis* "*digitis varia cibaria carpere*," (Kilian).

R.

Rægeþeoſe, fem., Lb. II. xxxi.; also Rægeþeosa, masc., Lb. I. lxxi.; pl. -an; *the two ridges of muscles on either side of the spine up and down the back*. "Pissli, "reosan," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b. ult. Pissli is a contraction of Paxilli; similarly "Peysel, *pieu, échalas*," Roquefort. But, as we know from Cicero, Paxillus was also contracted into Palus, and these muscles were called Palæ, like Pala, *stipes, palus*, in Du Cange. "Rugge—bratun, *palæ*, sunt dorsi dex-"tra lævaque eminentia membra," Gl. Hoffmann. "Palæ Ugutioni 'Dorsi "'dextra lævaque eminentia membra, "'dicta sic, quia in luctando eas pre-"'mimus, quia luctari vel luctam "'Græci dicunt Palim.' 'Palæ sunt "'dorsi dextra lævaque eminentia "'membra; dicta quod in luctando "'eas premimus, quod Græci παλαίειν "'dicunt.' Isidorus," and so on (Du Cange). The sense suits the passages where þægeþeoran occurs, Lb. I. lxxi., lxxxi.; II. xxxi. "Palæ, ȝeculðpe," Gl. Somn. p. 71 a, 44, *the shoulder blades*, and in this sense the dictionary to Cœlius Aurelianus, who often uses the word, understands it. "Palæ, riegrible," Gl. Mone, p. 317 b.

Ræp? *row, ordo, series*: dat. þæpe, C.D. vol. iii. p. xxv.; acc. þæpe. Lb. II. xxxiii; also Gl. in Lye.

Raȝu, Raȝe, *lichen*, λειχήν. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; I. lxviii.

Raȝu ȝ meor, Deuteron. xxviii. 42, neither word is used there with precision. The Gl. give Massiclum, Mossidum, which are formatives of our Moss, lichen being considered a sort of moss.

Ramȝealla, masc., gen. -an, "*ramgall*." From the name gall, no doubt a gentianaceous plant; said Lb. I. li. to be particoloured. This description answers to *Menyanthes trifoliata*, which is very bitter and much administered by herb doctors. (Sir J. E. Smith.)

Renðman, I presume to be the still current Render, applied to suet. Suet is full of films, thin membranes, with some other

Renðpian—*cont.*
not fatty substances; to render it, is to make it homogeneous by melting. The word may be a derivative of Hrein, *clean*. Gepenðpian is applied to elm-rind, Lb. I. xxv. 2.; to the black alder, I. xv. 4.

Renȝpyrm, Ren-*p.*, Rænȝ-*p.* *See* Ƿyrm.

Rib, neut., *a rib*. Lb. II. xlvi. S.S. p. 198, 11.

Ribbe, gen. -an, fem.? *ribwort, plantago lanceolata*. Hb. xxviii. Lb. I. ii. 22.

Ryðen; þ peaðe pyðen. Lb. III. xlviii.

Rinð, gen. -e, fem.; *rind, cortex*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, 6.; II. lxv. 2, and often. Hom. II. 8 and 114. Lyes quotation was false, Lb. I. xlv. 5, and the more recent deduction from him.

Riȝroða, *rheum, ῥευματισμός, a flowing*. Lb. lix. 7. *See* Brem. Wortb. p. 502. 4.

Rop, masc., gen. poppes, *the colon, wide intestine*. Lb. II. xxxi. often.

Roȝ, neut., *scum, spuma, reiectamentum*. Lb. II. xx. as Hroȝ.

Ruðe, fem., gen. -an, *rue, Ruta graveolens*. Foreign, but adopted. Ƿilde ruðe, Lb. I. ii. 1, is foreign, but a garden herb, *Peganum harmala*.

Ruðmolin, read Ruðmiolin, Lb. III. lviii., a Norse word signifying *Red stalked*, from roð, *red*, nioli *stalk*. It is said, to grow by running water; and it is *Polygonum hydropiper*, called Redshanks or Water pepper in Bailey's dictionary.

Run, gen. -e, *secret, heathen mystery, arcanum quid*, Bw. 363.
Leoð pune, gen. -an, fem., *the same, idem*. Lb. I. lxiv.

S.

Sæþepie, Suðeprȝe, fem., gen. -an, *savory, satureia hortensis*. The interpretation, "Satirion," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 16, is an evident error. Savory is in England a garden plant, and retains its foreign name. All the orchis tribe are "bal-" loc" worts. Lb. III. xii. 2.

Sap, gen. -es, neut. everywhere: *See* acc. Sapan, Lb. II. xxviii. It is also, as Sio sap, sometimes put for Sio soþ; Bw. 49, 29. So G.D. 201 b. C.E. 134, line 23.

Sapepen, *disposed to soreness*. Lb. II. i. 1. There is no corresponding word in the Hellenic text; this is epexegetical, and must be interpreted accordingly.

Scapu, fem., gen. -e, *the share*, that is, *the pubes*. Lb. II. xxxi, xxxii. It is a word well known to those who have heard pure English spoken, and is neither "Ilium" nor "Penis" nor "Alvus," but something near each of those. The books generally make a confusion, but Sharebone is always, I think, Os pubis. See a quotation in Halliwell, but strike out "of a man." Compare also Penil, pubes, with Penul, a schare, in Garlande and Biblesworth, p. 121, p. 148.

Sceaðan, præt. Sceað, p. part. Sceaðen, *to shed, let fall*; also intransitively *fall; infundere, inspergere*. Lb. I. ii. 23.; I. lxi. 2.; II. iii. Hb. ii. 6. Cf. Lye, Sceðan. Æȝceða, *migma*, Gl. in Lye, which is doubtless to be understood as the substantive of Ἀπομύττεσθαι, Emungi.

Sceapen, adj., *of sheep, ovinus*. Lb. I. lviii.

Sceapȝhan, *to scrape, radere*. Hb. lxxxi. 5. The h is frequentative.

† Sceappan, præt. † Sceapp, *scrape*, especially scrape herbs fine. Geȝceapp, Hb. lvii. 1. The same in substance as Sceappman, Hb. i. 2.

Sceappe, fem., gen. -an, a *scarification, incisura in cute*. Lb. I. lvi.; I. xxxv.

Sceappman, *to scarify, in superficie cædere*. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.

Sceopȝan, *to scarify, rodere, mordere*. Scyppð, Scypȝenðum, Lb. I. xviii. Þa ȝæpȝcriðaþ ⁊ þa pýpmpuman ȝceopȝende pæpon, O.T. 270, line 32, *began gnawing the grass sprouts and the roots*.

Scinlac, gen. -es, neut., *an apparition, visum*; gen. Gl. Mone, p. 402 b.; pearlaces, Matth. xxiii. 25. Boet. p. 55, 7; accus. æniȝ ſcinlac, Quad. x. 1; plur. -lacu, SMD. 27 b; constr. neuter, DD. 437 foot, M.Sp. 8, plur. Scinlac, Quad. ix. 1. But *see* lyblacas, DD. 344.

Scytel, *dung*, from Scitan. Quadr. iii. 14, xi. 13. *See* the passages, where Somners notion of testiculus would require some drying process not mentioned.

Scrimman, *to shrink*, a synonym of Scrincan. Lb. I. xxvi., contents. "Skrim- "pen, adj. som vrider eller undslaaer "sig for Arbeide, som er meget kiælen "eller emtaalig," Molbech, *one who flinches from work*, etc. Cf. Shrammed, *chilled* (pinched with cold, O.C.) Wilts. Scrimd; Devon, (heard by myself).

Scrur, Gerceorr, neut., *scurf*. Lb. II. xxxv. Hb. clxxxi. 3.

Seaðan, Sealðan, *a feeling as if the cavity of the body were full of water swaying about, κλύδωνες, undulationes*, Lb. I. xiv.

Sealh, Sealh, masc., gen. -er, *the sallow, salic-em, salix*, of which seventy English sorts are reckoned. The termination of the gen. shows the word is not fem., and few names of trees are neuter.

Red Sallow, Lacn. 89, *Salix rubra*. *See* also *S. repens*, of Smith.

Seap, neut., gen. -er, *juice*. Hb. v. 2. Lb. I. ii. 14, and frequently.

Secȝ, masc., gen. -er, *sedge*; "*carex*, "gladiolus," Gl. in Lye; masc., Lb. I. xxiii.; gen. I. xxxix.

Homorrecȝ, "hammer sedge." Lb. I. lvi. 2. Homor is probably a bird, as in yellow hammer. "Scorellus, omer," Gl. C. Emberiza. Cf. clodhamer, Gl. Mone, 315 a; also Gl. Dief.

Read secȝ, "red sedge," Lb. I. xxxix.

Selræce, gen. -an, *avena fatua? wild oat?* Lb. I. xxxiii. 2; III. viii., and perhaps by emendation for realr ætan, Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

† Sengian, *singe*; *see* Berengian; olg. Sengjan, Bisengjan, and Birenȝ is what grammarians would have end in a vowel.

Syðe, masc., *decoction*, ἀφέψημα, Hb. cliii. 4, from Seoðan.

Siðsam, Lb. II. lxv. 5.

Sire, *sieve*, constr. as neut. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, as Germ. Sieb, neut. Yet Dutch Zeef is fem.

Syreðan, Sireðan, Sioreðan, pl. *bran, furfures*. Boet. p. 91, line 23. Gl. Cleop. In Hb. clv. 1, it translates ὠμὴ λύσις, which is said to be flour; but here is a tradition that it is *bran*.

Sigelhpeorra, gen. -an, masc. 1. *Yellow milfoil, Achillea tomentosa*, masc., as Lb. III. xxxii. In Hb. l. = Heliotropion. All plants turn to the sun, which of them is meant? In MS. V. "Achillea ser- "rata" (H.) seems to be drawn; the other drawings do not at all resemble this. "Eliotropia, sigelhverpha. Elio- "trophus, sigel hveorfa. Nimphea, collon "croh vel sigelhveorua. Solsequia, si- "gel hveorua. Achillea, collon croch," Gl. Dun. Most of these are translations, and so equivalents: nymphea is the yellow water lily, and croh is crocus, yellow also. The testimony of the drawing falls in so well with that of the old glossary, that we must accept Achillea; and as we must also attend to the hints for yellowness, it must be *A. tomentosa*.

2. *Scorpiurus heliotropion*, for Hb. cxxxvii.) is founded on Dioskorides, ἡλιοτρόπιον τὸ μέγα, ὃ ἔνιοι ἐκάλεσαν σκορπίουρον. The figure in MS. T. for art. l. agrees. The drawing in MS. V. art. cxxxvii. is nearly destroyed, what remains looks like "Polygonum convol- "vulus." (H.) The "round seed" forbids us to think of sunflower, Helianthus, which is also Mexican.

3. *Cichorium intybus?* Often Turnsol and Heliotrope in glossaries. So Germ. Sonnen wendel (Adelung).

4. *Euphorbia helioscopia*.

A small Sigelhpeorre, Lb. I. xliv. 2.

Sıȝronꞇe, a wort, herba quædam ignota. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Sınebe, *ever easy*; ꝑın-eþþe, Lb. II. xlvi.

Sınꝑulle, gen. -an, *houseleek, Sempervivum tectorum.* The syllable sın like sem in Semper, means *always*; as also in Sınȝpene. Sınꝑulle is Sempervivum, Hb. cxxv. That herb is drawn in MS. V., explained, as the green pigment has left only the external cast in the vellum, by MS. A., and in MS. G., where it is glossed "hufwurc," that is, Hauswurz, and in MS. T. These all point the same way. Singreen seems only a more generic term, in later times, but "The mickle "sinfulle," Lb. II. xxxiv., shows that this term also in early times would include Sedums, as *S. Telephium*, Lb. I. iii. 11.

Sınȝpene, fem., gen. -an, *singreen*, any sort of Sedum, with *sempervivum tectorum*, literally *always green*. Hb. lxxxvi. "Sedo magno, Houseleeke or Sen-"greene," Florio. "Joubarbe, House-"leek, Sengreen, Aygreen, etc." Cotgrave. In Hb. xlix. = Temolus, that is, Moly, the Homeric μῶλυ, a garlic, *Allium moly*. In Dansk. the evergreen periwinkle, *Vinca*. Þa ꝑmalan ꝑınȝpenan, Lb. I. viii. 2, shows that Singreen was a generic name. "Colatidis," also "Temolus "vel titemallos," Gl. Dun. "Temolus," Hb. xlix., saying the root is bulbous, drawing it large, and with leaves and stem in MS. V., like Pinguicula vulgaris (II.), with no resemblance to Vinca.

Sınꝺꝑændel, masc. ? *a bolus*, "*turundula*," Lat. Hb. xiv. 2. Sın, as in Sınepealc, *round*; Tꝑendel has a masc. termination.

Slaꝑe ? gen. -an, *Salvia sclarea*, Lb. I. xv. 5.

Sleȝeꞇan, *palpitate with strong beats*, Lb. II. xxvii; from Sleȝe, *a sledge* hammer, and the frequentative termination -eꞇan, -eꞇꞇan.

Slỳpe ? gen. -an, *a viscid or sloppy substance*. Masc. Lb. I. i. 6. Fem. Lacn. 46. Cf. Slꝑıȝ. Cf. Cu slyppan, Oxan slỳppan.

Slỳpe—*cont.*

Smeȝapyꝑm, Smoeȝa-, Smea-, masc., gen -eȝ, Lb. I. liii.; III. xxxix., *a worm or insect that penetrates, that eats its way, a burrowing insect*; cf. Norse, Smjúga, 1. *irrepere*, 2. *penetrare*, E. Smuȝan, *to creep*, Smyȝelaȝ, *cuniculi, conies or their burrows*. Somn. Gl. M.M.

Smeꝑorỳꝑꞇ, 1. *Aristolochia rotunda*, foreign, and *A. clematitis*, English. Hb. xx., Lb. III. 'xlvii., with several glossaries and MSS., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 3388, Gl. Sloane, 5. *A. longa*, Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Mercurialis*, Gl. Rawl. C. 607. Gl. Harl. 3388 in margin. G. de Biblesworth, p. 162. Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 34. Gl. Sloane, 135.

3. From the qualities, *Pinguicula, butterwort.*

Smıꞇan, *to smudge, illinere*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3; related to modern Smut; in Lye Smıꞇꞇa.

Snæꝺ, fem. gen. -e, *a bolus, a morsel*, Lacn. 81. Lb. I. xv. 6; I. lii. 3; II. lxiv.; III. lxii. p. 348; III. lxv. Seo snæꝺ, Hom. II. 272. S.S. p. 169, line 809. But ðа snæbas, C.D. 207.

Soȝoꝺa, gen. -an, *corrupt humour, pituita* with *hiccup, hicket, sobbing*, λυγμός, *singultus*, Hb. xc. 11; Lb. I. ii. 1; II. xxxix., where the original is μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λύζουσι. Alex. Trall. p. 480, ed. Basil. From Suȝan.

Ælꝼȝoȝoꝺa, *elvish hiccup*, the same thing gone to a frightful extreme. Thus πάντα γὰρ ἐποίησα ταῦτα καὶ ἐπὶ μεγάλου λυγμοῦ τοσοῦτον, ὡς ὑπονοεῖν ἐκτὸς κλίνης ἐξάλλεσθαι τὸν κάμνοντα. Alex. Trall. p. 121, ed. Paris. = lib. vii. 15, *in an instance of so strong a hiccup that we supposed the patient was springing out of bed*, Lb. III. lxii. p. 348.

Soloꝛece, *Heliotropium Europæum*. Hb. lxxvi. Sprengel says that by Solsequium, Charlemagne understood H.E. as above.

Soppigan, *to sop, to dip in liquid.* Lb. II. xxx. 1. Cf. Soppcuppe, fem., C.D. 593, 685, 721.

Spætan, *to syringe, spout, aquam proiicere;* Lb. II. xxii. p. 208 ult., where the sense hardly admits *spuere.* "Spoyte, sprützen, "sprenken, so auch Süddän." Outzen.

Spere pyrt, 1. *Ranunculus flammula.* "Flamula . i . sper wortt or launsele, this "erbe is schapyn as hit wer a sper all "so . and in the crope of þe stalk "commys aut mony smale branches & "hit has a whyte floure, & hit groys in "waters." MS. Bodl. 536. The flower is yellow. "Flammula, anglice spere-"wort," MS. Rawl. C. 607, similarly C. 506, Harl. 3388, and again adding "lanceola," id. "fflamula minor. Las "sper wort hauith leuis shapid like a "spere," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 32 c. Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Inula Helenium,* Hb. xcvii. and Gl. Harl. 978, make spearwort Inula campana = *Inula Helenium, Bot.* Gl. Dun, perhaps copies Hb. Gl. Brux. agrees. MSS. V., G., A. draw spears springing from a root.

In MS. Bodl. 130, is an explanation, Centaurea, and a gloss in a hand of the 14th century, "Sperewert." The Centaurea Cyanus is so far like Inula H., that it may be mistaken in a drawing. "Policaria minor," Gl. Harl. 3388.

3. *Carex acuta,* Germ. Spiessgras, is probably meant in the following, "Fla-"mula mynor . i . sperworte thys erbe "has smale leuys lyke to grase, bot hit "(*omit hit*) schape as hit were a speyr. "and growes in feldys," MS. Bodl. 536.

4. † *Brassica rapa, turnep,* "Nap "silvatica [*read* Napus *silvaticus*] rpepe-"pyrt," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 16. This must be rejected.

Spican, *spices,* Latinism ? species. Lb. II. lxiv., contents.

Sprace, neut. ? *berry bearing alder, Rhamnus frangula.* Lb. I. xv. 4., xxiii.

Sprace—*cont.*
Germ., Spreckenholz, Sporkenholz; Dutch, Sporkenhout; Dansk., Spregner; Swed. dial., Sprakved. "Apeletum," Gl. Cleop. for alnetum, misunderstood as alnus nigra.

Spring pyrt, fem., gen. in -e, "spring-"wort," *Euphorbia lathyris.* "Sprinewrz, "*lactaridia.* al. *lactariola* vel. citocasia," Gl. Hoffm. Graff. vol. i. col. 1051. "Cra-"pucia [*read cataputia*] springwort," a Gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stæþpyrt, fem. gen. -e, "staithwort;" if we choose the commonest of the sea-shore plants it will be *Statice,* comprehending *thrift* and *sea lavender.* Lb. I. xxxii. 3. "Aster atticus," Somner, but why?

Stanbæþ, neut., *a vapour bath,* contrived by heating "stones" that would not fly, and pouring on water. Lb. I. xli.

Strebe, masc., *strangury,* "stranguria," Lat. of Quad. ii. 15., viii. 11. Radically; *the being stationary, still standing;* as in Sunnstrebe, *solstice.* So Næpon þine heorþa rtrebige, Gen. xxxi. 38., *thine herds were not barren.*

Stemp, *stamp,* Leechd. vol. I. p. 378.

Sticce, neut., *sticky stuff, viscid fluid;* Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stice, fem., gen. -e, *a pricking sensation, a stitch, a stab;* Quad. xiii. 10. Instice, Lb. II. liv. lxiv. contents. All cited passages have this declension.

Stælpyrt, fem., gen. -e, the commonest *club moss, Lycopodium clavatum.* "Cal-"litrichon," MS. ap. Somn., but in this term were included the club mosses. Stæl as *arrow,* may have given name to this moss, as the stems look like arrows with the feathers up and the heads in the ground. Were it not for this gl. we might interpret *Galium verum,* from Stæl, *bed; our ladys bed straw.*

Steap, Steop, *straw,* neuter in Lb. I. iii. 12. Rushw. Matth. vii. 3. (streu), is masc. Aidaz. 46.

Suȝan, *to moisten, macerare, madefacere,* Syȝð, Hb. xxxv. 3; p. part. Soȝen, as appears by Soȝoða, Foꝛꝛoȝen; cf. Socian in Lexx.; also Isl. Söggr, *madidus,* Lb. II. xv. Ða ꝛoꝛꝛoteðan punðe ꝛuȝe ꝛ clænꝛiȝe, P.A. 24 b. *Moisten and cleanse the putrified wound.* Asoȝen, C.E. 373. l. 19.

Sunðcoꝛn, gen. -eꝛ, neut., *Saxifraga granulata.* Sunðcoꝛn, Hb. xcix. is saxifraga, and the statement is accompanied by a remarkable drawing, represented in the fac simile to Leechdoms, vol. I.; *see* pref. lxxix. The word coꝛn itself, as signifying *grain,* assists our determination of the herb. In the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, a gloss is "Sundcorn." MS. A. fol. 45 b, has also a portion of earths surface, but figures the herb above ground, not quite correctly. "Saxifrigia, sundcorn," Gl. Dun. The same gl. in the MS. Laen. 18, where fifteen grains are mentioned in the text. So Gl. Mone, p. 442 a.

2. Lithospermon officinale, Hb. clxxx. It appears by a glossary in Anzeiger fur Kunde der teutscher Vorzeit. 1835, col. 247, that the false readings meant funnan coꝛn, Milium solis, which must be taken as an emendation of the text.

Suꝛe, fem., gen. -an, sorrel, *Rumex Acetosa,* also *Oxalis.*

Geaceꝛ ꝛuꝛe, *cuckoos sorrel, Oxalis Acetosella.*

Monneꝛ ꝛuꝛe, *Rumex Acetosa.* Lb. I. li.

Suꝛmelꝛc, *sourish, sour sweet.* Lb. II. i. "Malus matranus, ꝛuꝛmelꝛt apulðeꝛ," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 48; correct *Malus matiana, ꝛuꝛmelꝛc apulðꝛe; the crab tree.* "Maciana . i . malâ siluestria," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Mala maciana, pomum siluestre, wode crabbis," id. So Dorsten, Gl. Mone, p. 290 a. Melꝛc is a separate word, "Melaꝛium, milꝛc "apulðꝛ." Gl. M.M. p. 159 a, 27, probably for mel-iꝛc, formed on Mel, *honey,* which therefore appears genuine English, as in Melꝛcocel, Melðeap, St. Marh. Gl.,

Suꝛmelꝛc—*cont.*
not hibrid words; related to Meðu, *mead,* SSpp. art. 511.

Spane ꝛypꝛ, fem., gen. -e. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Spaꝛ, gen. -es. 1. *sweat.* 2. *blood.* 3. *hydromel.* Hid. 22 a. The gender has been given only from other Teutonic languages, as masc.; but in Laen. 111, spa ða spaꝛ beoð miꝛꝛenheu, *as the sweats are various,* the form makes it neuter. Dutch Zweet, neut; Isl. Sveiti; Germ. Schweiss; Swedish Svett, masc.

Speȝleꝛ æppel; Lib. I. ii. 12, also 21; I. xiv., I. xxiii. The receipt Lb. I. ii. 12, pepper, salt, wine, and swails apple, corresponds with the following words of Alex. Trall., p. 48, line 4, ed. 1548. Ἀλὸς ἀμμωνιακοῦ (our author often solves his difficulties by omission) Γο ά, φύλλων Γο γ', πεπέρεως Γο ς', ποιήσας ξηρίον ὑπάλειφε καὶ ποιεῖ πρὸς ξηροφθαλμίας. Φύλλα are the leaves of the malobathrum. Plinius, xxiii. 43, also prescribes malobathrum for the eyes.

† Speðan, *to swathe,* not yet found, whence Spaðil and Speðunȝ, *a swathing,* Lb. I. xxxi. 7, and Beꝛpeþan, id. I. i. 2; II. xlii. C.E. p. 100, 19. Weak conjugation.

Spiȝan, Speȝan, prœt. speoȝ, spoȝen, *to invade, pervade, penetrate.* Read Spiȝende, Lb. II. xxiii. Seꝛꝛe hine ꝛylꝛne onȝean þone (so) ꝛpeȝenðan ꝛyꝛ, M.H. 184 b. St. Martin *set himself in opposition to the invading fire.* Ealle ða ꝛullneꝛꝛa ðæꝛ ðýꝛꝛtꝛan oꝛneꝛ ðe me æꝛ ðuꝛhꝛpeoȝh on peȝ aꝛlýmeðe, Beda, 629, 21. *Put to flight all the foulnesses of the darksome furnace, which previously had scorched me.* Þ nænig biꝛceop oþꝛeꝛ biꝛceopꝛeiꝛe onꝛꝛoȝe, Beda, 575, 32, *that no bishop invade another bishops diocese.* Cf. Inꝛpoȝennyꝛ, *invasion,* Beda, 507.

Spyle, masc., gen. -eꝛ, *a swelling.* Hb. ix. 3. On mỳceliꝛe spỳle, Bed. 616, 6, is some error; *see* 616, 38.

Spýþran, præt. Speoþr, p. part. Sporþen, *to file, to grind away*, whether by a file or a grindstone; and so *to polish*. "Spyrþþ *limat*," Gl. Prud., p. 144 b. "Arporþen *expolitus*," *id.* p. 142 a. Sporþen C.E., p. 410, 24; p. 497, 18, also notes. Cf. Gothic Swairban; ohg. Swerban, Farswerban.

Argeþeorþ, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1.

Geþyrþr, gen. -eþ, *filings*. Hb. ci. 3.

Spurman, *swarm*, de apibus, *examen ex alveari educere*. Leechd. vol. I., p. 384. Cf. "Coaluissent, suopnabun." Gl. C. read suopmabun for speopmabon?

Spopan, *to swoon, see* geþpopunġ, swowe in Will. and Werwolf, p. 4.

T.

-tanġe, -tenġe, -tinġe, as a termination occurs in Getenġe, *accidental to, quod accidit alicui*, in Intinġa, *occasion*, in Geaboptenġe, *adjacent*, in Samtenġeþ, *continually*; the same syllable is seen in contingit, contigit, Τυγχάνειν, Τύχη, Tangere, Θιγεῖν, Touch.

Teaġan, *to prepare, parare*. Þ land mid to teaġenne:- Ða Þ land ða ġeteab pæþ. Beda, 605, 33. Cuðberht requested some husbandry tools wherewith *to till the land; so when the land was prepared*. præt. teode, CE. 335, l. 16, 336, l. 4.

Taru, Tearo, neut., gen. -or; *tar, gum, distillation from a tree; wax* in the ear; neut., Lb. I. xlv. 3, I. liv., I. lxi. 1, also makes tapan, masc., Lb. III. xxvi., xxxi. þone tear, Lacn. 3. Geclæm ealle þa seamas mid tyrwan, Hom. I. 20, *calk all the seams with tar*. So Gen. vi. 14. Tyrran þor þeallum, Gen. xi. 3. Gepophr or tigelan. ȝ or corðtyrþepan, OT. 304, 12, *wrought of tiles*, thin bricks, such as the Romans made, *and bitumen*.

Telġra, masc., gen. -an, *branch, ramus*, Quad. i. 7. Sume þonne sneddun telgran of treowum, Matth. xxi. 8, Rushworth, ed K.

Teon, præt. teah, p.p. togen, *draw, ducere*. The translation of ġetogen, Quad. vi. 11, as *tightened*, is justified by the context and by the following example. A monk calls on the devil to untie his sandals, and the devil does so: then the monk is frightened and backs out, but ða ġepunedon ða þpanġar on micelum bæle ontogene ȝ onlyðde; GD. 217 a., *the thongs remained in great part untightened and eased*.

Terra, Lb. II. xxx., appears to be an error for Teter, masc., *tetter, impetigo*. Hæfð teter on his lichoman, P.A. 15 b., *hath tetter on his body*. Se teter butan þare he oferġæð ealne ðone lichoman, ibid., "Impetigo quippe sine dolore corpus "occupat." So Sc. 46 a. The gll., Quad. ii. 10, Hb. xlvi. 6, cxxii.

Tyle, fem? *bitch*; Isl. Tik, *bitch*, fem. Dansk. Tæve, *bitch*. Lb. II. lx. contents.

Tyþelu, Tyþlu, pl., *little tords, tredles*; the droppings of sheep are called sheeps tredles in Somerset, trattles in Suffolk. *See* Moor Gl.; further. Tridlins: Craven Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 4, II. lix. 6, etc.

Togetteð, *there are tuggings, spasms*. Lb. I. xxv.

Tor begete, *hard gotten*, Lb. I. xlv. 5. The expression goes to mark a Dansk admixture in the Lb. Cf. Torfenginn, *hard to get*, in the Laws of Magnus the law mender; Nú af því at vinno menn ero miök torfengnir í heraði, oc allir vilia nú í kaupferdir fara. Kaupa Bólkr. 23, *Now since men for labour are very hard to get in the country, and all will now go a trading*. Tor, with o long, is frequent in later English, "It were tor for "to telle al here atyr riche," William and Werwolf, fol. 21; "It were toor for "to telle treuli al þe soþe," id. fol. 75, with the notes.

Toɒð, *a piece of dung, stercus conformatum*; neut., Lb. I. xlviii. 2; I. lxxii.; III. xxxviii. Quad. vi. 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, Lacn.

Toɒmȝe, *blear eyed*, with eyes, inflamed and full of acrid tears. Hb. xvi. 3, "ad "lippitudinem oculorum," Lat. Hb. liv. 1, "ad epiphoras oculorum," Lat., that is, *excess of lacrymose humour*. A compound of ᵹypan, and eaȝe.

Toð, *tooth, dens*, makes dat. sing. ᵹoþe, Lb. III., iv., but ᵹeþ, Exod xxi. 24, and nom. pl. ᵹeþ, Lb. III. iv., but ᵹoþas, Gð. 34, SS. 141, acc. pl. ᵹeð, Lb. I. vi. 5.

Toþȝaɒ, *a tooth pick*. Lb. I. ii. 22. Gaɒ is not a weapon originally, but *αἰχμή*, something at an acute angle, as in the Gore of a gown. *See* ȝaɒa, Cod. Dipl. vol. iii.

Tɒȝ, neut., *a trough*, Lb. III. xlviii. Þɒuh, another form of the same word, is fem. in all the examples cited by Lye; is neut. in C. D. 118, A.D. 770. Biddende aneȝ lyᵹlej ᵹɒoȝeȝ, OT. 312, 32, *Begging for a little boat.*

Tulȝe, *root of tongue*, Lb. I. xlii., there is no notion of flesh, or muscle, or hypoglottis. It is Gothic, Tulgus, *ἑδραῖος, στερεός*. Gothic, Tulgiða, fem. *ὀχύρωμα, ἀσφάλεια, ἑδραίωμα.*

Tunȝilɒnpyɒt, fem., gen. -e, *white hellebore? Veratrum album*, for it seems probable enough, that Tunɒnȝpyɒt, Hb. cxl. and Gl. Dun., is a contraction of this older form. Lb. I. xlvii. 3.

Tɒæde, *two parts in three*; Lb. III. ii. 1.; III. x., xiii., xxxix.

Tɒnihᵹ, *downy*; from Tɒn *byssus*, Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Þ.

Þæɒc, masc., gen. -eȝ, *wark, pain*. Wark, in compounds at least, is in most of the modern gl. Dansk. Wærk, *pain*. Isl. Verkr., masc. Occurs masc. Lb. I. iv. 2; II. xlvi. 1. Also Þeoɒce, Þeoɒc, Þɒæc.

Þæɒc—*cont*,

See Pref. vol. I. p. xcvi. Not to be confounded with Þeoɒc, *work*, neuter. The feminine article in Lb. II. xlvi. 1, for *sidewark*, is an error, it is masc. in the next four lines; such errors occurred by attraction, for ɒiðe is feminine.

Þæɒcan, *be in pain*. Lb. III. xviii.

Þæᵹeɒbolla, masc., gen. -an, *dropsy, dropsical humour, ὕδρωψ ὕδερος*, Lb. I. xxxix. *ὑδερικὴ παρέγχυσις*, Lb. II. xxi., occ. I. xliii.

Þæᵹeɒpyɒt, fem., gen. in -e, *waterwort, Callitriche verna*. In Hb. xlviii. waterwort is made Callitriche, and we may perhaps trust our botanists in their own science for this herb. The figure in MS. V. is such that it resembles Raphanus raphanistrum stripped of leaves (H). "Waterwort Callitriche verna" (Nemnich). Sir W. Hooker says Water star wort.

Þæᵹla, masc., gen. -an, *a cloth*. Lb. II. xxii.

Þaɒan, *wave, iactare*. Lb. III. xviii.

Þah, in pahmela, Lb. II. lii. *fine*, ohg. Wahi, mhg, Waeke, *subtilis, expolitus, venustus*, künstlich, fem. schön.

Þealpyɒt, fem., gen. -e, *wallwort, dwarf elder, Sambucus ebulus*, Hb. xciii.; but *Intuba, endive, intubus*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 53 d.

Þeaɒ, masc., *bowl*; Lb. II. xxiv., the same as ᵹpeɒ = Norse Hverr, masc. It translates *uter*, a waterskin, Paris Psalter, Ps. cxviii. 83.

Þeaɒ, masc., pl. peaþþas, *a hard pimple on the face; a hardened callosity*; varus. "Vari parvi ac duri sunt circa faciem "tumores." Paul. Ægin., col. 444 A. Lb. I. lxxiv.

Þeaþᵹ-, Þeaþhbpæde, gen. -an, fem ?, *a wide spread warty eruption*, Hb. ii. 18, "ulcus," Lat. xx. 8; "carcinoma," Lat. Lb. I. xxxiv.

Þece, *weak, debilis*, Lb. II. lii. 1; Þace, DD. p. 425 vi. Without the final vowel, Gl. R. 115; Sc. 10 b; Boct. p. 176 a; Cædm. (if Cædm.), 154, 20 MS.

ƿeðe, *mad, furious, phreniticus,* indeclinable in Hb. i. 25, in contents *see* var. lect. ii. 21, contents iv. 10, xxxvii. 5, etc. Lb. I. lxix.

ƿeġbræde, fem., gen. -an, properly "way-"broad," but called *waybread*; 1. *Plantago maior*; 2. ꝥeo þuꝥe ƿeġbræde, *plantago media*, it it hoary, hirsute. Hb. ii., Lb. II. lxv., etc.

ƿenge, ƿænge, ƿange, neut., gen. -an, *cheek, bucca*; Matth. v. 39 ; Luke v. 29 ; Lb. I. i. 8, 10 ; III. xlvii. ; Hom. II. 180. And hiꝥ ðа ƿongan bꝥiceð, S.S. 140.

ƿenn, ƿen, *a wen*, masc., pl. pennas. Lb. I. lviii, ; III. xxx. ; Lacn. 12.

ƿenƿyꝥt, fem., gen. -e ; "wenwort," is of sorts:—1. cluꝥhꝛ, or cloved ; Lb. I. lviii., II. li. 3. 2. cneoehꝛe, kneed ; id. I. lxvi. Wenwort must be so called from curing wens ; for wens are good, says Salmon, "Alexander, Archangel, Asarabacca, "Celandine, Chickweed, Coriander, "Crow foot, Cresses, Darnel, Endive, "Figwort, Laser wort, Lentils, Melilot, "Purslane, Thorowwax, Turnsole, "Wound wort." Among these, for 1, *Ranunculus acris*, as crow foot, *Ranunculus ficaria*, as the lesser celandine, and for 2, Darnel, *Lolium temulentum*, are the most likely.

ƿeꝥmoð, gen. -es, masc., *wormwood, Artemisia absinthium.* Lb. II. xxii., lxv. 5 ; III. iii. 2, xxxi.

Se ꝥula peꝥmoð, *Anthemis cotula ?* Lb. III. viii.

ƿice, *wych elm, Ulmus montana*, occ. Lb. I. xxxvi. Declension and gender unascertained.

ƿiꝥel, masc., *a beetle.* Lb. III. xviii.

Toꝑðꝥiꝥel, *Scarabæus stercorarius*, Linn. *Geotrupes*, others Lb. III. xviii. It feeds on and lays its eggs in dung.

ƿilde (with final ꝩwel), *wild, silvestris.* ƿilde aꝛꝛa. Gl. R. 21. (Lye inexact). ƿilde baꝥ. Gl. R. 20. (Lye inexact). ƿilde oxa. Gl. R. 19, which has also ꝥilde cỳnneꝛ hoꝛꝥ, 20. ƿilde cỳꝛꝛeꝛ. Gl. R. 39, but ꝥilð, 44. ƿilde popiġ. Gl. R. 41. Hꝥꝛ ꝥilde ꝥingeaꝑð. Gl. R. 39. ƿilde laccuce. Gl. R. 44. (Lye inexact). ƿilde næp. Gl. R. 42 and 44. (Lye inexact). ƿilde ꝥingeꝑð. Gl. R. 39. ƿilde ꝛỳꝥ. Gl. R. 11. (Lye inexact). To some of Lyes quotations are attached no references. ƿildeop is a compound, sometimes written ꝥildeop, and the genitive plural is ꝥildeopa. The separate words are found Nan ꝥilde beop. Hom. I. 486. Þaꝛað ꝥilde moð. S.S. 168, line 755, where moð is neuter. Lib. I. xxxvii. 2. Probably more examples of e dropped, than as above, may appear.

ƿylꝛen ? or -ne ? gen. -e, *a she wolf, lupa.* Quad. ix. 7. Germ. Wölfinn. Cf. Mynecenu.

ƿyllecæꝛꝛe, -cyꝛꝛe, fem., gen. -an, *fenugreek, Trigonella fœnum græcum*, from Gl. Brux. Gl. Dun.

ƿinbelꝛtꝛeaꝑ, neut., gen. -eꝛ, *windle straw, cynosurus cristatus.* Lb. I. iii. 12. Jamieson. Nemnich. The expression "two edged" belongs perhaps to the spike. But Mylne (Indigenous Botany) did, and the author of the name, Parkinson, must have understood *Agrostis spica venti.*

ƿyꝛm, masc., gen, -eꝛ, *any creeping thing, worm, snake, dragon, mite, insect, acarus, vermin.* Lat. Vermis and Vermiculus. So multipedæ are "many foot wormes," in Hollands Plinius. The numerous worms mentioned in the Saxon text are not all lumbrici.

Anaꝛyꝛm. *See* Ana.

Þanðꝛyꝛm, *hand worm*, perhaps translating Κειρίαι as if from Χείρ. Κειρίαι occurs as *lumbrici lati* in Aetios, 492 e Lb. I. l. "Teredo, urcius, surio, Gl. in Lye. Surio, or Sirio, which is the name of the itch mite in many European languages, seems to me to be only Cirio from χείρ ; but at the same time an error for Κειρία. The lumbricus latus is *Tænia solium* or *Bothriocefalos latus.*

ƿyrm—*cont.*

In Cod. Exon. p. 427, 24, it is said to be "delved," whence the translation "earth "worm" seemed justified.

Smoeȝaƿyrm, *see* letter S.

Deaƿƿyrm, *dew worm*, in Lb. I. l., infests the feet.

Renȝƿyrm, Ren–, *ringed worm*, a kind of *belly worm*. Alex. Trallianus divides the worms which infest the human body into three, of which this is one. Πρῶτον τοίνυν ἡμᾶς εἰδέναι δεῖ, ὡς τριττόν εἰρήκασιν οἱ παλαιοὶ τῶν ἑλμίνθων εἶδος, ἓν μὲν τὸ μικρὸν πάνυ καὶ λεπτόν, ὃ καλεῖν εἰώθασιν ἀσκάριδας, δεύτερον δὲ τούτων στρόγγυλον, καὶ τρίτον ἄλλο· τὸ τῶν πλατειῶν. Ed. Ideler, p. 315. To the same effect M. Psellus in the same vol. p. 241. The moderns have more sorts. Hb. lxv. *See* Lb. I. xlviii. xlix. They seem to derive their name from the rings of some of them. An earthworm is Angeltpicce.

ƿyrmƿyrt, *wormwort, Sedum album* or *villosum. Wilde Prick madame.* (Lyte) Lb. I. xxxix.; I. lvii.; III. ii. 6. Chenopodium anthelminticum is American.

ƿyrp, gen. –e, fem., *recovery, valetudo in melius conversa.* Lb. I. iv. 5. Nu ir þæt bæpn cymen apæcneð to ƿyrpe peoplcum ebrea, C.E. 5, line 8, *now is that bairn come, raised up for the recovery of the Hebrews from their miseries.* The passage is congratulatory. C.E. 336, line 5.

ƿyrtunȝ, fem., gen. –e, *a preparation of worts.* Quad. iv. 5.

ƿihtmæþer ƿyrt, þihtmæþer ƿyrt, "Wiht- "mars wort." Lb. I, ii. 13. "Britta- "nica Vihtmeres vyrt vel heaven hin- "dele," Gl. Dun. It may therefore be *spoonwort, scurvy grass, Cochlearia Anglica.* *See* þæpen hydele.

ƿiðe– ƿiðopinde, gen. –an, fem. ?, *withywind, convolvulus*, both *Conv. sepium* and *arvensis.* Lb. I. ii. 20; I. vi. 7; I. xlix.

ƿiðig, masc., gen. piðier, *a withy, a willow, salix.* Lb. I. lxxiv. ÆG. 13, line 54.

ƿonrceapca and þa ponrceapcan, Lb. II. xxxviii. and contents, may be taken either as *lividness* or *meagreness.* The passage of Philagrios, does not exhibit the word.

ƿpætte, gen. –er, *crosswort, galium cruciatum.* Lb. III. i., viii. Lacn. 12, 29. Warantia ppet, gl. Leechd. vol. I. p. 376. "Vermiculum . i . parance . i . protte," Gl. Harl. 978, with "cruciata maior "warence," Gl. M. The Galium tribe were often called by names which mark their relationship to the Madder, thus Vermiculus, properly the cochineal insect used to get a red dye, transfers its name to Madder, Rubia tinctorum, and Madder gives its appellations to the Galiums its relatives. "Cruciata maior . i . "warence . anglice madir," Gl. Harl. 3388.

ƿuðubenð, –binð, gen. –es, masc. ?, *woodbind.* Hb. clxxij.; Lb. I. ii. 21; III. ii. 1; III. xxxi., *convolvulus*, from the leaves of the drawing, the likeness to the caper plant, and modern usage; which, besides convolvulus, applies the name also to the honeysuckle.

ƿuðu cepulle, wood chervil, cow parsley, *Anthriscus silvestris.* Cepulle being an English adaptation of Cerefolium, Χαιρέφυλλον (Columella), and puðu being taken in the sense of our wild, we ascertain at once, that we have here the Chærophyllum silvestre, which Koch and Hooker now name *Anthriscus silv.* Nemnich agrees, and Lytes description. In Hb. lxxxvi. wood chervil is made to be Asparagus agrestis, and the drawings in MSS. V., T., A. have clearly the characteristics of *Asparagus officinalis.* If our Saxon interpreter held his opinion with deliberation, he differs from the rest of our English world. Asparagus in MS. Bodl. 130, is drawn like the mature plant.

ƿuðu leccpic, masc., wood lettuce, *wild sleepwort, Lactuca scariola* is Hb. xxxi.

ƿuðu leccpic—*cont.*
Lactuca sylvatica. Masc. G.D. 11 a. The gloss in H. Scariola must be accepted; Sir J. E. Smith turns it Prickly Lettuce; Sir W. Hooker says it is found on waste ground in Cambridgeshire, at Southend, Essex, and formerly near Islington. He adds that the garden lettuce, L. sativa, is not a native of this country. "Lactuca, "letuse, slepewort, idem; domestica et "campestris." Also "Lactuca agrestis, "rostrum porcinum. mylk thistell." MS. Harl. 3388. "Lactuca silvatica idem "wild letys, þis erbe has leuys like to a "thystell, and they ben scharpe 't ken 't "hit has a floure of purpure colour, 't "hit groys in feldes 't in whet," MS. Bodl. 536, fol. 17. The word purpure was in early times an exact repetition of purpureus, which the Romans applied to any bright colour. The flower of Lactuca scariola is yellow. Lactuca silvatica has yellow rays in MS. Bodl. 130, but the leaves are too like sword blades. It is there glossed Suge þhiſtel, that is, sow thistle. "Scarola. endiua. tx°nna (?) lactuca agrestis," Gl. M. The drawing in MS. T is an exact representation of *L. scariola*, glossed Branca vrsina, to which there is resemblance.

ƿuðu poꝛe, hpoꝛe, gen. -an: 1. *Asfodelus ramosus.* In Hb. xxxiii., liii. Woodroffe is astula regia, that is hastula regia, the royal sceptre, and all accounts agree that it is a kind of onion, an asfodelaceous plant, with a vast number of bulbs, "LXXX. simul acervatis sæpe bulbis," "Plinius, xxi. 68; and though it has "transferred its name to the daffodil, "yet not that plant, *Narcissus pseudo-*"*narcissus*, is its equivalent. The Asphodelus is figured in MS. V. fol. 28 a, but the flower is gone; the drawing, as much as remains, matches that in Fuchsius, p. 121. "Asphodellus, wode houe" (*so*), MS. Harl. 3388. "Astula regia. i. "wode rove," MS. Rawl. C. 607. "Has-"tyca regia. i. woderofe." MS. Bodl. 536.

ƿuðu poꝛe—*cont.*
"Affodillus vude hoſe," (*so*), Gl. Dun. So Gl. M. Fuchsius makes his goldwurz, *asfodelus luteus*, Gl. R. 40. Laen. 69.
2. *Asperula odorata*, modern usage. In MS. Bodl. 130; for hastula regia is drawn a true *Asperula*, with gloss in 14th century hand "woodrofe." "Rubea "minor woodroff," MS. Bodl. 178.

ƿuðupoꝛe, gen. -an, fem., *wild rose, dog-rose, hedgerose, rosa canina.* Lb. I. xxxvii. 1.

ƿuðu ꝑeaxe, gen. -an, fem? *wood wax, wood waxen, Genista tinctoria.* Lb. I. xlvii. 2; III. xxx.

ƿulꝛes camb, masc., gen. -es, "wolfs-"comb," *wild teazle, Dipsacus silvestris.* In Hb. cliii. translates χαμαιλέων, which in clvi. is turned by pulꝛer cæꝛl; as the teazing wool is combing it, this has no surprise. The figure in MS. V. art. xxvi. is a teazle, so MS. T. The equivalent χαμαιέλαια was misunderstood by our interpreter. However χαμαιλέων is no teazle at all, but a stemless thistle, the Carlina acaulis, *see* eoꝛoþþoꝛu, Masc. Laen. 3.

ƿullian, *wipe with wool, lana detergere*, Quad. vii. 4.

ƿunðel? *a wound*, pl. punðela, Hb. i. 11, cont., iv. 10, ix. 2. ƿunðelan, DD. 417, xxiii.

ƿuꝛme?, fem.?, gen. -an, *woad, Isatis tinctoria.* Somn. in Lex. has a gloss, "Lutum," which is *woad.* Lb. II. lxv. 4. ƿuꝛme being properly any thing having the power of dying, not blue, but vermilion; and representing the vermiculi or cochineal insects.

ꝑ.

ꝑeaꝛꝛ, ꝑꝛoꝛꝛ, *wanting in something, ἐνδεής, cui quid opus est*, as they interpret the Norse þarfi. Whence 1, *poor.* 2, *unleavened*, of bread. 3, *skimmed*, of milk. Lb. II. lii. 1.

þeapm, *gut*, pl. -maꝛ, *guts, intestina*. But þ smælþeapme, Lb. II. xxxi. Ða ðyðde æꝛneꝛ hine mið hinðeꝛeꝛðe ſceaꝛte on ðæt ſmælðeapme, P.A. 55. a, *Then Abner stabbed him with the hinder end of his spearshaft in the small gut.* Gl. R. has both ſmælþeapmaꝛ and ſmæle þeapmaꝛ, 74.

þeꝛeþoꝛn, þeꝛanþoꝛn, masc., gen. -eꝛ, "tufty thorn," *buckthorn, Rhamnus catharticus and R. frangula*, Lb. I. lxiv. "Ramni. i. þeſeþorn," Gl. Harl. 978. So Gl. Arundel, 42, Gl. Dun., Gl. M. M. p. 162 a, 24.

þeꝛian for þiꝛan, *press, pierce*, by contraction þyn, which see. Lb. I. xvii. 1. Þuꝛſte ꝛeþeꝛeðe, C.E., p. 92, line 17. Lacn. 114.

þelma, masc., gen. by analogy in -an; Lb. I. xxxv. Foꝛþylmian in the Lambeth Psalter is *obscurare*. Foꝛðon þe þeoꝛꝛu ne beoð ꝛoꝛþylmoðe *vel* ꝛoꝛ-ꝛꝛoꝛcene to þe: ȝ niht ꝛꝛa ꝛꝛa dæȝ bið onlihteð. Quia tenebræ non obscurabuntur a te, et nox sicut dies illuminabitur, Ps. cxxxviii. 11. Ne þeaꝛꝛ he hoꝛian no· þýꝛꝛum ꝛoꝛþylmeð· þ he þonan moꝛe, Judith x. = p. 23, line 12, Thwaites. Combined with burning brands of fire in Cod. Exon. p. 217, line 23 = MS. fol. 60 a, line 4. Compare Διὰ τὸ ἐπιφέρειν τοὺς κατὰ πνιγμὸν κινδύνους καὶ κωλύειν τὴν φάρυγγα, Dioskor. iv. 156, with Hb. clxxxi. 2, last words. þelma and heat go together in the Lb. In Hb. cxl. 1, I do not find the words the Saxon had before him, but translate as guided by clxxxi.

þeoh hpeoꝛꝛa, masc., *kneecap*, Lorica, Gl. Harl., *genusculum*. So "Whirl booan, *the round bone of the knee, the patella*," Gl. to Tim Bobbin. The bone has some similarity to lumbar and caudal vertebræ.

þeoꝛ, *the dry disease*, fem., gen. -e. *See* þeoꝛaðl. Fem. Lb. III. xxx., contents; if þæꝛe be correct.

þeoꝛaðl, fem., *the dry disease* or *wasting away*. Lb. II. lxiii. A different signification was assigned by Somner, whose words are "Ðeoꝛ, ðeoꝛe, morbus quidam, fortasse, inflammatio, phlegmone, an inflammation, a blistering heat of the blood or a swelling against nature being hot and red." Probably this conjecture of Somners was founded partly on the etymological considerations which follow. þeoꝛ seems to have for its kindred words þyꝛ *dry*, þyꝛꝛt *thirst*, that is, *dryness*, the German dorre, *dry*, and a large number of other words, for which *see* Spoon and Sparrow, arts 478, 592, etc. In the German Dürrsucht (*dry sickness*) *atrophy, meagreness, consumption*, the withering effects of dryness have produced the expression. The Latin equivalent for these ideas would be Tabes, which is treated of by Celsus (iii. 22) as having for its species ἀτροφία, *atrophy*, καχεξία, *corrupt habit of body*, and φθίσις, consumption. þeoꝛaðl appearing in the feet, Lb. xlvii., is Tabes in pedibus, such a wasting away of the feet as arises from ulceration produced by an over long journey on foot. That the disease is spoken of as local sometimes follows from the teaching of Celsus: "Huic (scil. cachexiæ) præter tabem, illud quoque nonnunquam accidere solet, ut per assiduas pustulas aut ulcera, summa cutis exasperetur, vel aliquæ corporis partes intumescant." That worms belong to the disease is paralleled in German, which has its Dürremäden, worms which cause a meagre habit and atrophy.

þeoꝛꝛyꝛt, ðyoꝛꝛyꝛt, fem., gen. -e, *ploughman's spikenard, Inula conyza*, formerly called C. squarrosa, Germ. Durrwurz, Doorkraut; which is as above. Lb. III. xxx. Lacn. 40.

þymel, *a thumbstall*. Lb. I. lxxv. Thimble is the same word, the material is not in the syllables. Cf. Germ. Däumling, *a thumbstall*; Dutch, Duymelinck, *tegmen sive munimen pollicis, theca pollicis*

þymel—*cont.*
(Kilian). þymel seems to have been originally an adjective, hence its use in Laws of Ine. xlix. Duymelinck in Kilian is also a wren, *a bird as big as one's thumb.*

þýn, præt. þyðe, p. part. þyð; *squeeze, press, stab.* Lb. II. iii. v., Quadr. vi. 15. Norse at þjá. The infinitive þyðan of dictionaries has no existence. Geþýn, *squeeze,* Solom. and Sat. p. 150, line 34. Geþýð, id. p. 162, line 607. *See* Aþyn. It is a contraction of þigan. Beda, 611, 41. The present Ic þi, *fodio,* ÆG. 32, line 45.

þinan, *grow moist;* the intransitive to þænan, *moisten,* as Lb. I. ii. 21.

þiſe þiſtel, masc., gen. -les; "tufty thistle," *sow thistle, sonchus oleraceus, Bot.* Also þuþiſtel, Germ. Dudistel, Lb. III. viii.

þunoþclaſſe, fem., gen. -an; *bugle, aiuga reptans,* if we may rely on a gl. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374. "Consolida media, "þundre clouere," Gl. Harl. 978. On consolida media, *see* Fuchsius, p. 386.

þunoþþyrt, fem., gen. -e, *houseleek, sempervivum tectorum,* so called from its averting thunderbolts; Grimm. Mythol. clxi.: an allusion to this is found in some copies of Dioskorides, iv. 189.

þunþange, -penge, gen. -an, neut. as penge, *temple, timpus.* Lb. I. i. 8; III. 1.

þunþange—*cont.*
Plural in -ge. Lb. III. xli. Geþloh þa miþ anum bytle bugan hiſ þunpengan, Judges iv. 21, where, I presume, bugan is not for begen, but rather begeonð. ÆG. 12, line 16.

þþænan, *make to dwindle, minuere,* it appears Hb. ii. 7, compared with Dþinan, Hb. ii. 4. So Lb. I. xxxi. 1. This signification now seems too conjectural.

2. *To soften, mollire.* Tiloðen hiſ læcaſ ⁊ ðone ſpile miþ healſum ⁊ miþ beþenum geþþænan polðon, Bed., 611, 19, *Curabant medici hunc adpositis pigmentorum fomentis emollire.* Ðone ungeþþæþan ſpýle miþ ðygðe ⁊ ðþenðe, ibid. line 40, *Tumorem illum infestum horum adpositione comprimere ac mollire curabat.*

3. *Irrigate.* Foſ þam giſ þ þæteſ hi ne geþþænde, ðonne ðþugoðe hio, etc. Boet. p. 78, line 27. *If the water had not irrigated her,* the earth, *she would have got dry, etc.* Ða aðþugoðan heoſtan geðþænaþ miþ ðæm ſloþendan yðon hiſ laſe, P.A. 14 a, *Corda arentia doctrinæ fluentis irrigare.* Ðonne ſio miloheoſtneſ ðæſ laſeoþeſ geðþænð ⁊ gelecð ða bneoſt dæſ gehiependeſ, P.A. 27 a, *Quando hoc in audientis pectore pietas prædicantis rigat.* Cf. þænan.

þþeþan, *turn.* *See* geþþeþan.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Achilles, Hb. xc., clxxv. 5.

Ælfred, king; in communication with the Patriarch of Jerusalem, about healing drugs, Lb. II. lxiv.

Bald, owner of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.

Chiron, Hb. xxxvi.

Cild, scribe of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.

Columba, Saint, Vol. I. p. 395.

Dun, a leech, Lb. p. 292.

Elias or Helias II., Patriarch of Jerusalem, sends medical prescriptions to King Ælfred. For what is known of him see Le Quien, Oriens Christianus, Vol. III. col. 302, and the Bollandist Acta Sanctorum for May 12, p. xxxix.

Fornet, in Islandic Fornjot, with the termination, Fornjotr, gives name to an herb unknown, *Fornets palm*, or *hand*, Lb. I. lxx., lxxi. His sons were rulers of air, fire and wind (Skaldskaparmal, p. 67, ed. Reykjavik) : his name occurs in the elder Edda (Hrafngaldr, stanza 17). He is reckoned among the Eotens or giants (Snorra Edda, p. 111, ed. Reykjavik) ; and he was felled by Thor (ib. p. 61).

Garmund, servant of God, Vol. I. p. 385. Perhaps Germanus, bishop of Auxerre. *See* William of Malmesbury, p. 36, and note, ed. Historical Society. Also Acta Sanctorum, July 31. Wærmund, the ancestor of Offa and Penda (Sax. Chron. 626, 775), belongs to the fifth century, and was no saint. Gormund, patriarch of Jerusalem about 1118, was not canonized, and could not be within the intellectual reach of the author of that charm.

Homeros, Hb. xlix., lxvi.

Leleloth invoked, Lb. p. 140.

Longinus, the soldier who pierced the Saviours side, Vol. I. p. 393.

Mercurius, Hb. xlix., lxxiii.

On, Lb. I. xlvi. 1. *See* Glossary in Anapypm.

Oxa, a leech, Lb. I. xlvii.

Pæon, properly an epithet of Apollo, Hb. lxvi.

Patron invoked, Lb. p. 140.

Plinius, Lb. I. lxxxvii. 1.

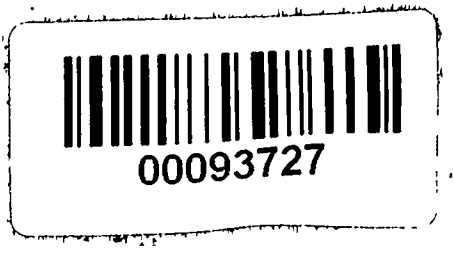
Telephus, Hb. xc.

Tiecon, Lb. p. 140.

Vlixes, Hb. lxxiii.

Witmær. Lb. I. ii. 14. Glossary.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[2508.—1000.—1/65.]



Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018